

9/4

Umar Banda (X8100)

MEETING OF THE ADMINISTRATOR: 14 May 2020



**1.2.2 GROUP FINANCIAL SERVICES DEPARTMENT  
(BUDGET OFFICE)  
PRE-COMMUNITY CONSULTATION BUDGET  
DRAFT 2020/21 MEDIUM-TERM REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK  
FOR THE CITY OF TSHWANE  
(From the Executive Committee: 12 May 2020)**

**1. PURPOSE**

The purpose of the report is to table the Draft 2020/21 Medium-term Revenue and Expenditure Framework (MTREF) before Council in terms of Section 16(2) of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act 56 of 2003) for community consultation.

**2. STRATEGIC PILLAR ADDRESSED**

A City that is open, honest and responsive.

**3. BACKGROUND**

Section 16(1) of the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA) stipulates that the council of a municipality must for each financial year approve an annual budget for the municipality before the start of that financial year. Section 16(2) stipulates that in order to comply with subsection (1), the mayor of the municipality must table the annual budget at a council meeting at least 90 days before the start of the budget year.

Section 22 of the MFMA states that immediately after an annual budget is tabled in a municipal council the accounting officer must make public the annual budget and documents in terms of Section 17; invite the local community to submit representations in connection with the budget; and submit the annual budget to the National Treasury and the relevant provincial treasury in printed and electronic formats.

In terms of section 23(2) of the MFMA, after considering all the budget submissions, the Council must give the Executive Mayor an opportunity -

- (a) To respond to the submissions; and
- (b) If necessary, to revise the budget and table amendments for consideration by the council".

The Draft Operating and Capital Budget is tabled to facilitate community participation and receive inputs from all stakeholders and will be refined to take into account the outcome of the public consultation process before approval.

**The Draft Budget must be table to allow for 30 days public consultations and the Final Budget must be approved before the start of the financial year 1 July 2020.**

## 4. DISCUSSION

### 4.1 Budget process

The 2020/21 IDP and Budget process commenced with the Technical Budget Steering Committee (TBSC) sessions held on 3 to 5 March 2020.

The TBSC was chaired by the Acting City Manager assisted by EXCO, Budget Office, IDP team and the City Planning team. The purpose of the TBSC amongst other is as follows:

- To ensure that the City's resource allocation responds to the City's priorities of the current Administration;
- To ensure that the operational budget respond to the critical operations and maintenance of basic infrastructure;
- To ensure that the proposed capital projects are feasible and ready for implementation; and
- To ensure that departmental business plans address service delivery priorities

### 4.2 2020/21 MTREF Budget Principles and Guidelines

#### 4.2.1 National Treasury MFMA Circulars

National Treasury issued MFMA Circular No 98 on 6 December 2019 and No 99 on 9 March 2020 to guide the compilation of the 2020/21 MTREF. Some of the key issues highlighted by the circulars are as follows:

- The declining economic growth which will be impacted further by the Covid19
- High unemployment rate and the impact on household ability to pay for municipal services.
- Expected economic growth is only 0,9% for 2020.
- The 2020 MTEF includes large reductions in planned transfers to municipalities.
- CPI inflation estimates over the 2020/21 medium term are 4,5%, 4,6% & 4,6%.

#### 4.2.2 Budget guidelines and principles

The 2020/21 Draft budget is prepared taking into account the need to ensure that the City's finances are stabilised and sustainable. Accordingly delivery of services will be within the available resources with focus on doing more with less.

Some of the guiding principles for the budget are as follows;

- The budget must be funded in accordance with the funding compliance procedure set out in MFMA Circular 42.
- Special attention needs to be given to efficiency gains and the principle of value for money (doing more with less, while prioritising service delivery).
- Main services tariffs and property rates increases should be affordable yet cost reflective and take into account sustainability of service delivery, infrastructure backlogs and repairs and maintenance requirements.
- All other tariffs increases should be on par with projected CPI.

- The approved cost containment policy should be adhered to and austerity measures implemented by all departments and entities.
- No allocations will be considered for the following items unless supported by sufficient motivations:
  - Consultant fees (will be limited and any functions seen as normal departmental functions, will not receive allocations.)
  - Special Events
  - Special Projects
  - Professional services
  - Subsistence, Travelling and Conference fees (national and international)
- Departments must ensure that their expenditure projections are aligned to their operational and procurement plans to assist with cash flow management and management of ad hoc budget releases.
- No budget will be allocated for external funded projects unless it is gazetted or the request is supported by a written confirmation from the external source on the specific grant.

The following is applicable to capital projects:

- All capital projects will prioritised through CAPS.
- Contractually projects must be prioritised first.
- Should any funding capacity be available after funding the above mentioned, new projects will be funded in terms of priority, value for money and benefit to the city.
- No budget will be allocated for capital projects, unless the request is included in the IDP and supported by a project plan:
  - Feasibility Studies must have indicated the financial viability of the project;
  - Total project costs (including projected future operational costs) must be indicated as per MFMA requirements.

## 5. DISCUSSION OF THE DRAFT 2020/21 MTREF

Section 17(1) of the MFMA requires that the annual budget of the municipality to be in the prescribed format:

- Setting out realistically anticipated revenue for the budget year from each revenue source.
- Appropriating expenditure for the budget year under the different votes of the municipality.
- Setting out indicative revenue per revenue source and projected expenditure by vote for the two financial years following the budget year.
- Setting out the estimated revenue and expenditure by vote for the current year and actual revenue and expenditure by vote for the current year.

### 5.1 OPERATIONAL BUDGET

The City is tabling an operating revenue (excluding capital grants and contributions) of R37,3 billion and escalates to R41,6 billion in 2022/23. The revenue represents an increase of 5,3% against the 2019/20 Original Budget.

The operating expenditure amounts to R37,3 billion an increase of 5,3% against the 2019/20 Original Budget, resulting in a surplus of R1,2 million for the 2020/21 financial year.

The table below indicates the high-level 2020/21 Draft Medium-term Revenue and Expenditure Framework.

**Table 1 Consolidated 2020/21 MTREF Draft Budget Summary**

Description	Original Budget 2019/20	Draft Budget 2020/21	%	Estimate 2021/22	Estimate 2022/23
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	35,465,848,437	37,334,900,831	5.27%	39,428,815,858	41,631,091,647
Total Expenditure	35,446,239,018	37,333,689,244	5.32%	39,347,635,889	41,538,762,590
surplus/(deficit) excluding capital transfers	19,609,419	1,211,586		81,179,969	92,329,057
Transfers recognised - capital	2,353,629,160	2,099,310,090	-10.81%	1,533,281,745	1,558,465,285
Taxation	465,050	497,604		497,604	532,436
surplus/(deficit) for the year	2,372,773,529	2,100,024,073	-11.49%	1,613,964,110	1,650,261,907

## Revenue Framework

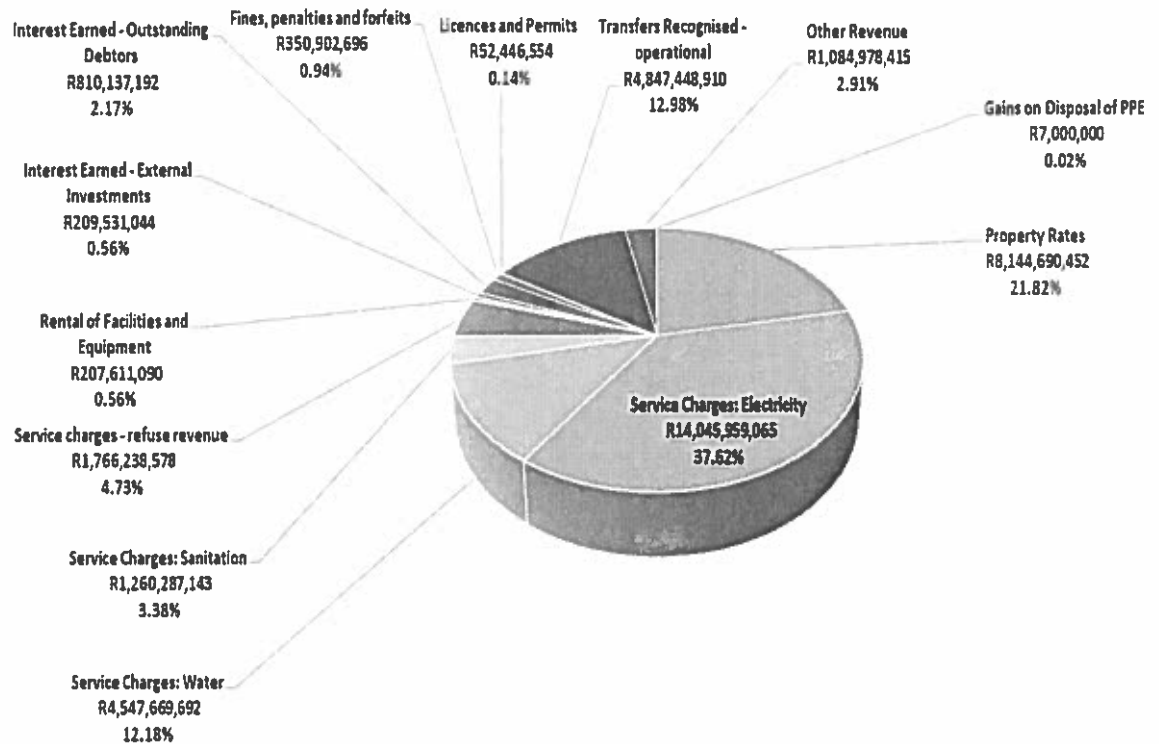
The following table is a high level summary of the revenue per category

**Table 2 Revenue by Source**

Description	Original Budget 2019/20	Draft Budget 2020/21	%	Estimate 2021/22	Estimate 2022/23
<b><i>Revenue By Source</i></b>					
Property Rates	7,490,492,531	8,144,690,452	8.73%	8,552,289,049	8,980,284,324
Service Charges: Electricity	13,453,615,503	14,045,959,065	4.40%	14,863,338,469	15,718,092,832
Service Charges: Water	4,292,528,095	4,547,669,692	5.94%	4,756,862,498	4,975,678,173
Service Charges: Sanitation	1,171,499,054	1,260,287,143	7.58%	1,318,260,352	1,378,900,328
Service charges - refuse revenue	1,687,670,763	1,766,238,578	4.66%	1,847,485,553	1,932,469,888
Service Charges: Other	-	-		-	-
Rental of Facilities and Equipment	177,159,228	207,611,090	17.19%	232,217,187	244,324,747
Interest Earned - External Investments	196,887,427	209,531,044	6.42%	219,156,205	229,219,062
Interest Earned - Outstanding Debtors	846,790,732	810,137,192	-4.33%	847,412,673	886,086,213
Dividends received	-	-		-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits	334,088,749	350,902,696	5.03%	367,044,220	383,928,254
Licences and Permits	54,588,090	52,446,554	-3.92%	54,859,095	57,382,613
Agency services	1,947,436	-		-	-
Transfers Recognised - operational	4,726,160,457	4,847,448,910	2.57%	5,228,269,255	5,650,720,585
Other Revenue	1,032,420,372	1,084,978,415	5.09%	1,134,621,302	1,187,004,628
Gains on Disposal of PPE	-	7,000,000		7,000,000	7,000,000
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	35,465,848,437	37,334,900,831	5.27%	39,428,815,858	41,631,091,647



Figure 1 Operating Revenue by Source



### Property rates

A new General Valuation (GV) will be implemented on 1 July 2020 and a new tariff structure will apply for the 2020/21 financial year. The new GV increased, on rate-able properties, with 37,5%, compared to the previous GV, implemented on 1 July 2017.

Owing to a significant change in the ratio of values between different categories of properties, the property rates tariffs decreased with different percentages to those for the 2019/20 financial year. This means that not all current rate ratios apply going forward. The ratio for Residential Properties to State Owned, Business & Commercial, Industrial and Mining categories, changed from 1:3 to 1:2,5.

The first R15 000 value of all Residential properties, is legislatively impermissible for the charging of property rates, and a further valuation reduction of R135 000 is granted by Council for charging of property rates. All residential properties are thus not charged any property rates on the first R150 000 of the value and registered indigents pay no property rates. Furthermore, the social package will be extended to all properties valued at R150 000 and below.

Rebates to pensioners and the disabled remain unchanged.

### Electricity Services

The City has applied a tariff increase of 6,23% based on the municipal tariff guideline increase and benchmarks consultation paper published on 20 March 2020.

Registered indigents are granted 100 kWh free of charge. However all properties below threshold will automatically qualify for free basic services.

#### Water Services

The revenue for water services increased by 6% and the bulk purchases for water increased by 6,6% in line with the Rand Water tariff increment.

Registered indigents are granted 12 kℓ water free of charge.

#### Sanitation revenue

Sanitation charges are calculated according to the percentage water discharged and a 6,6% tariff increase is proposed in line with the water tariff.

#### Refuse removal revenue

A tariff increase of 6% is proposed.

Details of the proposed tariff schedules are set out in Annexures C to G.

#### GRANT FUNDING

The National allocations in terms of the Division of Revenue Bill for 2020 are set out as follows: Provincial grants have not been gazetted yet.

With the promulgation of the 2020 Division of Revenue Bill on the 26<sup>th</sup> of February 2020 the following operational and capital allocations towards the City of Tshwane have been factored into the 2020/21 MTREF:

Table 3 2020/21 MTREF DoRA Allocations

Description	2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year 2021/22	Budget Year 2022/23
<b>Operating Transfers and Grants</b>			
<b>National Government:</b>	<b>4,783,830,910</b>	<b>5,160,424,255</b>	<b>5,580,168,715</b>
Local Government Equitable Share	2,924,283,000	3,244,640,000	3,572,306,000
Fuel Levy	1,492,460,000	1,601,449,000	1,681,392,000
Finance Management Grant	2,000,000	2,200,000	2,300,000
Urban Settlement Development Grant	48,064,830	31,546,710	31,323,330
Expanded Public Works Programme Incentive (EPWP)	12,271,000	-	-
Public Transport Network Operations Grant	297,025,280	273,277,995	285,117,585
Integrated City Development Grant	7,726,800	7,310,550	7,729,800
<b>Capital Transfers and Grants</b>			
<b>National Government:</b>	<b>2,087,810,090</b>	<b>1,521,281,745</b>	<b>1,546,465,285</b>
Urban Settlement Development Grant	1,233,664,170	459,709,290	419,102,670
Public Transport Infrastructure & Systems Grant	474,928,720	438,862,005	457,875,415
Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant	5,000,000	10,000,000	20,000,000
Integrated City Development Grant	43,785,200	41,426,450	43,802,200
Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management	10,000,000	10,983,000	12,000,000
Informal Settlements Upgrading Partnership Grant	320,432,000	560,301,000	593,685,000
<b>Total National Allocations</b>	<b>6,871,641,000</b>	<b>6,681,706,000</b>	<b>7,126,634,000</b>

National grants have decreased by R134 million (1,9%), mainly on the fuel levy, NDPG, EEDSM and USDG allocations.

### Expenditure framework

The following table is a high level summary of the Draft 2020/21 Medium-term Expenditure Framework (classified per main category of expenditure):

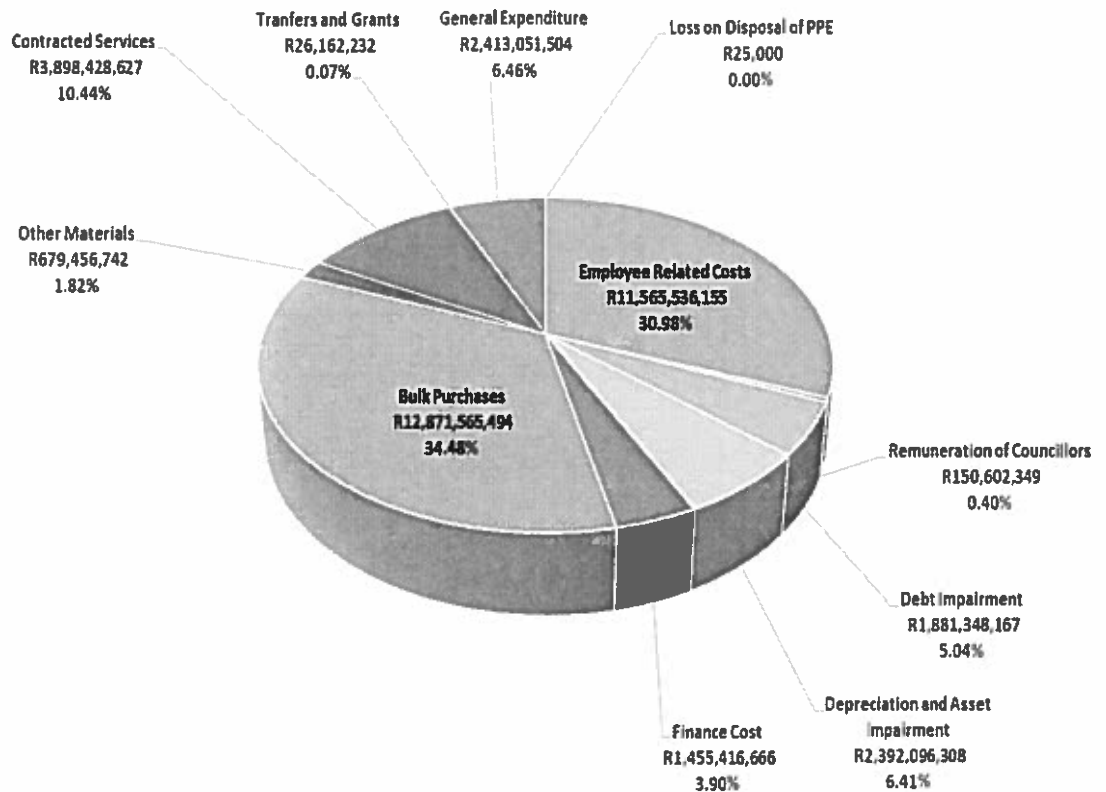
Table 4 Expenditure by Type

Description	Original Budget 2019/20	Draft Budget 2020/21	%	Estimate 2021/22	Estimate 2022/23
<b><i>Expenditure By Type</i></b>					
Employee Related Costs	10,513,497,598	11,565,536,155	10.01%	12,262,805,484	13,000,244,005
Remuneration of Councillors	142,093,151	150,602,349	5.99%	159,638,489	169,216,799
Debt Impairment	1,639,519,100	1,881,348,167	14.75%	2,144,736,910	2,445,000,078
Depreciation and Asset Impairment	2,132,962,652	2,392,096,308	12.15%	2,430,826,706	2,471,388,371
Finance Cost	1,502,320,725	1,455,416,666	-3.12%	1,528,187,500	1,604,596,875
Bulk Purchases	12,081,171,244	12,871,565,494	6.54%	13,522,291,891	14,391,050,807
Other Materials	692,370,021	679,456,742	-1.87%	712,724,898	744,675,062
Contracted Services	4,097,991,803	3,898,428,627	-4.87%	4,036,110,502	4,046,515,838
Transfers and Grants	57,340,240	26,162,232	-54.37%	27,131,686	27,649,016
General Expenditure	2,586,972,485	2,413,051,504	-6.72%	2,523,154,973	2,638,398,888
Loss on Disposal of PPE	-	25,000		26,850	26,850
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>35,446,239,018</b>	<b>37,333,689,244</b>	<b>5.32%</b>	<b>39,347,635,889</b>	<b>41,538,762,590</b>
surplus/(deficit) exuding capital transfers	19,609,419	1,211,586		81,179,969	92,329,057
Transfers recognised - capital	2,353,629,160	2,099,310,090	-10.81%	1,533,281,745	1,558,465,285
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before taxation</b>	<b>2,373,238,579</b>	<b>2,100,521,676</b>	<b>-11.49%</b>	<b>1,614,461,714</b>	<b>1,650,794,342</b>
Taxation	465,050	497,604		497,604	532,436
<b>Surplus/ (Deficit) for the year</b>	<b>2,372,773,529</b>	<b>2,100,024,073</b>	<b>-11.49%</b>	<b>1,613,964,110</b>	<b>1,650,261,907</b>

The Draft operating expenditure equates to R37,3 billion in the 2020/21 financial year and escalates to R41,5 billion in the 2022/23 financial year. Total operating expenditure has increased by 5,3% against the 2019 Original Budget.

The following graph illustrates the percentage each expenditure group contributes to the total expenditure for the 2020/21 financial year:

Figure 2 Expenditure by type



The expenditure categories are discussed as follows:

#### Employee Related Costs

The 2020/21 MTREF has made a provision of 6% for salary increases in line with the Salary and Wage Collective Agreement of CPI + 1,25%. The 10% increase includes the establishment of the asset protection unit and absorption of waste contractors.

#### Remuneration of Councillors

The cost associated with the remuneration of councillors is determined and informed directly by way of the Remuneration of Public Office Bearers Act, 1998 (Act 20 of 1998). The determined upper limits of salaries, allowances and benefits of members of Council are gazetted annually in December/January.

#### Debt Impairment

A provision of R1,9 billion was made for Debt Impairment and based on a projected annual collection rate of 94% including arrears accounts.

#### Depreciation and Asset Impairment

The draft budget for depreciation and asset impairment amounts to R2,4 billion for the 2020/21 financial year which equates to an increase of 12% when compared to the 2019/20 Original Budget.

## Finance charges

Finance charges provided in the draft budget amounts to R1,4 billion in the 2020/21 financial year, R1,5 billion and R1,6 billion respectively for the outer years and are based on the loans schedule.

## Bulk Purchases

Compared to the 2019/20 Original Budget, the bulk purchases group of expenditure, has increased by 6,5% to R12,9 billion and aligned to the electricity and water bulk purchases tariff increases.

## Other Materials

Other materials were adjusted downwards by 1,9% in the draft budget in line with the limited resources.

## Contracted Services

Contracted services decreased by 4,9% when compared to the 2019/20 Original Budget in line with limited resources.

## Other Expenditure

This group of expenditure comprises of general related expenditure and includes repairs and maintenance. When compared to the 2019/20 Original Budget this group has been decreased by 6,7% in line with limited resources.

## Repairs and Maintenance

An amount of R1,6 billion has been provided for repairs and maintenance in the Draft 2020/21 MTREF.

The table below represents the repairs and maintenance by asset class:

Table 5 Repairs and maintenance by asset class

Description	Draft Budget 2020/21	Estimate 2021/22	Estimate 2022/23
Roads Infrastructure	133,643,833.60	139,791,449.95	146,221,856.64
Storm water Infrastructure	19,919,640.50	20,835,943.96	21,794,397.38
Electrical Infrastructure	435,274,337.01	456,296,956.51	478,286,616.51
Water Supply Infrastructure	260,364,621.73	272,341,394.33	284,869,098.47
Sanitation Infrastructure	51,492,999.42	53,861,677.39	56,339,314.55
Solid Waste Infrastructure	6,329,886.15	6,621,060.91	6,925,629.71
Buildings	75,150,128.97	78,607,034.91	82,222,958.51
Sport and Recreation Facilities	6,037,916.48	6,315,660.64	6,606,181.03
Machinery and Equipment	77,322,357.87	79,879,186.33	82,553,628.91
Transport Assets	161,672,418.13	169,109,349.36	176,888,379.43
Other	344,887,035.57	360,751,839.21	377,346,423.81
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,572,095,175.42</b>	<b>1,644,411,553.49</b>	<b>1,720,054,484.95</b>

## Operating Budget per vote

The table below represents the Draft 2020/21 MTREF per department / Vote:

Table 6 Revenue and Expenditure per Vote

Department	Approved Budget 2019/20	Draft Budget 2020/21	Estimate 2021/22	Estimate 2022/23
<b>Revenue by Source</b>				
City Manager Department	1,416,876	1,487,814	1,556,249	1,627,832
City Strategy & Operational Performance	-	2,000,000	2,000,000	2,000,000
Community & Social Development Services Department	31,424,738	23,129,571	11,466,925	11,580,264
Customer Relations Management Department	21,412	28,997	30,224	31,508
Economic Development & Spatial Planning Department	402,498,159	420,407,625	438,970,230	459,241,362
Emergency Management Services Department	46,297,178	21,467,557	22,452,827	23,483,419
Environment & Agriculture Management Department	1,769,047,492	1,853,362,662	1,938,607,572	2,027,773,748
Group Communication & Marketing Department	-	52	52	52
Group Human Capital Management Department	19,608,379	18,536,325	19,387,878	20,278,603
Group Financial Services Department	12,347,996,414	13,319,198,079	14,191,107,506	15,063,175,793
Group Audit & Risk Department	44,474,171	79,248,070	82,893,473	86,706,564
Group Legal and Secretarial Service Department	-	47,280	49,212	51,233
Group Property Department	112,200,169	110,701,243	115,793,487	121,119,974
Housing & Human Settlement Department	212,206,731	71,416,239	55,972,177	56,872,262
Health Department	67,314,130	56,166,838	59,940,000	62,695,155
Metro Police Department	341,848,727	360,609,331	377,181,411	394,515,807
Office of the Executive Mayor Department	-	683	683	683
Office of the Speaker Department	-	69	69	69
Office of the Chief Whip Department	-	18	18	18
Roads & Transport Department	567,273,198	593,310,958	583,192,768	609,288,393
Regional Operations & Coordination Department	25,548,306	34,267,964	35,664,947	37,126,192
Shared Services Department	1,193,691	1,396,532	1,453,173	1,512,420
Utility Services	20,027,758,836	21,007,578,560	22,146,806,677	23,348,812,439
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers)</b>	<b>36,018,128,605</b>	<b>37,974,362,466</b>	<b>40,084,527,558</b>	<b>42,327,893,789</b>
<b>Expenditure by Type</b>				
City Manager Department	120,148,163	153,944,449	162,551,572	171,646,056
City Strategy & Operational Performance	102,031,910	94,736,710	100,102,025	105,774,561
Community & Social Development Services Department	520,933,241	538,608,897	554,628,122	584,627,550
Customer Relations Management Department	239,159,613	258,257,772	273,576,107	289,805,256
Economic Development & Spatial Planning Department	614,198,011	659,746,893	695,660,708	734,548,439
Emergency Management Services Department	817,600,571	889,656,952	942,661,522	999,052,038
Environment & Agriculture Management Department	1,781,511,716	2,049,833,962	2,165,494,032	2,290,123,965
Group Communication & Marketing Department	112,904,451	105,803,998	111,618,236	117,769,887
Group Human Capital Management Department	407,223,417	420,916,232	444,276,019	469,024,222
Group Financial Services Department	3,296,770,120	3,422,541,933	3,560,066,150	3,710,169,036
Group Audit & Risk Department	345,782,160	271,577,345	285,692,527	300,554,278
Group Legal and Secretarial Service Department	169,435,275	182,019,390	191,969,289	202,471,471
Group Property Department	973,599,192	1,034,690,466	1,084,008,031	1,137,703,545
Housing & Human Settlement Department	917,100,349	802,562,753	842,798,622	886,234,991
Health Department	466,891,399	510,919,712	539,989,119	570,888,226
Metro Police Department	2,883,687,392	3,090,744,039	3,293,108,368	3,335,539,917
Office of the Executive Mayor Department	129,412,559	148,223,041	156,503,922	165,253,433
Office of the Speaker Department	309,559,256	321,387,784	340,157,906	360,030,588
Office of the Chief Whip Department	43,188,041	42,611,205	45,069,799	47,671,383
Roads & Transport Department	1,739,352,028	1,801,413,068	1,857,451,082	1,953,592,240
Regional Operations & Coordination Department	2,970,270,906	3,033,728,543	3,199,615,853	3,375,561,196
Shared Services Department	1,607,381,189	1,666,886,418	1,747,310,065	1,831,722,477
Utility Services	15,430,465,773	16,472,836,208	17,409,536,052	18,596,332,703
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>35,998,606,731</b>	<b>37,973,647,768</b>	<b>40,003,845,126</b>	<b>42,236,097,456</b>
<b>(Surplus)/Deficit</b>	<b>19,521,874</b>	<b>714,698</b>	<b>80,682,432</b>	<b>91,796,333</b>

The following are some of the operating programmes within the operational budget per department:

#### Office of the City Manager

- Inner city (household refuse removal) – R20,9 million

#### City Strategies and Performance Management

- Professional Services (ePMU) – R12,5 million

#### Community and Social Development

- Expanded Public Works Programme Initiatives - R106 million
- Community Development
  - Foodbank – R5,1 million
  - Social development programmes – R2 million

#### Economic Development and Spatial Planning

- LED and SMME – R12,4 million
- Town Planning – R7,8 million

#### Emergency Management Services

- Fire and Rescue – R4,8 million

#### Environment and Agriculture Management

- Household refuse removal – R605,7 million

#### Group Financial Services

- Revenue enhancement - debt collection – R153,8 million
- Asset Register verification project – R100 million.
- External Audit – R27 million

#### Group Audit and Risk

- Administrative and strategy planning
  - Internal audit – R26,2 million
  - Forensic audit – R11,5 million

#### Group Communication and Marketing

- Media and communication – R9,7 million
- Council functions and events – R9 million
- Advertising and Marketing – R10 million

## Human Capital

- Capacity Building, training and development R5,3 million
- Community Development: Education and Training (bursaries) – R6,2 million
- Legislated training board fees – R96,2 million

## Group Legal and Secretariat Services

- Administrative and strategy planning (legal cost)- R65,3 million

## Group Property Management

- Municipal Properties
  - Lease buildings – R83,2 million
  - Building rentals – R253,3 million
  - Tshwane house unitary payment – R292,6 million

## Housing and Human Settlements

- Formalisation of informal settlements – R72,2 million
- Water tankers (rudimentary services) – R205,9 million
- Sanitation chemical toilets – R39,5 million

## Tshwane Metro Police

- Uniforms and protective clothing – R40,2 million
- Watchman Services – R160 million
- Asset protection services (employee related costs) – R272 million
- Prevention Of Illegal Land Invasion – R23,7 million
- Postage – R20,6 million

## Office of the Executive Mayor

- LED initiatives – R3,6 million
- City sustainability initiatives – R13,4 million

## Regional Operations Centre

- Repairs and maintenance of infrastructure and community facilities – R734,1 million
  - Centurion lake (maintenance)– R21,6 million
  - Sinkholes – R26,2 million

## Roads and Transport

- A Re Yeng operations – R359,2 million
- Repairs and maintenance of buses and transport facilities – R57,9 million
- Automated fare collection system – R89,9 million

## Shared Services

- Asset protection (rental of tracking system) – R28 million



- Wi-Fi – R71,4 million
- Maintenance of non-infrastructure i.e. system software, computer equipment, vehicles, etc.) – R182,9 million
- Software licenses – R84,5 million
- Leased vehicles – R411,2 million

#### Utility Services

- Electricity Reticulation, power stations, connections – R101,3 million
- Bulk purchases Electricity – R9,8 billion
- Water Purification Works – R103,5 million
- Waste Water Purification – R92,8 million
- Bulk purchases Water – R3,1 billion

## 5.2 CAPITAL BUDGET

The level of capital spending is determined within prudential limits taking into account debt to revenue ratio, the capital cost to total expenditure and the ability of the City to meet its obligations. The total Draft capital budget amounts to R3,9 billion for the 2020/21, R3,5 billion and R3,7 billion for 2021/22 and for 2022/23 respectively.

The Capital Budget is funded from the following sources:

- Internally generated revenue (including Public Contributions and Donations and Capital Replacement Reserve) – R382,2 million.
- Borrowings - R1,5 billion.
- Grant funding - R2,1 billion.

#### Capital Budget per funding source

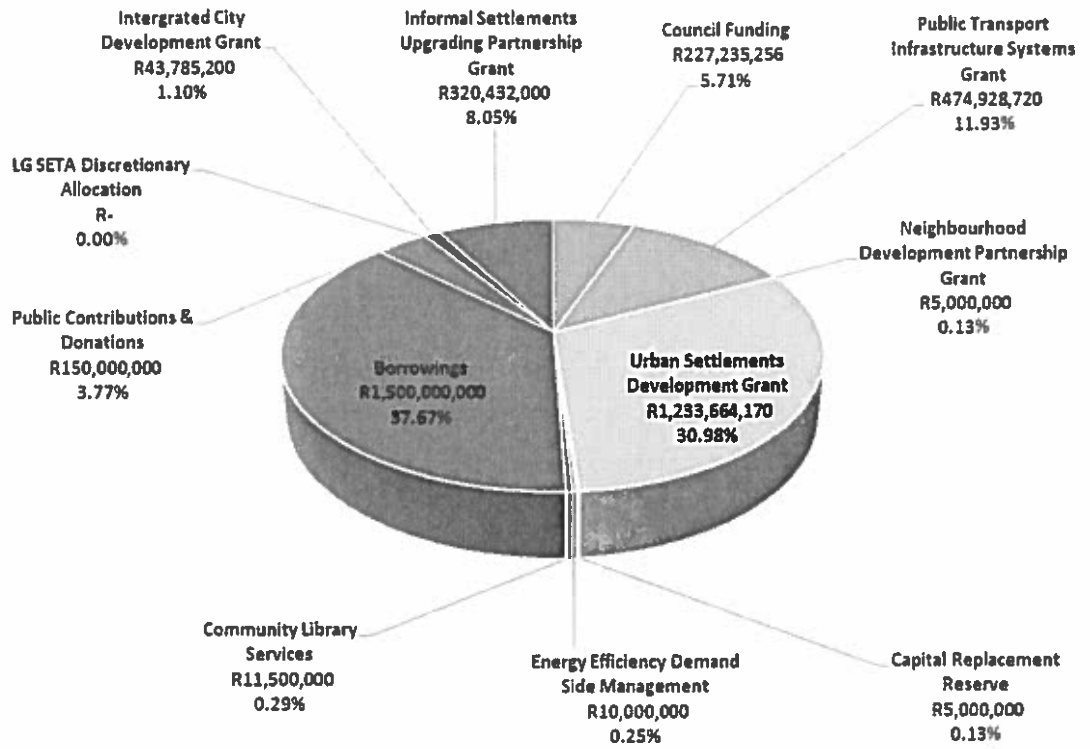
The following table indicates the 2020/21 Medium-term Capital Budget per funding source:

Table 7 Draft capital budget per Funding Source

Funding Source Description	Draft Budget 2020/21	Estimate 2021/22	Estimate 2022/23
Council Funding	227,235,256	365,431,491	487,948,533
Public Transport Infrastructure Systems Grant	474,928,720	438,862,005	457,875,415
Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant	5,000,000	10,000,000	20,000,000
Urban Settlements Development Grant	1,233,664,170	459,709,290	419,102,670
Capital Replacement Reserve	5,000,000	5,000,000	5,000,000
Energy Efficiency Demand Side Management	10,000,000	10,983,000	12,000,000
Community Library Services	11,500,000	12,000,000	12,000,000
Borrowings	1,500,000,000	1,500,000,000	1,500,000,000
Public Contributions & Donations	150,000,000	150,000,000	150,000,000
Intergrated City Development Grant	43,785,200	41,426,450	43,802,200
Informal Settlements Upgrading Partnership Grant	320,432,000	560,301,000	593,685,000
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>3,981,545,346</b>	<b>3,553,713,236</b>	<b>3,701,413,818</b>

The following graph illustrates the above table in terms of the allocations per funding source:

Figure 3 Capital budget per Funding Source



## Capital Budget per department

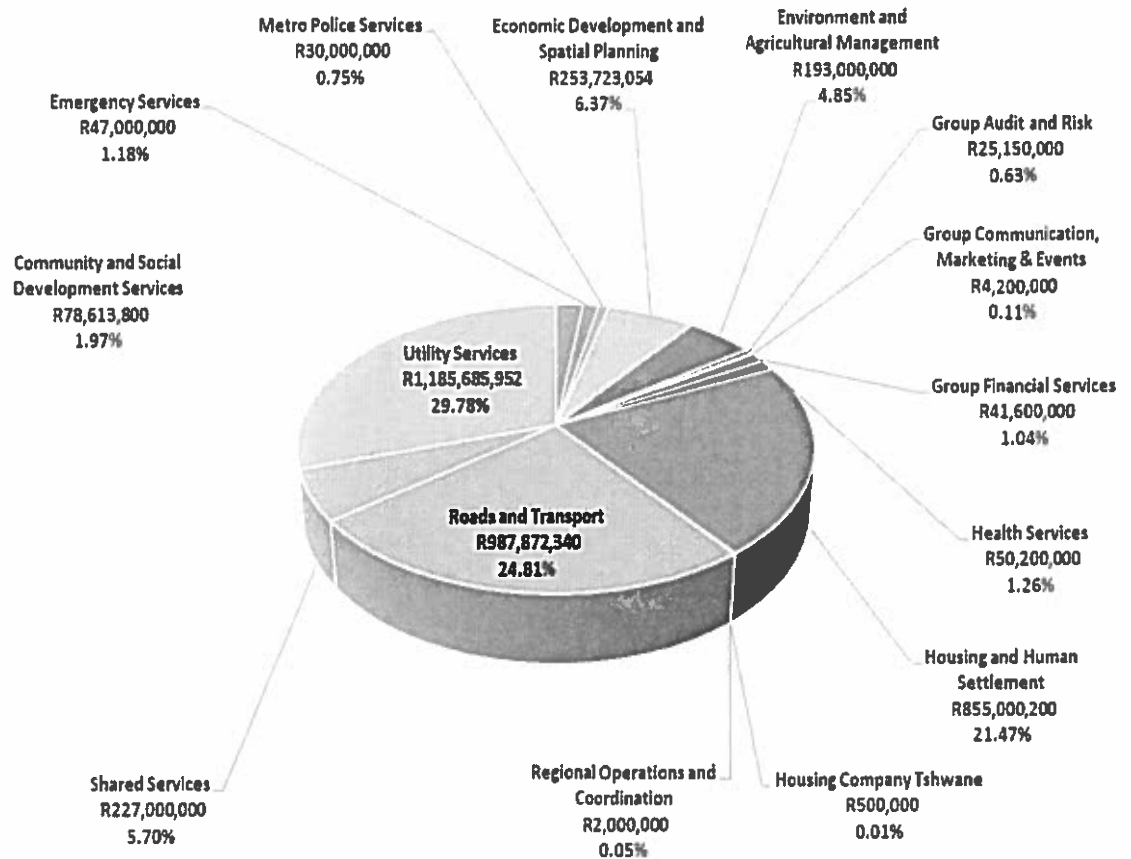
The following table indicates the 2020/21 Medium-term Capital Budget per Department:

Table 8 Capital budget per Department/Vote

Department	Draft Budget 2020/21	Estimate 2021/22	Estimate 2022/23
Community and Social Development Services	78,613,800	162,000,000	180,000,000
<b>Community Safety</b>	<b>77,000,000</b>	<b>80,000,000</b>	<b>142,471,000</b>
Emergency Services	47,000,000	50,000,000	50,000,000
Metro Police Services	30,000,000	30,000,000	92,471,000
Customer Relation Management	-	-	3,500,000
<b>Economic Development and Spatial Planning</b>	<b>253,723,054</b>	<b>189,163,511</b>	<b>107,693,983</b>
Economic Development	252,736,200	188,510,700	107,152,200
Tshwane Economic Development Agency	986,854	652,811	541,783
Environment and Agricultural Management	193,000,000	55,800,000	55,800,000
Group Audit and Risk	25,150,000	25,150,000	25,150,000
Group Communication, Marketing & Events	4,200,000	200,000	200,000
Group Financial Services	41,600,000	500,000	600,000
Group Property Management	-	10,100,000	10,100,000
Group Human Capital Management	-	-	-
Group Legal Services	-	-	-
Health Services	50,200,000	43,200,000	200,000
Housing and Human Settlement	855,000,200	702,198,420	662,198,420
Housing Company Tshwane	500,000	500,000	500,000
Regional Operations and Coordination	2,000,000	8,100,000	5,000,000
<b>Roads and Transport</b>	<b>987,872,340</b>	<b>990,137,005</b>	<b>1,111,475,415</b>
Roads and Stormwater	512,943,620	551,275,000	653,600,000
Tshwane Bus Services	19,986,240	20,000,000	20,000,000
Airport Services	-	-	-
Licensing	-	-	-
Integrated Rapid Public Transport Network (IRPTN)	454,942,480	418,862,005	437,875,415
<b>Shared Services</b>	<b>227,000,000</b>	<b>77,000,000</b>	<b>207,000,000</b>
Corporate & Shared Services	125,000,000	17,000,000	167,000,000
Information and Communication Technology	102,000,000	60,000,000	40,000,000
<b>Utility Services</b>	<b>1,185,685,952</b>	<b>1,206,164,300</b>	<b>1,189,525,000</b>
Utility Services: Electricity	617,234,952	637,008,000	645,525,000
Utility Services: Water and Sanitation	568,451,000	569,156,300	544,000,000
<b>TOTAL CAPITAL BUDGET</b>	<b>3,981,545,346</b>	<b>3,550,213,236</b>	<b>3,701,413,818</b>

The following graph illustrates the above table in terms of allocations per department:

Figure 4 Capital budget per Department/Vote



The detail capital budget indicating all projects per department is attached as Annexure A.

Some of the main projects and key focus areas of the budget and IDP to be addressed in 2020/21 financial year include amongst others:

#### Community and Social Development

- Lusaka multi-purpose sport facility – R20 million
- Greening of Sports Field - R20 million
- Upgrade of Ekangala Stadium – R20,1 million
- Lusaka Library – R12 million

#### Community Safety

- Renovation and upgrading of facilities – R10 million
- Construction of Emergency Services Station in Mamelodi – R22,5 million
- Purchasing of policing equipment – R30 million
- Urban regeneration of Wonderboom Emergency Services Station – R8 million

## Economic Development and Spatial Planning

- Inner City Regeneration
  - Civic and Northern Gateway Precincts – R36,2 million
- Business Process Outsourcing Park – R20 million
- Lalala monument – R7,5 million
- Tshwane Automotive SEZ Phase 1 Bulk Infrastructure roll out – R188 million

## Environment and Agriculture Management

- Extension of Ga-Rankuwa cemetery – R3 million
- Heatherly Cemetery – R6 million
- Provision of waste containers – R9 million
- Acquisition of Land for Landfill site (Bronkhortspruit) – R150 million

## Group Financial Services

- Turnaround – reduction of water losses R40 million

## Group Audit and Risk

- Insurance replacement – R25 million

## Housing and Human Settlement

- Project Linked Housing Water Provision – R320 million
- Sewerage Low Cost Housing – R65 million
- Roads and Storm Water Low Cost Housing – R420 million
- Redevelopment of hostels (Saulsville) – R25 million
- Redevelopment of hostels (Mamelodi) – R25 million

## Shared Services

- Purchase of Vehicles – R100 million
- Regional machinery and equipment (tools) – R10 million
- Disaster Recovery System Storage - R15 million
- SAP4 Hana (mSCOA) – R90 million

## Health

- New Lusaka Clinic – R30 million
- Phahameng Clinic Dispensaries – R20 million

## Utility Services

- Reservoir Extensions R90 million
- Refurbishment of Water Networks and Backlog Eradication – R39 million
- Replacement, Upgrade, Construct Waste Water Treatment Works Facilities – R217,6 million
- Replacement of worn out network pipes – R50,1 million
- Water conservation and demand management – R75 million

- Electricity for All - R142 million
- Tshwane public lighting programme –R57 million
- Prepaid electricity meters – R45 million
- Electricity vending infrastructure – R12 million

#### Transport

- Internal Roads: Northern Areas – R25 million
- BRT Transport Infrastructure - R454,9 million
- Automated Face Collection – R20 million
- Flooding backlogs: Networks and Drainage canals R178,5 million
- Upgrading of Mabopane Roads – R60 million

### 5.3 MUNICIPAL ENTITIES' BUDGETS

In terms of Section 17(3)(g) of the MFMA, when an annual budget is tabled in terms of Section 16(2), it must be accompanied by any prescribed budget information on municipal entities under the sole or shared control of the municipality. The format in which the municipal entities' budget information should be compiled and included in the annual budget is prescribed by National Treasury circulars and regulations.

The subsidy to Housing Company Tshwane for the 2020/21 financial year amounts to R38,5 million.

The subsidy to TEDA (Tshwane Economic Development Agency) for the 2020/21 financial year amounts to R97,6 million. The increase on the subsidy is due to the transfer of the Tourism Function from Office of the City Manager.

Table 9: Entities summary of statement of financial performance

Group	Original Budget 2019/20	Draft Budget 2020/21	Draft Budget 2021/22	Draft Budget 2022/23
<b>Revenue By Source</b>				
Property Rates	-	-	-	-
Service Charges: Electricity	-	-	-	-
Service Charges: Water	-	-	-	-
Service Charges: Sanitation	-	-	-	-
Service charges - refuse revenue	-	-	-	-
Service Charges: Other	-	-	-	-
Rental of Facilities and Equipment	19,145,944	42,392,676	59,398,726	63,556,637
Interest Earned - External Investments	633,185	1,449,665	1,503,083	1,553,896
Interest Earned - Outstanding Debtors	195,364	382,122	408,870	120,235
Dividends received	-	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits	-	-	-	-
Licences and Permits	-	-	-	-
Agency services	1,947,436	-	-	-
Transfers Recognised - operational	105,850,595	136,101,561	142,903,854	150,532,383
Other Revenue	2,717,648	1,794,590	1,611,021	1,875,874
Gains on Disposal of PPE	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>130,490,173</b>	<b>182,120,614</b>	<b>205,825,554</b>	<b>217,639,024</b>
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>				
Employee Related Costs	65,051,280	113,976,783	123,814,970	132,963,130
Remuneration of Directors	3,806,622	3,815,062	4,289,423	4,517,039
Debt Impairment	-	-	-	-
Depreciation and Asset Impairment	2,460,327	2,566,098	2,651,945	2,837,581
Finance Cost	137,017	-	-	-
Bulk Purchases	-	-	-	-
Other Materials	4,559,499	4,683,151	7,911,722	8,440,479
Contracted Services	32,251,311	33,908,447	43,989,852	45,614,295
Transfers and Grants	-	-	-	-
General Expenditure	22,136,621	22,649,184	22,643,256	22,706,927
Loss on Disposal of PPE	-	25,000	26,850	26,850
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>130,402,677</b>	<b>181,623,725</b>	<b>205,328,018</b>	<b>217,106,301</b>
<b>surplus/(deficit) excluding capital transfers</b>	<b>87,496</b>	<b>496,889</b>	<b>497,536</b>	<b>532,724</b>
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporatons, Higher Educational Institutions)	119,676,150	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before taxation</b>	<b>119,763,646</b>	<b>496,889</b>	<b>497,536</b>	<b>532,724</b>
Taxation	465,050	497,604	497,604	532,436
<b>Surplus/ (Deficit) for the year</b>	<b>119,298,596</b>	<b>- 715</b>	<b>- 68</b>	<b>288</b>

## 5.4

## STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE PER DEPARTMENT

The following tables represent the Draft 2020/21 MTREF for each Department / Vote:

Table 10: Group Property Management

Group Property Management	Approved Budget 2019/20	Draft Budget 2020/21	Estimate 2021/22	Estimate 2022/23
<b>Revenue</b>				
Property Rates				
Service Charges - Electricity Revenue				
Service Charges - Water Revenue				
Service Charges - Sanitation Revenue				
Service Charges - Refuse Revenue				
Service Charges - Other Revenue				
Rental of Facilities and Equipment	107,296,269	93,243,403	97,532,600	102,019,100
Interest Earned - External Investments				
Interest Earned - Outstanding Debtors				
Fines				
Licences and Permits				
Agency Fees				
Transfers Recognised - Operational				
Other Revenue	4,903,900	17,457,558	18,260,605	19,100,593
Gains and disposal of PPE		282	282	282
<b>Total Revenue (excluding Capital Grants)</b>	<b>112,200,169</b>	<b>110,701,243</b>	<b>115,793,487</b>	<b>121,119,974</b>
<b>Expenditure</b>				
Employee Related Costs	68,730,208	83,005,575	87,985,910	93,265,064
Remuneration of Councillors				
Debt Impairment				
Depreciation and Asset Impairment	59,460,748	62,433,785	65,555,475	68,833,248
Finance Charges				
Bulk Purchases				
Other Materials	13,058,555	13,080,587	13,682,294	14,311,680
Contracted Services	405,580,624	386,112,700	403,873,884	422,452,083
Transfers and Grants				
Other Expenditure	426,769,058	490,057,818	512,910,468	538,841,469
Loss on Disposal				
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>973,599,192</b>	<b>1,034,690,466</b>	<b>1,084,008,031</b>	<b>1,137,703,545</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before Transfers recognised - Capital</b>	<b>(861,399,023)</b>	<b>(923,989,224)</b>	<b>(968,214,544)</b>	<b>(1,016,583,570)</b>



Table 11: Group Audit and Risk

Group Audit and Risk	Approved Budget 2019/20	Draft Budget 2020/21	Estimate 2021/22	Estimate 2022/23
<b>Revenue</b>				
Property Rates				
Service Charges - Electricity Revenue				
Service Charges - Water Revenue				
Service Charges - Sanitation Revenue				
Service Charges - Refuse Revenue				
Service Charges - Other Revenue				
Rental of Facilities and Equipment				
Interest Earned - External Investments	7,821	1,058,212	1,106,890	1,157,806
Interest Earned - Outstanding Debtors	130	133	140	146
Fines	209,172	219,631	229,734	240,302
Licences and Permits				
Agency Fees				
Transfers Recognised - Operational				
Other Revenue	44,257,048	77,969,900	81,556,516	85,308,115
Gains on disposal of PPE		194	194	194
<b>Total Revenue (excluding Capital Grants)</b>	<b>44,474,171</b>	<b>79,248,070</b>	<b>82,893,473</b>	<b>86,706,564</b>
<b>Expenditure</b>				
Employee Related Costs	132,069,765	115,281,684	122,198,585	129,530,500
Remuneration of Councillors				
Debt Impairment				
Depreciation and Asset Impairment	2,066,893	2,170,238	2,278,750	2,392,687
Finance Charges				
Bulk Purchases				
Other Materials	683,728	714,496	747,363	781,741
Contracted Services	41,446,741	41,365,020	43,267,810	45,258,130
Transfers and Grants				
Other Expenditure	169,515,033	112,045,908	117,200,020	122,591,220
Loss on Disposal				
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>345,782,160</b>	<b>271,577,345</b>	<b>285,692,527</b>	<b>300,554,278</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before Transfers recognised - Capital</b>	<b>(301,307,989)</b>	<b>(192,329,274)</b>	<b>(202,799,054)</b>	<b>(213,847,715)</b>

Table 12: Community and Social Development

Community & Social Development Services Department	Approved Budget 2019/20	Draft Budget 2020/21	Estimate 2021/22	Estimate 2022/23
<b>Revenue</b>				
Property Rates				
Service Charges - Electricity Revenue				
Service Charges - Water Revenue				
Service Charges - Sanitation Revenue				
Service Charges - Refuse Revenue				
Service Charges - Other Revenue				
Rental of Facilities and Equipment	611,361	615,287	643,590	673,195
Interest Earned - External Investments				
Interest Earned - Outstanding Debtors				
Fines	1,299	2,230	2,332	2,440
Licences and Permits				
Agency Fees				
Transfers Recognised - Operational	29,159,000	20,771,000	9,000,000	9,000,000
Other Revenue	1,653,077	1,738,008	1,817,956	1,901,582
Gains on disposal of PPE		3,046	3,046	3,046
<b>Total Revenue (excluding Capital Grants)</b>	<b>31,424,738</b>	<b>23,129,571</b>	<b>11,466,925</b>	<b>11,580,264</b>
<b>Expenditure</b>				
Employee Related Costs	254,110,734	263,700,325	279,522,344	296,293,685
Remuneration of Councillors	1,092,779	1,158,346	1,227,847	1,301,517
Debt Impairment				
Depreciation and Asset Impairment	82,068,970	86,237,519	90,549,395	95,076,865
Finance Charges				
Bulk Purchases				
Other Materials	6,721,083	7,024,634	7,347,767	7,685,765
Contracted Services	119,964,917	116,085,160	108,589,611	113,584,733
Transfers and Grants	8,403,716	8,816,989	9,222,570	9,646,808
Other Expenditure	48,571,042	55,585,925	58,168,587	61,038,177
Loss on Disposal				
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>520,933,241</b>	<b>538,608,897</b>	<b>554,628,122</b>	<b>584,627,550</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before Transfers recognised - Capital</b>	<b>(489,508,503)</b>	<b>(515,479,326)</b>	<b>(543,161,197)</b>	<b>(573,047,286)</b>

Table 13: Group Financial Services

Group Financial Services	Approved Budget 2019/20	Draft Budget 2020/21	Estimate 2021/22	Estimate 2022/23
<b>Revenue</b>				
Property Rates	7,521,770,357	8,205,523,001	8,615,919,895	9,046,842,188
Service Charges - Electricity Revenue	18,110,217	10,514,626	10,998,299	11,504,221
Service Charges - Water Revenue				
Service Charges - Sanitation Revenue				
Service Charges - Refuse Revenue	3,426	3,597	3,763	3,936
Service Charges - Other Revenue				
Rental of Facilities and Equipment				
Interest Earned - External Investment	193,299,076	205,064,029	214,496,975	224,363,836
Interest Earned - Outstanding Debtors	410,457,034	422,770,745	442,218,200	462,560,237
Fines				
Licences and Permits				
Agency Fees				
Transfers Recognised - Operational	4,118,832,000	4,418,743,000	4,848,289,000	5,255,998,000
Other Revenue	85,524,304	56,571,639	59,173,934	61,895,935
Gains and disposal of PPE		7,441	7,441	7,441
<b>Total Revenue (excluding Capital Grants)</b>	<b>12,347,996,414</b>	<b>13,319,198,079</b>	<b>14,191,107,506</b>	<b>15,063,175,793</b>
<b>Expenditure</b>				
Employee Related Costs	931,927,046	964,719,386	1,022,694,672	1,084,037,033
Remuneration of Councillors	1,092,779	1,158,346	1,227,847	1,301,517
Debt Impairment	378,946,464	434,841,068	495,718,817	565,119,452
Depreciation and Asset Impairment	72,219,537	228,343,644	158,928,867	85,842,602
Finance Charges	1,428,347,277	1,377,888,454	1,446,782,876	1,519,122,020
Bulk Purchases				
Other Materials	3,724,494	3,892,097	4,071,133	4,258,405
Contracted Services	372,108,685	292,433,581	305,885,526	319,956,260
Transfers and Grants	24,254,191	25,345,630	26,511,529	27,731,059
Other Expenditure	84,149,646	93,919,729	98,244,883	102,800,688
Loss on Disposal	-			
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>3,296,770,120</b>	<b>3,422,541,933</b>	<b>3,560,066,150</b>	<b>3,710,169,036</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before Transfers recognised - Capital</b>	<b>9,051,226,294</b>	<b>9,896,656,145</b>	<b>10,631,041,357</b>	<b>11,353,006,757</b>

Table 14: Housing and Human Settlements

Housing and Human Settlement	Approved Budget 2019/20	Draft Budget 2020/21	Estimate 2021/22	Estimate 2022/23
<b>Revenue</b>				
Property Rates				
Service Charges - Electricity Revenue				
Service Charges - Water Revenue				
Service Charges - Sanitation Revenue				
Service Charges - Refuse Revenue				
Service Charges - Other Revenue				
Rental of Facilities and Equipment	4,440,383	22,900,100	23,953,505	25,055,366
Interest Earned - External Investments				
Interest Earned - Outstanding Debtors	435,957	448,995	469,649	491,253
Fines				
Licences and Permits				
Agency Fees				
Transfers Recognised - Operational	207,330,390	48,064,830	31,546,710	31,323,330
Other Revenue				
Gains and disposal of PPE		2,313	2,313	2,313
<b>Total Revenue (excluding Capital Grants)</b>	<b>212,206,731</b>	<b>71,416,239</b>	<b>55,972,177</b>	<b>56,872,262</b>
<b>Expenditure</b>				
Employee Related Costs	137,088,141	149,690,463	158,671,891	168,192,204
Remuneration of Councillors	1,092,779	1,158,346	1,227,847	1,301,517
Debt Impairment	1,995,579	2,289,927	2,610,517	2,975,989
Depreciation and Asset Impairment	120,763,089	126,812,096	133,152,701	139,810,336
Finance Charges				
Bulk Purchases				
Other Materials	4,418,758	4,617,602	4,830,011	5,052,192
Contracted Services	483,095,518	335,754,394	351,199,096	367,354,254
Transfers and Grants	38,451,595	38,451,595	40,527,982	42,716,493
Other Expenditure	130,194,890	143,788,329	150,578,578	158,832,005
Loss on Disposal				
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>917,100,349</b>	<b>802,562,753</b>	<b>842,798,622</b>	<b>886,234,991</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before Transfers recognised - Capital</b>	<b>(704,893,618)</b>	<b>(731,146,514)</b>	<b>(786,826,445)</b>	<b>(829,362,728)</b>

Table 15: Shared Services

Shared Services	Approved Budget 2019/20	Draft Budget 2020/21	Estimate 2021/22	Estimate 2022/23
<b>Revenue</b>				
Property Rates				
Service Charges - Electricity Revenue				
Service Charges - Water Revenue				
Service Charges - Sanitation Revenue				
Service Charges - Refuse Revenue				
Service Charges - Other Revenue				
Rental of Facilities and Equipment				
Interest Earned - External Investments				
Interest Earned - Outstanding Debtors				
Fines				
Licences and Permits				
Agency Fees				
Transfers Recognised - Operational				
Other Revenue	1,193,691	1,231,326	1,287,967	1,347,213
Gains and disposal of PPE		165,206	165,206	165,206
<b>Total Revenue (excluding Capital Grants)</b>	<b>1,193,691</b>	<b>1,396,532</b>	<b>1,453,173</b>	<b>1,512,420</b>
<b>Expenditure</b>				
Employee Related Costs	190,137,183	205,937,314	218,293,553	231,391,166
Remuneration of Councillors				
Debt Impairment				
Depreciation and Asset Impairment	202,972,642	213,121,274	223,777,338	234,966,205
Finance Charges				
Bulk Purchases				
Other Materials	142,403,002	148,811,137	155,656,449	162,816,646
Contracted Services	209,523,358	218,951,909	229,023,696	239,558,786
Transfers and Grants				
Other Expenditure	862,345,005	880,064,784	920,559,029	962,989,674
Loss on Disposal				
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>1,607,381,189</b>	<b>1,666,886,418</b>	<b>1,747,310,055</b>	<b>1,831,722,477</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before Transfers recognised - Capital</b>	<b>(1,606,187,498)</b>	<b>(1,665,489,885)</b>	<b>(1,745,856,892)</b>	<b>(1,830,210,057)</b>

Table 16: Emergency Management Services

Emergency Management Services	Approved Budget 2019/20	Draft Budget 2020/21	Estimate 2021/22	Estimate 2022/23
<b>Revenue</b>				
Property Rates				
Service Charges - Electricity Revenue				
Service Charges - Water Revenue				
Service Charges - Sanitation Revenue				
Service Charges - Refuse Revenue				
Service Charges - Other Revenue				
Rental of Facilities and Equipment	9,260	9,815	10,267	10,739
Interest Earned - External Investments				
Interest Earned - Outstanding Debtors				
Fines				
Licences and Permits				
Agency Fees				
Transfers Recognised - Operational				
Other Revenue	46,287,918	21,409,089	22,393,908	23,424,027
Gains on disposal of PPE		48,652	48,652	48,652
<b>Total Revenue (excluding Capital Grants)</b>	<b>46,297,178</b>	<b>21,467,557</b>	<b>22,452,827</b>	<b>23,483,419</b>
<b>Expenditure</b>				
Employee Related Costs	721,083,707	814,946,208	863,842,980	915,673,559
Remuneration of Councillors				
Debt Impairment	5,063,320	5,810,160	6,623,582	7,550,884
Depreciation and Asset Impairment	23,127,852	24,284,249	25,498,461	26,773,384
Finance Charges				
Bulk Purchases				
Other Materials	7,550,409	7,891,092	8,254,083	8,633,771
Contracted Services	10,080,696	13,736,436	14,368,312	15,029,255
Transfers and Grants				
Other Expenditure	50,694,587	22,988,807	24,074,103	25,391,185
Loss on Disposal				
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>817,600,571</b>	<b>889,656,952</b>	<b>942,661,522</b>	<b>999,052,038</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before Transfers recognised - Capital</b>	<b>(771,303,393)</b>	<b>(868,189,395)</b>	<b>(920,208,695)</b>	<b>(975,568,619)</b>

Table 17: Group Communication and Marketing

Group Communication and Marketing	Approved Budget 2019/20	Draft Budget 2020/21	Estimate 2021/22	Estimate 2022/23
<b>Revenue</b>				
Property Rates				
Service Charges - Electricity Revenue				
Service Charges - Water Revenue				
Service Charges - Sanitation Revenue				
Service Charges - Refuse Revenue				
Service Charges - Other Revenue				
Rental of Facilities and Equipment				
Interest Earned - External Investments				
Interest Earned - Outstanding Debtors				
Fines				
Licences and Permits				
Agency Fees				
Transfers Recognised - Operational				
Other Revenue	-			
Gains and disposal of PPE		52	52	52
<b>Total Revenue (excluding Capital Grants)</b>	-	52	52	52
<b>Expenditure</b>				
Employee Related Costs	63,430,973	67,292,116	71,329,643	75,609,422
Remuneration of Councillors				
Debt Impairment				
Depreciation and Asset Impairment	746,255	783,568	822,746	863,884
Finance Charges				
Bulk Purchases				
Other Materials	222,042	232,034	242,707	253,872
Contracted Services	3,141,822	1,558,571	1,480,265	1,398,358
Transfers and Grants				
Other Expenditure	45,363,359	35,937,709	37,742,874	39,644,352
Loss on Disposal				
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>112,904,451</b>	<b>105,803,998</b>	<b>111,618,236</b>	<b>117,769,887</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before Transfers recognised - Capital</b>	<b>(112,904,451)</b>	<b>(105,803,946)</b>	<b>(111,618,184)</b>	<b>(117,769,835)</b>

**Table 18: Economic Development and Spatial Planning**

<b>Economic Development and Spatial Planning</b>	<b>Approved Budget 2019/20</b>	<b>Draft Budget 2020/21</b>	<b>Estimate 2021/22</b>	<b>Estimate 2022/23</b>
<b>Revenue</b>				
Property Rates				
Service Charges - Electricity Revenue	8,063,422	9,425,959	9,859,553	10,313,093
Service Charges - Water Revenue				
Service Charges - Sanitation Revenue				
Service Charges - Refuse Revenue	221,640	442,722	463,087	484,389
Service Charges - Other Revenue				
Rental of Facilities and Equipment	25,390,798	26,914,246	28,152,301	29,447,307
Interest Earned - External Investments	1,865,845	1,959,138	2,049,258	2,143,524
Interest Earned - Outstanding Debtors	355,563	374,748	391,986	410,018
Fines	187,064	196,418	205,453	214,904
Licences and Permits		940,500	983,763	1,029,016
Agency Fees				
Transfers Recognised - Operational	6,489,750	7,726,800	7,310,550	7,729,800
Other Revenue	359,924,078	372,330,080	389,457,263	407,372,298
Gains and disposal of PPE		97,015	97,015	97,015
<b>Total Revenue (excluding Capital Grants)</b>	<b>402,498,159</b>	<b>420,407,625</b>	<b>438,970,230</b>	<b>459,241,362</b>
<b>Expenditure</b>				
Employee Related Costs	395,039,879	430,028,334	455,830,034	483,179,836
Remuneration of Councillors	1,092,779	1,158,346	1,227,847	1,301,517
Debt Impairment	217,278	249,326	284,232	324,024
Depreciation and Asset Impairment	62,715,702	65,851,802	69,144,392	72,601,611
Finance Charges				
Bulk Purchases				
Other Materials	2,902,238	2,289,463	2,394,778	2,504,938
Contracted Services	38,759,527	40,329,380	41,412,986	43,401,085
Transfers and Grants	67,399,000	78,243,257	81,842,447	85,607,200
Other Expenditure	46,071,608	41,596,985	43,523,993	45,628,227
Loss on Disposal				
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>614,198,011</b>	<b>659,746,893</b>	<b>695,660,708</b>	<b>734,548,439</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before Transfers recognised - Capital</b>	<b>(211,699,852)</b>	<b>(239,339,268)</b>	<b>(256,690,478)</b>	<b>(275,307,076)</b>



Table 19: City Manager

City Manager	Approved Budget 2019/20	Draft Budget 2020/21	Estimate 2021/22	Estimate 2022/23
<b>Revenue</b>				
Property Rates				
Service Charges - Electricity Revenue				
Service Charges - Water Revenue				
Service Charges - Sanitation Revenue				
Service Charges - Refuse Revenue				
Service Charges - Other Revenue				
Rental of Facilities and Equipment				
Interest Earned - External Investments				
Interest Earned - Outstanding Debtors				
Fines				
Licences and Permits				
Agency Fees				
Transfers Recognised - Operational				
Other Revenue	1,416,876	1,487,719	1,556,154	1,627,737
Gains on disposal of PPE		95	95	95
<b>Total Revenue (excluding Capital Grants)</b>	<b>1,416,876</b>	<b>1,487,814</b>	<b>1,556,249</b>	<b>1,627,832</b>
<b>Expenditure</b>				
Employee Related Costs	69,636,219	108,218,592	114,711,708	121,594,410
Remuneration of Councillors				
Debt Impairment				
Depreciation and Asset Impairment	2,527,911	2,654,308	2,787,023	2,926,374
Finance Charges				
Bulk Purchases				
Other Materials	6,137,179	5,494,227	5,746,961	6,011,321
Contracted Services	32,350,400	33,989,638	35,553,161	37,188,607
Transfers and Grants				
Other Expenditure	9,496,453	3,587,685	3,752,718	3,925,343
Loss on Disposal				
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>120,148,163</b>	<b>153,944,449</b>	<b>162,551,572</b>	<b>171,646,056</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before Transfers recognised - Capital</b>	<b>(118,731,287)</b>	<b>(152,456,636)</b>	<b>(160,995,323)</b>	<b>(170,018,224)</b>

Table 20: Regional Operations Centre

Regional Operations Centre	Approved Budget 2019/20	Draft Budget 2020/21	Estimate 2021/22	Estimate 2022/23
<b>Revenue</b>				
Property Rates				
Service Charges - Electricity Revenue		14,999	15,689	16,410
Service Charges - Water Revenue				
Service Charges - Sanitation Revenue				
Service Charges - Refuse Revenue				
Service Charges - Other Revenue				
Rental of Facilities and Equipment	4,779,236	5,120,426	5,355,966	5,602,340
Interest Earned - External Investments				
Interest Earned - Outstanding Debtors	-			
Fines	520,643	547,895	573,099	599,461
Licences and Permits				
Agency Fees				
Transfers Recognised - Operational				
Other Revenue	20,248,427	24,685,889	25,821,440	27,009,226
Gains and disposal of PPE		3,898,754	3,898,754	3,898,754
<b>Total Revenue (excluding Capital Grants)</b>	<b>25,548,306</b>	<b>34,267,964</b>	<b>35,664,947</b>	<b>37,126,192</b>
<b>Expenditure</b>				
Employee Related Costs	1,711,435,766	1,831,048,503	1,940,911,413	2,057,366,098
Remuneration of Councillors				
Debt Impairment				
Depreciation and Asset Impairment	142,265,242	138,453,163	145,375,821	152,644,612
Finance Charges	3,736,279	3,923,093	4,119,247	4,325,210
Bulk Purchases				
Other Materials	243,436,104	227,377,654	237,837,026	248,777,529
Contracted Services	594,056,761	570,886,583	597,147,366	624,616,145
Transfers and Grants				
Other Expenditure	275,340,754	262,039,548	274,224,980	287,831,602
Loss on Disposal	-			
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>2,970,270,906</b>	<b>3,033,728,543</b>	<b>3,199,615,853</b>	<b>3,375,561,196</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before Transfers recognised</b>				
- Capital	(2,944,722,599)	(2,999,460,579)	(3,163,950,905)	(3,338,435,003)

Table 21: Environment and Agriculture Management

Environment and Agriculture Management	Approved Budget 2019/20	Draft Budget 2020/21	Estimate 2021/22	Estimate 2022/23
<b>Revenue</b>				
Property Rates				
Service Charges - Electricity Revenue				
Service Charges - Water Revenue				
Service Charges - Sanitation Revenue				
Service Charges - Refuse Revenue	1,747,633,148	1,828,982,655	1,913,115,857	2,001,119,187
Service Charges - Other Revenue				
Rental of Facilities and Equipment	645,414	684,139	715,609	748,527
Interest Earned - External Investments				
Interest Earned - Outstanding Debt	1,170	1,245	1,303	1,363
Fines				
Licences and Permits				
Agency Fees				
Transfers Recognised - Operational				
Other Revenue	20,767,761	23,482,185	24,562,366	25,692,234
Gains on disposal of PPE		212,437	212,437	212,437
<b>Total Revenue (excluding Capital Grants)</b>	<b>1,769,047,492</b>	<b>1,853,362,662</b>	<b>1,938,607,572</b>	<b>2,027,773,748</b>
<b>Expenditure</b>				
Employee Related Costs	649,257,209	819,581,483	868,756,372	920,881,754
Remuneration of Councillors	1,092,779	1,158,346	1,227,847	1,301,517
Debt Impairment	80,931,928	92,869,388	105,871,102	120,693,056
Depreciation and Asset Impairment	142,231,270	149,903,292	157,398,457	165,268,380
Finance Charges	68,820,416	72,261,437	75,874,509	79,668,234
Bulk Purchases				
Other Materials	9,126,867	9,537,574	9,976,303	10,435,212
Contracted Services	590,875,529	665,114,962	695,710,251	727,712,922
Transfers and Grants				
Other Expenditure	239,175,718	239,407,479	250,679,192	264,162,888
Loss on Disposal				
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>1,781,511,716</b>	<b>2,049,833,962</b>	<b>2,165,494,032</b>	<b>2,290,123,965</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before Transfers recognised - Capital</b>	<b>(12,464,224)</b>	<b>(196,471,300)</b>	<b>(226,886,460)</b>	<b>(262,350,217)</b>

Table 22: Health

Health	Approved Budget 2019/20	Draft Budget 2020/21	Estimate 2021/22	Estimate 2022/23
<b>Revenue</b>				
Property Rates				
Service Charges - Electricity Revenue				
Service Charges - Water Revenue				
Service Charges - Sanitation Revenue				
Service Charges - Refuse Revenue				
Service Charges - Other Revenue				
Rental of Facilities and Equipment				
Interest Earned - External Investments				
Interest Earned - Outstanding Debtors				
Fines	91,724	203,733	213,105	222,908
Licences and Permits				
Agency Fees				
Transfers Recognised - Operational	66,475,000	55,118,000	58,845,000	61,551,870
Other Revenue	747,406	799,776	836,566	875,048
Gains on disposal of PPE		45,329	45,329	45,329
<b>Total Revenue (excluding Capital Grants)</b>	<b>67,314,130</b>	<b>56,166,838</b>	<b>59,940,000</b>	<b>62,695,155</b>
<b>Expenditure</b>				
Employee Related Costs	353,185,900	389,011,556	412,352,249	437,093,384
Remuneration of Councillors	1,092,779	1,158,346	1,227,847	1,301,517
Debt Impairment				
Depreciation and Asset Impairment	19,070,388	20,034,765	21,036,503	22,088,329
Finance Charges				
Bulk Purchases				
Other Materials	12,134,888	9,806,307	10,257,398	10,729,238
Contracted Services	39,833,852	68,813,828	71,979,264	75,290,311
Transfers and Grants	13,621,000			
Other Expenditure	27,952,592	22,094,909	23,135,858	24,385,447
Loss on Disposal				
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>466,891,399</b>	<b>510,919,712</b>	<b>539,989,119</b>	<b>570,888,226</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before Transfers recognised - Capital</b>	<b>(399,577,269)</b>	<b>(454,752,874)</b>	<b>(480,049,120)</b>	<b>(508,193,071)</b>

**Table 23: Roads and Transport**

<b>Roads and Transport</b>	<b>Approved Budget 2019/20</b>	<b>Draft Budget 2020/21</b>	<b>Estimate 2021/22</b>	<b>Estimate 2022/23</b>
<b>Revenue</b>				
Property Rates				
Service Charges - Electricity Revenue				
Service Charges - Water Revenue				
Service Charges - Sanitation Revenue				
Service Charges - Refuse Revenue				
Service Charges - Other Revenue				
Rental of Facilities and Equipment	13,773,733	14,600,157	15,271,764	15,974,265
Interest Earned - External Investments				
Interest Earned - Outstanding Debtors				
Fines				
Licences and Permits	54,588,090	51,506,054	53,875,332	56,353,597
Agency Fees				
Transfers Recognised - Operational	295,874,317	297,025,280	273,277,995	285,117,585
Other Revenue	203,037,058	230,178,475	240,766,685	251,841,953
Gains on disposal of PPE		992	992	992
<b>Total Revenue (excluding Capital Grants)</b>	<b>567,273,198</b>	<b>593,310,958</b>	<b>583,192,768</b>	<b>609,288,393</b>
<b>Expenditure</b>				
Employee Related Costs	554,103,834	606,241,688	642,616,189	681,173,160
Remuneration of Councillors	1,092,779	1,158,346	1,227,847	1,301,517
Debt Impairment	112,482	129,073	147,144	167,744
Depreciation and Asset Impairment	483,846,248	508,038,560	533,440,488	560,112,512
Finance Charges	38			
Bulk Purchases				
Other Materials	78,348,136	82,577,859	86,376,441	90,349,757
Contracted Services	421,571,308	408,567,461	389,951,117	407,157,670
Transfers and Grants				
Other Expenditure	200,277,204	194,700,081	203,691,857	213,329,879
Loss on Disposal				
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>1,739,352,028</b>	<b>1,801,413,068</b>	<b>1,857,451,082</b>	<b>1,953,592,240</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before Transfers recognised - Capital</b>	<b>(1,172,078,830)</b>	<b>(1,208,102,109)</b>	<b>(1,274,258,313)</b>	<b>(1,344,303,847)</b>

Table 24: Utility Services

Utility Services	Approved Budget 2019/20	Draft Budget 2020/21	Estimate 2021/22	Estimate 2022/23
<b>Revenue</b>				
Property Rates				
Service Charges - Electricity Revenue	13,813,443,627	14,447,644,802	15,285,122,351	16,171,497,020
Service Charges - Water Revenue	4,372,708,209	4,665,963,030	4,880,597,329	5,105,104,806
Service Charges - Sanitation Revenue	1,190,771,646	1,281,810,229	1,340,773,499	1,402,449,080
Service Charges - Refuse Revenue				
Service Charges - Other Revenue				
Rental of Facilities and Equipment				
Interest Earned - External Investments	1,081,500	-	-	-
Interest Earned - Outstanding Debtors	435,345,513	386,159,202	403,922,525	422,502,961
Fines	289,374	303,843	317,820	332,440
Licences and Permits				
Agency Fees				
Transfers Recognised - Operational				
Other Revenue	214,118,965	225,558,644	235,934,342	246,787,321
Gains and disposal of PPE		138,811	138,811	138,811
<b>Total Revenue (excluding Capital Grants)</b>	<b>20,027,758,836</b>	<b>21,007,578,560</b>	<b>22,146,806,677</b>	<b>23,348,812,439</b>
<b>Expenditure</b>				
Employee Related Costs	1,025,180,240	1,118,431,331	1,185,537,211	1,256,669,443
Remuneration of Councillors	1,092,779	1,141,954	1,210,471	1,283,100
Debt Impairment	938,974,894	1,077,473,691	1,228,320,007	1,400,284,808
Depreciation and Asset Impairment	656,201,397	698,745,587	733,682,866	770,367,009
Finance Charges	1,279,698	1,343,683	1,410,867	1,481,411
Bulk Purchases	12,081,171,244	12,871,565,494	13,522,291,891	14,391,050,807
Other Materials	143,934,020	138,463,613	143,832,939	149,449,254
Contracted Services	355,246,221	351,924,839	369,113,381	387,092,597
Transfers and Grants				
Other Expenditure	227,385,280	213,746,017	224,136,418	238,654,273
Loss on Disposal				
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>15,430,465,773</b>	<b>16,472,836,208</b>	<b>17,409,536,052</b>	<b>18,596,332,703</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before Transfers recognised - Capital</b>	<b>4,597,293,063</b>	<b>4,534,742,353</b>	<b>4,737,270,625</b>	<b>4,752,479,736</b>

Table 25: Metro Police

Metro Police	Approved Budget 2019/20	Draft Budget 2020/21	Estimate 2021/22	Estimate 2022/23
<b>Revenue</b>				
Property Rates				
Service Charges - Electricity Revenue				
Service Charges - Water Revenue				
Service Charges - Sanitation Revenue				
Service Charges - Refuse Revenue				
Service Charges - Other Revenue				
Rental of Facilities and Equipment	3,540	3,752	3,925	4,106
Interest Earned - External Investments				
Interest Earned - Outstanding Debtors				
Fines	332,789,472	349,428,946	365,502,677	382,315,800
Licences and Permits				
Agency Fees				
Transfers Recognised - Operational				
Other Revenue	9,055,715	10,829,911	11,328,087	11,849,179
Gains on disposal of PPE		346,722	346,722	346,722
<b>Total Revenue (excluding Capital Grants)</b>	<b>341,848,727</b>	<b>360,609,331</b>	<b>377,181,411</b>	<b>394,515,807</b>
<b>Expenditure</b>				
Employee Related Costs	2,269,953,416	2,485,712,697	2,634,855,459	2,792,946,786
Remuneration of Councillors	1,092,779	1,158,346	1,227,847	1,301,517
Debt Impairment	233,277,154	267,685,534	305,161,509	347,884,120
Depreciation and Asset Impairment	43,330,183	45,364,933	47,633,180	50,014,839
Finance Charges				
Bulk Purchases				
Other Materials	3,890,192	5,156,995	5,394,217	5,642,351
Contracted Services	215,320,567	190,952,411	199,736,222	33,865,528
Transfers and Grants				
Other Expenditure	116,823,101	94,713,123	99,099,935	103,884,775
Loss on Disposal				
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>2,883,687,392</b>	<b>3,090,744,039</b>	<b>3,293,108,368</b>	<b>3,335,539,917</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before Transfers recognised - Capital</b>	<b>(2,541,838,666)</b>	<b>(2,730,134,708)</b>	<b>(2,915,926,957)</b>	<b>(2,941,024,110)</b>

**Table 26: Group Human Capital Management**

<b>Group Human Capital</b>	<b>Approved Budget 2019/20</b>	<b>Draft Budget 2020/21</b>	<b>Estimate 2021/22</b>	<b>Estimate 2022/23</b>
<b>Revenue</b>				
Property Rates				
Service Charges - Electricity Revenue				
Service Charges - Water Revenue				
Service Charges - Sanitation Revenue				
Service Charges - Refuse Revenue				
Service Charges - Other Revenue				
Rental of Facilities and Equipment	1,063,290	1,127,087	1,178,933	1,233,164
Interest Earned - External Investments				
Interest Earned - Outstanding Debtors				
Fines				
Licences and Permits				
Agency Fees				
Transfers Recognised - Operational	2,000,000	-	-	-
Other Revenue	16,545,088	17,384,943	18,184,650	19,021,144
Gains and disposal of PPE		24,294	24,294	24,294
<b>Total Revenue (excluding Capital Grants)</b>	<b>19,608,379</b>	<b>18,536,325</b>	<b>19,387,878</b>	<b>20,278,603</b>
<b>Expenditure</b>				
Employee Related Costs	266,351,178	281,073,633	297,938,051	315,814,334
Remuneration of Councillors	1,092,779	1,158,346	1,227,847	1,301,517
Debt Impairment				
Depreciation and Asset Impairment	8,313,593	8,729,273	9,165,737	9,624,024
Finance Charges				
Bulk Purchases				
Other Materials	2,317,249	2,421,525	2,532,916	2,649,430
Contracted Services	7,914,514	13,114,471	13,717,737	14,348,753
Transfers and Grants				
Other Expenditure	121,234,102	114,418,984	119,693,733	125,286,164
Loss on Disposal				
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>407,223,417</b>	<b>420,916,232</b>	<b>444,276,019</b>	<b>469,024,222</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before Transfers recognised - Capital</b>	<b>(387,615,038)</b>	<b>(402,379,907)</b>	<b>(424,888,141)</b>	<b>(448,745,619)</b>



Table 27: City Strategy and Performance Management

City Strategy and Organisational Performance	Approved Budget 2019/20	Draft Budget 2020/21	Estimate 2021/22	Estimate 2022/23
<b>Revenue</b>				
Property Rates				
Service Charges - Electricity Revenue				
Service Charges - Water Revenue				
Service Charges - Sanitation Revenue				
Service Charges - Refuse Revenue				
Service Charges - Other Revenue				
Rental of Facilities and Equipment				
Interest Earned - External Investments				
Interest Earned - Outstanding Debtors				
Fines				
Licences and Permits				
Agency Fees				
Transfers Recognised - Operational				
Other Revenue				
Gains and disposal of PPE		2,000,000	2,000,000	2,000,000
<b>Total Revenue (excluding Capital Grants)</b>	-	<b>2,000,000</b>	<b>2,000,000</b>	<b>2,000,000</b>
<b>Expenditure</b>				
Employee Related Costs	58,503,753	71,751,517	76,056,608	80,620,005
Remuneration of Councillors				
Debt Impairment				
Depreciation and Asset Impairment	691,668.00	726,251	762,564	800,692
Finance Charges				
Bulk Purchases				
Other Materials	285,853	206,755	216,266	226,214
Contracted Services	35,343,834	16,658,171	17,424,446	18,225,971
Transfers and Grants				
Other Expenditure	7,206,801	5,394,015	5,642,140	5,901,679
Loss on Disposal				
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>102,031,910</b>	<b>94,736,710</b>	<b>100,102,025</b>	<b>105,774,561</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before Transfers recognised - Capital</b>	<b>(102,031,910)</b>	<b>(92,736,710)</b>	<b>(98,102,025)</b>	<b>(103,774,561)</b>

Table 28: Office of the Executive Mayor

Office of the Executive Mayor	Approved Budget 2019/20	Draft Budget 2020/21	Estimate 2021/22	Estimate 2022/23
<b>Revenue</b>				
Property Rates				
Service Charges - Electricity Revenue				
Service Charges - Water Revenue				
Service Charges - Sanitation Revenue				
Service Charges - Refuse Revenue				
Service Charges - Other Revenue				
Rental of Facilities and Equipment				
Interest Earned - External Investments				
Interest Earned - Outstanding Debtors				
Fines				
Licences and Permits				
Agency Fees				
Transfers Recognised - Operational				
Other Revenue				
Gains and disposal of PPE		683	683	683
<b>Total Revenue (excluding Capital Grants)</b>	-	<b>683</b>	<b>683</b>	<b>683</b>
<b>Expenditure</b>				
Employee Related Costs	89,582,725	102,586,037	108,741,200	115,265,672
Remuneration of Councillors	1,456,571	1,543,966	1,636,604	1,734,800
Debt Impairment				
Depreciation and Asset Impairment	1,110,971	1,200,384	1,260,403	1,323,423
Finance Charges				
Bulk Purchases				
Other Materials	793,115	551,376	576,739	603,269
Contracted Services	12,074,440	14,923,082	15,609,544	16,327,583
Transfers and Grants	11,061,333	11,406,322	11,931,013	12,479,839
Other Expenditure	13,333,405	16,011,874	16,748,420	17,518,848
Loss on Disposal				
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>129,412,559</b>	<b>148,223,041</b>	<b>156,503,922</b>	<b>165,253,433</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before Transfers recognised - Capital</b>	<b>(129,412,559)</b>	<b>(148,222,358)</b>	<b>(156,503,239)</b>	<b>(165,252,751)</b>

Table 29: Office of the Speaker

Office of the Speaker	Approved Budget 2019/20	Draft Budget 2020/21	Estimate 2021/22	Estimate 2022/23
<b>Revenue</b>				
Property Rates				
Service Charges - Electricity Revenue				
Service Charges - Water Revenue				
Service Charges - Sanitation Revenue				
Service Charges - Refuse Revenue				
Service Charges - Other Revenue				
Rental of Facilities and Equipment				
Interest Earned - External Investments				
Interest Earned - Outstanding Debtors				
Fines				
Licences and Permits				
Agency Fees				
Transfers Recognised - Operational				
Other Revenue				
Gains and disposal of PPE		69	69	69
<b>Total Revenue (excluding Capital Grants)</b>	-	69	69	69
<b>Expenditure</b>				
Employee Related Costs	139,014,763	148,100,515	156,986,545	166,405,738
Remuneration of Councillors	128,616,011	136,332,971	144,512,949	153,183,726
Debt Impairment				
Depreciation and Asset Impairment	1,003,512	1,053,688	1,106,372	1,161,691
Finance Charges				
Bulk Purchases				
Other Materials	3,332,953	3,482,936	3,643,151	3,810,736
Contracted Services	15,279,473	13,877,050	14,515,394	15,183,102
Transfers and Grants				
Other Expenditure	22,312,544	18,540,625	19,393,494	20,285,595
Loss on Disposal				
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>309,559,256</b>	<b>321,387,784</b>	<b>340,157,906</b>	<b>360,030,588</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before Transfers recognised - Capital</b>	<b>(309,559,256)</b>	<b>(321,387,715)</b>	<b>(340,157,837)</b>	<b>(360,030,519)</b>

Table 30: Office of the Chief Whip

Office of the Chief Whip	Approved Budget 2019/20	Draft Budget 2020/21	Estimate 2021/22	Estimate 2022/23
<b>Revenue</b>				
Property Rates				
Service Charges - Electricity Revenue				
Service Charges - Water Revenue				
Service Charges - Sanitation Revenue				
Service Charges - Refuse Revenue				
Service Charges - Other Revenue				
Rental of Facilities and Equipment				
Interest Earned - External Investments				
Interest Earned - Outstanding Debtors				
Fines				
Licences and Permits				
Agency Fees				
Transfers Recognised - Operational				
Other Revenue				
Gains on disposal of PPE		18	18	18
<b>Total Revenue (excluding Capital Grants)</b>	-	18	18	18
<b>Expenditure</b>				
Employee Related Costs	35,303,795	34,353,453	36,414,660	38,599,540
Remuneration of Councillors	1,092,779	1,158,346	1,227,847	1,301,517
Debt Impairment				
Depreciation and Asset Impairment	312,655	328,288	344,702	361,937
Finance Charges				
Bulk Purchases				
Other Materials	1,134,362	1,185,408	1,239,937	1,296,974
Contracted Services	889,769	1,243,309	1,300,501	1,360,324
Transfers and Grants				
Other Expenditure	4,454,680	4,342,401	4,542,151	4,751,090
Loss on Disposal				
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>43,188,041</b>	<b>42,611,205</b>	<b>45,069,799</b>	<b>47,671,383</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before Transfers recognised</b>				
- Capital	(43,188,041)	(42,611,187)	(45,069,780)	(47,671,365)

Table 31: Group Legal and Secretariat Services

Group Legal and Secretariat	Approved Budget 2019/20	Draft Budget 2020/21	Estimate 2021/22	Estimate 2022/23
<b>Revenue</b>				
Property Rates				
Service Charges - Electricity Revenue				
Service Charges - Water Revenue				
Service Charges - Sanitation Revenue				
Service Charges - Refuse Revenue				
Service Charges - Other Revenue				
Rental of Facilities and Equipment				
Interest Earned - External Investments				
Interest Earned - Outstanding Debtors				
Fines				
Licences and Permits				
Agency Fees				
Transfers Recognised - Operational				
Other Revenue		42,000	43,932	45,953
Gains and disposal of PPE		5,280	5,280	5,280
<b>Total Revenue (excluding Capital Grants)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>47,280</b>	<b>49,212</b>	<b>51,233</b>
<b>Expenditure</b>				
Employee Related Costs	102,805,870	112,411,366	119,156,048	126,305,411
Remuneration of Councillors				
Debt Impairment				
Depreciation and Asset Impairment	772,251	811,983	852,582	895,211
Finance Charges				
Bulk Purchases				
Other Materials	184,114	242,399	253,549	265,213
Contracted Services	64,005,252	65,999,488	69,035,465	72,211,096
Transfers and Grants				
Other Expenditure	1,667,788	2,554,154	2,671,645	2,794,540
Loss on Disposal				
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>169,435,275</b>	<b>182,019,390</b>	<b>191,969,289</b>	<b>202,471,471</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before Transfers recognised - Capital</b>	<b>(169,435,275)</b>	<b>(181,972,110)</b>	<b>(191,920,077)</b>	<b>(202,420,238)</b>

Table 32: Customer Relations Management

Customer Relations Management	Approved Budget 2019/20	Draft Budget 2020/21	Estimate 2021/22	Estimate 2022/23
<b>Revenue</b>				
Property Rates				
Service Charges - Electricity Revenue				
Service Charges - Water Revenue				
Service Charges - Sanitation Revenue				
Service Charges - Refuse Revenue				
Service Charges - Other Revenue				
Rental of Facilities and Equipment				
Interest Earned - External Investments				
Interest Earned - Outstanding Debtors				
Fines				
Licences and Permits				
Agency Fees				
Transfers Recognised - Operational				
Other Revenue	21,412	28,997	30,224	31,508
Gains and disposal of PPE				
<b>Total Revenue (excluding Capital Grants)</b>	<b>21,412</b>	<b>28,997</b>	<b>30,224</b>	<b>31,508</b>
<b>Expenditure</b>				
Employee Related Costs	226,720,194	244,620,535	259,297,767	274,855,633
Remuneration of Councillors				
Debt Impairment				
Depreciation and Asset Impairment	2,683,390	3,447,559	3,619,937	3,800,934
Finance Charges				
Bulk Purchases				
Other Materials	1,071,181	1,102,384	1,153,093	1,206,136
Contracted Services	778,686	801,175	838,029	876,578
Transfers and Grants				
Other Expenditure	7,906,162	8,286,119	8,667,280	9,065,975
Loss on Disposal				
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>239,159,613</b>	<b>258,257,772</b>	<b>273,576,107</b>	<b>289,805,256</b>

## 6. BUDGET RELATED POLICIES

### 6.1 Budget Policy

The budget policy was reviewed taking into account business operating procedures and requirements and amendments were made to bring the policy in line with National Treasury directives and to strengthen the financial management controls.

The policy is attached as Annexure K.

## 7. COMMENTS OF THE STAKEHOLDER DEPARTMENTS

### 7.1 COMMENTS OF THE HEAD: LEGAL AND SECRETARIAL SERVICES AND MUNICIPAL COURTS

The aim of the report is to solicit the approval from Council for the **MEDIUM-TERM REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK (MTREF) 2020/21** in terms of Section 16 of the *Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act 56 of 2003, MFMA)*, in order to ensure financial sustainability.

The City of Tshwane Integrated Development Plan (IDP) outlines five strategic pillars and as such incites the source information that informs the MTREF 2020/2021.

It proceeds to illustrate how the **five (5) Strategic Pillars, Priorities** and respective **actions** are departmentally cross-cutting, affecting more than one department at a time. This element of the IDP indirectly illuminates the need for information sharing within the municipality at all levels, particularly during the conceptual phase of programmes, projects and policies.

The purpose of the current report is to table the draft **2020/21 Medium-term Revenue and Expenditure Framework (MTREF)** before Council in terms of Section 16(2) of the *Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act 56 of 2003)* prior to the community consultation process.

The report is aligned with the said **Five (5) Pillars** as strategic touchstones to ensure financial sustainability.

It transpires from the report and the recommendations that the proposed tabling of the MTREF before Council complies with the requirements of section 16(1) and 16(2) of the *Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act 56 of 2003, hereinafter referred to as 'the MFMA, 2003')*.

In accordance with section 22 of the MFMA, 2003, a municipality must immediately after tabling an annual budget in council make public the annual budget as well as the documents referred to in section 17(3) of the Act and invite the local community to submit representations in connection with the budget. Section 17 of the MFMA, 2003 provides also for the **minimum contents** of what a municipal budget should comprise of. The section stipulates the following as minimum requirements: -

## **17 Contents of annual budgets and supporting documents**

- (1) An annual budget of a municipality must be a schedule in the prescribed format-
  - (a) Setting out realistically anticipated revenue for the budget year from each revenue source;
  - (b) Appropriating expenditure for the budget year under the different votes of the municipality;
  - (c) Setting out indicative revenue per revenue source and projected expenditure by vote for the two financial years following the budget year;
  - (d) Setting out-
    - (i) estimated revenue and expenditure by vote for the current year; and
    - (ii) actual revenue and expenditure by vote for the financial year preceding the current year; and
  - (e) A statement containing any other information required by section 215 (3) of the Constitution or as may be prescribed.
- (2) An annual budget must generally be divided into a capital and an operating budget in accordance with international best practice, as may be prescribed.
- (3) When an annual budget is tabled in terms of section 16 (2), it must be accompanied by the following documents:
  - (a) Draft resolutions-
    - (i) approving the budget of the municipality;
    - (ii) imposing any municipal tax and setting any municipal tariffs as may be required for the budget year; and
    - (iii) approving any other matter that may be prescribed;
  - (b) measurable performance objectives for revenue from each source and for each vote in the budget, taking into account the municipality's integrated development plan;
  - (c) a projection of cash flow for the budget year by revenue source, broken down per month;
  - (d) any proposed amendments to the municipality's integrated development plan following the annual review of the integrated development plan in terms of section 34 of the Municipal Systems Act;
  - (e) any proposed amendments to the budget-related policies of the municipality;
  - (f) particulars of the municipality's investments;
  - (g) any prescribed budget information on municipal entities under the sole or shared control of the municipality;
  - (h) particulars of all proposed new municipal entities which the municipality intends to establish or in which the municipality intends to participate;
  - (i) particulars of any proposed service delivery agreements, including material amendments to existing service delivery agreements;
  - (j) particulars of any proposed allocations or grants by the municipality to-
    - (i) other municipalities;
    - (ii) any municipal entities and other external mechanisms assisting the municipality in the exercise of its functions or powers;
    - (iii) any other organs of state;
    - (iv) any organisations or bodies referred to in section 67 (1);



- (k) the proposed cost to the municipality for the budget year of the salary, allowances and benefits of-
  - (i) each political office-bearer of the municipality;
  - (ii) councillors of the municipality; and
  - (iii) the municipal manager, the chief financial officer, each senior manager of the municipality and any other official of the municipality having a remuneration package greater than or equal to that of a senior manager;
- (l) the proposed cost for the budget year to a municipal entity under the sole or shared control of the municipality of the salary, allowances and benefits of-
  - (i) each member of the entity's board of directors; and
  - (ii) the chief executive officer and each senior manager of the entity; and
- (m) any other supporting documentation as may be prescribed.

**(Unaltered)**

It must also submit the annual budget:

- a. in both printed and electronic formats to the National Treasury and the relevant provincial treasury; and
- b. in either format to any prescribed national or provincial organs of state and to other municipalities affected by the budget.

The purpose of the report and the recommendations comply with the applicable provisions, **National Treasury Guidelines, Directives, Circulars and Policies (See *inter alia* National Treasury Circulars No 42 on 30 March 2007, No 98 on 6 December 2019 and No 99 on 9 March 2020)** in terms of the MFMA, 2003, and are supported.

As such the report is legally in order.

## 7.2 COMMENTS OF THE CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER

The purpose of the report is to obtain approval for the proposed 2020/21 pre community consultation budget in terms of Section 16 of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act 46 of 2003).

Group Financial Services support the recommendations of the report.

## 8. IMPLICATIONS

### 8.1 HUMAN RESOURCES

Impacts on the capacity of departments to meet key deadlines and deliverables.

### 8.2 FINANCES (BUDGET AND VALUE FOR MONEY)

The Draft 2020/21 MTREF is tabled for public consultation and engagement with all stakeholders.

### 8.3 CONSTITUTION AND LEGAL FACTORS

To ensure compliance in terms of various sections of the Municipal Systems Act and the Municipal Finance Management Act.

### 8.4 COMMUNICATION

The Draft 2020/21 MTREF will be submitted to the National and relevant provincial treasury and for public consultation.

#### ANNEXURES:

- A. Detail capital projects (City of Tshwane format)
- B. Budget document.
- C. Property Rates tariff.
- D. Electricity tariff.
- E. Water tariff.
- F. Sanitation tariff.
- G. Refuse removal tariff.
- H. Determination notice for various tariffs.  
H1 - H24 Proposed tariffs for the 2020/21 financial year.
- I. Tariff Policy
- J. Property Rates Policy and by-laws
- K. Budget Policy
- L. Credit Control and Debt Collection

#### NOTED:

- (a) That the equitable share of the City was declining instead of increasing;
- (b) That the City be ready to deal with a possible increase in debt impairment given the prevailing situation caused by Covid-19 pandemic;
- (c) That the City needed to engage Labour on the optimal utilization of employees whom may not be performing any duties currently i.e. the one thousand employees at the Rooiwal power stations;
- (d) That the same process that the Integrated Development Plan would subjected to, be applied to the Pre-Community consultation budget;
- (e) That the City applies for exemption of wage increment to National Treasury; and
- (f) That a detailed interrogation of the budget be conducted at the envisaged workshop.

RESOLVED:

1. That the Draft 2020/21 Medium-term Revenue and Expenditure Framework, tabled in accordance with the Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act 56 of 2003) be considered for the community consultation process;
2. That the proposed tariffs for the Draft 2020/21 MTREF as outlined in Annexures C to H be considered for the community consultation process;
3. That the Accounting Officer:
  - 3.1 in accordance with chapter 4 of the Systems Act:
    - (a) make public the Draft 2020/21 MTREF and other documents referred to in section 17(3) of the MFMA;
    - (b) invite the local community to submit representations in connection with the Draft 2020/21 MTREF;
  - 3.2 submit the Draft 2020/21 MTREF:
    - (a) in both printed and electronic formats to the National and Provincial Treasury; and
    - (b) in either format to any prescribed national or provincial organs of state and to such other municipalities as may be affected by the budget.



## ANNEXURE A

Unit	Name	WBS Level 3	MTREF_2021	MTREF_2022	MTREF_2023	Region
Community and Social Development Services	(710692) Upgrading of HM Pitje Stadium	9.710692.2.015.S	-	60 000 000	60 000 000	Region 6: East
Community and Social Development Services	(711439) Solomon Mahlangu freedom square	9.711439.2.015.S	5 000 000	5 000 000	5 000 000	Region 6: East
Community and Social Development Services	(712773) Capital Funded from Operating (Capital Moveables)	9.712773.1.013.C	11 500 000	12 000 000	12 000 000	Region 3 B: Central Region
Community and Social Development Services	(712911) New Eersterust library	9.712911.1.015.L	-	-	15 000 000	Region 2: Northeast
Community and Social Development Services	(712917) Upgrade Ekangala stadium	9.712917.1.015.E	20 113 800	30 000 000	30 000 000	Region 7: Kungwini
Community and Social Development Services	(712941) Greening of Sports fields	9.712941.1.015.G	10 000 000	-	-	Region 1: Northwest
Community and Social Development Services	(713068) Lotus Gardens Library	9.713068.1.015.L	-	13 000 000	15 000 000	Region 3 B: Central Region
Community and Social Development Services	(713069) Lusaka multi-purpose sport facility	9.713069.1.001.L	-	15 000 000	15 000 000	Region 6: East
Community and Social Development Services	(713069) Lusaka multi-purpose sport facility	9.713069.1.015.L	20 000 000	-	-	Region 6: East
Community and Social Development Services	(713070) New Mayville Library	9.713070.1.015.M	-	14 000 000	15 000 000	Region 3 A: Central Region
Community and Social Development Services	(714011) Lusaka Library	9.714011.1.015.L	12 000 000	13 000 000	13 000 000	Region 6: East
<b>Total</b>			<b>78 613 800</b>	<b>162 000 000</b>	<b>180 000 000</b>	:
Community Safety	(711455) Renovation & Upgrading Of Facilities	9.711455.1.015.R	10 000 000	5 000 000	5 000 000	Region 3 A: Central Region
Community Safety	Policing Equipment	9.712500.1.015	15 000 000	15 000 000	59 471 000	
	Sub-Project: Traffic Equipment	9.712500.1.015.D	-	1 000 000	2 100 000	Region 3 B: Central Region
	Sub-Project: Policing Equipment	9.712500.1.015.A	15 000 000	3 000 000	12 000 000	Region 3 B: Central Region
	Sub-Project: Fence Alarms (Interior & Exterior)	9.712500.1.015.F	-	1 000 000	3 400 000	Region 3 B: Central Region
	Sub-Sub-Project: X-Ray equipment	9.712500.1.015.U	-	2 000 000	5 600 000	Region 3 B: Central Region
	(710864U) Sub-Project: Upgrading of Departmental Bylaw Pounds	9.712500.1.015.X	-	1 000 000	5 700 000	Region 3 B: Central Region
	(710864D) Sub-Project: Establishment of Accommodation - Diplomatic Unit	9.712500.1.015.T	-	1 000 000	-	Region 3 B: Central Region
	Sub-Project: Motorcycles	9.712500.1.015.M	-	2 000 000	25 000 000	Region 3 B: Central Region
	Sub-Sub Project: 9mm Pistols	9.712500.1.015.P	-	4 000 000	5 671 000	Region 3 B: Central Region
Community Safety	Policing Equipment	9.712500.1.001	15 000 000	15 000 000	33 000 000	
	Sub-Project: Policing Equipment (New Recruits) Security	9.712500.1.001.A	15 000 000	15 000 000	33 000 000	:
Community Safety	Urban Regeneration of Wonderboom Emergency Services Station	9.713083.1.015.E	8 000 000	-	-	Region 2: Northeast
Community Safety	Construction of Emergency Services Station Mamelodi 1	9.713052.1.015.S	22 500 000	-	-	Region 6: East
Community Safety	(714025) Alterations to the Airport Emergency Services Station	9.713034.1.015.A	4 000 000	-	-	Region 2: Northeast
Community Safety	(713081) Construction of a new Emergency Services Station in Klip Kruisfontein	9.713081.1.015.K	-	45 000 000	45 000 000	Region 1: Northwest
Community Safety	(714024) Upgrade of the Emergency Operational Centre Phase 2	9.714024.1.015.T	2 500 000	-	-	Region 4: South
<b>Total</b>			<b>77 000 000</b>	<b>80 000 000</b>	<b>142 471 000</b>	:
Customer Relation Management	(714026) Revamp of Nellmapius customer care centre	9.714026.1.001.R	-	3 500 000	3 500 000	Region 6: East
<b>Total</b>			<b>-</b>	<b>3 500 000</b>	<b>3 500 000</b>	:
Economic Development and Spatial Planning	(710276) Upgrading And Extension Of Market Facilities	9.710276.1.015.U	-	18 700 000	-	Region 3 B: Central Region
Economic Development and Spatial Planning	(710276) Upgrading And Extension Of Market Facilities	9.710276.1.001.U	-	-	50 000 000	Region 3 B: Central Region
Economic Development and Spatial Planning	(712751) Capital Funded from Operating (City Planning & Development)	9.712751.1.007.C	350 000	350 000	750 000	Region 3 B: Central Region
Economic Development and Spatial Planning	(712868) Ugrading of the market trading system	9.712868.1.015.C	-	12 500 000	9 600 000	Region 3 B: Central Region
Economic Development and Spatial Planning	(712902) Bronkhorstspuit Informal Traders Market	9.712902.1.015.B	400 000	-	-	Region 7: Kungwini
Economic Development and Spatial Planning	(712971) Cullinan Marketing and Trading Stalls	9.712971.1.015.C	201 000	-	-	Region 5: Nokeng
Economic Development and Spatial Planning	(713023) Inner City Regeneration: Civic and Northern Gateway Precincts	9.713023.1.021.I	36 285 200	41 426 450	43 802 200	
	(713023) Inner City Regeneration: Civic and Northern Gateway Precincts	9.713023.1.021.I	36 285 200	-	-	Region 3 B: Central Region
	(700574) Rosslyn Urban Realm Upgrade and Multi Modal Interchange	9.713023.1.021.R	-	41 426 450	42 943 700	Region 1: Northwest
Economic Development and Spatial Planning	(712977) Business Process Outsourcing (BPO) Park Construction	9.712977.1.001.C	-	1 517 250	-	
Economic Development and Spatial Planning	(712977) Business Process Outsourcing (BPO) Park Construction	9.712977.1.015.C	20 000 000	14 017 000	3 000 000	Region 2: Northeast
Economic Development and Spatial Planning	(713084) Lalela Monument	9.713084.1.021.L	7 500 000	-	-	Region 3 B: Central Region
Tshwane Economic Development Agency	Furniture and Office Equipment	Internal	986 854	652 811	541 783	
Economic Development and Spatial Planning	Tshwane Automotive SEZ Phase 1 Bulk Infrastructure Roll out	9.714048.1.021.T	-	-	-	Region 6: East

Unit	Name	WBS Level 3	MTREF_2021	MTREF_2022	MTREF_2023	Region
Economic Development and Spatial Planning	Tshwane Automotive SEZ Phase 1 Bulk Infrastructure Roll out	9.714048.1.015.T	188 000 000	100 000 000	-	Region 6: East
<b>Total</b>			<b>253 723 054</b>	<b>189 163 511</b>	<b>107 693 983</b>	.
Environment and Agricultural Management	(711562) Atmospheric Pollution Monitoring Network	9.711562.1.015.A	-	4 000 000	4 000 000	Region 1: Northwest
Environment and Agricultural Management	(712736) Fencing off Nature areas City Wide (Ecological Sensitive Purposes)	9.712736.1.015.F	4 000 000	2 000 000	2 000 000	Region 2: Northeast
Environment and Agricultural Management	(712983) Extension of Ga-Rankuwa Cemetery	9.712983.1.015.G	3 000 000	-	-	Region 1: Northwest
Environment and Agricultural Management	(713041) New fork lift for Garankuwa Buy Back Centre (Recycling centre)	9.713041.1.015.G	-	300 000	300 000	Region 1: Northwest
Environment and Agricultural Management	(713043) Development of waste transfer stations	9.713043.1.015.D	-	15 000 000	15 000 000	Region 7: Kungwini
Environment and Agricultural Management	(713044) Hatherley Cemetery	9.713044.1.015.B	6 000 000	-	-	Region 6: East
Environment and Agricultural Management	(713045) Provision of waste containers	9.713045.1.015.P	9 000 000	15 000 000	15 000 000	Region 3 B: Central Region
Environment and Agricultural Management	(713046) Upgrade of access control at waste disposal sites	9.713046.1.015.U	-	10 000 000	10 000 000	Region 6: East
Environment and Agricultural Management	(713089) Rehabilitation of wetlands	9.713089.1.015.R	3 000 000	3 000 000	3 000 000	Region 4: South
Environment and Agricultural Management	(713090) Development of Soshanguve Agricultural Park	9.713090.1.015.S	5 000 000	6 500 000	6 500 000	Region 1: Northwest
Environment and Agricultural Management	Development Landfill site (Bronkhorstspuit)	9.714045.1.015.D	13 000 000	-	-	Region 1: Northwest
Environment and Agricultural Management	Acquisition of Land for Landfill site (Bronkhorstspuit)	9.714047.1.015.L	150 000 000	-	-	Region 1: Northwest
<b>Total</b>			<b>193 000 000</b>	<b>55 800 000</b>	<b>55 800 000</b>	.
Group Audit and Risk	(712449) Insurance replacements (CTMM Contribution)	9.712449.1.001.A	15 000 000	15 000 000	15 000 000	Region 3 B: Central Region
Group Audit and Risk	(712450) Insurance replacements	9.712450.1.001.B	10 000 000	10 000 000	10 000 000	Region 3 B: Central Region
Group Audit and Risk	(712923) Capital Funded from Operating	9.712923.1.007.C	150 000	150 000	150 000	.
<b>Total</b>			<b>25 150 000</b>	<b>25 150 000</b>	<b>25 150 000</b>	.
Group Communication, Marketing & Events	Upgrade of existing Studios located at Premos	9.713091.1.001.P	4 000 000	-	-	Region 3 B: Central Region
Group Communication, Marketing & Events	(714013) Capital Movables	9.714013.1.007.C	200 000	200 000	200 000	.
<b>Total</b>			<b>4 200 000</b>	<b>200 000</b>	<b>200 000</b>	.
Group Financial Services	(712755) Capital movables	9.712755.1.007.C	1 600 000	500 000	600 000	Region 3 B: Central Region
Group Financial Services	(713063) Turnaround of Municipal Water Service - Reduction of Water losses	9.713063.1.015.C	40 000 000	-	-	Region 3 B: Central Region
<b>Total</b>			<b>41 600 000</b>	<b>500 000</b>	<b>600 000</b>	.
Group Property Management	(712743) Replacement/ Modernisation of elevators and escalators (City Wide)	9.712743.1.015.L	-	10 100 000	10 100 000	Region 3 B: Central Region
<b>Total</b>			<b>-</b>	<b>10 100 000</b>	<b>10 100 000</b>	.
Health Services	(712278) Phahameng Clinic Dispensaries	9.712278.1.015.B	20 000 000	-	-	Region 6: East
Health Services	(712756) Capital Funded from Operating	9.712756.1.007.C	200 000	200 000	200 000	Region 3 B: Central Region
Health Services	(713049) New Clinic Lusaka	9.713049.1.015.L	30 000 000	43 000 000	-	Region 6: East
<b>Total</b>			<b>50 200 000</b>	<b>43 200 000</b>	<b>200 000</b>	.
Housing and Human Settlement	(710863) Bulk water pipeline	9.710863.2.005	65 568 200	11 897 420	-	
	(710863) Bulk water pipeline - Booyens X4	9.710863.2.005.X	-	-	-	Region 3 B: Central Region
	(710863) Water provision - Garsfontein	9.710863.2.005.W	-	-	-	Region 6: East
	(710863) Water provision - Zithobeni Heights X13	9.710863.2.005.H	-	-	-	Region 7: Kungwini
	(710863) Water provision - Kopanong X1 Phase 2	9.710863.2.005.L	-	-	-	Region 1: Northwest
	(710863) Bulk water line - Soshanguve South X24	9.710863.2.005.A	35 000 000	-	-	Region 1: Northwest
	(710863) Water reticulation - Booyens X4	9.710863.2.005.B	10 568 200	-	-	Region 3 B: Central Region
	(710863) Booyens X4 (30ML Reservoir)	9.710863.2.005.5	-	-	-	Region 3 B: Central Region
	(710863) Water provision - Hammanskraal West X10 (Bulk water line)	9.710863.2.005.6	-	-	-	Region 2: Northeast
	(710863) Water provision - Rama City (20 ML Reservoir)	9.710863.2.005.8	-	-	-	Region 1: Northwest
	(710863) Water provision - Winterveldt 20ML Reservoir	9.710863.2.005.S	20 000 000	11 897 420	-	Region 1: Northwest
Housing and Human Settlement	(710863) Bulk water pipeline	9.710863.2.022	254 432 000	304 301 000	316 198 420	
	(710863) Water provision - Kopanong X1 Phase 2	9.710863.2.022.L	20 000 000	40 000 000	40 000 000	Region 1: Northwest
	(710863) Water provision - Zithobeni X8	9.710863.2.022.Z	20 000 000	-	-	Region 7: Kungwini
	(710863) Water provision - Garsfontein	9.710863.2.022.W	20 000 000	30 000 000	30 000 000	Region 6: East

Unit	Name	WBS Level 3	MTREF_2021	MTREF_2022	MTREF_2023	Region
	(710863) Bulk Reservoir - Fortwest X4&5	9.710863.2.022.J	15 000 000	-	-	Region 3 B: Central Region
	(710863) Water provision - Zithobeni Heights X13	9.710863.2.022.H	20 000 000	50 000 000	50 000 000	Region 7: Kungwini
	(710863) Water reticulation - Booyensens X4	9.710863.2.022.B	24 432 000	25 000 000	25 000 000	Region 3 B: Central Region
	(710863) Bulk water pipeline - Booyensens X4	9.710863.2.022.X	20 000 000	52 100 000	52 100 000	Region 3 B: Central Region
	(710863) Booyensens X4 (30ML Reservoir)	9.710863.2.022.5	30 000 000	40 000 000	40 000 000	Region 3 B: Central Region
	(710863) Bulk water line - Soshanguve South X24	9.710863.2.022.A	-	49 098 420	49 098 420	Region 1: Northwest
	(710863) Water provision - Hammanskraal West X10 (Bulk water line)	9.710863.2.022.6	15 000 000	10 000 000	10 000 000	Region 2: Northeast
	(710863) Water provision - Winterveldt 20ML Reservoir	9.710863.2.022.S	-	8 102 580	20 000 000	Region 1: Northwest
	(710863) Water provision - Rama City (20 ML Reservoir)	9.710863.2.022.8	20 000 000	-	-	Region 1: Northwest
	(710863) Water provision - Hammanskraal West X10 (15ML Reservoir)	9.710863.2.022.K	50 000 000	-	-	Region 2: Northeast
Housing and Human Settlement	(710864) Bulk Sewer	9.710864.2.005	65 000 000	75 000 000	13 513 420	
	(710864) Bulk Sewer - Hammanskraal West X10	9.710864.2.005.I	15 000 000	15 000 000	13 513 420	Region 2: Northeast
	(710864) Sewer provision - Garsfontein - Bulk	9.710864.2.005.W	20 000 000	20 000 000	-	Region 6: East
	(710864) Bulk Sewer Line - Winterveldt	9.710864.2.005.U	30 000 000	40 000 000	-	Region 1: Northwest
Housing and Human Settlement	(710864) Bulk Sewer	9.710864.2.022	-	-	21 486 580	
	(710864) Bulk Sewer - Hammanskraal West X10	9.710864.2.022.I	-	-	1 486 580	
	(710864) Sewer provision - Garsfontein - Bulk	9.710864.2.022.W	-	-	20 000 000	
Housing and Human Settlement	(710865) Construction of roads & stormwater	9.710865.2.005	354 000 000	-	-	
	(710865) Construction of roads & stormwater - Zithobeni Hostel	9.710865.2.005.Q	30 000 000	-	-	Region 7: Kungwini
	(710865) Construction of roads & stormwater - Winterveldt	9.710865.2.005.O	60 000 000	-	-	Region 1: Northwest
	(710865) Construction of roads & stormwater - Kudube X9	9.710865.2.005.Z	34 000 000	-	-	Region 2: Northeast
	(710865) Construction of roads & stormwater - Refilwe Manor X9	9.710865.2.005.X	40 000 000	-	-	Region 5: Nokeng
	(710865) Construction of roads & stormwater - Thorntree View	9.710865.2.005.N	50 000 000	-	-	Region 1: Northwest
	(710865) Construction of roads & stormwater - Olievenhoutbosch X60	9.710865.2.005.H	-	-	-	Region 4: South
	(710865) Construction of roads & stormwater - Zithobeni X8&9	9.710865.2.005.P	40 000 000	-	-	Region 7: Kungwini
	(710865) Construction of roads & stormwater - Fortwest X4&5	9.710865.2.005.Y	30 000 000	-	-	Region 3 B: Central Region
	(710865) Construction of roads & stormwater - Rama City	9.710865.2.005.R	40 000 000	-	-	Region 1: Northwest
	(710865) Construction of roads & stormwater - Soshanguve South X24	9.710865.2.005.I	30 000 000	-	-	Region 1: Northwest
Housing and Human Settlement	(710865) Construction of roads & stormwater	9.710865.2.022	66 000 000	256 000 000	256 000 000	
	(710865) Construction of roads & stormwater - Winterveldt	9.710865.2.022.O	-	60 000 000	60 000 000	
	(710865) Construction of roads & stormwater - Refilwe Manor X9	9.710865.2.022.G	-	40 000 000	40 000 000	
	(710865) Construction of roads & stormwater - Thorntree View	9.710865.2.022.N	-	45 000 000	45 000 000	
	(710865) Construction of roads & stormwater - Zithobeni X8&9	9.710865.2.022.H	-	45 000 000	45 000 000	
	(710865) Construction of roads & stormwater - Olievenhoutbosch X60	9.710865.2.022.X	66 000 000	66 000 000	66 000 000	Region 4: South
Housing and Human Settlement	(711712) Development of Saulsville hostels	9.711712.2.005.S	25 000 000	27 500 000	27 500 000	Region 3 B: Central Region
Housing and Human Settlement	(711713) Development of Mamelodi hostels	9.711713.1.005.M	25 000 000	27 500 000	27 500 000	Region 6: East
Housing Company Tshwane	Furniture and Office Equipment	Internal	500 000	500 000	500 000	
Housing Company Tshwane	Housing Company Tshwane		-	-	-	
	Townlands Project - Construction of 1,200 social housing units	9.714023.1.010.T				Region 3 B: Central Region
	Chantelle detail design and bulk infrastructure upgrade	9.714023.1.010.C				Region 1: Northwest
	Timberlands Construction Of 607 Social Housing Units					Region 3 B: Central Region
<b>Total</b>			<b>855 500 200</b>	<b>702 698 420</b>	<b>662 698 420</b>	.
Regional Operations and Coordination	(712926) Capital Moveables	9.712926.1.007.C	2 000 000	3 100 000	2 500 000	Region 3 B: Central Region
Regional Operations and Coordination	(714028) R6 Security Cameras / Alarms Systems at Regional Facilities	9.714028.1.015.R	-	2 500 000	2 500 000	Region 6: East
Regional Operations and Coordination	(714029) RIMM: BELLE OMBRE: CONCRETE PLANT	9.714029.1.015.R	-	1 500 000	-	Region 3 B: Central Region
Regional Operations and Coordination	(714030) RIMM: BELLE OMBRE: CONCRETE PLANT: Pneumatic Cylinders	9.714030.1.015.R	-	1 000 000	-	Region 3 B: Central Region

Unit	Name	WBS Level 3	MTREF_2021	MTREF_2022	MTREF_2023	Region
<b>Total</b>			<b>2 000 000</b>	<b>8 100 000</b>	<b>5 000 000</b>	
Roads and Transport	712974355_00_(710143) Major Stormwater Sytems Kluipekruisfoitein	9.710143.1.015.K	8 000 000	10 000 000	10 000 000	Region 1: Northwest
Roads and Transport	(710223) Rehabilitation Of Bridges	9.710223.1.001.B	-	-	1 794 420	Region 3 B: Central Region
Roads and Transport	(710223) Rehabilitation Of Bridges	9.710223.1.015.B	10 000 000	10 000 000	7 005 580	Region 3 B: Central Region
Roads and Transport	(710609S) Shova Kalula Bicycle Project	9.710609.1.015.S	5 000 000	-	-	Region 1: Northwest
Roads and Transport	(711164) Upgrading of roads and stormwater systems in Soshanguve Block W	9.711164.2.015	12 000 000	12 175 000	-	
	(711164) Upgrading of roads and stormwater systems in Soshanguve Block W: North East	9.711164.2.015.A	5 000 000	10 000 000	-	Region 1: Northwest
	(711164) Upgrading of roads and stormwater systems in Soshanguve Block W: South East	9.711164.2.015.S	7 000 000	2 175 000	-	Region 1: Northwest
Roads and Transport	(711213) Stormwater Drainage Mahube Valley	9.711213.2.005.B	-	10 000 000	20 000 000	Region 6: East
Roads and Transport	(711213) Stormwater Drainage Mahube Valley	9.711213.2.015.B	8 000 000	-	-	Region 6: East
Roads and Transport	(711262) Magriet Monamodi Stormwater System	9.711262.1.015.M	7 000 000	10 000 000	10 000 000	Region 2: Northeast
Roads and Transport	(711268) Montana Spruit: Channel Improvements	9.711268.1.015.M	8 000 000	13 500 000	13 500 000	Region 2: Northeast
Roads and Transport	(711273) Major Stormwater Drainage System Majaneng	9.711273.2.015.S	15 018 602	45 100 000	20 000 000	Region 2: Northeast
Roads and Transport	(711863) Internal Roads: Northern Areas	9.711863.2.016.A	25 000 000	45 000 000	-	Region 1: Northwest
Roads and Transport	(711863) Internal Roads: Northern Areas	9.711863.2.001.A	-	-	43 700 000	Region 1: Northwest
Roads and Transport	(712219) Flooding Backlogs: Stinkwater & New Eersterust Area	9.712219.1.015.S	8 500 000	10 000 000	10 000 000	Region 2: Northeast
Roads and Transport	(712220) Flooding Backlogs: Soshanguve & Winterveldt Area	9.712220.1.015	41 000 000	40 000 000	25 000 000	
	(712220) Soshanguve Block FF East Area 1	9.712220.1.015.B	7 000 000	10 000 000	-	Region 1: Northwest
	(712220) Soshanguve Block FF East Area 2	9.712220.1.015.C	7 000 000	10 000 000	-	Region 1: Northwest
	(712220) Soshanguve Block L North	9.712220.1.015.H	10 000 000	-	5 000 000	Region 1: Northwest
	(712220) Upgrading of Culverts	9.712220.1.015.I	8 000 000	10 000 000	20 000 000	Region 1: Northwest
	Soshanguve Block L Area 1	9.712220.1.015.D	9 000 000	10 000 000	-	Region 1: Northwest
Roads and Transport	Flooding Backlogs: Mabopane Area	9.712221.1.015.C	16 000 000	20 000 000	30 000 000	
	(712221) Wintervelt	9.712221.1.015.C	8 000 000	10 000 000	20 000 000	Region 1: Northwest
	(712221) Upgrading of Mabopane Ux 1	9.712221.1.015.B	8 000 000	10 000 000	10 000 000	Region 1: Northwest
Roads and Transport	Flooding Backlogs:Mamelodi,Eersterust &	9.712223.1.015.C	19 000 000	20 000 000	40 000 000	
	(712223) Mamelodi Extension 4: Area 1	9.712223.1.015.C	9 500 000	10 000 000	20 000 000	Region 6: East
	(712223) Mamelodi Extension 2: Area 2	9.712223.1.015.B	9 500 000	10 000 000	20 000 000	Region 6: East
Roads and Transport	(712503) Flooding backlog: Network 3, Kudube Unit 11	9.712503.1.015.A	15 000 000	10 000 000	10 000 000	Region 2: Northeast
Roads and Transport	(712506) Flooding backlog: Network 5A, Matenteng	9.712506.1.015.M	15 000 000	10 000 000	10 000 000	Region 2: Northeast
Roads and Transport	(712507) Flooding backlog: Network 2H, Kudube Unit 7	9.712507.1.015.K	15 000 000	10 000 000	10 000 000	Region 2: Northeast
Roads and Transport	(712511) Flooding backlog: Network C5, C6, C11 & C13, Atteridgeville	9.712511.1.001.A	-	7 736 850	15 000 000	Region 3 B: Central Region
Roads and Transport	(712511) Flooding backlog: Network C5, C6, C11 & C13, Atteridgeville	9.712511.1.015.A	6 000 000	2 263 150	-	Region 3 B: Central Region
Roads and Transport	(712513) Soshanguve Extension 1	9.712513.1.015.C	13 760	10 000 000	20 000 000	Region 1: Northwest
Roads and Transport	(712513) Soshanguve Extension 1	9.712513.1.001.C	8 486 240	-	-	Region 1: Northwest
Roads and Transport	(712513) Soshanguve Block WW	9.712513.1.015.B	-	10 000 000	20 000 000	Region 1: Northwest
Roads and Transport	(712513) Soshanguve Block WW	9.712513.1.001.B	10 500 000	-	-	Region 1: Northwest
Roads and Transport	(712513) Soshanguve Block TT	9.712513.1.015.A	-	10 000 000	20 000 000	Region 1: Northwest
Roads and Transport	(712515) Flooding backlog: Network 2B, Ramotse	9.712515.1.015.R	14 000 000	10 000 000	10 000 000	Region 2: Northeast
Roads and Transport	(712516) Flooding backlog: Network 2D, New Eersterust x 2	9.712516.1.015.E	-	10 000 000	10 000 000	Region 2: Northeast
Roads and Transport	(712518) Flooding backlog: Drainage canals along Hans Strydom Dr, Mamelodi x 4 and 5	9.712518.1.015.M	9 000 000	10 000 000	2 000 000	Region 5: Nokeng
Roads and Transport	(712520) Flooding backlog: Ramotse (Network 1A, 1C & 1F)	9.712520.1.015.R	10 000 000	10 000 000	10 000 000	Region 2: Northeast
Roads and Transport	(712523) Flooding backlog: Network 3A, Kudube Unit 9	9.712523.1.015.K	10 000 000	10 000 000	15 000 000	Region 2: Northeast
Roads and Transport	(712533) Tsosoloso Programme	9.712533.1.001.O	-	-	-	
	(712533) Construction of Roads and Walkways in Olievenhoutbosch ( Council Funding )	9.712533.1.001.O	-	-	-	Region 4: South
Roads and Transport	(712533) Tsosoloso Programme	9.712533.1.003.O	5 000 000	10 000 000	20 000 000	
	(712533) Tsosoloso Programme - Mamelodi West walkways	9.712533.1.003.O	5 000 000	10 000 000	20 000 000	Region 6: East

Unit	Name	WBS Level 3	MTREF_2021	MTREF_2022	MTREF_2023	Region
Roads and Transport	(712545) Upgrading of Buitekant Street	9.712545.1.015.G	11 000 000	10 000 000	10 000 000	Region 1: Northwest
Roads and Transport	BRT Project- CBD and Surrounding Areas	9.712591.1.002.G	454 942 480	418 862 005	437 875 415	
	(712591) Line 2B: Lynnwood Rd (btw Univeristy Rd to Atterbury)	9.712591.1.002.G	70 000 000	53 661 143	53 661 143	Region 3 A: Central Region
	(712591) Line 2B: Atterbury Rd (btw Lynnwood Rd to Lois Avenue)	9.712591.1.002.F	72 014 960	71 189 857	71 189 857	Region 3 A: Central Region
	(712591) BRT Line 2C-January Masilela (btw Atterbury & Lynnwood Rd)	9.712591.1.002.Y	40 000 000	55 000 000	55 000 000	Region 6: East
	(712591) BRT Line 2C-Lynnwood Rd (btw January Masilela & Simon Vermooten)	9.712591.1.002.O	40 000 000	40 000 000	54 882 415	Region 6: East
	(712591) The Design, Supply, Installation, Operation and Maintenance of an automated fare Collection System	9.712591.1.002.U	11 000 000	10 000 000	10 000 000	Region 3 A: Central Region
	(712591) Planning and Design of BRT Projects	9.712591.1.002.P	-	37 736 850	48 589 850	Region 1: Northwest
	(712591) Capital Park Railway Bridges (Line 1A - WP6)	9.712591.1.002.R	30 000 000	-	-	Region 3 B: Central Region
	(712591) Pretoria Station	9.712591.1.002.8	31 000 000	50 000 000	70 000 000	Region 3 B: Central Region
	(712591) Denneboom Depot	9.712591.1.002.X	10 000 000	-	-	Region 6: East
	(712591) Wonderboom Intermodal Facility (Building Works)	9.712591.1.002.7	50 000 000	-	-	Region 3 B: Central Region
	(712591) Wonderboom Intermodal Facility (Hector Pieterse Station)	9.712591.1.002.5	30 000 000	-	-	Region 2: Northeast
	(712591) Line 3: CBD to Atterbury - Section 1 (CBD - Pretoria West)	9.712591.1.002.K	29 185 760	57 922 005	74 552 150	Region 3 B: Central Region
	(712591) Line 2B: Atterbury Remaining Scope WP3	9.712591.1.002.C	41 741 760	43 352 150	-	Region 6: East
Roads and Transport	Upgrading of Mabopane Roads	9.712611.1.015.M	60 000 000	40 000 000	45 000 000	
	(712611) Upgrading of Mabopane Block A	9.712611.1.015.M	15 000 000	10 000 000	10 000 000	Region 1: Northwest
	(712611) Upgrading of Mabopane Block B	9.712611.1.015.N	15 000 000	10 000 000	10 000 000	Region 1: Northwest
	886_01_Mabopane Block U	9.712611.1.015.O	15 000 000	10 000 000	-	Region 1: Northwest
	(712611) Upgrading of Mabopane Block U	9.712611.1.015.O	15 000 000	10 000 000	25 000 000	Region 1: Northwest
Roads and Transport	(712612) Upgrading of Sibande Street, Mamelodi	9.712612.1.015.M	15 000 000	10 000 000	10 000 000	Region 6: East
Roads and Transport	(712760) Capital Moveables	9.712760.1.007.C	500 000	500 000	600 000	Region 3 B: Central Region
Roads and Transport	(712893) Upgrading of Road from gravel to tar in Zithobeni Ward 102	9.712893.1.015.Z	15 000 000	10 000 000	10 000 000	Region 7: Kungwini
Roads and Transport	(712894) Upgrading of Road from gravel to tar in Ekangala (Ward 103 and 104)	9.712894.1.015.U	30 000 000	20 000 000	20 000 000	Region 7: Kungwini
Roads and Transport	(712920) Rainbow Junction and Rehabilitation of the Apies River	9.712920.1.015.R	11 925 018	10 000 000	20 000 000	Region 2: Northeast
Roads and Transport	(712944) Upgrading of roads and stormwater systems in Refilwe	9.712944.1.015.R	15 000 000	10 000 000	30 000 000	Region 5: Nokeng
Roads and Transport	(712945) Upgrading of roads and stormwater systems in Rayton	9.712945.1.015.R	7 500 000	10 000 000	30 000 000	Region 5: Nokeng
Roads and Transport	(712946) Upgrading of roads and stormwater systems - Phase 1	9.712946.1.015.R	7 500 000	10 000 000	10 000 000	Region 5: Nokeng
Roads and Transport	(712947) Improvement of dirt road leading to Clover hill club, Bronkhorstspruit dam	9.712947.1.015.B	15 000 000	15 000 000	15 000 000	Region 7: Kungwini
Roads and Transport	(713006) Automated Fare Collection (AFC - TBS)	9.713006.1.002.A	19 986 240	20 000 000	20 000 000	Region 3 B: Central Region
Roads and Transport	(711863) Internal Roads Mandela Village	9.714033.1.015.I	15 000 000	25 000 000	25 000 000	Region 2: Northeast
Roads and Transport	(711863) Internal Roads Ga-Rankuwa Zone 4	9.714034.1.001.I	9 000 000	5 000 000	25 000 000	Region 1: Northwest
<b>Total</b>			<b>987 872 340</b>	<b>990 137 005</b>	<b>1 111 475 415</b>	
Shared Services	(710869) Purchase of Vehicles (City Wide)	9.710869.1.001.O	100 000 000	-	-	Region 3 B: Central Region
Shared Services	(710869) Purchase of Vehicles (City Wide)	9.710869.1.015.O	-	-	150 000 000	Region 3 B: Central Region
Shared Services	1460_00_(712950) Disaster Recovery System Storage	9.712950.1.015.D	15 000 000	17 000 000	17 000 000	Region 3 B: Central Region
Shared Services	Regional Machinery and Equipment (Tools)	9.714049.1.015.M	10 000 000	-	-	
Shared Services	Cyber Security	9.710213.1.015.S	2 000 000	-	-	
Shared Services	Computer Equipment Deployment - End user computer hardware equipment	9.710268.1.015.C	10 000 000	-	-	
Shared Services	SAP4 hanna and SCOA	9.714038.1.015	90 000 000	60 000 000	40 000 000	
	SCOA	9.714038.1.015.M	20 000 000	-	-	
	(714036) SAP 4 Hanna	9.714038.1.015.S	70 000 000	60 000 000	40 000 000	
<b>Total</b>			<b>227 000 000</b>	<b>137 000 000</b>	<b>247 000 000</b>	
Utility Services	(710005) Upgrading/Strengthening of Existing Network Schemes - City Wide	9.710005.1.005.T	8 000 000	8 500 000	8 500 000	Region 1: Northwest
Utility Services	(710163) Refurbishment of Sub Transmission Electrical Infrastructure	9.710163.1.015.R	-	49 950 000	49 950 000	Region 3 B: Central Region
Utility Services	(710177) Low Voltage Network Within Towns (Renewal)	9.710177.1.016.V	-	2 500 000	-	Region 3 B: Central Region
Utility Services	(710177) Low Voltage Network Within Towns (Renewal)	9.710177.1.005.V	50 000 000	-	-	Region 3 B: Central Region



Unit	Name	WBS Level 3	MTREF_2021	MTREF_2022	MTREF_2023	Region
Utility Services	(710177) Low Voltage Network Within Towns (Renewal)	9.710177.1.001.V	-	12 500 000	15 000 000	Region 3 B: Central Region
Utility Services	(710178) Electricity for All	9.710178.2.001	-	-	25 500 000	
	(710178) Electricity for All - Region 4	9.710178.2.001.D	-	-	25 500 000	Region 4: South
Utility Services	(710178) Electricity for All	9.710178.2.005	22 018 602	30 000 000	30 000 000	
	(710178) Electricity for All - Region 1	9.710178.2.005.A	22 018 602	30 000 000	30 000 000	Region 1: Northwest
Utility Services	(710178) Electricity for All	9.710178.2.015	32 000 000	107 975 000	107 975 000	
	(710178) Electricity for All - Region 4	9.710178.2.015.D	12 000 000	11 000 000	11 000 000	Region 4: South
	(710178) Electricity for All - Region 3	9.710178.2.015.C	-	41 375 000	41 375 000	Region 3 B: Central Region
	(710178) Electricity for All - Region 5	9.710178.2.015.E	20 000 000	23 800 000	23 800 000	Region 5: Nokeng
	(710178) Electricity for All - Region 6	9.710178.2.015.F	-	31 800 000	31 800 000	Region 6: East
Utility Services	(710178) Electricity for All	9.710178.2.016	88 000 000	19 000 000	-	
	(710178) Electricity for All - Region 4	9.710178.2.016.D	3 000 000	19 000 000	-	Region 4: South
	(710178) Electricity for All - Region 3	9.710178.2.016.C	40 000 000	-	-	Region 3 B: Central Region
	(710178) Electricity for All - Region 1	9.710178.2.016.A	25 000 000	-	-	Region 1: Northwest
	(710178) Electricity for All - Region 6	9.710178.2.016.F	20 000 000	-	-	Region 6: East
Utility Services	(710325) Communication Upgrade: Optical Fibre network	9.710325.1.005.C	15 000 000	-	-	
Utility Services	(710480) Strengthening 11kV Cable network	9.710480.1.016.S	-	-	5 000 000	Region 3 A: Central Region
Utility Services	(710480) Strengthening 11kV Cable network	9.710480.1.015.S	15 000 000	5 000 000	-	Region 3 A: Central Region
Utility Services	(710481) Strengthening 11kV Overhead Network	9.710481.1.005.S	10 000 000	-	-	Region 3 A: Central Region
Utility Services	(710481) Strengthening 11kV Overhead Network	9.710481.1.016.S	-	10 000 000	-	Region 3 A: Central Region
Utility Services	(710481) Strengthening 11kV Overhead Network	9.710481.1.001.S	-	-	10 000 000	Region 3 A: Central Region
Utility Services	(710484) Secondary Substations	9.710484.1.016.S	25 000 000	30 000 000	-	Region 3 A: Central Region
Utility Services	(710484) Secondary Substations	9.710484.1.001.S	-	-	30 000 000	Region 3 A: Central Region
Utility Services	Tshwane Public Lighting Program	9.710556.2.001.C	-	5 000 000	5 000 000	
	(710556) Region 3 (Public Lighting)	9.710556.2.001.C	-	5 000 000	5 000 000	Region 3 B: Central Region
Utility Services	Tshwane Public Lighting Program	9.710556.2.005	-	-	5 000 000	
	(710556) USDG Funds: Region 6 (Public Lighting)	9.710556.2.005.F	-	-	5 000 000	Region 6: East
Utility Services	Tshwane Public Lighting Program	9.710556.2.015	57 000 000	36 500 000	31 000 000	
	(710556) Region 1 (Public Lighting)	9.710556.2.015.A	12 000 000	15 000 000	15 000 000	Region 1: Northwest
	(710556) Region 3 (Public Lighting)	9.710556.2.015.C	10 000 000	5 000 000	5 000 000	Region 3 B: Central Region
	(710556) Region 7 (Public Lighting)	9.710556.2.015.G	15 000 000	3 000 000	3 000 000	Region 7: Kungwini
	(710556) Region 6 (Public Lighting)	9.710556.2.015.F	-	5 500 000	-	Region 6: East
	(710556) Region 4 (Public Lighting)	9.710556.2.015.D	10 000 000	-	-	Region 3 A: Central Region
	(710556) Region 2 (Public Lighting)	9.710556.2.015.B	10 000 000	8 000 000	8 000 000	Region 2: Northeast
Utility Services	Tshwane Public Lighting Program	9.710556.2.016	-	28 500 000	-	
	(710556) Region 3 (Public Lighting)	9.710556.2.016.C	-	10 000 000	-	Region 3 B: Central Region
	(710556) Region 1 (Public Lighting)	9.710556.2.016.A	-	12 000 000	-	Region 1: Northwest
	(710556) Region 2 (Public Lighting)	9.710556.2.016.B	-	6 500 000	-	Region 2: Northeast
Utility Services	(711862 ) Prepaid Electricity Meters	9.711862.1.005.R	45 000 000	-	60 000 000	
	(711862 ) Prepaid Electricity Meters - New	9.711862.1.005.R	20 500 000	-	-	
	(711862 ) Prepaid Electricity Meters - Replacement	9.711862.1.005.N	20 500 000	-	30 000 000	
	(711862 ) Prepaid Electricity Meters - Conventional	9.711862.1.005.C	4 000 000	-	30 000 000	Region 3 A: Central Region
Utility Services	(711862 ) Prepaid Electricity Meters	9.711862.1.015.R	-	50 000 000	-	
	(711862 ) Prepaid Electricity Meters - Replacement	9.711862.1.015.R	-	30 000 000	-	
	(711862 ) Prepaid Electricity Meters - Conventional	9.711862.1.015.N	-	20 000 000	-	Region 3 A: Central Region
Utility Services	(712006 ) Replacement of Obsolete And non functional Equipment	9.712006.1.005.A	10 000 000	35 000 000	35 000 000	Region 1: Northwest

Unit	Name	WBS Level 3	MTREF_2021	MTREF_2022	MTREF_2023	Region
Utility Services	New Bulk Electricity Infrastructure	9.712279.1.001.S	-	75 000 000	65 000 000	
	(712279) Soshanguve - JJ 132KV Power Line	9.712279.1.001.S	-	15 000 000	25 000 000	Region 1: Northwest
	(712279) Wildebees - Elland 132kV Power line	9.712279.1.001.Y	-	30 000 000	30 000 000	Region 3 A: Central Region
	(712279) Wildebees 400/132kV, 315MVA Infeed station	9.712279.1.001.X	-	20 000 000	-	Region 6: East
	(9172279) Roslyn Switching Station	9.712279.1.001.R	-	10 000 000	10 000 000	Region 1: Northwest
Utility Services	New Bulk Electricity Infrastructure	9.712279.1.005	29 016 350	75 000 000	20 901 580	
	(712279) Soshanguve 132/11KV Substation	9.712279.1.005.Q	5 000 000	10 000 000	-	Region 2: Northeast
	(712279) Monavoni 132/11KV Substation	9.712279.1.005.O	5 000 000	20 000 000	20 000 000	Region 4: South
	(712279 ) Bronkhorstspuit 132/11kv substation	9.712279.1.005.B	5 000 000	10 000 000	-	Region 7: Kungwini
	(712279) Monavoni 132/11KV Substation (2 x 40MVA Power Transformers)	9.712279.1.005.2	5 000 000	-	-	Region 4: South
	(712279 ) Soshanguve 132/11 kV Substation (2 x 40MVA Power Transformers)	9.712279.1.005.S	2 500 000	-	-	Region 2: Northeast
	(712279) Bronkhorstspuit 132/11KV Substation (1 x 20MVA Power Transformer)	9.712279.1.005.1	1 516 350	-	-	Region 7: Kungwini
	(712279) Kentron 132/11kv Substation	9.712279.1.005.K	5 000 000	35 000 000	901 580	Region 4: South
Utility Services	New Bulk Electricity Infrastructure	9.712279.1.015	-	-	84 098 420	
	(712279) Kentron 132/11kv Substation	9.712279.1.015.K	-	-	34 098 420	Region 4: South
	(712279) Wildebees 400/132kV, 315MVA Infeed station	9.712279.1.015.X	-	-	50 000 000	Region 6: East
Utility Services	(712483 ) New Connections	9.712483.1.005.A	35 000 000	25 000 000	25 000 000	Region 3 B: Central Region
Utility Services	(712601) Standby Quarters (Revival)	9.712601.1.005.S	10 000 000	500 000	500 000	Region 1: Northwest
Utility Services	1090_00_(712688) Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management	9.712688.1.008.E	10 000 000	10 983 000	12 000 000	:
Utility Services	(712861) Replacement of Obsolete Testing Equipments and Instruments.	9.712861.1.015.C	20 000 000	5 000 000	5 000 000	Region 7: Kungwini
Utility Services	(712908) Electricity vending infrastructure	9.712908.1.005.E	12 000 000	15 000 000	15 000 000	Region 4: South
Utility Services	(713009) Digital Trunked Radio Communication (New)	9.713009.1.005.D	15 000 000	-	-	Region 4: South
Utility Services	(713010) Infrastructure Fault Reporting and Dispatch (New)	9.713010.1.001.I	-	100 000	100 000	Region 3 B: Central Region
Utility Services	(713010) Infrastructure Fault Reporting and Dispatch (New)	9.713010.1.005.I	10 000 000	-	-	Region 3 B: Central Region
Utility Services	(714008) Replacement of obsolete of meter test bench ( Electricity Distribution Loss)	9.714008.1.001.M	23 197 162	-	-	Region 1: Northwest
Utility Services	(714008) Replacement of obsolete of meter test bench ( Electricity Distribution Loss)	9.714008.1.015.M	70 002 838	-	-	Region 1: Northwest
Utility Services	(714009) New Electricity Depot for Wonderboom	9.714009.1.015.W	6 000 000	-	-	Region 2: Northeast
Utility Services	(710022) Township Water and Sanitation Services Development: Tshwane Contributions (City Wide)	9.710022.1.016.T	12 000 000	15 000 000	55 000 000	Region 5: Nokeng
Utility Services	(710022) Township Water and Sanitation Services Development: Tshwane Contributions (City Wide)	9.710022.1.001.T	3 000 000	-	-	Region 5: Nokeng
Utility Services	(710023) Lengthening Of Network & Supply Pipelines	9.710023.1.015.L	10 000 000	22 000 000	15 000 000	Region 6: East
Utility Services	(710026) Replacement Of Worn Out Network Pipes	9.710026.1.016.P	-	-	90 000 000	Region 5: Nokeng
Utility Services	(710026) Replacement Of Worn Out Network Pipes	9.710026.1.015.P	50 123 982	90 000 000	-	Region 5: Nokeng
Utility Services	Replacement, Upgrade,Construct Wwtw Facilities	9.710411.1.001.A	10 000 000	141 100 000	34 312 330	
	(710411A2) Sunderland Ridge WWTW Phase1: Upgrade of existing infrastructure	9.710411.1.001.A	-	43 000 000	-	Region 4: South
	(710411C) Klipgat WWTW: Upgrading of existing infrastrature to 40Ml/d	9.710411.1.001.W	-	68 100 000	14 312 330	Region 1: Northwest
	(710411F) Baviaanspoort WWTW Phase1: Upgrading of existing infrastructure	9.710411.1.001.F	-	20 000 000	-	Region 6: East
	(710411) Waste Water Treatment facilities upgrades Minor Capital Projects (City wide)	9.710411.1.001.C	10 000 000	10 000 000	20 000 000	Region 7: Kungwini
Utility Services	Replacement, Upgrade,Construct Wwtw Facilities	9.710411.1.005	207 626 018	-	35 687 670	
	(710411D) Rooiwal WWTW Phase 1: Upgrading of Existing Infrastruture	9.710411.1.005.D	110 000 000	-	20 000 000	Region 2: Northeast
	(710411A2) Sunderland Ridge WWTW Phase1: Upgrade of existing infrastructure	9.710411.1.005.A	37 626 018	-	5 000 000	Region 4: South
	(710411C) Klipgat WWTW: Upgrading of existing infrastrature to 40Ml/d	9.710411.1.005.W	60 000 000	-	10 687 670	Region 1: Northwest
Utility Services	Replacement, Upgrade,Construct Wwtw Facilities	9.710411.1.015	-	10 000 000	-	
	(710411D) Rooiwal WWTW Phase 1: Upgrading of Existing Infrastruture	9.710411.1.015.D	-	10 000 000	-	Region 2: Northeast
Utility Services	Refurbishing of Water Networks and Backlog	9.710878.2.001	-	11 188 130	-	
	(710878) Ramotse-Marokolong waterborne sanitation	9.710878.2.001.R	-	11 188 130	-	Region 2: Northeast
Utility Services	Refurbishing of Water Networks and Backlog	9.710878.2.005	39 000 000	68 811 870	40 000 000	

Unit	Name	WBS Level 3	MTREF_2021	MTREF_2022	MTREF_2023	Region
	(710878) Ramotse-Marokolong waterborne sanitation	9.710878.2.005.R	9 000 000	8 811 870	20 000 000	Region 2: Northeast
	(710878) Ekangala Block A - F sewer reticulation and toilets	9.710878.2.005.E	15 000 000	40 000 000	-	Region 7: Kungwini
	(710878K) Sewer reticulation Kudube 5	9.710878.2.005.K	15 000 000	20 000 000	20 000 000	Region 2: Northeast
Utility Services	Refurbishing of Water Networks and Backlog	9.710878.2.015	-	-	50 000 000	
	(710878) Ramotse-Marokolong waterborne sanitation	9.710878.2.015.R	-	-	50 000 000	Region 2: Northeast
Utility Services	Replacement & Upgrading: Redundant Bulk	9.711335.1.015.D	37 701 000	15 000 000	14 000 000	
	(711335) Heights Iscor Feeder	9.711335.1.015.D	30 101 000	-	-	Region 3 A: Central Region
	(711335OR) New Kameelfontein Downfeeder Main pipeline (Bulk supply from the existing Baviasa)	9.711335.1.015.P	-	5 000 000	4 000 000	Region 5: Nokeng
	(711335) Cathodic protection to all Steel pipes (City wide)	9.711335.1.015.C	7 600 000	10 000 000	10 000 000	Region 3 A: Central Region
Utility Services	(711404) Replacement Of deficient Sewers	9.711404.2.005.E	16 435 000	-	-	Region 1: Northwest
Utility Services	(711404) Replacement Of deficient Sewers	9.711404.2.001.E	13 565 000	17 056 300	30 000 000	Region 1: Northwest
Utility Services	Purification Plant Upgrades	9.711921.1.001.B	-	15 000 000	30 000 000	
	(711921F) Bronkhorstspuit Water Purification Plant Refurbishment	9.711921.1.001.B	-	15 000 000	15 000 000	Region 7: Kungwini
	Bronkhorstspuit and Rietvlei Water Purification Plant Refurbishment	9.711921.1.001.6	-	-	15 000 000	Region 6: East
Utility Services	(712121E) Rietspruit outfall sewer upgrade	9.712121.1.015.4	-	10 000 000	20 000 000	Region 4: South
Utility Services	Reservoir Extensions	9.712534.1.001	-	580 150	20 000 000	
	(712534W) Babelegi Reservoir Extension	9.712534.1.001.B	-	580 150	20 000 000	Region 2: Northeast
Utility Services	Reservoir Extensions	9.712534.1.005	90 000 000	50 000 000	30 000 000	
	(712534) Replace reservoir fencing (City Wide)	9.712534.1.005.T	5 000 000	10 000 000	10 000 000	Region 3 B: Central Region
	(712534) Installation of telemetry, bulk meters and control equipment at reservoirs (City Wide)	9.712534.1.005.C	10 000 000	10 000 000	-	Region 4: South
	(712534) Relining/upgrading reservoirs	9.712534.1.005.R	10 000 000	10 000 000	10 000 000	Region 3 B: Central Region
	(712534) New Parkmore LL Reservoir and HL Reservoir	9.712534.1.005.L	35 000 000	-	5 000 000	Region 6: East
	(712534U) Grootfontein Water Reservoir, tower and pipework	9.712534.1.005.G	30 000 000	20 000 000	5 000 000	Region 6: East
Utility Services	Reservoir Extensions	9.712534.1.015	-	19 419 850	-	
	(712534W) Babelegi Reservoir Extension	9.712534.1.015.B	-	19 419 850	-	Region 2: Northeast
Utility Services	(712896) Water Conservation and Demand Management	9.712896.1.015.M	-	70 000 000	45 000 000	Region 4: South
Utility Services	(712896) Water Conservation and Demand Management	9.712896.1.005.M	75 000 000	-	25 000 000	Region 4: South
Utility Services	712969116_15_(712970) Mahube Valley Ext 15 - Water Provision	9.712970.1.001.U	-	10 000 000	10 000 000	Region 6: East
Utility Services	Salvokop Reservoir – Conduit Hydropower Plant	9.714046.1.001.S	4 000 000	4 000 000	-	Region 3 B: Central Region
<b>Total</b>			<b>1 185 685 952</b>	<b>1 206 164 300</b>	<b>1 189 525 000</b>	
	<b>Total Capex Budget</b>		<b>3 981 545 346</b>	<b>3 613 713 236</b>	<b>3 741 413 818</b>	



## **City of Tshwane**

### **2020/21 Draft Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework**

*Tshwane: A prosperous capital city through fairness,  
freedom and opportunity*

# Table of Contents

---

<b>ANNEXURE B</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>PART 1 – ANNUAL BUDGET</b>	<b>8</b>
1.1 MAYOR REPORT	8
1.2 COUNCIL RESOLUTIONS	9
1.3 EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	10
1.4 OPERATING REVENUE FRAMEWORK	12
1.5 OPERATING EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK	23
1.6 CAPITAL EXPENDITURE	26
1.7 ANNUAL BUDGET TABLES – CONSOLIDATED MUNICIPALITY	32
<b>PART 2 – SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION</b>	<b>52</b>
2.1 OVERVIEW OF THE ANNUAL BUDGET PROCESS	52
2.2 OVERVIEW OF ALIGNMENT OF ANNUAL BUDGET WITH IDP	55
59	
2.3 MEASURABLE PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVES AND INDICATORS	60
2.4 OVERVIEW OF BUDGET-RELATED-POLICIES	64
2.5 OVERVIEW OF BUDGET ASSUMPTIONS	69
2.6 OVERVIEW OF BUDGET FUNDING	72
2.7 EXPENDITURE ON GRANTS AND RECONCILIATIONS OF UNSPENT FUNDS	83
2.8 MONTHLY TARGETS FOR REVENUE, EXPENDITURE AND CASH FLOW	87
2.9 CONTRACTS WITH FUTURE BUDGETARY IMPLICATIONS	93
2.10 CAPITAL EXPENDITURE DETAILS	94
2.11 STATUS OF COMPLIANCE WITH LEGISLATION	118
2.12 MUNICIPALITY SUPPORTING TABLES	120
2.13 ANNUAL BUDGETS AND SERVICE DELIVERY AGREEMENTS – MUNICIPAL ENTITIES	125
2.14 ANNUAL BUDGETS AND SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLANS – DEPARTMENTS	139
2.15 CITY MANAGER’S QUALITY CERTIFICATE	162

## List of Tables

---

TABLE 1: CONSOLIDATED OVERVIEW OF THE 2020/21 MTREF .....	11
TABLE 2: SUMMARY OF REVENUE CLASSIFIED BY MAIN REVENUE SOURCE .....	12
TABLE 3: OPERATING TRANSFERS AND GRANT RECEIPTS.....	14
<b>TABLE 4: PROPOSED TARIFF INCREASES FOR 2020/21 FINANCIAL YEAR .....</b>	<b>15</b>
<b>TABLE 5: PROPERTY RATES TARIFFS .....</b>	<b>17</b>
TABLE 6: PERCENTAGE REBATES GRANTED .....	18
<b>TABLE 7: WATER TARIFFS .....</b>	<b>19</b>
TABLE 8: COMPARISON BETWEEN CURRENT SANITATION CHARGES AND INCREASES.....	20
<b>TABLE 9: SLIDING SCALE TARIFFS.....</b>	<b>21</b>
TABLE 10: REFUSE REMOVAL .....	21
TABLE 11: MBRR SA14 – HOUSEHOLD BILLS .....	22
<b>TABLE 12: SUMMARY OF OPERATING EXPENDITURE BY CATEGORY .....</b>	<b>23</b>
TABLE 13: REPAIRS AND MAINTENANCE PER ASSET CLASS .....	25
TABLE 14: DRAFT CAPITAL BUDGET PER FUNDING SOURCE .....	26
TABLE 15: 2020/21 MEDIUM-TERM CAPITAL BUDGET PER DEPARTMENT .....	28
TABLE 16: MBRR A1 – CONSOLIDATED BUDGET SUMMARY.....	32
TABLE 17: MBRR A2 – CONSOLIDATED BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE (REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE BY STANDARD CLASSIFICATION).....	34
TABLE 18: MBRR A3 – CONSOLIDATED BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE (REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE BY MUNICIPAL VOTE) .....	36
TABLE 19: MBRR A4 – CONSOLIDATED BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE (REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE) .....	37
TABLE 20: MBRR A5 – CONSOLIDATED BUDGETED CAPITAL EXPENDITURE BY VOTE, STANDARD CLASSIFICATION AND FUNDING SOURCE .....	39
TABLE 21: MBRR A6 – CONSOLIDATED BUDGETED FINANCIAL POSITION.....	41
TABLE 22: MBRR A7 – CONSOLIDATED BUDGETED CASH FLOW STATEMENT .....	43
TABLE 23: MBRR A8 – CONSOLIDATED CASH-BACKED RESERVES OR ACCUMULATED SURPLUS RECONCILIATION....	45
TABLE 24: MBRR A9 – CONSOLIDATED ASSET MANAGEMENT .....	46
MBRR A9 – CONSOLIDATED ASSET MANAGEMENT (CONT).....	47
MBRR A9 – CONSOLIDATED ASSET MANAGEMENT (CONT).....	48
MBRR A9 – CONSOLIDATED ASSET MANAGEMENT (CONT).....	49
TABLE 25: MBRR A10 – CONSOLIDATED BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY MEASUREMENT .....	50
TABLE 26: SUMMARY OF BUDGET TIME SCHEDULE .....	53
TABLE 27: MBRR SA4 – CONSOLIDATED RECONCILIATION OF IDP STRATEGIC PILLARS AND BUDGETED OPERATING REVENUE .....	57
TABLE 28: MBRR SA5 – CONSOLIDATED RECONCILIATION BETWEEN THE IDP STRATEGIC PILLARS AND BUDGETED OPERATING EXPENDITURE.....	58
TABLE 29: MBRR SA6 – CONSOLIDATED RECONCILIATION BETWEEN THE IDP STRATEGIC PILLARS AND BUDGETED BUDGETED CAPITAL EXPENDITURE .....	59
TABLE 30: AMENDMENTS TO THE MUNICIPAL PROPERTY RATES POLICY .....	65
TABLE 31: NATIONAL SCALE RATINGS .....	70
TABLE 32: BREAKDOWN OF OPERATING REVENUE OVER THE MEDIUM TERM.....	72
TABLE 33: MBRR SA15 – INVESTMENT PARTICULARS BY TYPE .....	74
TABLE 34: MBRR SA16 – INVESTMENT PARTICULARS BY MATURITY.....	75

TABLE 35: SOURCES OF CAPITAL REVENUE OVER THE MTREF .....	75
TABLE 36: MBRR SA17 – DETAIL OF BORROWINGS .....	77
TABLE 37: MBRR SA18 – CAPITAL TRANSFERS AND GRANT RECEIPTS .....	78
TABLE 38: MBRR A7 – BUDGETED CASH FLOW STATEMENT.....	80
TABLE 39: MBRR A8 – CASH BACKED RESERVES OR ACCUMULATED SURPLUS RECONCILIATION .....	81
TABLE 40: MBRR SA19 – EXPENDITURE ON TRANSFERS AND GRANT PROGRAMMES .....	83
TABLE 41: MBRR SA20 – RECONCILIATION BETWEEN TRANSFERS, GRANT RECEIPTS AND UNSPENT FUNDS .....	84
TABLE 42: MBRR SA21 - TRANSFERS AND GRANTS MADE BY THE MUNICIPALITY .....	85
TABLE 43: MBRR SA22 – SUMMARY COUNCILLOR AND STAFF BENEFITS .....	86
TABLE 44: MBRR SA25 – CONSOLIDATED BUDGETED MONTHLY REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE .....	87
TABLE 45: MBRR SA26 – CONSOLIDATED BUDGETED MONTHLY REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE (MUNICIPAL VOTE) .....	88
TABLE 46: MBRR SA27 – BUDGETED MONTHLY REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE (FUNCTIONAL CLASSIFICATION).....	89
TABLE 47: MBRR SA28 – BUDGETED MONTHLY CAPITAL EXPENDITURE (MUNICIPAL VOTE) .....	90
TABLE 48: MBRR SA29 – BUDGET MONTHLY CAPITAL EXPENDITURE (STANDARD CLASSIFICATION) .....	91
TABLE 49: MBRR SA30 – CONSOLIDATED BUDGETED MONTHLY CASHFLOW .....	92
TABLE 50: MBRR SA34A – CAPITAL EXPENDITURE ON NEW ASSETS BY ASSET CLASS .....	94
TABLE 51: MBRR SA34B – CAPITAL EXPENDITURE ON THE RENEWAL OF EXISTING ASSETS BY ASSET CLASS.....	96
TABLE 52: MBRR 34(C) – CONSOLIDATED REPAIRS AND MAINTENANCE EXPENDITURE BY ASSET CLASS .....	98
TABLE 53: MBRR 34(D) – CONSOLIDATED DEPRECIATION BY ASSET CLASS .....	100
MBRR 34(D) – CONSOLIDATED DEPRECIATION BY ASSET CLASS (CONT) .....	101
TABLE 54: MBRR SA34E – CONSOLIDATED CAPITAL EXPENDITURE ON THE UPGRADING OF EXISTING ASSETS BY ASSET CLASS.....	102
MBRR SA34E – CONSOLIDATED CAPITAL EXPENDITURE ON THE UPGRADING OF EXISTING ASSETS BY ASSET CLASS (CONTD).....	103
TABLE 55: MBRR SA35 – FUTURE FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS OF THE CAPITAL BUDGET .....	104
TABLE 56: MBRR SA36 – DETAILED CAPITAL BUDGET PER MUNICIPAL VOTE.....	105
TABLE 57: MBRR SA1 – SUPPORTING DETAIL TO BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE .....	120
TABLE 58: MBRR SA2 – MATRIX FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE BUDGET (REVENUE SOURCE/EXPENDITURE TYPE AND DEPARTMENT).....	121
TABLE 59: MBRR SA3 – CONSOLIDATED BUDGETED FINANCIAL POSITION .....	122
TABLE 60: MBRR SA9 – SOCIAL, ECONOMIC AND DEMOGRAPHIC STATISTICS AND ASSUMPTIONS .....	123
TABLE 61: MBRR SA13(A) - SERVICE TARIFFS BY CATEGORY .....	<b>ERROR! BOOKMARK NOT DEFINED.</b>
TABLE 62: MBRR 13 (B) - SERVICE TARIFFS BY CATEGORY (EXPLANATORY) .....	<b>ERROR! BOOKMARK NOT DEFINED.</b>
TABLE 63: MBRR SA31 – AGGREGATED ENTITY BUDGET.....	124
TABLE 64: CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE.....	126
TABLE 65: HOUSING COMPANY TSHWANE – BUDGET SUMMARY .....	127
TABLE 66: HOUSING COMPANY TSHWANE - BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE (REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE).....	128
TABLE 67: HOUSING COMPANY TSHWANE – BUDGETED FINANCIAL POSITION .....	129
TABLE 68: HOUSING COMPANY TSHWANE – BUDGETED CASH FLOW .....	130
TABLE 69: HOUSING COMPANY TSHWANE – BOARD MEMBERS’ ALLOWANCE AND STAFF BENEFITS .....	131
TABLE 70: HOUSING COMPANY TSHWANE – BUDGETED MONTHLY CASH FLOW, REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE.....	132
TABLE 71: TEDA – BUDGET SUMMARY.....	133
TABLE 72: TEDA – BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE (REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE) .....	134
TABLE 73: TEDA – BUDGETED FINANCIAL POSITION.....	135
TABLE 74: TEDA – BUDGETED CASH FLOW .....	136
TABLE 75: TEDA - BOARD MEMBERS’ ALLOWANCE AND STAFF BENEFITS .....	137

TABLE 76: TEDA - BUDGETED MONTHLY CASH FLOW, REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE .....	138
TABLE 77: CITY MANAGER – BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE .....	139
TABLE 78: CITY STRATEGY AND PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT – BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE .....	140
TABLE 79: COMMUNITY AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT – BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE .....	141
TABLE 80: CUSTOMER RELATIONS MANAGEMENT – BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE .....	142
TABLE 81: ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AND SPATIAL PLANNING– BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE.....	143
TABLE 82: EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT SERVICES – BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE .....	144
TABLE 83: ENVIRONMENT AND AGRICULTURE MANAGEMENT – BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE .....	145
TABLE 84: GROUP AUDIT AND RISK – BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE .....	146
TABLE 85: GROUP COMMUNICATION AND MARKETING– BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE .....	147
TABLE 86: GROUP FINANCIAL SERVICES - BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE .....	148
TABLE 87: GROUP HUMAN CAPITAL MANAGEMENT - BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE .....	149
TABLE 88: GROUP LEGAL AND SECRETARIAT SERVICES - BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE .....	150
TABLE 89: GROUP PROPERTY – BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE.....	151
TABLE 90: HEALTH – BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE .....	152
TABLE 91: HOUSING AND HUMAN SETTLEMENT – BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE .....	153
TABLE 92: METRO POLICE – BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE.....	154
TABLE 93: OFFICE OF THE CHIEF WHIP – BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE .....	155
TABLE 94: OFFICE OF THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR – BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE .....	156
TABLE 95: OFFICE OF THE SPEAKER – BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE .....	157
TABLE 96: REGIONAL OPERATIONS AND COORDINATION – BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE .....	158
TABLE 97: ROADS AND TRANSPORT – BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE .....	159
TABLE 98: SHARED SERVICES – BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE .....	160
TABLE 99: UTILITY SERVICES – BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE .....	161



## List of Figures

---

Figure 1: 2020/21 Revenue by Source .....	13
Figure 2: Operating expenditure by type .....	24
Figure 3: Capital budget per Funding Source .....	27
Figure 4: Allocations per department .....	29
Figure 5: Operating revenue per strategic pillars .....	57
Figure 6: Operating expenditure per strategic pillars .....	58
Figure 7: Capital expenditure per strategic pillars .....	59
Figure 8: Hierarchy of plans .....	61
Figure 9: Breakdown of operating revenue for the 2020/21 financial year .....	73
Figure 10: Sources of capital revenue for the 2020/21 financial year .....	76

## Abbreviations and Acronyms

---

BPC	Business Planning and Consolidation
BSC	Budget Steering Committee
CPI	Consumer Price Index
DMTN	Domestic Medium-term Note
GDP	Gross domestic product
GFS	Government Financial Statistics
GRAP	Generally Recognised Accounting Practice
IDP	Integrated Development Plan
kℓ	kilolitre
kWh	kilowatt hour
ℓ	litre
MBRR	Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations
MFMA	Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act 56 of 2003)
MMC	Member of Mayoral Committee
MTREF	Medium-term Revenue and Expenditure Framework
mSCOA	municipal Standard Chart of Accounts
SCOA	Standard Chart of Accounts
SDBIP	Service Delivery Budget Implementation Plan
SMME	Small Micro and Medium Enterprises
TBSC	Technical Budget Steering Committee

## Part 1 – Annual Budget

### 1.1 Mayor Report

The Draft Budget is tabled for consultation and the City welcomes all inputs from all stakeholders both external and internal stakeholders. The inputs received will shape the final IDP and Budget to be approved by Council in May 2020.

The City is tabling a total budget of R41,3 billion consisting of the Operating budget of R37,3 billion and the Capital Infrastructure investment of R4 billion.

The 2020/21 Draft Budget seeks to deliver services to the resident of Tshwane within the available resources. In preparing the budget the challenge was to ensure that the tariffs are affordable to poor households and other customers, while ensuring that the City is financially sustainable and able to render services.

The City has made an effort to keep tariff increases around inflation, however cost increases, such as bulk purchases, are higher than inflation and are mostly driven by Rand Water and Eskom increases.

The details of the activities and projects to be implemented are included in the Budget Document and all inputs must be submitted during the month of April 2019 as part of the consultation process.

## **1.2 Council Resolutions**

That it be recommended to Council:

That the Draft 2020/21 Medium-term Revenue and Expenditure Framework, tabled in accordance with the Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act 56 of 2003) be considered for the community consultation process.

That the proposed tariffs for the Draft 2020/21 MTREF as outlined in Annexures C to H be considered for the community consultation process.

That the Accounting Officer:

4.1 in accordance with chapter 4 of the Systems Act:

- (a) make public the Draft 2020/21 MTREF and other documents referred to in section 17(3) of the MFMA;
- (b) invite the local community to submit representations in connection with the Draft 2020/21 MTREF;

4.2 submit the Draft 2020/21 MTREF:

- (a) in both printed and electronic formats to the National and Provincial Treasury;
- (b) in either format to any prescribed national or provincial organs of state and to such other municipalities as may be affected by the budget.

## 1.3 Executive Summary

Section 16(1) of the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA) stipulates that the Council of a municipality must for each financial year approve an annual budget for the municipality before the start of that financial year. Section 16(2) stipulates that in order to comply with subsection (1), the mayor of the municipality must table the annual budget at a council meeting at least 90 days before the start of the budget year.

The 2020/21 Medium-term Revenue and Expenditure Framework will be tabled for approval by Council on 28 May 2020 after taking into account the inputs from the public consultation process.

National Treasury issued MFMA Circular No 98 on 6 December 2019 and No 99 on 9 March 2020, to guide the compilation of the 2020/21 MTREF. The global growth forecast for 2019 is the lowest since the 2008 financial crisis.

The GDP growth rate is forecasted at 0,9% in 2020. CPI inflation estimates over the 2020/21 medium term are 4,5%, 4,6% & 4,6%. The 2020/21 MTEF includes large reductions in planned transfers to municipalities.

### **Overview of the 2020/21 Draft Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework**

Stabilizing the City's finances remains a focus for the 2020/21 MTREF. The 2020/21 Draft Budget ensures that the City is financially sustainable and is able to render services in a sustainable manner.

Some of the guiding principles for the budget are as follows;

- The budget must be based on realistic anticipated revenue.
- The levels of spending 2020/21 MTREF must be within the prescribed key financial measures / ratios as per MFMA circular 71.
- The budget must be funded as per MFMA Circular 42.
- Projects and programmes must be within affordability limits.
- Ensuring that the current projects are completed before starting with new projects.
- Ensure optimal use of resources. This means reviewing current activities for operational efficiency.
- Invest in repairs and maintenance and capital infrastructure.
- Tariffs must be affordable to poorer households and other customers while ensuring the financial sustainability of the municipality.

Section 17(1) of the MFMA requires that the annual budget of the municipality must be in the prescribed format as follows:

- Setting out realistically anticipated revenue for the budget year from each revenue source.
- Appropriating expenditure for the budget year under the different votes of the municipality.
- Setting out indicative revenue per revenue source and projected expenditure by vote for the two financial years following the budget year.
- Setting out the estimated revenue and expenditure by vote for the current year and actual revenue and expenditure by vote for the financial year.

**Table 1: Consolidated overview of the 2020/21 MTREF**

Description	Original Budget 2019/20	Draft Budget 2020/21	%	Estimate 2021/22	Estimate 2022/23
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	35,465,848,437	37,334,900,831	5.27%	39,428,815,858	41,631,091,647
Total Expenditure	35,446,239,018	37,333,689,244	5.32%	39,347,635,889	41,538,762,590
<b>surplus/(deficit) excluding capital transfers</b>	<b>19,609,419</b>	<b>1,211,586</b>		<b>81,179,969</b>	<b>92,329,057</b>
Transfers recognised - capital	2,353,629,160	2,099,310,090	-10.81%	1,533,281,745	1,558,465,285
Taxation	465,050	497,604		497,604	532,436
<b>surplus/(deficit) for the year</b>	<b>2,372,773,529</b>	<b>2,100,024,073</b>	<b>-11.49%</b>	<b>1,613,964,110</b>	<b>1,650,261,907</b>

The total operating revenue increased by 5,3% for the 2020/21 financial year when compared to the 2019/20 Original Budget. Total operating expenditure for the 2020/21 financial year has been amounts to R37,3 billion, which is an increase of 5,3% from the 2019/20 Original Budget, resulting in a budgeted surplus of R1,2 million.

The operating surplus over the MTREF will ensure that the City build cash reserves to increase the capital expenditure and reduce reliance on grant funding and loans.

## 1.4 Operating Revenue Framework

Maintaining financial viability of the City of Tshwane is critical to the achievement of service delivery and economic objectives. Revenue generation is fundamental in strengthening the institutional environment for the delivery of municipal basic services and infrastructure. The capacity of generating revenue is challenged by the levels of unemployment thereby impacting on the ability of the household to pay their accounts.

In terms of the MFMA, a credible and funded budget must be tabled based on realistic estimates of revenue that are consistent with budgetary resources and collection history.

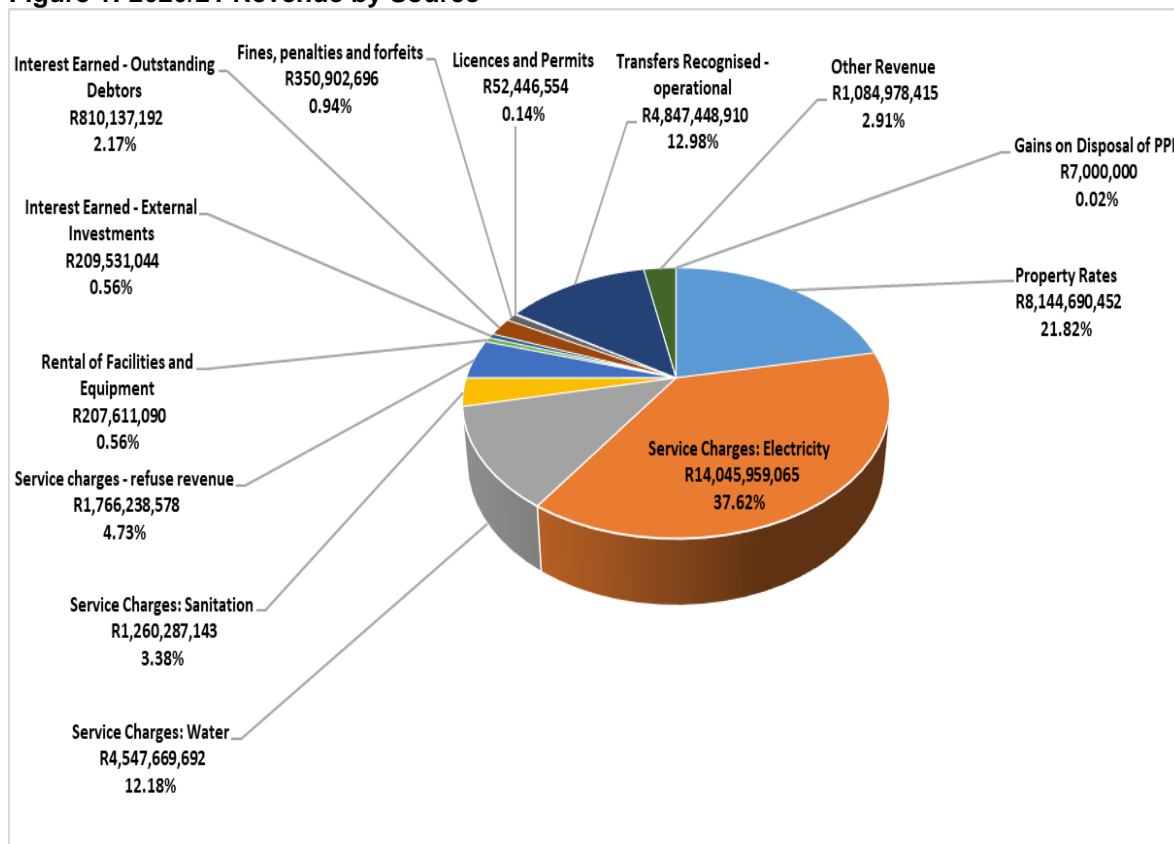
The following table is a summary of the 2020/21 MTREF (classified by main revenue source):

**Table 2: Summary of revenue classified by main revenue source**

Description	Original Budget 2019/20	Draft Budget 2020/21	%	Estimate 2021/22	Estimate 2022/23
<b><i>Revenue By Source</i></b>					
Property Rates	7,490,492,531	8,144,690,452	8.73%	8,552,289,049	8,980,284,324
Service Charges: Electricity	13,453,615,503	14,045,959,065	4.40%	14,863,338,469	15,718,092,832
Service Charges: Water	4,292,528,095	4,547,669,692	5.94%	4,756,862,498	4,975,678,173
Service Charges: Sanitation	1,171,499,054	1,260,287,143	7.58%	1,318,260,352	1,378,900,328
Service charges - refuse revenue	1,687,670,763	1,766,238,578	4.66%	1,847,485,553	1,932,469,888
Service Charges: Other	-	-		-	-
Rental of Facilities and Equipment	177,159,228	207,611,090	17.19%	232,217,187	244,324,747
Interest Earned - External Investments	196,887,427	209,531,044	6.42%	219,156,205	229,219,062
Interest Earned - Outstanding Debtors	846,790,732	810,137,192	-4.33%	847,412,673	886,086,213
Dividends received	-	-		-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits	334,088,749	350,902,696	5.03%	367,044,220	383,928,254
Licences and Permits	54,588,090	52,446,554	-3.92%	54,859,095	57,382,613
Agency services	1,947,436	-		-	-
Transfers Recognised - operational	4,726,160,457	4,847,448,910	2.57%	5,228,269,255	5,650,720,585
Other Revenue	1,032,420,372	1,084,978,415	5.09%	1,134,621,302	1,187,004,628
Gains on Disposal of PPE	-	7,000,000		7,000,000	7,000,000
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>35,465,848,437</b>	<b>37,334,900,831</b>	<b>5.27%</b>	<b>39,428,815,858</b>	<b>41,631,091,647</b>

In line with the formats prescribed by the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations, capital transfers and contributions are excluded from the operating statement. Including these revenue sources would distort the actual operating surplus or deficit.

**Figure 1: 2020/21 Revenue by Source**



Revenue generated from rates and service charges contributes 57,9% of the revenue basket of the City of Tshwane.

Electricity is the main revenue source, contributing R14 billion or 37,62% of the total revenue, and escalates to R15,7 billion in 2022/23.

Property rates contributes the second largest revenue source, totalling 21,8% of the total and will increase to R8,9 billion by 2022/23.

The revenue for water services increased by 6% and the bulk purchases for water increased by 6,6% in line with the Rand Water tariff increment.

Sanitation charges are calculated according to the percentage water discharged and an 6,6% tariff increase is proposed.

A 6% tariff increase has been applied for refuse removal.

An amendment to the tariff structure for refuse removal which comprises of two components i.e. refuse removal and city cleansing will be discontinued. A single tariff structure has been applied for the Draft 2020/21 MTREF and a tariff increase of 6,6% is proposed in line with the water tariff.

The National allocations in terms of the Division of Revenue Bill for 2020 are set out as follows: Provincial grants have not been gazetted yet.



With the promulgation of the 2020 Division of Revenue Bill on the 26<sup>th</sup> of February 2020 the following operational and capital allocations towards the City of Tshwane have been factored into the 2020/21 MTREF:

The following table provides a breakdown of the operating grants and subsidies allocated to the Municipality over the medium term.

**Table 3: Operating transfers and grant receipts**

Description	2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year 2021/22	Budget Year 2022/23
<b><u>Operating Transfers and Grants</u></b>			
<b>National Government:</b>	<b>4,783,830,910</b>	<b>5,160,424,255</b>	<b>5,580,168,715</b>
Local Government Equitable Share	2,924,283,000	3,244,640,000	3,572,306,000
Fuel Levy	1,492,460,000	1,601,449,000	1,681,392,000
Finance Management Grant	2,000,000	2,200,000	2,300,000
Urban Settlement Development Grant	48,064,830	31,546,710	31,323,330
Expanded Public Works Programme Incentive (EPWP)	12,271,000	-	-
Public Transport Network Operations Grant	297,025,280	273,277,995	285,117,585
Integrated City Development Grant	7,726,800	7,310,550	7,729,800
<b><u>Capital Transfers and Grants</u></b>			
<b>National Government:</b>	<b>2,087,810,090</b>	<b>1,521,281,745</b>	<b>1,546,465,285</b>
Urban Settlement Development Grant	1,233,664,170	459,709,290	419,102,670
Public Transport Infrastructure & Systems Grant	474,928,720	438,862,005	457,875,415
Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant	5,000,000	10,000,000	20,000,000
Integrated City Development Grant	43,785,200	41,426,450	43,802,200
Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management	10,000,000	10,983,000	12,000,000
Informal Settlements Upgrading Partnership Grant	320,432,000	560,301,000	593,685,000
<b>Total National Allocations</b>	<b>6,871,641,000</b>	<b>6,681,706,000</b>	<b>7,126,634,000</b>

## Tariff-setting

In terms of S74 (2) of the Municipal Systems Act the following principles should at least be taken into account when formulating a Tariff Policy,

- The users of municipal services should be treated equitably in the application of tariffs.
- As far as practically possible, consumers should pay in proportion to the amount of services consumed.
- All households, with the exception of the poor (indigent), should pay the full costs of services consumed.
- Poor households must have access to at least a minimum level of basic services through:
  - Tariffs that cover the operating and maintenance costs,
  - Special lifeline tariffs for low levels of use or consumption of services or for basic levels of service, or
  - Any other direct or indirect method of subsidization of tariff for poor households.
- Tariffs must include the cost reasonably associated with rendering the service, including capital, operating, maintenance, administration, replacement and interest charges.
- Tariffs must be set at a level to facilitate financial sustainability of the service, taking into account subsidisation from sources other than the service concerned.
- Provision may be made for the promotion of local economic development through a tariff for categories of the commercial and industrial users.
- The economical, efficient and effective use of resources, the recycling of wastes and other appropriate environmental objectives must be encouraged.
- The extent of subsidisation of the poor households and other categories of users should be fully disclosed.
- In terms of S74 (3) of the MSA a tariff policy may differentiate between different categories of users, debtors, service providers, services and geographical areas as long as the differentiation does not amount to unfair discrimination. In order to give full effect to this section, Section 75 (1) of the MSA provides for the municipal council to adopt by-laws.

Revenue generation is fundamental to the financial sustainability of every municipality. Tariff-setting process plays a major role in ensuring desired levels of revenue. When rates, tariffs and other charges are revised, local economic conditions, input costs and the affordability of services are taken into account to ensure continuous service delivery.

The table below highlights the proposed percentage increase in tariffs per main service category.

**Table 4: Proposed tariff increases for 2020/21 financial year**

Revenue category	2020/21 proposed tariff increase (%)
Sanitation	6,6
Refuse removal	6
Water	6,6
Electricity	6,23
Property Rates	New valuation roll

The various tariff proposals are discussed per revenue stream below.

### **1.3.1 Property rates**

A municipality levies rates on all rateable property in its area to fund the non-revenue generating services. The determination of tariffs takes into account the affordability as well as fairness the rate ratios between categories of properties.

A new General Valuation (GV) will be implemented on 1 July 2020 and a new tariff structure will apply for the 2020/21 financial year. The new GV increased, on rate-able properties, with 37,5%, compared to the previous GV, implemented on 1 July 2017. Property Rates tariffs are therefore amended downwards.

Owing to a significant change in the ratio of values between different categories of properties, the property rates tariffs decreased with different percentages to those for the 2019/20 financial year. This means that not all current rate ratios apply anymore. The approximate ratio for Residential Properties to State Owned, Business & Commercial, Industrial and Mining categories, changed from 1:3 to 1:2,5.

The first R15 000 value of all Residential properties, is legislatively impermissible for the charging of property rates, and a further valuation reduction of R135 000 is granted by Council for charging of property rates. All residential properties are thus not charged any property rates on the first R150 000 of the value and registered indigents pay no property rates. Furthermore, the social package will be extended to all properties valued at R150 000 and below.

Rebates to pensioners and the disabled remain unchanged.

The residential tariff is the baseline tariff, which determines the ratios towards some of the other tariffs. The rate ratio of residential to agricultural and public benefit organisations is legislatively determined to be 1:0,25.

The proposed tariffs from 1 July 2020 are:

**Table 5: Property rates tariffs**

<b>Category</b>	<b>Rate c in R</b>	<b>Exemptions, Reductions &amp; Rebates</b>
Residential properties	1,024	A total rebate of R150 000 will be granted on the value of the property (R15 000 impermissible according to the Municipal Property Rates Act plus a further R135 000 according to the municipality's Property Rates Policy).
Business and commercial	2,560	
Industrial	2,560	
Municipal property	According to category of use	Exemptions, reductions and Rebates according to category of use.
State-owned property	2,560	
Agricultural	0,256	
Multiple use	Rate according to apportionment of category of use	Exemptions, reductions and Rebates according to apportionment of category of use.
Vacant land	3,610	
Non-permitted use	7,680	
Public benefit organization properties	0,256	
Independent Schools PB	0,256	
Educational Institutions	2,560	
Mining	2,560	
Echo-tourism and Game Farm	2,560	
Public Worship	-	
Public Service Infrastructure	-	
Protected areas	-	
State Trust Land	-	
Townships	2,560	

The first impermissible value of R15 000 plus the following R135 000 value on all residential properties granted by the City, are not taxable.

Pensioners may receive a rebate as determined by the Council, subject to the following conditions:

The applicant\ s must be:

- (a) Be registered owners of the property;
- (b) Must be 60 years or more of age upon application;
- (c) The property concerned must consist of one dwelling and no part thereof is sub-let, be occupied only by the applicant and his/her spouse, if any, and dependants without income;
- (d) Must submit proof of his/her age and a valid identity document;
- (e) Must submit proof of monthly income from all sources (including the income of the spouse of the owner) and collectively should not exceed an amount of R12 500.00 as determined by Council (not exceeding R150 000.00 per annum);
- (f) The applicant's account must be paid in full, or if not, an arrangement to pay the debt should be in place; and
- (g) The property must be categorised as "residential".

- (h) Not be in receipt of an indigent assessment rate rebate;

Disability grantees and/or Medical boarded persons may receive a rebate as determined by the Council, subject to the following conditions:

- (a) Be registered owners of the property;
- (b) Provide medical proof of disability and/or certification by a medical Officer of Health;
- (c) The property concerned must consist of one dwelling and no part thereof is sub-let, be occupied only by the applicant and his/her spouse, if any, and dependants without income;
- (d) Must submit proof of his/her age and a valid identity document;
- (e) Must submit proof of monthly income from all sources (including the income of the spouse of the owner) and collectively should not exceed an amount of R12 500.00 as determined by Council (not exceeding R150 000.00 per annum);
- (f) The applicant's account must be paid in full, or if not, an arrangement to pay the debt should be in place; and
- (g) The property must be categorised as "residential".
- (h) Not be in receipt of an indigent assessment rate rebate;

These rebates will lapse:

- (i) On death of applicant;
- (ii) On alienation of the property;
- (iii) When applicant ceases to reside permanently on the property;
- (iv) On 30 June of each year;

The percentage rebates granted to different gross monthly household income levels will be determined according to the schedule below:

**Table 6: Percentage rebates granted**

Minimum Gross Monthly Household income (percentage)	Maximum Gross Monthly Household income	% Rebate
0.00	7,700.00	60
7,701.00	8,800.00	50
8,801.00	9,900.00	40
9,901.00	11,000.00	30
11,001.00	12,100.00	20
12,101.00	13,750.00	10

Furthermore, registered indigents pay no property rates, irrespective of their property value.

The approved Property Rates Policy was amended.

### **1.3.2 Sale of water and impact of tariff increases**

The proposed tariff restructuring will assist in ensuring that the City's revenue is secured by imposing a network availability charge for all properties irrespective of usage. The network availability charge is equal to the first 9 k€ charge for residential properties, which will cover the bulk cost and part of the operating costs.

Registered indigents and residents with property value of R150 000 or less are exempted from the network availability charge.

Rand Water proposed a 6,6% increase for bulk water as from 1 July 2020. The consumptive charges will increase by 6,6% on average.

12 kℓ water per 30-day period will again be granted free of charge to registered indigent households. It should further be noted that free water is also supplied to informal areas by water tankers and standpipes.

The proposed tariff increases with effect from 1 July 2020 for residential and non-residential consumers for the 2020/21 financial year are summarised as follows:

**Table 7: Water tariffs**

Category	Current tariffs 2019/20	Proposed tariffs (6,6% increase) 2020/21
	Per kℓ (R)	Per kℓ (R)
<b>RESIDENTIAL</b>		
0 to 9 kℓ per 30 days' period		0.00
10 to 18 kℓ per 30 days' period		21.27
19 to 30 kℓ per 30 days' period		28.79
31 to 42 kℓ per 30 days' period		33.14
43 to 60 kℓ per 30 days' period		35.46
More than 60 kℓ per 30 days' period		37.97
Network availability charge		120,00
<b>NON-RESIDENTIAL</b>		
0 – 10 000 kℓ per 30-day period	24,51	26.13
10 001 – 100 000 kℓ per 30-day period	23,26	24.80
More than 100 000 kℓ per 30-day period	21,68	23.12

Category	Current tariffs 2019/20
	Per kℓ (R)
<b>RESIDENTIAL</b>	
0 to 6 kℓ per 30 days' period	11,61
7 to 12 kℓ per 30 days' period	16,56
13 to 18 kℓ per 30 days' period	21,75
19 to 24 kℓ per 30 days' period	25,16
25 to 30 kℓ per 30 days' period	28,75
31 to 42 kℓ per 30 days' period	31,08
43 to 72 kℓ per 30 days' period	33,25
More than 72 kℓ per 30 days' period	35,61

### 1.3.3 Sanitation and impact of tariff increases

Sanitation charges are calculated according to the percentage water discharged as indicated in the table below:

**Table 8: Comparison between current sanitation charges and increases**

Category		Proposed tariffs (6,6% increase) 2020/21
	% Discharged	Per kℓ (R)
0 – 9 kℓ per 30-day period	98	0,00
10 – 12 kℓ per 30-day period	90	15,21
13 – 18 kℓ per 30-day period	75	15,21
19 – 24 kℓ per 30-day period	60	15,21
25 – 30 kℓ per 30-day period	52	15,21
31 – 42 kℓ per 30-day period	10	15,21
More than 42 kℓ per 30-day period	1	15,21
Network availability charge		70,00

Category		Current tariffs 2019/20
	% Discharged	Per kℓ (R)
0 – 6 kℓ per 30-day period	98	8,21
7 – 12 kℓ per 30-day period	90	11,08
13 – 18 kℓ per 30-day period	75	14,27
19 – 24 kℓ per 30-day period	60	14,27
25 – 30 kℓ per 30-day period	52	14,27
31 – 42 kℓ per 30-day period	10	14,27
More than 42 kℓ per 30-day period	1	14,27

Registered indigents and residents with property value of R150 000 or less are exempted from the network availability charge.

### 1.3.4 Sale of electricity and impact of tariff increases

Electricity revenue increased by 4,4% compared to the 2019/20 Original Budget. The tariff increase for domestic, commercial and industrial customers is 6,23% in line with the National Energy Regulator of South Africa's guideline to municipalities.

The tariff structure with regard to households provides for inclining block tariffs. Registered indigents are granted 100 kWh free of charge.

The proposed sliding scale tariffs for the 2020/21 financial year that applies to households are as follows:

**Table 9: Sliding scale tariffs**

	<b>2019/20</b>	<b>2020/21</b>
<b>Tariff blocks</b>	<b>Current tariff c/kWh</b>	<b>Proposed tariff c/kWh</b>
Block 1 (0 – 100 kWh)	160,31	170,30
Block 2 (101 – 400 kWh)	187,61	199,30
Block 3 (401 – 650 kWh)	204,40	217,13
Block 4 (> 650 kWh)	220,35	234,08

### 1.3.5 Refuse removal and impact of tariff increases

A tariff increase of 6% for 2020/21 is proposed to render a stable refuse removal service to all areas.

**Table 10: Refuse removal**

	<b>Current tariffs 2019/20 Refuse removal</b>	<b>Proposed tariffs 2020/21 (6% increase) Refuse removal</b>
	<b>R</b>	<b>R</b>
85 ℓ x 1 day per week (black bin)	101,12	107,19
85 ℓ x 2 days per week (black bin)	202,25	214,39
140 ℓ (2 bags) x 1 day per week	166,50	176,49
240 ℓ x 1 day per week (black bin)	285,48	302,61
1 100 ℓ x 1 day per week	1 308,63	1387,15

Refuse removal charges are based on the volume of refuse removed (container size) per week.

The City of Tshwane reserves the right to determine the type of service, the minimum number of containers and the frequency of services per area.

### 1.3.6 Other tariffs

Factors such as inflation, economic variations and trends coupled with sustainability usually affect other tariffs (such as bus services, rental of community and cultural facilities, building plans, cemeteries, etc.). Tariff increases are inflation related, approximately in the order of 5,5% on average. Some of the charges are above inflation whereas the others remained the same.



### 1.3.7 Overall impact of tariff increases on households

The following table indicates the overall expected impact of the tariff increases on a large and small household, as well as on a registered indigent household receiving free basic services (no charges applicable):

**Table 11: MBRR SA14 – Household bills**

Description	1			2			3		
Property Value (Rand)	300 000			500 000			700 000		
Electricity (kWh)	350			500			1 000		
Water (kℓ)	20			25			30		
Sanitation (kℓ)	(20)			(25)			(30)		
Waste Services (containers)	1x 240ℓ, once a week			1x 240ℓ, once a week			1x 240ℓ, once a week		
Description	1			2			3		
	2019/20	2020/21	% incr	2019/20	2020/21	% incr	2019/20	2020/21	% incr
Property Rates	R 153,70	R 128,00	-16,7%	R 358,63	R 298,67	-16,7%	R 563,57	R 469,33	-16,7%
Electricity	R 629,33	R 668,55	6,2%	R 927,53	R 985,33	6,2%	R 2 005,35	R 2 130,31	6,2%
Water: Basic levy		R 120,00			R 120,00			R 120,00	
Water: Consumption	R 349,84	R 249,01		R 479,24	R 392,96		R 623,04	R 536,91	
<b>Total water charge</b>	<b>R 349,84</b>	<b>R 369,01</b>	<b>5,5%</b>	<b>R 479,24</b>	<b>R 512,96</b>	<b>7,0%</b>	<b>R 623,04</b>	<b>R 656,91</b>	<b>5,4%</b>
Sanitation: Basic levy		R 70,00			R 70,00			R 70,00	
Sanitation: Consumption	R 189,45	R 127,75		R 231,11	R 172,16		R 268,22	R 211,70	
<b>Total sanitation charge</b>	<b>R 189,45</b>	<b>R 197,75</b>	<b>4,4%</b>	<b>R 231,11</b>	<b>R 242,16</b>	<b>4,8%</b>	<b>R 268,22</b>	<b>R 281,70</b>	<b>5,0%</b>
Waste Services	R 285,48	R 302,61	6,0%	R 285,48	R 302,61	6,0%	R 285,48	R 302,61	6,0%
<b>Total excluding VAT</b>	<b>R 1 607,80</b>	<b>R 1 665,92</b>		<b>R 2 281,99</b>	<b>R 2 341,73</b>		<b>R 3 745,66</b>	<b>R 3 840,86</b>	
VAT	R 218,12	R 230,69		R 288,50	R 306,46		R 477,31	R 505,73	
<b>Total service charge (VAT incl)</b>	<b>R 1 825,92</b>	<b>R 1 896,61</b>	<b>3,9%</b>	<b>R 2 570,50</b>	<b>R 2 648,19</b>	<b>3,0%</b>	<b>R 4 222,97</b>	<b>R 4 346,59</b>	<b>2,9%</b>
<b>Increase in Rand</b>	<b>70,69</b>			<b>77,69</b>			<b>123,62</b>		
<b>% increase</b>	<b>3,9%</b>			<b>3,0%</b>			<b>2,9%</b>		

## 1.5 Operating expenditure framework

The following table is a high-level summary of the draft 2020/21 MTREF (classified per main type of operating expenditure):

**Table 12: Summary of operating expenditure by category**

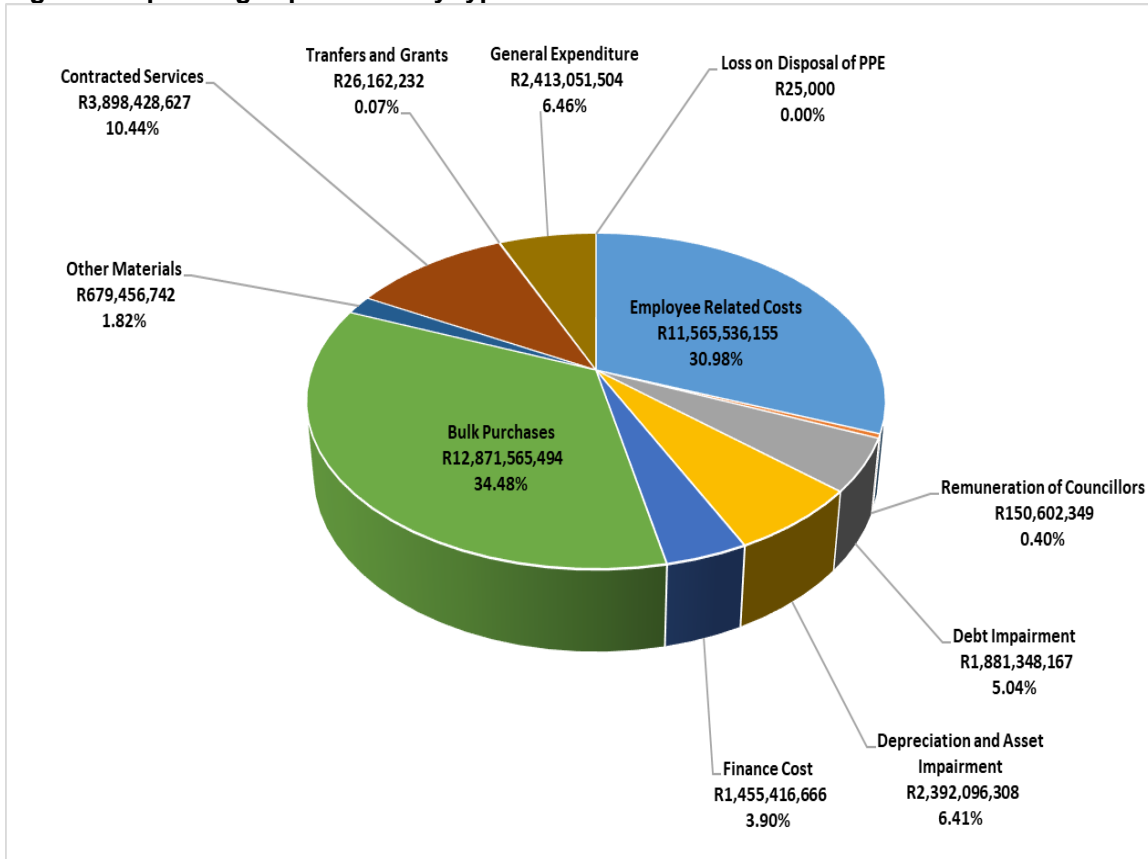
Description	Original Budget 2019/20	Draft Budget 2020/21	%	Estimate 2021/22	Estimate 2022/23
<b><i>Expenditure By Type</i></b>					
Employee Related Costs	10,513,497,598	11,565,536,155	10.01%	12,262,805,484	13,000,244,005
Remuneration of Councillors	142,093,151	150,602,349	5.99%	159,638,489	169,216,799
Debt Impairment	1,639,519,100	1,881,348,167	14.75%	2,144,736,910	2,445,000,078
Depreciation and Asset Impairment	2,132,962,652	2,392,096,308	12.15%	2,430,826,706	2,471,388,371
Finance Cost	1,502,320,725	1,455,416,666	-3.12%	1,528,187,500	1,604,596,875
Bulk Purchases	12,081,171,244	12,871,565,494	6.54%	13,522,291,891	14,391,050,807
Other Materials	692,370,021	679,456,742	-1.87%	712,724,898	744,675,062
Contracted Services	4,097,991,803	3,898,428,627	-4.87%	4,036,110,502	4,046,515,838
Transfers and Grants	57,340,240	26,162,232	-54.37%	27,131,686	27,649,016
General Expenditure	2,586,972,485	2,413,051,504	-6.72%	2,523,154,973	2,638,398,888
Loss on Disposal of PPE	-	25,000		26,850	26,850
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>35,446,239,018</b>	<b>37,333,689,244</b>	<b>5.32%</b>	<b>39,347,635,889</b>	<b>41,538,762,590</b>
<b>surplus/(deficit) excluding capital transfers</b>	<b>19,609,419</b>	<b>1,211,586</b>		<b>81,179,969</b>	<b>92,329,057</b>
Transfers recognised - capital	2,353,629,160	2,099,310,090	-10.81%	1,533,281,745	1,558,465,285
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before taxation</b>	<b>2,373,238,579</b>	<b>2,100,521,676</b>	<b>-11.49%</b>	<b>1,614,461,714</b>	<b>1,650,794,342</b>
Taxation	465,050	497,604		497,604	532,436
<b>Surplus/ (Deficit) for the year</b>	<b>2,372,773,529</b>	<b>2,100,024,073</b>	<b>-11.49%</b>	<b>1,613,964,110</b>	<b>1,650,261,907</b>

The Draft operating expenditure equates to R37,3 billion in the 2020/21 financial year and escalates to R41,5 billion in the 2022/23 financial year. Total operating expenditure has increased by 5,3% against the 2019/20 Original Budget.

The following graph illustrates the percentage each expenditure group constitutes of the total expenditure for the 2020/21 financial year:

The following graph illustrates the major expenditure items per type.

**Figure 2: Operating expenditure by type**



### Employee Related Costs

The 2020/21 MTREF has made a provision of 6% for salary increases in line with the Salary and Wage Collective Agreement of CPI + 1,25%, taking CPI as 5%, should it be below 5%. The 10% increase includes the establishment of the asset protection unit and absorption of waste contractors.

### Remuneration of Councillors

The cost associated with the remuneration of councillors is determined and informed directly by way of the Remuneration of Public Office Bearers Act, 1998 (Act 20 of 1998). The determined upper limits of salaries, allowances and benefits of members of Council are gazetted annually in December/January.

### Debt Impairment

A provision of R1,9 billion was made for Debt Impairment and based on an annual collection rate of 94% including arrears accounts.

## Depreciation and Asset Impairment

The draft budget for depreciation and asset impairment amounts to R2,4 billion for the 2020/21 financial year which equates to an increase of 12% when compared to the 2019/20 Original Budget.

## Finance charges

Finance charges provided in the draft budget amounts to R1,4 billion in the 2020/21 financial year, R1,5 billion and R1,6 billion respectively for the outer years and are based on the loans schedule.

## Bulk Purchases

Compared to the 2019/20 Original Budget, the bulk purchases group of expenditure, has increased by 6,5% to R12,9 billion and aligned to the electricity and water bulk purchases tariff increases.

## Other Materials

Other materials were adjusted downwards by 1,9% in the draft budget in line with the implementation of austerity measures.

## Contracted Services

Contracted services decreased by 4,9% when compared to the 2019/20 Original Budget and the watchmen services budget will be phased out with the establishment of the protection unit.

## Other Expenditure

This group of expenditure comprises of general related expenditure and includes repairs and maintenance. When compared to the 2019/20 Original Budget this group has been decreased by 6,7%.

## Repairs and Maintenance

An amount of R1,6 billion has been provided for repairs and maintenance in the Draft 2020/21 MTREF.

The table below breaks down repairs and maintenance per asset class:

**Table 13: Repairs and maintenance per asset class**

Description	Draft Budget 2020/21	Estimate 2021/22	Estimate 2022/23
Roads Infrastructure	133,643,833.60	139,791,449.95	146,221,856.64
Storm water Infrastructure	19,919,640.50	20,835,943.96	21,794,397.38
Electrical Infrastructure	435,274,337.01	456,296,956.51	478,286,616.51
Water Supply Infrastructure	260,364,621.73	272,341,394.33	284,869,098.47
Sanitation Infrastructure	51,492,999.42	53,861,677.39	56,339,314.55
Solid Waste Infrastructure	6,329,886.15	6,621,060.91	6,925,629.71
Buildings	75,150,128.97	78,607,034.91	82,222,958.51
Sport and Recreation Facilities	6,037,916.48	6,315,660.64	6,606,181.03
Machinery and Equipment	77,322,357.87	79,879,186.33	82,553,628.91
Transport Assets	161,672,418.13	169,109,349.36	176,888,379.43
Other	344,887,035.57	360,751,839.21	377,346,423.81
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,572,095,175.42</b>	<b>1,644,411,553.49</b>	<b>1,720,054,484.95</b>

## 1.6 Capital expenditure

The level of capital spending is determined within prudential limits taking into account debt to revenue ratio, the capital cost to total expenditure and the ability of the City to meet its obligations. The total Draft capital budget amounts to R3,9 billion for the 2020/21, R3,5 billion and R3,7 billion for 2021/22 and for 2022/23 respectively.

The Capital Budget is funded from the following sources:

- Internally generated revenue (including Public Contributions and Donations and Capital Replacement Reserve) – R382,2 million.
- Borrowings - R1,5 billion.
- Grant funding - R2,1 billion.

Capital Budget per funding source

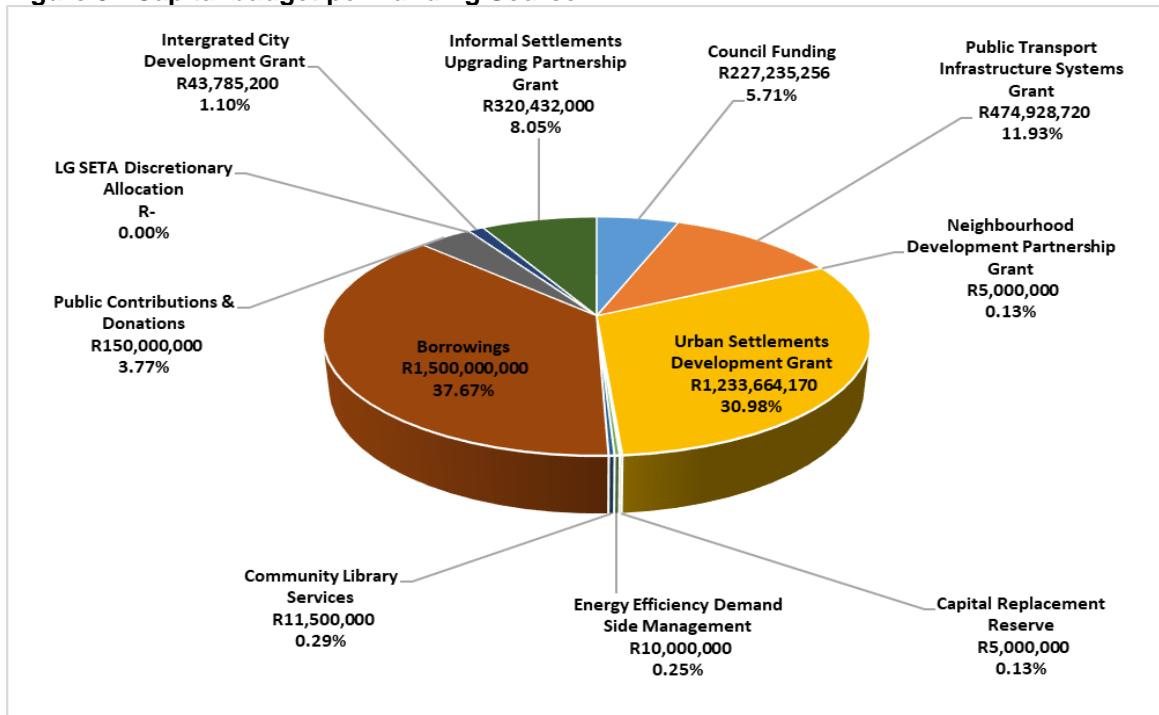
The following table indicates the 2020/21 Medium-term Capital Budget per funding source:

**Table 14: Draft capital budget per Funding Source**

Funding Source Description	Draft Budget 2020/21	Estimate 2021/22	Estimate 2022/23
Council Funding	227,235,256	365,431,491	487,948,533
Public Transport Infrastructure Systems Grant	474,928,720	438,862,005	457,875,415
Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant	5,000,000	10,000,000	20,000,000
Urban Settlements Development Grant	1,233,664,170	459,709,290	419,102,670
Capital Replacement Reserve	5,000,000	5,000,000	5,000,000
Energy Efficiency Demand Side Management	10,000,000	10,983,000	12,000,000
Community Library Services	11,500,000	12,000,000	12,000,000
Borrowings	1,500,000,000	1,500,000,000	1,500,000,000
Public Contributions & Donations	150,000,000	150,000,000	150,000,000
Intergrated City Development Grant	43,785,200	41,426,450	43,802,200
Informal Settlements Upgrading Partnership Grant	320,432,000	560,301,000	593,685,000
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>3,981,545,346</b>	<b>3,553,713,236</b>	<b>3,701,413,818</b>

The following graph illustrates the above table in terms of the allocations per funding source:

**Figure 3: Capital budget per Funding Source**



## Capital Budget per department

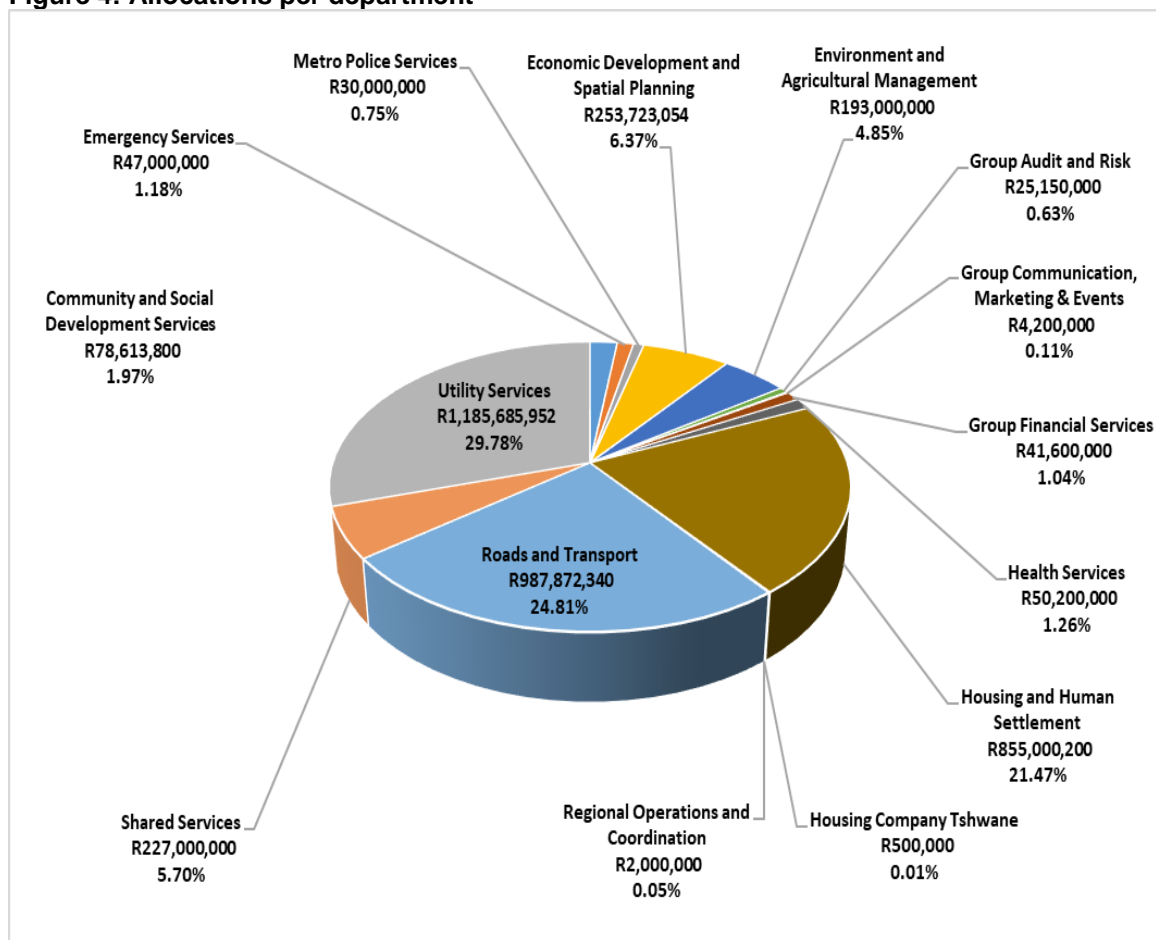
The following table indicates the 2020/21 Medium-term Capital Budget per Department:

**Table 15: 2020/21 Medium-term Capital Budget per department**

Department	Draft Budget 2020/21	Estimate 2021/22	Estimate 2022/23
Community and Social Development Services	78,613,800	162,000,000	180,000,000
<b>Community Safety</b>	<b>77,000,000</b>	<b>80,000,000</b>	<b>142,471,000</b>
Emergency Services	47,000,000	50,000,000	50,000,000
Metro Police Services	30,000,000	30,000,000	92,471,000
Customer Relation Management	-	-	3,500,000
<b>Economic Development and Spatial Planning</b>	<b>253,723,054</b>	<b>189,163,511</b>	<b>107,693,983</b>
Economic Development	252,736,200	188,510,700	107,152,200
Tshwane Economic Development Agency	986,854	652,811	541,783
Environment and Agricultural Management	193,000,000	55,800,000	55,800,000
Group Audit and Risk	25,150,000	25,150,000	25,150,000
Group Communication, Marketing & Events	4,200,000	200,000	200,000
Group Financial Services	41,600,000	500,000	600,000
Group Property Management	-	10,100,000	10,100,000
Group Human Capital Management	-	-	-
Group Legal Services	-	-	-
Health Services	50,200,000	43,200,000	200,000
Housing and Human Settlement	855,000,200	702,198,420	662,198,420
Housing Company Tshwane	500,000	500,000	500,000
Regional Operations and Coordination	2,000,000	8,100,000	5,000,000
<b>Roads and Transport</b>	<b>987,872,340</b>	<b>990,137,005</b>	<b>1,111,475,415</b>
Roads and Stormwater	512,943,620	551,275,000	653,600,000
Tshwane Bus Services	19,986,240	20,000,000	20,000,000
Airport Services	-	-	-
Licensing	-	-	-
Integrated Rapid Public Transport Network (IRPTN)	454,942,480	418,862,005	437,875,415
<b>Shared Services</b>	<b>227,000,000</b>	<b>77,000,000</b>	<b>207,000,000</b>
Corporate & Shared Services	125,000,000	17,000,000	167,000,000
Information and Communication Technology	102,000,000	60,000,000	40,000,000
<b>Utility Services</b>	<b>1,185,685,952</b>	<b>1,206,164,300</b>	<b>1,189,525,000</b>
Utility Services: Electricity	617,234,952	637,008,000	645,525,000
Utility Services: Water and Sanitation	568,451,000	569,156,300	544,000,000
<b>TOTAL CAPITAL BUDGET</b>	<b>3,981,545,346</b>	<b>3,550,213,236</b>	<b>3,701,413,818</b>

The following graph illustrates the above table in terms of allocations per department:

**Figure 4: Allocations per department**



The detail capital budget indicating projects per department is attached as Annexure A.

Some of the main projects and key focus areas of the budget and IDP to be addressed in 2020/21 financial year include amongst others:

#### Community and Social Development

- Lusaka multi-purpose sport facility – R20 million
- Greening of Sports Field - R20 million
- Upgrade of Ekangala Stadium – R20,1 million
- Lusaka Library – R12 million

#### Community Safety

- Renovation and upgrading of facilities – R10 million
- Construction of Emergency Services Station in Mamelodi – R22,5 million
- Purchasing of policing equipment – R30 million
- Urban regeneration of Wonderboom Emergency Services Station – R8 million



## Economic Development and Spatial Planning

- Inner City Regeneration
  - Civic and Northern Gateway Precincts – R36,2 million
- Business Process Outsourcing Park – R20 million
- Lalala monument – R7,5 million
- Tshwane Automotive SEZ Phase 1 Bulk Infrastructure roll out – R188 million

## Environment and Agriculture Management

- Extension of Ga-Rankuwa cemetery – R3 million
- Heatherly Cemetery – R6 million
- Provision of waste containers – R9 million
- Acquisition of Land for Landfill site (Bronkhortspruit) – R150 million

## Group Financial Services

- Turnaround – reduction of water losses R40 million

## Group Audit and Risk

- Insurance replacement – R25 million

## Housing and Human Settlement

- Project Linked Housing Water Provision – R320 million
- Sewerage Low Cost Housing – R65 million
- Roads and Storm Water Low Cost Housing – R420 million
- Redevelopment of hostels (Saulsville) – R25 million
- Redevelopment of hostels (Mamelodi) – R25 million

## Shared Services

- Purchase of Vehicles – R100 million
- Regional machinery and equipment (tools) – R10 million
- Disaster Recovery System Storage - R15 million
- SAP4 Hana (mSCOA) – R90 million

## Health

- New Lusaka Clinic – R30 million
- Phahameng Clinic Dispensaries – R20 million

## Utility Services

- Reservoir Extensions R90 million
- Refurbishment of Water Networks and Backlog Eradication – R39 million
- Replacement, Upgrade, Construct Waste Water Treatment Works Facilities – R217,6 million
- Replacement of worn out network pipes – R50,1 million
- Water conservation and demand management – R75 million
- Electricity for All - R142 million

- Tshwane public lighting programme –R57 million
- Prepaid electricity meters – R45 million
- Electricity vending infrastructure – R12 million

#### Transport

- Internal Roads: Northern Areas – R25 million
- BRT Transport Infrastructure - R454,9 million
- Automated Face Collection – R20 million
- Flooding backlogs: Networks and Drainage canals R178,5 million
- Upgrading of Mabopane Roads – R60 million

A breakdown of the capital budget per project over the medium term is provided in MBRR SA36.



## **Explanatory notes on MBRR A1 – Consolidated budget summary**

1. MBRR A1 is a budget summary and provides a concise overview of the City's budget from all of the major financial perspectives (operating, capital expenditure, financial position, cash flow, and MFMA funding compliance).
2. The table provides an overview of the amounts for operating performance, resources deployed to capital expenditure, financial position, cash and funding compliance.
3. Financial management reforms emphasise the importance of the municipal budget being funded. This requires the simultaneous assessment of the financial performance, financial position and cash flow budgets, along with the capital budget. The budget summary provides key information in this regard.
4. The 2020/21 financial year indicates an operating surplus excluding capital transfers of R1,2 million, R81,2 million and R92,3 million for the outer years.
5. Capital expenditure is balanced by capital funding sources of which –
  - transfers recognised are reflected on the statement of financial performance;
  - borrowing is incorporated in the net cash from financing on the cash flow statement; and
  - Internally-generated funds are financed from the accumulated surpluses. The amount is incorporated in the net cash from investing activities on the cash flow budget.

**Table 17: MBRR A2 – Consolidated budgeted financial performance (revenue and expenditure by standard classification)**

Functional Classification Description	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Current Year 2019/20		2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
<b>R thousand</b>								
<b>Revenue - Functional</b>								
<i>Governance and administration</i>	9,938,493	11,253,624	12,303,766	12,628,286	12,725,714	13,575,974	14,463,036	15,347,430
Executive and council	72,027	22,952	63,397	49,132	54,001	49,816	55,458	57,833
Finance and administration	9,814,708	11,182,886	12,193,949	12,534,680	12,596,239	13,446,909	14,324,685	15,202,890
Internal audit	51,757	47,785	46,420	44,474	75,474	79,248	82,893	86,706
<i>Community and public safety</i>	1,311,494	1,600,484	1,488,844	1,834,304	1,731,459	1,480,076	1,340,822	1,329,223
Community and social services	86,833	41,033	57,670	44,991	56,982	39,245	28,323	29,212
Sport and recreation	44,758	35,424	27,646	29,865	21,901	32,153	33,632	35,179
Public safety	215,315	243,411	332,428	377,360	353,105	370,742	387,778	405,598
Housing	790,547	1,064,046	936,060	1,302,910	1,202,527	969,314	818,121	782,911
Health	174,040	216,570	135,039	79,177	96,943	68,622	72,968	76,322
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>	1,611,321	1,338,023	1,216,319	1,154,829	1,204,223	1,210,950	1,167,248	1,229,372
Planning and development	199,992	42,118	93,483	129,994	130,659	159,008	162,412	180,390
Road transport	1,398,557	1,291,871	1,117,528	1,024,188	1,064,381	1,051,405	1,004,275	1,048,395
Environmental protection	12,772	4,034	5,308	647	9,183	537	562	587
<i>Trading services</i>	17,368,072	17,991,185	19,950,740	21,956,404	21,822,006	22,925,548	23,738,445	25,020,100
Energy sources	11,508,087	11,397,964	12,094,411	14,034,295	13,979,221	14,618,524	15,368,247	16,248,932
Water management	3,345,623	3,986,415	4,854,876	4,722,835	4,760,152	4,915,223	5,018,733	5,252,295
Waste water management	1,213,407	1,047,955	1,338,951	1,511,410	1,494,458	1,624,220	1,502,584	1,584,953
Waste management	1,300,955	1,558,850	1,662,502	1,687,864	1,588,175	1,767,581	1,848,880	1,933,919
<i>Other</i>	222,348	220,266	226,574	245,655	248,369	261,070	273,080	285,641
<b>Total Revenue - Functional</b>	<b>30,451,728</b>	<b>32,403,582</b>	<b>35,186,242</b>	<b>37,819,478</b>	<b>37,731,771</b>	<b>39,453,818</b>	<b>40,982,631</b>	<b>43,211,766</b>
<b>Expenditure - Functional</b>								
<i>Governance and administration</i>	5,219,449	7,929,221	7,579,174	8,213,439	8,165,640	8,368,088	8,760,562	9,179,004
Executive and council	1,022,470	1,194,151	1,042,171	1,278,283	1,240,477	1,268,958	1,338,186	1,411,310
Finance and administration	3,850,458	6,535,758	6,334,084	6,613,436	6,691,719	6,853,896	7,164,574	7,496,672
Internal audit	346,521	199,312	202,919	321,720	233,443	245,235	257,801	271,023
<i>Community and public safety</i>	4,452,881	4,562,009	5,103,301	5,875,109	5,956,490	6,210,229	6,588,857	6,816,233
Community and social services	289,813	473,688	338,777	355,206	363,113	368,976	376,500	397,408
Sport and recreation	409,797	355,842	659,614	532,600	528,433	626,319	661,446	698,563
Public safety	2,572,915	2,586,874	2,858,375	3,377,582	3,362,882	3,591,714	3,823,775	3,897,473
Housing	585,974	561,154	536,393	809,889	837,437	708,390	758,824	797,808
Health	594,381	584,451	710,141	799,832	864,626	914,830	968,312	1,024,982
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>	2,558,687	2,736,827	2,761,974	3,243,537	3,320,563	3,348,455	3,489,142	3,676,261
Planning and development	812,867	904,374	858,352	1,086,330	1,072,133	1,114,596	1,174,993	1,240,563
Road transport	1,619,803	1,687,091	1,733,963	1,978,604	2,019,700	2,058,752	2,129,539	2,241,061
Environmental protection	126,017	145,362	169,660	178,603	228,730	175,107	184,611	194,638
<i>Trading services</i>	15,592,261	14,563,778	16,801,396	17,936,468	17,931,363	19,239,968	20,333,251	21,682,604
Energy sources	10,351,780	10,054,518	11,069,308	11,868,160	11,885,012	12,642,467	13,371,897	14,333,841
Water management	3,277,130	2,343,615	3,870,335	3,902,225	3,899,331	4,151,769	4,373,305	4,608,871
Waste water management	579,910	789,619	629,319	815,169	821,261	860,801	912,602	968,017
Waste management	1,383,442	1,376,027	1,232,435	1,350,915	1,325,758	1,584,931	1,675,447	1,771,876
<i>Other</i>	199,873	173,268	149,026	178,151	178,387	186,853	196,855	207,401
<b>Total Expenditure - Functional</b>	<b>28,023,151</b>	<b>29,965,104</b>	<b>32,394,872</b>	<b>35,446,704</b>	<b>35,552,442</b>	<b>37,353,594</b>	<b>39,368,667</b>	<b>41,561,504</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>	<b>2,428,577</b>	<b>2,438,477</b>	<b>2,791,369</b>	<b>2,372,774</b>	<b>2,179,329</b>	<b>2,100,024</b>	<b>1,613,964</b>	<b>1,650,262</b>

**Explanatory notes on MBRR A2 – Consolidated budgeted financial performance (revenue and expenditure by standard classification)**

1. MBRR A2 provides an overview of the budgeted financial performance in relation to revenue and expenditure per standard classification. The modified Government Financial Statistics standard classification divides municipal services into 15 functional areas. Municipal revenue, operating expenditure and capital expenditure are then classified in terms of each of these functional areas.
2. The total revenue in this table includes capital revenue (transfers recognised – capital) and therefore does not balance with the operating revenue shown in Table 20: MBRR A4.
3. As a general principle, the revenues for the trading services should exceed their expenditures.
4. Other functions that show a deficit between revenue and expenditure are being financed from property rates revenue and other revenue sources.

**Table 18: MBRR A3 – Consolidated budgeted financial performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)**

Vote Description	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Current Year 2019/20		2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
<b>R thousand</b>								
<b>Revenue by Vote</b>								
Vote 1 - Community & Social Development Services Department	111,282	102,327	73,285	43,782	63,570	34,630	23,467	23,580
Vote 2 - Economic Development & Spatial Planning Department	369,301	253,649	368,989	441,814	444,669	486,269	503,429	528,024
Vote 3 - Emergency Services Department	83,369	110,810	59,964	46,297	20,448	21,468	22,453	23,483
Vote 4 - Environment & Agriculture Management Department	1,345,389	1,588,361	1,687,736	1,708,860	1,609,684	1,790,172	1,872,510	1,958,636
Vote 5 - Group Audit & Risk Department	51,893	47,785	46,420	44,474	75,474	79,248	82,893	86,707
Vote 6 - Group Financial Services Department	9,665,681	11,052,852	12,006,793	12,336,719	12,392,072	13,258,366	14,127,477	14,996,618
Vote 7 - Group Property Management Department	72,055	68,252	134,486	112,200	108,452	110,701	115,793	121,120
Vote 8 - Health Department	63,566	59,823	63,506	67,314	68,106	56,167	59,940	62,695
Vote 9 - Human Settlement Department	761,270	1,038,735	911,555	1,303,181	1,202,800	969,727	818,552	783,363
Vote 10 - Tshwane Metro Police Department	200,030	233,485	320,926	341,849	343,454	360,609	377,181	394,516
Vote 11 - Regional Operations & Coordination Department	138,067	66,606	57,704	25,548	32,805	34,307	35,706	37,169
Vote 12 - Roads & Transport Department	1,424,841	1,314,500	1,140,447	1,047,411	1,084,615	1,073,240	1,042,055	1,107,164
Vote 13 - Shared Services Department	12,852	5,913	14	1,194	1,338	1,397	1,453	1,512
Vote 14 - Utility Services Department	16,048,643	16,420,927	18,277,805	20,267,787	20,231,174	21,155,217	21,876,696	23,063,188
Vote 15 - Other Departments	103,488	39,555	36,612	31,047	53,110	22,101	23,024	23,990
<b>Total Revenue by Vote</b>	<b>30,451,728</b>	<b>32,403,582</b>	<b>35,186,242</b>	<b>37,819,478</b>	<b>37,731,771</b>	<b>39,453,618</b>	<b>40,982,631</b>	<b>43,211,766</b>
<b>Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated</b>								
Vote 1 - Community & Social Development Services Department	426,469	342,903	444,363	505,172	519,168	522,038	537,270	566,277
Vote 2 - Economic Development & Spatial Planning Department	530,577	481,222	497,640	604,244	634,398	667,693	703,899	743,952
Vote 3 - Emergency Services Department	625,632	640,597	742,250	809,685	831,695	881,296	933,888	989,666
Vote 4 - Environment & Agriculture Management Department	1,622,119	1,627,613	1,508,313	1,671,171	1,658,107	1,935,680	2,045,830	2,163,003
Vote 5 - Group Audit & Risk Department	363,443	225,211	218,629	345,782	258,324	271,577	285,693	300,554
Vote 6 - Group Financial Services Department	1,495,663	3,746,709	3,445,526	3,295,551	3,403,103	3,421,253	3,558,713	3,708,717
Vote 7 - Group Property Management Department	388,958	684,948	713,143	864,402	842,242	883,193	925,232	969,286
Vote 8 - Health Department	349,899	375,545	388,702	459,327	475,798	502,902	531,578	561,905
Vote 9 - Human Settlement Department	491,928	388,573	282,473	841,545	869,038	741,799	794,142	835,146
Vote 10 - Tshwane Metro Police Department	2,204,682	2,240,070	2,403,298	2,870,312	2,876,758	3,076,665	3,278,352	3,319,879
Vote 11 - Regional Operations & Coordination Department	2,302,053	2,595,113	3,128,968	2,901,316	2,926,927	2,965,388	3,128,000	3,299,659
Vote 12 - Roads & Transport Department	1,495,472	1,551,678	1,465,361	1,727,355	1,736,057	1,786,013	1,841,307	1,936,445
Vote 13 - Shared Services Department	1,322,458	1,430,553	1,438,242	1,604,828	1,596,401	1,663,700	1,743,966	1,828,140
Vote 14 - Utility Services Department	13,061,892	12,023,315	14,315,768	15,318,984	15,292,592	16,312,648	17,241,421	18,416,276
Vote 15 - Other Departments	1,341,905	1,611,054	1,402,195	1,627,030	1,631,833	1,721,748	1,819,376	1,922,600
<b>Total Expenditure by Vote</b>	<b>28,023,151</b>	<b>29,965,104</b>	<b>32,394,872</b>	<b>35,446,704</b>	<b>35,552,442</b>	<b>37,353,594</b>	<b>39,368,667</b>	<b>41,561,504</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>	<b>2,428,577</b>	<b>2,438,477</b>	<b>2,791,369</b>	<b>2,372,774</b>	<b>2,179,329</b>	<b>2,100,024</b>	<b>1,613,964</b>	<b>1,650,262</b>

**Explanatory notes on MBRR A3 – Consolidated budgeted financial performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)**

MBRR A3 provides an overview of the budgeted financial performance in relation to the revenue (including capital transfers and contributions) and expenditure per municipal vote. This table provides an overview of the budgeted operating performance in relation to the City's organisational structure. This indicates the operating surplus or deficit of a vote.

**Table 19: MBRR A4 – Consolidated budgeted financial performance (revenue and expenditure)**

Description	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Current Year 2019/20		2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
<b>R thousand</b>								
<b>Revenue By Source</b>								
Property rates	5,912,584	6,761,347	7,116,107	7,490,493	7,538,811	8,144,690	8,552,289	8,980,284
Service charges - electricity revenue	11,088,181	11,264,665	11,506,427	13,453,616	13,439,604	14,045,959	14,863,338	15,718,093
Service charges - water revenue	3,216,181	3,222,246	4,291,880	4,292,528	4,331,353	4,547,670	4,756,862	4,975,678
Service charges - sanitation revenue	827,602	952,050	1,142,569	1,171,499	1,200,640	1,260,287	1,318,260	1,378,900
Service charges - refuse revenue	1,054,530	1,482,086	1,674,453	1,687,671	1,586,886	1,766,239	1,847,486	1,932,470
Rental of facilities and equipment	136,184	143,100	151,656	177,159	129,993	207,611	232,217	244,325
Interest earned - external investments	105,877	210,976	392,896	196,887	245,267	209,531	219,156	229,219
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	618,766	731,938	860,902	846,791	846,812	810,137	847,413	886,086
Dividends received	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits	189,608	228,148	314,689	334,089	334,141	350,903	367,044	383,928
Licences and permits	49,266	52,325	46,618	54,588	50,188	52,447	54,859	57,383
Agency services	-	-	-	1,947	4,653	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies	3,813,145	4,362,302	4,501,239	4,726,160	4,764,357	4,866,856	5,248,803	5,672,929
Other revenue	1,126,541	862,638	1,145,706	1,032,420	1,075,624	1,084,978	1,134,621	1,187,005
Gains	3,571	27,417	27,525	-	7,000	7,000	7,000	7,000
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>28,142,035</b>	<b>30,301,235</b>	<b>33,172,666</b>	<b>35,465,848</b>	<b>35,555,329</b>	<b>37,354,308</b>	<b>39,449,349</b>	<b>41,653,300</b>
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>								
Employee related costs	8,022,602	8,162,683	9,088,176	10,513,510	10,728,171	11,565,536	12,262,805	13,000,244
Remuneration of councillors	115,514	123,786	126,685	142,093	142,093	150,602	159,638	169,217
Debt impairment	1,417,202	1,714,178	1,804,217	1,639,519	1,639,519	1,881,348	2,144,737	2,445,000
Depreciation & asset impairment	1,588,750	2,043,501	2,121,164	2,132,963	2,132,807	2,392,096	2,430,827	2,471,388
Finance charges	1,301,276	1,686,554	1,501,423	1,502,321	1,386,111	1,455,417	1,528,187	1,604,597
Bulk purchases	9,380,039	9,802,267	10,777,476	12,081,171	12,106,328	12,871,565	13,522,292	14,391,051
Other materials	437,818	418,033	554,837	692,370	687,278	679,468	712,737	744,688
Contracted services	3,084,923	3,046,814	3,233,867	4,101,494	4,295,069	3,898,417	4,036,098	4,046,503
Transfers and subsidies	51,462	33,709	46,743	57,340	44,641	45,569	47,665	49,858
Other expenditure	2,545,157	2,739,995	3,072,275	2,583,458	2,389,778	2,413,052	2,523,155	2,638,399
Losses	78,409	193,584	68,110	-	182	25	27	27
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>28,023,151</b>	<b>29,965,104</b>	<b>32,394,973</b>	<b>35,446,239</b>	<b>35,551,977</b>	<b>37,353,096</b>	<b>39,368,169</b>	<b>41,560,971</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>118,884</b>	<b>336,131</b>	<b>777,693</b>	<b>19,609</b>	<b>3,351</b>	<b>1,212</b>	<b>81,180</b>	<b>92,329</b>
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)	2,310,452	2,104,326	2,013,311	2,203,953	2,019,766	2,099,310	1,533,282	1,558,465
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions)	-	940	265	149,676	156,676	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>	<b>2,429,335</b>	<b>2,441,398</b>	<b>2,791,269</b>	<b>2,373,239</b>	<b>2,179,794</b>	<b>2,100,522</b>	<b>1,614,462</b>	<b>1,650,794</b>
Taxation	759	2,920	(100)	465	465	498	498	532
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after taxation</b>	<b>2,428,577</b>	<b>2,438,477</b>	<b>2,791,369</b>	<b>2,372,774</b>	<b>2,179,329</b>	<b>2,100,024</b>	<b>1,613,964</b>	<b>1,650,262</b>
Attributable to minorities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality</b>	<b>2,428,577</b>	<b>2,438,477</b>	<b>2,791,369</b>	<b>2,372,774</b>	<b>2,179,329</b>	<b>2,100,024</b>	<b>1,613,964</b>	<b>1,650,262</b>
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>	<b>2,428,577</b>	<b>2,438,477</b>	<b>2,791,369</b>	<b>2,372,774</b>	<b>2,179,329</b>	<b>2,100,024</b>	<b>1,613,964</b>	<b>1,650,262</b>



**Explanatory notes on MBRR A4 – Consolidated budgeted financial performance (revenue and expenditure)**

1. Total revenue equates to R37,3 billion in 2020/21 and escalates to R41,6 billion by 2021/22. This represents a year-on-year increase of 5,3% for the 2020/21 financial year.
2. Revenue to be generated from property rates represents R8,1 billion in the 2020/21 financial year and increases to R9 billion by 2021/22.
3. Service charges related to electricity, water, sanitation and refuse removal in total, constitute the biggest component of the City's revenue basket. They total R21,6 billion for the 2020/21 financial year and this represents more than 57,9% of the total revenue base.
4. Transfers recognised – operating includes equitable share, fuel levy and other operating grants from national and provincial government amounts to 13% of the total revenue.

**Table 20: MBRR A5 – Consolidated budgeted capital expenditure by vote, standard classification and funding source**

Vote Description	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Current Year 2019/20		2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
<b>R thousand</b>								
<b>Capital expenditure - Vote</b>								
<b>Multi-year expenditure, to be appropriated</b>								
Vote 1 - Community & Social Development Services Department	102,068	76,628	60,956	65,857	85,670	78,614	162,000	180,000
Vote 2 - Economic Development & Spatial Planning Department	55,983	14,203	51,283	70,735	137,935	253,373	188,814	106,944
Vote 3 - Emergency Services Department	10,895	9,940	11,796	68,300	39,650	47,000	50,000	50,000
Vote 4 - Environment & Agriculture Management Department	22,123	27,005	42,042	63,000	63,000	30,000	55,800	55,800
Vote 5 - Group Audit & Risk Department	5,856	9,047	20,140	25,150	25,150	25,150	25,150	25,150
Vote 6 - Group Financial Services Department	43,513	14,397	9,043	114,262	66,262	41,600	500	600
Vote 7 - Group Property Management Department	-	-	-	4,500	4,500	-	10,100	10,100
Vote 8 - Health Department	14,031	15,200	30,797	40,661	27,650	50,200	43,200	200
Vote 9 - Human Settlement Department	608,885	900,800	733,829	1,151,247	1,039,275	855,500	702,698	662,698
Vote 10 - Tshwane Metro Police Department	29,997	12,996	14,773	37,068	37,068	30,000	30,000	92,471
Vote 11 - Regional Operations & Coordination Department	2,832	2,448	-	50,000	50,000	-	5,000	2,500
Vote 12 - Roads & Transport Department	1,103,585	893,286	766,162	1,007,369	977,821	987,872	990,137	1,111,475
Vote 13 - Shared Services Department	159,831	87,409	173,297	283,500	328,700	227,000	77,000	207,000
Vote 14 - Utility Services Department	978,955	915,844	1,325,479	1,235,465	1,148,753	1,185,686	1,206,164	1,189,525
Vote 15 - Other Departments	52,301	38,776	27,526	14,300	17,381	4,000	3,500	3,500
<b>Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total</b>	<b>3,190,856</b>	<b>3,017,979</b>	<b>3,267,122</b>	<b>4,231,414</b>	<b>4,048,815</b>	<b>3,815,995</b>	<b>3,550,063</b>	<b>3,697,964</b>
<b>Single-year expenditure to be appropriated</b>								
Vote 1 - Community & Social Development Services Department	-	8,823	22,093	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 2 - Economic Development & Spatial Planning Department	4,000	393	3,925	250	250	350	350	750
Vote 3 - Emergency Services Department	-	249	195	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 4 - Environment & Agriculture Management Department	4,831	-	5,319	-	-	163,000	-	-
Vote 5 - Group Audit & Risk Department	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 6 - Group Financial Services Department	-	11,265	407	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 7 - Group Property Management Department	-	98	199	15,200	15,200	-	-	-
Vote 8 - Health Department	-	1,084	942	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 9 - Human Settlement Department	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 10 - Tshwane Metro Police Department	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 11 - Regional Operations & Coordination Department	-	1,601	949	1,200	3,664	2,000	3,100	2,500
Vote 12 - Roads & Transport Department	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - Shared Services Department	200	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - Utility Services Department	-	5,075	70	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - Other Departments	-	589	346	400	2,590	200	200	200
<b>Capital single-year expenditure sub-total</b>	<b>9,031</b>	<b>29,177</b>	<b>34,445</b>	<b>17,050</b>	<b>21,704</b>	<b>165,550</b>	<b>3,650</b>	<b>3,450</b>
<b>Total Capital Expenditure - Vote</b>	<b>3,199,887</b>	<b>3,047,156</b>	<b>3,301,568</b>	<b>4,248,464</b>	<b>4,070,519</b>	<b>3,981,545</b>	<b>3,553,713</b>	<b>3,701,414</b>
<b>Capital Expenditure - Functional</b>								
<b>Governance and administration</b>	<b>267,412</b>	<b>147,132</b>	<b>221,719</b>	<b>450,233</b>	<b>463,405</b>	<b>314,287</b>	<b>109,853</b>	<b>240,242</b>
Executive and council	62,117	1,975	949	-	81	-	-	-
Finance and administration	-	-	220,770	450,083	463,173	314,137	109,703	240,092
Internal audit	205,295	145,157	-	150	150	150	150	150
<b>Community and public safety</b>	<b>736,418</b>	<b>517,845</b>	<b>620,989</b>	<b>1,255,283</b>	<b>1,089,963</b>	<b>801,314</b>	<b>763,200</b>	<b>800,671</b>
Community and social services	19,292	11,649	22,888	31,307	43,405	37,500	45,500	61,500
Sport and recreation	41,796	7,815	41,513	49,000	49,000	55,114	123,000	125,000
Public safety	5,903	23,185	23,271	110,068	75,918	73,000	80,000	142,471
Housing	611,717	397,987	479,398	1,024,247	886,275	585,500	471,500	471,500
Health	57,710	77,209	53,919	40,661	35,365	50,200	43,200	200
<b>Economic and environmental services</b>	<b>1,163,844</b>	<b>885,215</b>	<b>741,173</b>	<b>1,146,378</b>	<b>1,141,585</b>	<b>1,279,259</b>	<b>1,161,698</b>	<b>1,169,778</b>
Planning and development	49,140	34,044	25,387	47,089	118,065	257,386	125,534	23,000
Road transport	1,111,989	843,668	701,470	1,077,289	1,001,521	1,014,872	1,027,163	1,137,778
Environmental protection	2,715	7,503	14,315	22,000	22,000	7,000	9,000	9,000
<b>Trading services</b>	<b>1,000,582</b>	<b>1,470,090</b>	<b>1,703,402</b>	<b>1,391,715</b>	<b>1,341,267</b>	<b>1,582,686</b>	<b>1,487,763</b>	<b>1,431,123</b>
Energy sources	491,988	496,646	914,108	648,026	559,826	606,235	651,108	655,625
Water management	149,201	547,252	421,522	436,639	486,891	452,825	463,198	490,198
Waste water management	338,570	411,622	348,178	270,300	257,800	351,626	333,156	245,000
Waste management	20,822	14,569	19,595	36,750	36,750	172,000	40,300	40,300
<b>Other</b>	<b>31,632</b>	<b>26,873</b>	<b>14,285</b>	<b>4,855</b>	<b>34,300</b>	<b>4,000</b>	<b>31,200</b>	<b>59,600</b>
<b>Total Capital Expenditure - Functional</b>	<b>3,199,887</b>	<b>3,047,156</b>	<b>3,301,568</b>	<b>4,248,464</b>	<b>4,070,519</b>	<b>3,981,545</b>	<b>3,553,713</b>	<b>3,701,414</b>
<b>Funded by:</b>								
National Government	2,260,120	2,042,359	1,983,163	2,191,596	1,987,596	2,087,810	1,521,282	1,546,465
Provincial Government	46,710	61,967	31,488	132,033	151,846	11,500	12,000	12,000
District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions)	200	-	-	30,000	37,000	-	-	-
<b>Transfers recognised - capital</b>	<b>2,307,029</b>	<b>2,104,326</b>	<b>2,014,651</b>	<b>2,353,629</b>	<b>2,176,442</b>	<b>2,099,310</b>	<b>1,533,282</b>	<b>1,558,465</b>
<b>Borrowing</b>	<b>760,761</b>	<b>700,248</b>	<b>1,094,387</b>	<b>1,500,000</b>	<b>1,500,000</b>	<b>1,500,000</b>	<b>1,500,000</b>	<b>1,500,000</b>
<b>Internally generated funds</b>	<b>132,097</b>	<b>242,582</b>	<b>113,835</b>	<b>394,835</b>	<b>394,077</b>	<b>382,235</b>	<b>520,431</b>	<b>642,949</b>
<b>Total Capital Funding</b>	<b>3,199,887</b>	<b>3,047,156</b>	<b>3,222,873</b>	<b>4,248,464</b>	<b>4,070,519</b>	<b>3,981,545</b>	<b>3,553,713</b>	<b>3,701,414</b>

**Explanatory notes on MBRR A5 – Consolidated budgeted capital expenditure by vote, standard classification and funding source**

1. MBRR A5 is a breakdown of the capital programme in relation to capital expenditure by municipal vote (multi-year and single-year appropriations), capital expenditure by standard classification and the funding sources necessary to fund the capital budget, including information on capital transfers from national and provincial departments.
2. The MFMA states that a municipality may approve multi-year or single-year capital budget appropriations. In relation to multi-year appropriations, R3,8 billion has been allocated for the 2020/21 financial year.
3. Single-year capital expenditure has been appropriated at R165,5 million for the 2020/21 financial year and relates to expenditure that will be incurred during the specific budget year.
4. The capital programme is funded from national and provincial grants and transfers, public contributions and donations, borrowing and internally-generated funds. For 2020/21 financial year, capital transfers total R2,1 billion and decrease to R1,5 billion by 2021/22. Borrowing has been provided at R1,5 billion for the 2020/21 MTREF. Internally-generated funding amounts to R382,2 million, for the 2020/21 financial year (public contributions and donations included).

**Table 21: MBRR A6 – Consolidated budgeted financial position**

Description	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Current Year 2019/20		2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
<b>R thousand</b>								
<b>ASSETS</b>								
<b>Current assets</b>								
Cash	447,530	562,496	334,175	680,620	367,592	404,352	444,787	489,266
Call investment deposits	1,712,537	2,356,563	4,515,700	3,660,972	3,514,057	4,597,049	5,172,267	4,997,703
Consumer debtors	3,987,606	4,117,379	4,866,675	4,648,318	5,073,761	5,280,963	5,486,695	5,689,073
Other debtors	1,503,025	1,414,393	1,366,454	1,571,600	1,437,547	1,503,247	1,571,970	1,643,854
Current portion of long-term receivables	91,005	601,551	111,176	130,961	111,445	121,670	133,157	146,074
Inventory	692,359	635,565	718,881	769,034	790,769	869,846	956,830	1,052,513
<b>Total current assets</b>	<b>8,434,064</b>	<b>9,687,947</b>	<b>11,913,060</b>	<b>11,461,504</b>	<b>11,295,171</b>	<b>12,777,126</b>	<b>13,765,706</b>	<b>14,018,482</b>
<b>Non current assets</b>								
Long-term receivables	54,943	348,485	43,912	79,576	46,266	48,257	50,329	52,483
Investments	711	-	284,067	506,676	384,067	534,067	684,067	834,067
Investment property	833,695	828,889	990,895	934,114	1,050,946	1,103,042	1,157,534	1,214,533
Investment in Associate	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Property, plant and equipment	38,671,805	40,296,553	42,276,282	44,354,871	45,133,040	46,788,910	48,455,465	49,259,879
Biological	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangible	416,206	390,138	382,381	373,785	375,556	362,062	347,946	333,182
Other non-current assets	-	-	160	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total non current assets</b>	<b>39,977,359</b>	<b>41,864,065</b>	<b>43,977,695</b>	<b>46,249,023</b>	<b>46,989,874</b>	<b>48,836,337</b>	<b>50,695,342</b>	<b>51,694,144</b>
<b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>	<b>48,411,423</b>	<b>51,552,012</b>	<b>55,890,756</b>	<b>57,710,527</b>	<b>58,285,046</b>	<b>61,613,464</b>	<b>64,461,047</b>	<b>65,712,626</b>
<b>LIABILITIES</b>								
<b>Current liabilities</b>								
Bank overdraft	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing	1,128,004	1,126,653	1,466,767	1,494,675	1,494,689	1,449,453	1,484,786	2,466,225
Consumer deposits	411,345	516,054	558,776	536,902	569,951	581,350	592,977	604,837
Trade and other payables	9,436,465	10,181,273	10,095,267	10,541,745	9,929,873	10,338,820	10,763,262	11,241,254
Provisions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total current liabilities</b>	<b>10,975,814</b>	<b>11,823,979</b>	<b>12,120,810</b>	<b>12,573,323</b>	<b>11,994,513</b>	<b>12,369,623</b>	<b>12,841,025</b>	<b>14,312,316</b>
<b>Non current liabilities</b>								
Borrowing	12,148,298	12,143,313	13,177,001	11,263,367	13,251,254	13,828,032	14,296,866	12,115,561
Provisions	2,632,684	2,467,758	2,679,733	2,872,149	2,842,042	3,115,573	3,405,921	3,714,157
<b>Total non current liabilities</b>	<b>14,780,981</b>	<b>14,611,071</b>	<b>15,856,734</b>	<b>14,135,515</b>	<b>16,093,297</b>	<b>16,943,605</b>	<b>17,702,788</b>	<b>15,829,718</b>
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES</b>	<b>25,756,795</b>	<b>26,435,051</b>	<b>27,977,544</b>	<b>26,708,839</b>	<b>28,087,809</b>	<b>29,313,228</b>	<b>30,543,813</b>	<b>30,142,034</b>
<b>NET ASSETS</b>	<b>22,654,627</b>	<b>25,116,961</b>	<b>27,913,212</b>	<b>31,001,688</b>	<b>30,197,237</b>	<b>32,300,236</b>	<b>33,917,235</b>	<b>35,570,592</b>
<b>COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY</b>								
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)	22,423,824	24,877,572	27,610,650	30,834,470	29,967,270	32,067,295	33,681,259	35,331,521
Reserves	230,803	239,390	302,562	167,218	229,966	232,941	235,976	239,071
<b>TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY</b>	<b>22,654,627</b>	<b>25,116,961</b>	<b>27,913,212</b>	<b>31,001,688</b>	<b>30,197,237</b>	<b>32,300,236</b>	<b>33,917,235</b>	<b>35,570,592</b>

## **Explanatory notes on MBRR A6 – Consolidated budgeted financial position**

1. MBRR A6 is consistent with international standards of good financial management practice.
2. This format of presenting the statement of financial position is aligned to GRAP1, which is generally aligned to the international version which presents assets less liabilities as “accounting” community wealth. The order of items within each group illustrates items in order of liquidity, ie assets readily converted to cash or liabilities immediately required to be met from cash appear first.
3. This table is supported by an extensive table of notes (MBRR SA3) which provides a detailed analysis of the major components of a number of items, including –
  - call investment deposits;
  - consumer debtors;
  - property, plant and equipment;
  - trade and other payables;
  - non-current provisions;
  - changes in net assets; and
  - reserves.
4. The municipal equivalent of equity is community wealth or equity. The justification is that ownership and the net assets of the Municipality belong to the community.
5. Any movement on the budgeted financial performance or the capital budget will inevitably impact on the budgeted financial position. As an example, the collection rate assumption will impact on the cash position of the Municipality and subsequently inform the level of cash and cash equivalents at year end. Similarly, the collection rate assumption (94%) should inform the budget appropriation for debt impairment which in turn would impact on the provision for bad debt. These budget and planning assumptions form a critical link in determining the applicability and relevance of the budget as well as the determination of ratios and financial indicators. In addition, the funding compliance assessment is informed directly by forecasting the statement of financial position.

**Table 22: MBRR A7 – Consolidated budgeted cash flow statement**

Description	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Current Year 2019/20		2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
<b>R thousand</b>								
<b>CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>								
<b>Receipts</b>								
Property rates	5,912,584	6,197,408	6,760,957	7,041,063	7,086,504	7,574,562	8,039,152	8,441,467
Service charges	14,386,069	16,179,063	18,608,347	20,131,106	20,087,107	20,106,744	20,682,342	21,794,577
Other revenue	2,664,512	2,296,579	131,713	1,510,000	1,503,181	1,601,195	1,689,640	1,792,015
Transfers and Subsidies - Operational	3,980,677	4,320,824	4,269,323	4,726,160	4,764,357	4,847,449	5,228,269	5,650,721
Transfers and Subsidies - Capital	2,378,838	2,368,845	2,089,119	2,353,629	2,176,442	2,099,310	1,533,282	1,558,465
Interest	105,994	205,582	385,762	196,887	245,267	938,655	955,604	999,475
Dividends			-		-	-	-	-
<b>Payments</b>								
Suppliers and employees	(23,716,368)	(24,164,376)	(25,953,807)	(29,742,606)	(29,981,576)	(31,092,784)	(32,897,341)	(34,651,493)
Finance charges	(1,336,037)	(1,696,563)	(1,538,411)	(1,502,321)	(1,386,111)	(1,455,417)	(1,528,187)	(1,604,597)
Transfers and Grants	(759)	-	(46,743)	(57,340)	(44,641)	(26,162)	(27,132)	(27,649)
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>4,375,510</b>	<b>5,707,364</b>	<b>4,706,259</b>	<b>4,656,579</b>	<b>4,450,530</b>	<b>4,593,552</b>	<b>3,675,629</b>	<b>3,952,982</b>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>								
<b>Receipts</b>								
Proceeds on disposal of PPE	5,484	15,644	34,228	-	8,200	7,000	7,000	7,000
Decrease (increase) in non-current receivables	(2,591)	(46,606)	18,723	(16,235)	(2,623)	(12,216)	(2,072)	(2,154)
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments	-	(114,741)	(799,387)	(100,000)	(100,000)	(150,000)	(150,000)	(150,000)
<b>Payments</b>								
Capital assets	(3,648,666)	(3,266,978)	(3,427,167)	(4,205,980)	(4,036,924)	(3,941,730)	(3,518,176)	(3,664,400)
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>(3,645,774)</b>	<b>(3,412,680)</b>	<b>(4,173,603)</b>	<b>(4,322,215)</b>	<b>(4,131,348)</b>	<b>(4,096,946)</b>	<b>(3,663,248)</b>	<b>(3,809,553)</b>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>								
<b>Receipts</b>								
Short term loans	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing long term/refinancing	1,000,000	-	1,500,000	1,500,000	1,500,000	1,456,620	1,428,000	1,500,000
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits	(192,740)	-	-	10,527	11,176	11,399	11,627	11,860
<b>Payments</b>								
Repayment of borrowing	(552,421)	(983,533)	(1,480,508)	(1,041,243)	(906,543)	(831,899)	(836,355)	(1,785,373)
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>254,839</b>	<b>(983,533)</b>	<b>19,492</b>	<b>469,284</b>	<b>604,633</b>	<b>636,119</b>	<b>603,272</b>	<b>(273,513)</b>
<b>NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD</b>	<b>984,576</b>	<b>1,311,151</b>	<b>552,148</b>	<b>803,649</b>	<b>923,815</b>	<b>1,132,725</b>	<b>615,653</b>	<b>(130,085)</b>
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:	1,184,740	1,081,562	2,392,713	3,537,943	2,944,861	3,868,676	5,001,401	5,617,054
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:	2,169,316	2,392,712	2,944,861	4,341,592	3,868,676	5,001,401	5,617,054	5,486,969

## **Explanatory notes on MBRR A7 – Budgeted cash flow statement**

1. The budgeted cash flow statement is the first measurement to determine if the budget is funded.
2. The cash flow statement shows the expected level of cash inflow versus cash outflow that is likely to result from the implementation of the budget.
3. The 2020/21 MTREF provides for a net increase in cash of R1,1 billion, resulting in an overall projected positive cash position of R5 billion at year end.
4. Cash and cash equivalents (including investments > 90 days) total R5 billion at the end of the 2020/21 financial year and R5,5 billion by 2022/23.
5. Provision has been made for the repayment of borrowing to the amount of R832 million, for the 2020/21 financial year, based on the capital repayment in terms of the loan agreement.

**Table 23: MBRR A8 – Consolidated cash-backed reserves or accumulated surplus reconciliation**

Description	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Current Year 2019/20		2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
<b>R thousand</b>								
<b>Cash and investments available</b>								
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	2,169,316	2,392,712	2,944,861	4,341,592	3,868,676	5,001,401	5,617,054	5,486,969
Other current investments > 90 days	(9,248)	526,346	1,905,015	-	12,974	-	-	-
Non current assets - Investments	711	-	284,067	506,676	384,067	534,067	684,067	834,067
<b>Cash and investments available:</b>	<b>2,160,778</b>	<b>2,919,058</b>	<b>5,133,942</b>	<b>4,848,268</b>	<b>4,265,716</b>	<b>5,535,467</b>	<b>6,301,120</b>	<b>6,321,035</b>
<b>Application of cash and investments</b>								
Unspent conditional transfers	305,859	470,930	296,902	18,558	23,764	20,993	15,333	15,585
Unspent borrowing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Statutory requirements	1,437,135	2,222,608	2,469,093	2,380,857	2,567,857	2,670,571	2,777,394	2,888,490
Other working capital requirements	2,435,547	1,842,567	1,663,248	1,887,961	1,007,282	1,447,503	1,607,137	1,719,585
Other provisions	110,944	(60,180)	91,420	170,469	169,278	150,009	158,180	166,815
Long term investments committed	119,827	711	-	100,000	-	-	-	830,000
Reserves to be backed by cash/investments	74,933	45,125	193,052	86,287	230,242	152,011	155,046	182,420
<b>Total Application of cash and investments:</b>	<b>4,484,246</b>	<b>4,521,760</b>	<b>4,713,714</b>	<b>4,644,132</b>	<b>3,998,422</b>	<b>4,441,087</b>	<b>4,713,089</b>	<b>5,802,894</b>
<b>Surplus(shortfall)</b>	<b>(2,323,468)</b>	<b>(1,602,702)</b>	<b>420,228</b>	<b>204,136</b>	<b>267,295</b>	<b>1,094,380</b>	<b>1,588,031</b>	<b>518,141</b>

**Explanatory notes on MBRR A8 – Cash-backed reserves or accumulated surplus reconciliation**

1. The cash-backed reserves or accumulated surplus reconciliation are aligned to the requirements of MFMA Circular 42 – Funding a Municipal Budget.
2. In essence, the table evaluates the funding levels of the budget by firstly forecasting the cash and investments at year end and secondly reconciling the available funding to the liabilities or commitments that exist.
3. The funding compliance reflects a positive amount of R1,1 billion for the 2020/21 financial year.







### MBRR A9 – Consolidated asset management (cont)

Description	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Current Year 2019/20		2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
<b>R thousand</b>								
<b>CAPITAL EXPENDITURE</b>								
Investment properties	-	-	-	-	-	188,000	100,000	-
Operational Buildings	60,613	10,351	-	111,312	111,812	6,000	9,100	8,500
Housing	22,578	15,920	-	74,921	150,281	480,000	311,500	311,500
<b>Other Assets</b>	<b>83,192</b>	<b>26,271</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>186,233</b>	<b>262,093</b>	<b>486,000</b>	<b>320,600</b>	<b>320,000</b>
<b>Biological or Cultivated Assets</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>6,500</b>	<b>7,850</b>	<b>12,000</b>	<b>11,500</b>	<b>11,500</b>
Servitudes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights	59,509	37,801	-	25,000	45,500	-	-	-
<b>Intangible Assets</b>	<b>59,509</b>	<b>37,801</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>25,000</b>	<b>45,500</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Computer Equipment	71,205	28,429	-	144,843	171,043	132,000	77,000	57,000
Furniture and Office Equipment	10,007	44,918	-	66,114	43,964	15,987	15,053	15,542
Machinery and Equipment	47,859	44,194	-	167,105	124,918	190,000	95,083	303,171
Transport Assets	-	2,898	-	187,000	199,000	19,986	20,000	20,000
Land	15,646	6,716	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL CAPITAL EXPENDITURE - Asset class</b>	<b>3,158,089</b>	<b>2,484,164</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>4,248,464</b>	<b>4,070,519</b>	<b>3,981,545</b>	<b>3,553,713</b>	<b>3,701,414</b>
<b>ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV)</b>	<b>39,921,705</b>	<b>41,515,581</b>	<b>43,649,557</b>	<b>45,662,768</b>	<b>46,559,542</b>	<b>48,254,013</b>	<b>49,960,946</b>	<b>50,807,594</b>
Roads Infrastructure	6,318,279	6,509,655	6,489,296	7,568,929	6,927,801	7,181,972	7,437,784	7,561,260
Storm water Infrastructure	1,433,654	1,477,078	1,613,254	1,717,434	1,722,268	1,785,455	1,849,051	1,879,747
Electrical Infrastructure	12,832,532	13,221,220	14,010,413	14,940,090	14,957,147	15,505,904	16,058,203	16,324,786
Water Supply Infrastructure	3,047,696	3,140,008	3,659,880	3,530,562	3,907,192	4,050,541	4,194,816	4,264,454
Sanitation Infrastructure	2,585,725	2,664,045	2,902,038	2,995,393	3,098,139	3,211,806	3,326,206	3,381,424
Solid Waste Infrastructure	45,654	47,037	39,671	52,667	42,352	43,906	45,470	46,224
Rail Infrastructure	-	-	2,778	-	2,966	3,074	3,184	3,237
Coastal Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure	449,477	463,092	296,445	256,485	316,477	328,088	339,774	345,415
<b>Infrastructure</b>	<b>26,713,017</b>	<b>27,522,135</b>	<b>29,013,777</b>	<b>31,061,561</b>	<b>30,974,340</b>	<b>32,110,747</b>	<b>33,254,487</b>	<b>33,806,548</b>
<b>Community Assets</b>	<b>2,946,675</b>	<b>3,218,648</b>	<b>4,131,660</b>	<b>3,806,475</b>	<b>4,410,851</b>	<b>4,572,679</b>	<b>4,735,551</b>	<b>4,814,167</b>
<b>Heritage Assets</b>	<b>3,648,496</b>	<b>3,484,250</b>	<b>3,370,847</b>	<b>3,901,311</b>	<b>3,598,627</b>	<b>3,730,656</b>	<b>3,863,536</b>	<b>3,927,675</b>
<b>Investment properties</b>	<b>833,695</b>	<b>828,890</b>	<b>990,895</b>	<b>934,115</b>	<b>1,050,946</b>	<b>1,103,042</b>	<b>1,157,534</b>	<b>1,214,533</b>
<b>Other Assets</b>	<b>2,910,442</b>	<b>4,657,660</b>	<b>5,024,242</b>	<b>4,849,473</b>	<b>5,363,747</b>	<b>5,560,536</b>	<b>5,758,595</b>	<b>5,854,194</b>
<b>Biological or Cultivated Assets</b>	<b>19,007</b>	<b>24,905</b>	<b>11,785</b>	<b>27,785</b>	<b>12,581</b>	<b>13,042</b>	<b>13,507</b>	<b>13,731</b>
<b>Intangible Assets</b>	<b>416,206</b>	<b>390,138</b>	<b>382,381</b>	<b>373,785</b>	<b>375,556</b>	<b>362,062</b>	<b>347,946</b>	<b>333,182</b>
Computer Equipment	60,189	46,547	61,247	46,720	65,386	67,785	70,199	71,365
Furniture and Office Equipment	118,932	91,977	69,069	92,317	73,736	76,442	79,164	80,479
Machinery and Equipment	370,828	286,783	188,796	287,846	201,554	208,949	216,391	219,984
Transport Assets	1,609,747	963,648	404,860	281,381	432,217	448,075	464,035	471,738
Land	274,473	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV)</b>	<b>39,921,705</b>	<b>41,515,581</b>	<b>43,649,557</b>	<b>45,662,768</b>	<b>46,559,542</b>	<b>48,254,013</b>	<b>49,960,946</b>	<b>50,807,594</b>

### MBRR A9 – Consolidated asset management (cont)

Description	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Current Year 2019/20		2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
<b>R thousand</b>								
<b>EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS</b>	<b>2,667,593</b>	<b>3,111,223</b>	<b>3,395,161</b>	<b>3,766,867</b>	<b>3,731,800</b>	<b>3,971,945</b>	<b>4,087,796</b>	<b>4,204,390</b>
<i>Depreciation</i>	1,588,750	2,043,501	2,121,670	2,132,963	2,132,807	2,392,096	2,430,827	2,471,388
<b><u>Repairs and Maintenance by Asset Class</u></b>	<b>1,078,843</b>	<b>1,067,721</b>	<b>1,273,490</b>	<b>1,633,905</b>	<b>1,598,993</b>	<b>1,579,849</b>	<b>1,656,970</b>	<b>1,733,002</b>
<i>Roads Infrastructure</i>	112,792	87,775	176,367	187,486	184,326	168,361	176,105	184,206
<i>Storm water Infrastructure</i>	16,161	19,273	19,658	21,404	21,404	19,898	20,813	21,770
<i>Electrical Infrastructure</i>	326,542	339,578	302,897	370,601	367,142	361,056	378,164	396,060
<i>Water Supply Infrastructure</i>	131,581	107,094	154,308	221,875	214,363	201,618	210,892	220,593
<i>Sanitation Infrastructure</i>	16,880	4,215	94,059	145,469	152,582	158,130	165,404	173,013
<i>Solid Waste Infrastructure</i>	10,300	9,410	6,684	10,906	10,906	11,396	11,921	12,469
<i>Rail Infrastructure</i>	273	84	1,201	265	2,030	2,122	2,219	2,321
<i>Coastal Infrastructure</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Information and Communication Infrastructure</i>	5,495	6,942	3,596	4,773	4,773	4,988	5,218	5,458
<b>Infrastructure</b>	<b>620,024</b>	<b>574,371</b>	<b>758,771</b>	<b>962,781</b>	<b>957,527</b>	<b>927,568</b>	<b>970,737</b>	<b>1,015,890</b>
Community Facilities	95,730	111,150	112,773	108,514	116,834	129,005	134,939	141,146
Sport and Recreation Facilities	19,162	20,361	20,785	25,047	21,087	15,332	16,037	16,775
<b>Community Assets</b>	<b>114,892</b>	<b>131,510</b>	<b>133,558</b>	<b>133,560</b>	<b>137,921</b>	<b>144,336</b>	<b>150,976</b>	<b>157,921</b>
<b>Heritage Assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating	1,858	9,032	13,054	63,111	49,160	51,400	53,764	56,238
Non-revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Investment properties</b>	<b>1,858</b>	<b>9,032</b>	<b>13,054</b>	<b>63,111</b>	<b>49,160</b>	<b>51,400</b>	<b>53,764</b>	<b>56,238</b>
Operational Buildings	87,983	70,493	85,157	115,378	120,393	113,559	119,409	124,861
Housing	646	357	1,142	2,141	9,123	7,089	11,240	11,610
<b>Other Assets</b>	<b>88,630</b>	<b>70,850</b>	<b>86,299</b>	<b>117,519</b>	<b>129,516</b>	<b>120,648</b>	<b>130,649</b>	<b>136,470</b>
<b>Biological or Cultivated Assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights	70,487	61,100	59,404	72,874	66,266	69,248	72,434	75,765
<b>Intangible Assets</b>	<b>70,487</b>	<b>61,100</b>	<b>59,404</b>	<b>72,874</b>	<b>66,266</b>	<b>69,248</b>	<b>72,434</b>	<b>75,765</b>
Computer Equipment	9,287	18,871	53,834	23,159	18,623	18,430	18,777	19,141
Furniture and Office Equipment	2,418	3,566	2,496	4,028	3,952	4,180	4,368	4,569
Machinery and Equipment	54,252	35,049	33,747	108,861	88,255	89,607	93,729	98,041
Transport Assets	116,995	163,372	132,328	148,011	147,773	154,432	161,535	168,966
Land	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS</b>	<b>2,667,593</b>	<b>3,111,223</b>	<b>3,395,161</b>	<b>3,766,867</b>	<b>3,731,800</b>	<b>3,971,945</b>	<b>4,087,796</b>	<b>4,204,390</b>
<i>Renewal and upgrading of Existing Assets as % of total capex</i>	15.5%	33.2%	0.0%	28.8%	25.6%	27.0%	28.0%	31.0%
<i>Renewal and upgrading of Existing Assets as % of deprecn</i>	30.9%	40.3%	0.0%	57.3%	48.8%	44.9%	40.9%	46.5%
<i>R&amp;M as a % of PPE</i>	2.8%	2.6%	3.0%	3.7%	3.5%	3.4%	3.4%	3.5%
<i>Renewal and upgrading and R&amp;M as a % of PPE</i>	4.0%	5.0%	3.0%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%	5.0%	6.0%

**Table 25: MBRR A10 – Consolidated basic service delivery measurement**

Description	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Current Year 2019/20		2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
<b>Household service targets</b>								
<b>Water:</b>								
Piped water inside dwelling	829,107	836,173	706,001	709,531	709,531	713,079	713,079	713,079
Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)	–	–	306,957	308,492	308,492	310,034	310,034	310,034
Using public tap (at least min.service level)	100,016	66,214	22,738	22,852	22,852	22,966	22,966	22,966
Other water supply (at least min.service level)	27,602	61,404	101,181	101,687	101,687	102,195	102,195	102,195
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>	956,725	963,791	1,136,877	1,142,562	1,142,562	1,148,274	1,148,274	1,148,274
Using public tap (< min.service level)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other water supply (< min.service level)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
No water supply	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Total number of households</b>	<b>956,725</b>	<b>963,791</b>	<b>1,136,877</b>	<b>1,142,562</b>	<b>1,142,562</b>	<b>1,148,274</b>	<b>1,148,274</b>	<b>1,148,274</b>
<b>Sanitation/sewerage:</b>								
Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)	770,157	776,720	898,133	902,624	902,624	907,137	907,137	907,137
Flush toilet (with septic tank)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Chemical toilet	1,784	1,799	11,369	11,426	11,426	11,483	11,483	11,483
Pit toilet (ventilated)	184,784	185,271	204,638	205,661	205,661	206,689	206,689	206,689
Other toilet provisions (> min.service level)	–	–	22,737	22,851	22,851	22,965	22,965	22,965
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>	956,725	963,791	1,136,877	1,142,562	1,142,562	1,148,274	1,148,274	1,148,274
Bucket toilet	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other toilet provisions (< min.service level)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
No toilet provisions	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Total number of households</b>	<b>956,725</b>	<b>963,791</b>	<b>1,136,877</b>	<b>1,142,562</b>	<b>1,142,562</b>	<b>1,148,274</b>	<b>1,148,274</b>	<b>1,148,274</b>
<b>Energy:</b>								
Electricity (at least min.service level)	868,778	875,095	1,057,296	1,062,583	1,062,583	1,067,896	1,067,896	1,067,896
Electricity - prepaid (min.service level)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>	868,778	875,095	1,057,296	1,062,583	1,062,583	1,067,896	1,067,896	1,067,896
Electricity (< min.service level)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other energy sources	87,947	88,696	79,581	79,979	79,979	80,379	80,379	80,379
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>	87,947	88,696	79,581	79,979	79,979	80,379	80,379	80,379
<b>Total number of households</b>	<b>956,725</b>	<b>963,791</b>	<b>1,136,877</b>	<b>1,142,562</b>	<b>1,142,562</b>	<b>1,148,275</b>	<b>1,148,275</b>	<b>1,148,275</b>
<b>Refuse:</b>								
Removed at least once a week	956,725	963,791	1,136,877	1,142,561	1,142,561	1,148,274	1,148,274	1,148,274
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>	956,725	963,791	1,136,877	1,142,561	1,142,561	1,148,274	1,148,274	1,148,274
Removed less frequently than once a week	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Using communal refuse dump	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Using own refuse dump	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other rubbish disposal	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
No rubbish disposal	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Total number of households</b>	<b>956,725</b>	<b>963,791</b>	<b>1,136,877</b>	<b>1,142,561</b>	<b>1,142,561</b>	<b>1,148,274</b>	<b>1,148,274</b>	<b>1,148,274</b>
<b>Households receiving Free Basic Service</b>								
Water (6 kilolitres per household per month)	285,843	302,191	317,146	332,101	332,101	347,761	363,421	379,081
Sanitation (free minimum level service)	285,843	302,191	317,146	332,101	332,101	347,761	363,421	379,081
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per household per month)	285,843	302,191	317,146	332,101	332,101	347,761	363,421	379,081
Refuse (removed at least once a week)	285,843	302,191	317,146	332,101	332,101	347,761	363,421	379,081
<b>Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Formal Settlements (R'000)</b>								
Water (6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)	525,088	453,519	525,902	606,222	606,222	736,704	805,371	877,670
Sanitation (free sanitation service to indigent households)	76,631	129,339	150,043	173,062	173,062	200,251	218,895	238,831
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per indigent household per month)	486,294	473,991	512,589	574,971	574,971	639,654	699,220	762,900
Refuse (removed once a week for indigent households)	279,420	326,359	363,069	403,001	403,001	447,324	488,971	533,503
<b>Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Informal Formal Settlements (R'000)</b>	<b>644,912</b>	<b>794,000</b>	<b>847,039</b>	<b>1,082,686</b>	<b>1,082,686</b>	<b>1,116,430</b>	<b>1,208,817</b>	<b>1,317,498</b>
<b>Total cost of FBS provided</b>	<b>2,012,345</b>	<b>2,177,208</b>	<b>2,398,641</b>	<b>2,839,942</b>	<b>2,839,942</b>	<b>3,140,363</b>	<b>3,421,275</b>	<b>3,730,402</b>
<b>Highest level of free service provided per household</b>								
Property rates (R value threshold)	200,000	200,000	130,000	150,000	150,000	150,000	150,000	150,000
Water (kilolitres per household per month)	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12
Sanitation (kilolitres per household per month)	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6
Sanitation (Rand per household per month)	36	40	42	48	48	51	54	56
Electricity (kwh per household per month)	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
Refuse (average litres per week)	85	85	85	85	85	85	85	85
<b>Revenue cost of subsidised services provided (R'000)</b>								
MPRA)	90,318	79,150	97,240	106,898	106,898	85,198	89,117	93,217
Property rates exemptions, reductions and rebates and impermissible values in excess of section 17 of MPRA)	361,272	554,052	587,295	782,308	782,308	791,638	828,053	866,144
Water (in excess of 6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)	1,009,936	835,671	969,047	1,117,049	1,117,049	1,357,479	1,484,008	1,617,229
Sanitation (in excess of free sanitation service to indigent households)	81,405	143,710	166,715	192,292	192,292	222,502	243,217	265,368
Electricity/other energy (in excess of 50 kwh per indigent household per month)	484,653	569,926	639,045	639,045	756,640	841,759	920,147	1,003,947
Refuse (in excess of one removal a week for indigent households)	476,229	541,226	602,104	668,326	668,326	741,831	810,897	884,747
Municipal Housing - rental rebates	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Housing - top structure subsidies	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Total revenue cost of subsidised services provided</b>	<b>2,503,812</b>	<b>2,723,735</b>	<b>3,061,446</b>	<b>3,623,512</b>	<b>3,623,512</b>	<b>4,040,407</b>	<b>4,375,439</b>	<b>4,730,650</b>

## **Explanatory notes on MBRR A10 – Basic service delivery measurement**

1. MBRR A10 provides an overview of service delivery levels, including backlogs (below minimum service level), for each of the main services.
2. The budget provides for a total of 170 507 indigent households (formal households) in 2020/21.
3. It is anticipated that these free basic services will cost (revenue cost) the Municipality R4 billion in 2020/21, increasing to R4,7 billion by 2022/23. A large portion of this revenue loss should be covered by the Municipality's equitable share allocation from national government.
4. The number of households (formal and informal) in Tshwane increased from 911 536 (census 2011) to 1 136 877 (2016 General Household Survey). This indicates a household growth rate of 4,1% per annum. The total number of households was adjusted by 0,5% over the medium-term.

## Part 2 – Supporting Documentation

### 2.1 Overview of the annual budget process

Section 16(1) of the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA) stipulates that the council of a municipality must for each financial year approve an annual budget for the municipality before the start of that financial year. Section 16(2) stipulates that in order to comply with subsection (1), the mayor of the municipality must table the annual budget at a council meeting at least 90 days before the start of the budget year.

The framework for advancing the achievement of the IDP for the term is based on the following three areas: Stabilise, Revitalise and Deliver. The strategic framers continue to be the focus for the term:

Stabilise the Administration through -

- restructuring the organisation;
- reforming the billing system;
- managing debt;
- reforming customer relations;
- generating new revenue sources; and
- ensuring sufficient resources for delivery departments

Revitalise the economy through -

- ensuring urban regeneration;
- reprioritising the budget on infrastructure backlogs; and
- creating efficiencies in planning applications

Deliver services to everyone especially the poor through -

- providing services to informal settlements and public housing;
- employ new skills in engineering to roll-out long term service delivery plans;
- establishing maintenance teams;
- provide indigent relief; and
- provide effective and professional health care services

The focus on the five strategic pillars were confirmed and are supported by 19 key priorities.

In terms of the MFMA regulations, the Executive Mayor must establish a Budget Steering Committee to provide technical assistance with regard to the budget process and related matters.

The Technical Budget Steering Committee (TBSC) sessions were held between from 3 to 5 March 2020. The purpose of the TBSC amongst other was as follows:

- To ensure that the City's resource allocation respond to the City's priorities of the current Administration;
- To ensure that the operational budget respond to the critical operations and maintenance of basic infrastructure;
- To ensure that the proposed capital projects are feasible and ready for implementation; and
- To ensure that departmental business plans address the service delivery priorities.

### 2.1.1 Budget process overview

In terms of section 21 of the MFMA, the Executive Mayor is required to table in Council, ten months before the start of the new financial year (August), a time schedule that sets out the process to revise the IDP and prepare the budget.

The Executive Mayor tabled the required IDP and budget time schedule in Council on 29 August 2019.

Key dates that apply to the planning and budgeting process are as follows:

**Table 26: Summary of budget time schedule**

Action	Description	Timeframe 2020/21	Actual Timeframe
Tabling of the 2020/ 21 IDP and Budget Process Plan for approval	The IDP and Budget Process Plan which outlines the key deadlines for the review of the 2020/21 IDP and annual budget is tabled to council for approval at least 10 months before the start of the new financial year.	August 2019	29 August 2019
National Treasury Mid-year Budget/BEPP Review and Performance Assessment Visit	National Treasury's engagement with the City of Tshwane	January - March 2020	14 February 2020
Technical Budget Steering committee Hearings	The Budget Steering Committee to conduct an assessment of the 2020/21 submitted targets against: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Tshwane Development Strategy 2030</li> <li>• The identified priorities for the City as per Mayoral Strategic Planning resolutions;</li> <li>• Budget implications for the submitted plans (including motivations for CAPEX and OPEX projects not catered for by CIF; and</li> <li>• Draft Built Environment Performance Plan (BEPP)/Capital Investment Framework (CIF).</li> </ul>	February 2020	3 to 5 March 2020
Tabling of the draft IDP, budget (MTREF) and BEPP/CIF	Tabling of draft annual budget, draft IDP together with BEPP/CIF for 2020/21 for noting by Council	End March 2020	
Publication of draft IDP & Budget and consultations with communities and stakeholders	Consultations for a period of 21 days for comment on the draft IDP and Budget as tabled in Council	April 2020	
National Treasury Municipal Budget and Benchmark exercise	Engagement and Benchmark Exercise on the tabled draft IDP and MTREF by National Treasury <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 2020/21 BEPP Review presentation to NT</li> <li>• IDP and Budget Review presentations by all departments to NT</li> </ul>	April - May 2020	
Approval of the Budget for 2020/21 inclusive of Municipal Owned Entities	Final approval by Council of the IDP, Budget and BEPP/CIF by resolution, setting municipal taxes and tariffs, changes to the IDP and budget related policies; measurable performance objectives and targets; revenue by source and expenditure by vote.	End May 2020	
Approval of the 2020/21 SDBIP	Final approval of the SDBIP by the Executive Mayor.	June 2020	

### 2.1.2 Community consultation

The tabling of the draft budget in Council will be followed by the publication of the budget documentation and a consultative process will be conducted in the media and alternative communication methods, without meetings, owing to the national shutdown. The consultation process on the draft IDP and Budget are scheduled to take place during the month of April 2020

In order to ensure effective participation and consultation:



- The draft IDP and budget documents will be placed on the council website for perusal and comments.
- The 2020/21 draft IDP and budget will be published in local newspapers for consultation purposes.

All documents in electronic and printed format will be provided to the National Treasury and other national and provincial departments in accordance with the MFMA.

## **2.2 Overview of alignment of annual budget with IDP**

In terms of the Municipal Systems Act (MSA) and Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA), the City has in line with legislation developed a five year IDP. The IDP is supported by the Service Delivery Budget and Implementation Plan, the Medium Term Budget and Revenue Framework for the 2020/21 to 2022/23 financial years, as well as departmental business plans which captures the core operations for each department.

The 2020/21 MTREF is underpinned by the IDP and the three framers namely: Stabilize, Revitalize and Deliver.

### **Framer 1 – Stabilize the Administration**

- Restructure the organization
- Reform the billing system
- Debt management
- Reform customer relations
- Generate new revenue sources
- Ensure sufficient resources to delivery departments

### **Framer 2– Revitalize the Economy**

- Urban regeneration
- Reprioritize the budget on infrastructure backlogs
- Create efficiencies in planning applications

### **Framer 3 – Deliver services to everyone especially the poor**

- Provide services to informal settlements and public housing
- Employ new skills in engineering to roll-out long term service delivery plans
- Establish maintenance teams
- Provide indigent Relief
- Provide effective and professional health care services

The framers above guided the focus for each of the 5 strategic pillars and IDP priorities.

Strategic Pillar 1: A city that facilitates economic growth and job creation

The focus of this pillar is to create an environment which enables economic growth, creation of new employment opportunities, making it easier to do business within the city, supporting entrepreneurship, empowering individuals, and investing in infrastructure.

Strategic Pillar 2: A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity

The main focus for this pillar is upgrading of informal settlements, supporting vulnerable residents, building integrated communities, promoting safe, reliable and affordable public transportation and improving access to public health care services.

Strategic Pillar 3: A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment

The City is working towards providing quality services to all residents, adopting innovative solutions to service delivery challenges and channelling resources to where they are needed the most. The

provision of services also includes the delivery of housing opportunities. The focus for this pillar is delivering high quality services, safeguarding water and energy security and protection of natural environment, Agriculture and rural development

#### Strategic Pillar 4: A City that keeps residents safe

Ensuring the safety and well-being of residents is one of the key priorities of the City. The City will focus on utilising the metro police and law enforcement to increase visible policing in strategic areas, addressing the metro police's ability to respond to a variety of challenges, prioritising initiatives to deal with drug abuse and protecting residents effectively from disasters. The focus for this pillar is creating safe communities, addressing drug abuse and protecting communities from disaster.

#### Strategic Pillar 5: A City that is open, honest and responsive

The City is committed to transparent and accountable governance with zero tolerance for corruption. City processes and systems will be run in an open and effective way and only the best people will be retained and attracted to improve the City's performance. The focus for this pillar is building a capable city government, fighting corruption and communicating regularly and effectively with residents.

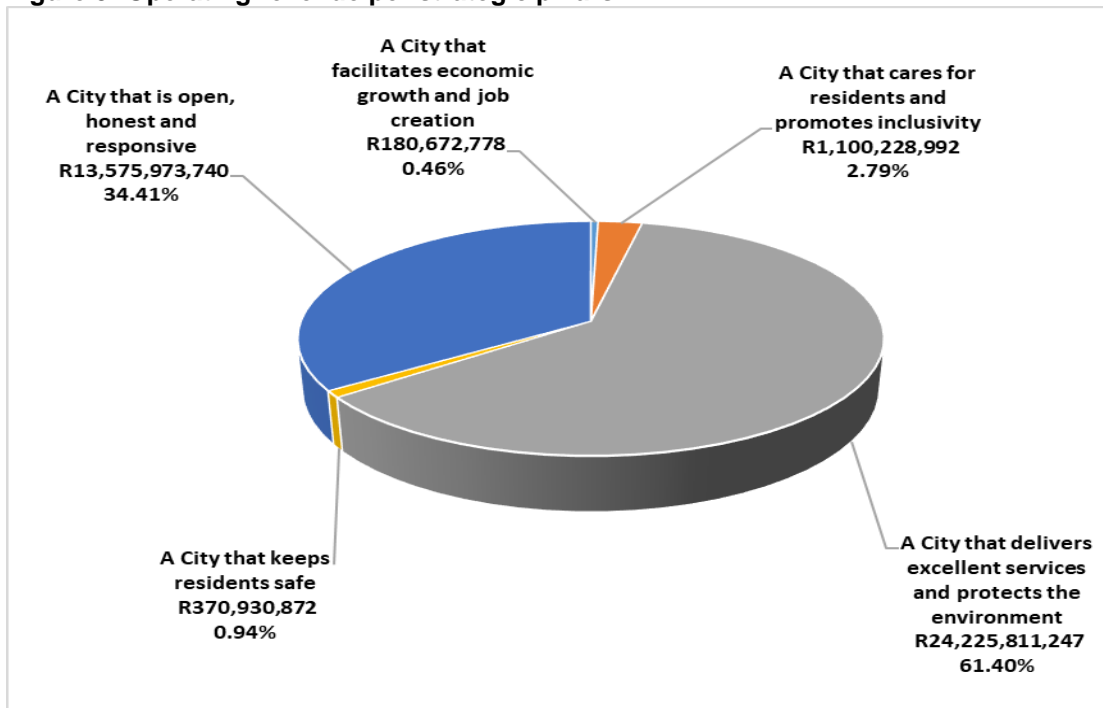
The draft 2020/21 MTREF is aligned to the IDP strategic pillars. The following tables provide a reconciliation of the IDP strategic pillars and budgeted revenue, operating expenditure and capital expenditure.

The draft 2020/21 MTREF is aligned to the IDP strategic pillars.

**Table 27: MBRR SA4 – Consolidated reconciliation of IDP strategic pillars and budgeted operating revenue**

Strategic Objective	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Current Year 2019/20		2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
A City that facilitates economic growth and job creation	230,934	65,539	118,601	150,504	151,170	180,673	185,073	204,094
A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	1,096,179	1,357,072	1,147,358	1,456,943	1,378,354	1,100,229	943,520	913,663
A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	18,970,808	19,483,935	21,284,089	23,206,384	23,123,248	24,225,811	25,003,025	26,340,775
A City that keeps residents safe	215,315	243,411	332,428	377,360	353,286	370,931	387,976	405,805
A City that is open, honest and responsive	9,938,493	11,253,624	12,303,766	12,628,286	12,725,714	13,575,974	14,463,036	15,347,430
<b>Total Revenue (including capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>30,451,728</b>	<b>32,403,582</b>	<b>35,186,242</b>	<b>37,819,478</b>	<b>37,731,771</b>	<b>39,453,618</b>	<b>40,982,631</b>	<b>43,211,766</b>

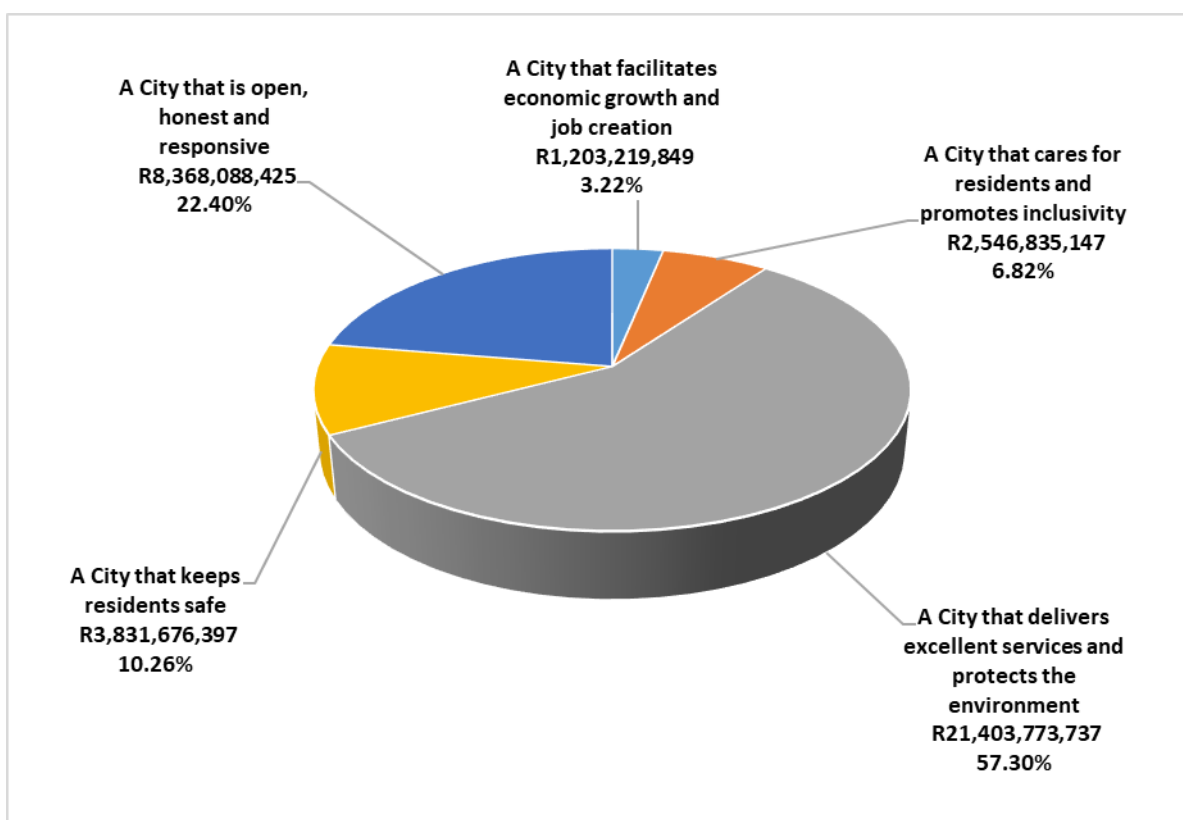
**Figure 5: Operating revenue per strategic pillars**



**Table 28: MBRR SA5 – Consolidated reconciliation between the IDP strategic pillars and budgeted operating expenditure**

Strategic Objective	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Current Year 2019/20		2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
A City that facilitates economic growth and job creation	940,346	1,003,854	929,098	1,177,495	1,156,539	1,203,220	1,268,091	1,338,365
A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	1,879,966	1,975,135	2,211,052	2,497,527	2,593,609	2,546,835	2,689,225	2,838,482
A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	17,410,475	16,470,019	18,598,539	20,180,661	20,040,258	21,403,774	22,575,022	24,043,545
A City that keeps residents safe	2,572,915	2,586,874	3,077,012	3,377,582	3,596,397	3,831,676	4,075,767	4,162,108
A City that is open, honest and responsive	5,219,449	7,929,221	7,579,172	8,213,439	8,165,640	8,368,088	8,760,562	9,179,004
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>28,023,151</b>	<b>29,965,104</b>	<b>32,394,872</b>	<b>35,446,704</b>	<b>35,552,442</b>	<b>37,353,594</b>	<b>39,368,667</b>	<b>41,561,504</b>

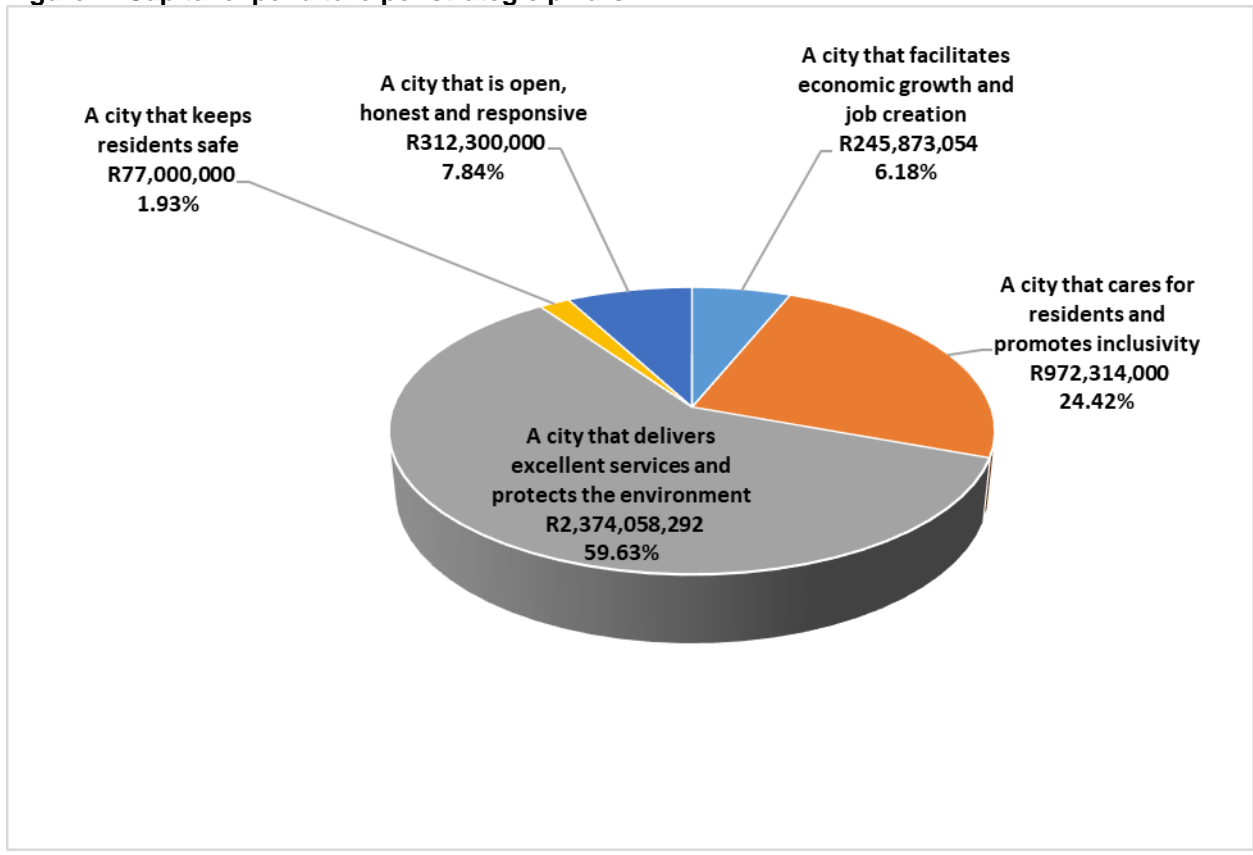
**Figure 6: Operating expenditure per strategic pillars**



**Table 29: MBRR SA6 – Consolidated reconciliation between the IDP strategic pillars and budgeted budgeted capital expenditure**

Strategic Objective	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2019/20		2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
A city that facilitates economic growth and job creation	55,226	34,591	80,044	80,044	245,873	188,814	106,944
A city that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	230,331	991,336	721,122	721,122	972,314	900,398	832,898
A city that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	2,723,256	1,810,030	2,996,340	2,996,340	2,374,058	2,252,101	2,356,700
A city that keeps residents safe	137,591	23,185	120,868	120,868	77,000	80,000	142,471
A city that is open, honest and responsive	53,483	188,013	330,091	330,091	312,300	132,400	262,400
<b>Total Capital Expenditure</b>	<b>3,199,887</b>	<b>3,047,156</b>	<b>4,248,464</b>	<b>4,248,464</b>	<b>3,981,545</b>	<b>3,553,713</b>	<b>3,701,414</b>

**Figure 7: Capital expenditure per strategic pillars**



## **2.3 Measurable performance objectives and indicators**

The Performance Management System is one of the mechanisms through which the City aims to improve organisational and individual performance to enhance service delivery.

The performance management system of the City is covered in detailed under chapter nine of the IDP.

The chapter addresses the following areas:

- Legislative environment governing performance management
- Principles for management of organisational performance and performance information
- Performance monitoring
- Performance reporting
- Roles and responsibilities in the organisational performance management process

### **The model of performance management**

The Council-approved City of Tshwane Performance Management Framework (November 2014) focuses on the implementation of an outcomes-based approach to performance management in the City of Tshwane.

The 'Outcomes Performance Management System' as aligned with national governments approach to planning and performance management ensures that the City's plans are driven by strategic outcomes, and that resources will be allocated accordingly. In other words, the outcomes approach forces alignment between inputs, outputs, outcomes and impacts, and enables measurement of efficiency, effectiveness, economy and equity.

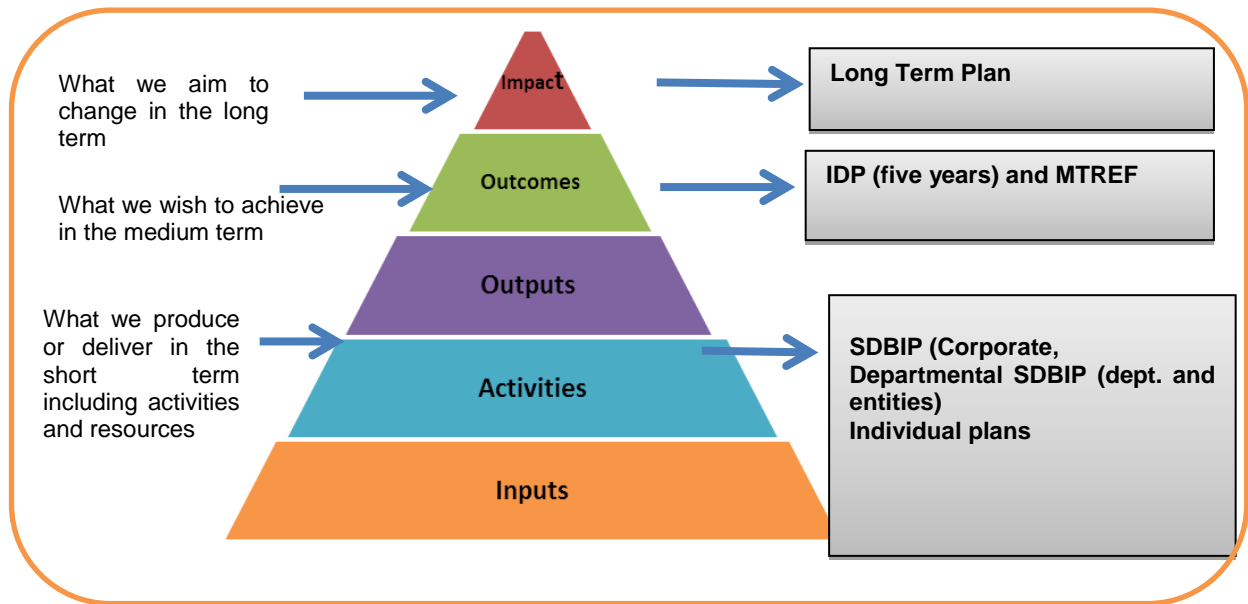
### **Plans and the alignment of targets and indicators**

The key underlying principles of the approved Performance Management Framework include –

- linking strategy to operations;
- linking individual and organisational performance processes;
- linking and integrating risk management and audit with performance management processes;
- aligning levels of indicators and plans; and
- linking municipal entities to the performance management system of the City of Tshwane.

This requires that all levels of plans in the City be aligned. The diagram below illustrates the alignment between the key plans of the City in relation to outcomes performance management.

**Figure 8: Hierarchy of plans**



The planning aspect of performance management processes in the City is focused on ensuring alignment between the hierarchy of plans listed above, through the planned outcomes, outputs, targets and indicators, and ensuring that indicators are reliable, well-defined, verifiable, cost-effective, appropriate and relevant, and that targets are specific, measurable, achievable, relevant and time-bound.

### **Roles and responsibilities for performance management**

The City of Tshwane has established the necessary structures to manage and operationalise performance management in line with legislative requirements and good practice. The roles and responsibilities of the different structures are defined as follows:

- Section 79 oversight committees
- Audit and performance committee
- Council and Section 79 Committees
- Group Audit, Risk and Compliance (internal audit)



## **2.3.1 Performance indicators and benchmarks**

### **2.3.1.1 Borrowing management**

The City of Tshwane's borrowing strategy is to have access to long term liquidity, to partially fund long term capital projects, at competitive pricing at the longest term available, to ensure that the liability taken up matches the useful lives of the assets financed through those liabilities.

The draft 2020/21 MTREF makes provision for a borrowing capacity of R1,5 billion over the 2020/21 MTREF.

Provision has been made in the MTREF for the sinking fund investment aimed at ensuring that the City is able to repay its long term investment (bonds) on their maturity.

### **2.3.1.2 Liquidity**

Current ratio is a measure of current assets divided by current liabilities. The current ratio is expected to improve over the MTREF.

The 2020/21 MTREF provides for a net increase in cash of 1,1 billion, resulting in an overall projected positive cash position of R5 billion at year end.

### **2.3.1.3 Creditors' management**

The City has ensured that creditors with completed and approved documents are paid within the legislated 30 days of statement, while SMMEs are paid within 15 days. Although the liquidity ratio is of concern, the Municipality has ensured 100% compliance with this legislative obligation by applying daily cash flow management.

### **2.3.1.4 Other indicators**

- Electricity distribution losses remain a challenge, although management has established various forums to address this. Initiatives to ensure that these losses are managed down include, among others, pre-paid metering, managing illegal connections and electricity theft.
- The City has embarked on a strategy to manage water distribution losses. This plan introduced monthly water loss meetings that deal with matters related to the rehabilitation of obsolete distribution networks, water leakage detection, and water pressure management. An amount of R40 million has been included in the 2020/21 financial year to address water losses.
- Employee costs as a percentage of total expenditure amounts to 31% in the 2020/21 financial year.
- Repairs and maintenance as a percentage of operating expenditure amounts to 4,2% in the 2020/21 financial year.

### **2.3.2 Free basic services: Basic social services package (applicable to registered indigent households)**

The social package assists residents who have difficulty paying for services and are registered as indigent households in terms of the City's Indigent Policy.

The budget provides for a total of 110 000 indigent households (formal households) in 2020/21 MTREF for the greater Tshwane area. The basic social package available to registered indigent households, in terms of the Indigent Policy, includes a 100% rebate on property rates, 12 kℓ of water, 100 kWh of electricity, 6 kℓ of sanitation and 85 ℓ of waste removed once a week.

The number of households (formal and informal) in Tshwane increased from 911 536 (census 2011) to 1 136 877 (2016 General Household Survey). This indicates a household growth rate of 4,1% per annum.

MBRR A10 (Basic Service Delivery Measurement) contains further detail related to the number of households receiving free basic services, the cost and highest level of these services, and the revenue cost associated with them.

## 2.4 Overview of budget-related-policies

The City's budgeting process is guided and governed by relevant legislation, frameworks, strategies and related policies.

### 2.4.1 Review of credit control and indigent-related procedures or policies

The Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy is reviewed annually.

The approved policy is in line with section 97(1) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000) which requires that a credit control and debt collection policy must provide credit control procedures and instructions as well as debt control procedures and mechanisms. It must also make provision for indigent debt that is consistent with its rates and tariff policies and any national indigent policy.

The amendments as from 1 July 2019 are:

- Expanded on purpose to include:
  - Electronic communication
  - Default listing
  - Liability on Sectional Title Schemes, and
  - Expropriation of immovable property
- Serving of Notices and process.
- New Repayment schedule applicable to residential debtors.

Upfront Percentage	Payment Period
10 %- 14.9%	6 Months Payment Period
15% - 24.9 %	12 Months Payment Period
25% - 34.9 %	18 Months Payment Period
35% - 44.9 %	24 Months Payment Period
45% - 60 %	36 Months Payment Period

- New section 55A as amended by the Courts of Law Amendment Act, 2017 (Act No. 7 of 2017).
- Allocation of payment 1<sup>st</sup> 100% Rates and Taxes, and thereafter any other amount owed by the debtor.
- Interest free arrangement bracket increased from R150 000 to R350 000 or lower of the market value of the property.
- Handover period amended from 90 to 120 days.
- All residential properties are not charged any property rates on the first R150 000 of the value and registered indigents pay no property rates. Furthermore, the basic social package will be extended to all properties valued at R150 000 and below.

The repayment schedule is the major item to influence payment behaviour and less the burden on discretion.

## 2.4.2 Municipal Property Rates Policy

The property rates policy is reviewed annually during the tabling of the budget.

Amendments to the policy were effected on multiple use properties:

**Table 30: Amendments to the Municipal Property Rates Policy**

Current status	Proposed Amendments
<p>A property used for multiple purposes will, for rates purposes, be assigned to a category determined by the municipality for properties used for:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) A purpose corresponding with the permitted use of the property</li> <li>b) A purpose corresponding with the dominant use of the property, and</li> <li>c) Multiple purposes</li> </ul> <p>Provided for in terms sections 8 and 9 of the Act, 2004</p>	<p>A property used for multiple purposes will, for rates purposes, be assigned to a category determined by the municipality for properties used for:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) A portion of property used for residential will be categorised as residential property</li> <li>b) A portion of property used for business will be categorised as business/commercial property</li> </ul>
	<p>A market value of property used for multiple purpose will be apportioned as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) A large portion of market value of such property will be apportioned to dominant use</li> <li>b) A remaining market value of such property will be apportioned to no-dominant use</li> </ul>
<p>A rate Levied on a property assigned in terms of subsection ( 1 ) ( c ) to a category of properties used for multiple purposes will be determined by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) Apportioning the market value of the property, in a manner as may be prescribed, to the different purposes for which the property is used and in the absence of thereof, in a manner deemed appropriate by the Chief Financial Officer, and</li> <li>b) Applying the rates applicable to the categories determined by the municipalities for properties used for those purposes to the different market value apportionment.</li> </ul>	<p>Levying of rates on property used for multiple purpose will be levied to respective property as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) A portion of property categorised as residential will pay property rate such that the residential rate is applied to the market value as apportioned for residential and will receive reduction and rebate</li> <li>b) A portion of property categorised as non-residential ( commercial or business ) will pay property rate such that the non-residential rate is applied to market value as apportioned for non-residential ( commercial or business)</li> </ul>

## 2.4.3 Asset Management, Infrastructure Investment and Funding Policy

Long-term financial planning recognises the effect of long-lived assets (through proper maintenance and timely replacement) on financial sustainability. Section 78(1) of the MFMA requires that the assets and liabilities of the municipality must be managed effectively and that assets must be safeguarded and maintained to the extent necessary. The National Treasury's MFMA Circular 58 of 14 December 2011 draws particular attention to underspending on repairs and maintenance, which can shorten the life of assets and increase long-term maintenance and refurbishment costs,

resulting in the deterioration of service reliability. Provision for depreciation and asset impairment has been informed by the Municipality's Asset Management Strategy.

#### **2.4.5 Supply Chain Management Policy**

The Supply Chain Management Policy is reviewed annual. The policy will be reviewed to include the following changes:

- Identified gaps and additions that may lead to non-compliance to current legislation are appropriately closed to ensure that the policy is compliant (Incl. AGSA findings).
- Improved better practice guideline principles in the policy especially on deviations and contracts under organs of state.
- Incorporation of SIPDM effective from 1st July 2017
- A control framework for the planning, design and implementation of infrastructure Projects and Infrastructure Procurement.
- Sustainable/green procurement
- The composition of the committee system to be compliant with regulation 26, 27, 28 and 29. SIPDM compliant committees. Appointment of standing committees and special committees as and when the need arises.
- Centralized warehousing model to improve efficiency in stock levels management
- Procurement through electronic procurement system.
- Immediate benefits of E-procurement are, time and cost saving, accuracy, real time, mobility, track ability, management and benefits to suppliers.
- All long term contracts are subject to annual review by Contract Management.
- Any price adjustment will be approved by the CFO
- Clarifications of roles and responsibilities and delegations of authority
- Strategic Sourcing - The City adopts strategic sourcing to seriously move towards value chain sourcing and productivity improvement, this eliminates piecemeal approach and duplication, using sourcing as an integral component of Cot strategies.
- Amended PPPFA – Subcontracting and pre-qualification of bidders especially (SMME)

#### **2.4.6 Budget Policy**

The Budget Policy, which includes the Fund Transfer Policy, aims to empower senior managers with an efficient financial and budgetary amendment and control system to ensure optimum service delivery within the legislative framework of the MFMA.

The Budget policy covers the following areas

- Legislative environment governing the budget process
- Overall objectives, principles and roles and responsibilities
- Steps in the budget process
- Operating budget compilation
- Capital budget compilation
- Budget monitoring
- Fund transfers on the operating budget and capital budget and
- Adjustments budget

The Budget Policy is reviewed on an annual basis and amendments will be considered by Council for approval in May 2020.

## **2.4.7 Cash Management and Investment Policy**

The fundamental aim of the City's strategy of cash backing its capital liabilities is to ensure the City's financial sustainability over the medium to long term. The strategy is informed, amongst others, by the relevant GRAP accounting standards, sections 18 and 19 of the MFMA, and National Treasury Circular 48.

### **2.4.7.1 Cash back strategy**

The following cash flow management processes and systems are in place:

- Monthly cash flow statements based on daily cash revenue and payments projections, as well as the actual cash revenue and payments on SAP system.
- Quarterly and annually projected cash flow statements.
- Monthly cash flow status of the City, including status on certain critical dates of the following calendar month, submitted monthly to the MMC for Finance.
- Corporate financial report that is submitted monthly to the Mayoral Committee and quarterly to Council.

## **2.4.8 Tariff policies**

The Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000) requires municipalities to adopt and implement a tariff policy.

The City's tariff policies provide a broad framework within which the Council can determine fair, transparent and affordable charges that also promote sustainable service delivery, and it allows for cross-subsidisation between consumer categories.

## **2.4.9 Long-term Financial Model**

The Long-term Financial Model informed the compilation of the 2020/21 MTREF with the emphasis on affordability and long-term financial sustainability.

## **2.4.10 Asset Management Policy**

In order to comply with the Treasury Regulations on *municipal* Standard Charts of Accounts (*mSCOA*) and Generally Recognised Accounting Practice (GRAP) standards, the City of Tshwane appointed a service provider, amongst other tasks, to recompile the fixed asset registers, comprehensive municipal infrastructure plans and draft asset management plans over a 3 year period from 29 March 2018.

The progress to date includes achievement of the following key milestones; project inception, establishing project governance structures, data collection and cleansing, mobilisation of fieldwork and progress of verification across various infrastructure assets categories, significant progress on properties verifications and valuations, completion of verification and valuation of biological assets as far back as 30 June 2018 followed by the completion of verification and valuations of heritage assets. However, more work is still underway to ensure completeness of heritage assets.

The classification and capitalisation of AUC's across the various infrastructure assets categories is advanced. To ensure institutionalisation of asset management with the City of Tshwane, skills transfer becomes a critical component of this project. Training materials have been completed, submitted for review and the first training session for finance management officials took place with more sessions scheduled to take place in the various departments. At the end of the 3 year period, the City will have complete, accurate and GRAP compliant fixed asset registers that can be

sustainably maintained utilising the skills acquired during the training sessions provided by the service provider.

**2.4.11 The following budget-related policies are available on the City's website:**

- Budget Policy
- Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy
- Indigent Policy
- Property Rates Policy
- Indigent Exit Programme
- Supply Chain Management Policy

## **2.5 Overview of budget assumptions**

### **2.5.1 External factors**

- Government aims to grow the economy by 0,9%, 1,7% and 2,1% in 2020, and bring unemployment down to 6% by 2030. The CPI rates, for the next three financial years, are estimated at 4,5%, 4,6% & 4,6% respectively.
- The high unemployment and slow growth will continue to exert pressure on municipal revenue generation and collection levels hence a conservative approach is advised for municipal revenue projections. In this context, municipalities will have to improve their efforts to limit non-priority spending and implement stringent cost-containment measures.
- Local government faces tough fiscal choices; growth in transfers will slow while the cost of providing the services increases.
- Municipalities are therefore urged to improve own revenue collection, increase efficiency and obtain greater value for money.
- Nearly 50% of the population live below the minimum Poverty level. This places a burden on the social support that need to be provided to these families.

### **2.5.2 General inflation outlook and its impact on the municipal activities**

- The Consumer price inflation, for the next three financial years, are estimated at 4,5% 4,6% & 4,6% respectively.

### **2.5.3 Credit rating**

In November 2019, following an annual rating action by Moody's Investors Service, the City's long-term issuer credit rating (an independent evaluation of the City's credit risk) was affirmed at Aa2.za on the national scale rating for South Africa, with a stable outlook and at the same time, the short-term issuer rating of P-1.za was also affirmed.

This stable rating outlook reflects our expectation that the City of Tshwane will be able to sustain its liquidity improvement and strong operating performance over the next three years. The City of Tshwane's rating could be upgraded if its liquidity improves further and its strong operating performance continues. However, given that Tshwane's rating was recently upgraded and has a stable outlook, a downgrade is currently unlikely. On the other hand, we would consider downgrading the rating if the recent improvement in its liquidity were to reverse and its debt were to unexpectedly increase. Tshwane's rating could also be downgraded in the event of a sovereign rating downgrade.

### **Detailed credit considerations**

On 7 November 2019, we affirmed the long-term global scale rating of Ba1 stable outlook for the City of Tshwane. The affirmation of the City of Tshwane's Ba1-NP and short-term global scale ratings with a stable outlook reflects our view that the City will continue to record a further decline in debt levels, while maintaining a moderate operating performance over the next three years. We also affirmed its long-term and short-term national scale issuer ratings of Aa2.za/P-1.za.



The credit profile of the City of Tshwane, as expressed in the Ba1/Aa2.za ratings, combines (1) the City's Baseline Credit Assessment (BCA) of ba1, and (2) a moderate likelihood of extraordinary support from the national government in the event of acute liquidity stress.

### Baseline Credit Assessment

Strong operating surpluses, supporting higher cash flow and liquidity:

According to the unaudited financial statements for the fiscal year ended 30 June 2019, the City of Tshwane's cash and cash equivalents further increased to ZAR4.8 billion from ZAR3.4 billion in fiscal 2018. As a result, the City's liquidity ratio rose to 1.1x in fiscal 2018 from 1.0x in the previous year. Tshwane's strategy of tightening credit control policies is also helping it meet its goal of improving cash flow. According to the City's fiscal 2020-22 Medium Term Revenue Expenditure Framework, it expects its liquidity ratio to remain range bound at 1.1x between fiscal 2020 and fiscal 2022.

In 2019, Tshwane contributed ZAR149 million to the sinking funds invested for the redemption of its bullet bonds totaling ZAR2.2 billion (as of 30 June 2019) that mature between 2023 and 2028. The improved liquidity enabled the city to establish a sinking fund portfolio with a fair value of ZAR581 million as of 30 June 2019. The sinking fund will help reduce the strain on cash flow by ensuring that the City has sufficient funds to repay its maturing debt. Tshwane plans to contribute ZAR140 million to the sinking funds annually, until the bullet bonds mature.

Based on its fiscal 2019 unaudited financial statements, the City generated total revenue of ZAR38.4 billion (\$2.7 billion) and 18% growth compared with 2018, making it the fourth-largest South African city that we rate. In fiscal 2019, the City generated 86% of its operating revenue from its own sources, such as property rates and service charges, indicating a strong revenue generating capacity, supported by a very large and diversified economic base. During the fiscal year, operating revenue grew by 8%, driven by growth in property rates (up 14%), service charges (5%) and operating transfers from the national government (11%).

Operating expenditure grew at a lower rate of 9% over the period, resulting in an operating surplus of 8% of operating revenue. This was Tshwane's third surplus in four years, indicating the improvement in its operations. The City expects the proposed cost-cutting measures to further reduce its general expenses and capital spending.

The credit rating opinions issued in November 2019 on a national scale rating for South Africa are therefore as follows:

**Table 31: National Scale Ratings**

Rating type	Long term	Short term	Category	Rating outlook	Rating action
Issuer	Aa2.za	P-1.za	Investment grade	Stable	Affirmation

A stable outlook indicates a low likelihood of a rating change in the medium term. A long-term rating of Aa2.za demonstrates a very strong creditworthiness relative to other domestic issuers of debt and on the other hand, a short-term rating of P-1.za signifies the strongest ability to repay short-term unsecured debt obligations relative to other domestic issuers.

The City raises both its short- and long-term borrowings in the domestic capital markets and therefore, the national scale ratings are more applicable for its uses, as opposed to the global scale ratings. The Aa2.za rating represents a strong long-term credit profile and, with the support of the most superior short-term credit profile, the City's ability to raise long- and short-term funding in the debt capital markets at the lowest of pricing, is significantly enhanced.

The City improved its long term credit rating in December 2018 following a rating assessment by Moody's, from the previous A1.za to the current Aa2.za, which remains affirmed at November 2019. The City has maintained its improved liquidity levels and shown vast improvement in its financial management. This rating affirmation by Moody's illustrates our commitment to a financially healthy City. A rating of this level also yields positive long-term results, as the City continues to attract more favourable capital borrowing terms from the capital markets.

The benefits of this position are that –

1. The City has access to a greater number of infrastructure funding sources and there is a greater ability to secure funding at the lowest available cost;
2. The City has the ability to roll out more infrastructure projects from savings realised in low-cost funding; and
3. The City has the ability to offer consumers affordable service tariffs through reduced funding costs.

#### **2.5.4 Interest rates for borrowing and investment of funds**

The City's borrowing strategy is to have access to long term liquidity, to partially fund long term capital projects, at competitive pricing at the longest term available, to ensure that the liability taken up matches the useful lives of the assets financed through those liabilities. After a professional advice and some researches undertaken by the City of Tshwane's Group Financial Services on the diversification of long term borrowings' vehicles, the City of Tshwane took a decision to return to the banking market to partly finance its capital programme. The City's investments are guided by its Investment Policy and the National Treasury's Investment Regulations.

#### **2.5.5 Collection rate for revenue services**

The rate of revenue collection is currently expressed as a percentage of annual billings. Cash flow is assumed to be 94% of billings, and arrear debt collected.

#### **2.5.6 Growth or decline in the tax base of the Municipality**

Debtors' revenue is assumed to increase at a rate that is influenced by the consumer debtors' collection rate, tariff or rate pricing, real growth rate of the City, household formation growth rate and the poor household change rate.

Household formation is the key factor in measuring municipal revenue and expenditure growth, as servicing "households" is a greater municipal service factor than servicing individuals. Household formation rates are assumed to convert to household dwellings. In addition, the change in the number of poor households influences the net revenue benefit derived from household formation growth.

#### **2.5.7 Salary increases**

The 2020/21 MTREF has made a provision of 6,25% for salary increase in line with the Salary and Wage Collective Agreement of CPI + 1,25%.

#### **2.5.8 Impact of national, provincial and local policies**

Integration of service delivery between national, provincial and local government is critical to ensure focused service delivery, therefore various measures have been implemented to align IDPs as well as provincial and national strategies around priority spatial interventions.

## 2.6 Overview of budget funding

### 2.6.1 Medium-term outlook: Operating revenue

Tariff setting plays a major role in ensuring desired revenue levels. The City derives most of its operational revenue from providing goods and services such as water, electricity, sanitation and refuse removal. Property rates, operating and capital grants from organs of state and other minor charges (such as building plan fees, rentals, outdoor advertising, etc.) also contribute to the City of Tshwane's coffers.

The revenue strategy is a function of key components such as the following:

- Growth and economic development in the city.
- Revenue management and enhancement.
- Annual collection rate for consumer revenue.
- National Treasury guidelines.
- Approval of electricity tariff increases by the National Electricity Regulator of South Africa.
- Achievement of full cost recovery of specific user charges.
- Determining the tariff escalation rate by establishing or calculating revenue requirements.
- The Property Rates Policy in terms of the Municipal Property Rates Act, 2004 (Act 6 of 2004).
- The ability to extend new services and obtain cost recovery levels.

The above principles guide the annual increase in the tariffs charged to consumers and ratepayers, aligned to the economic forecasts.

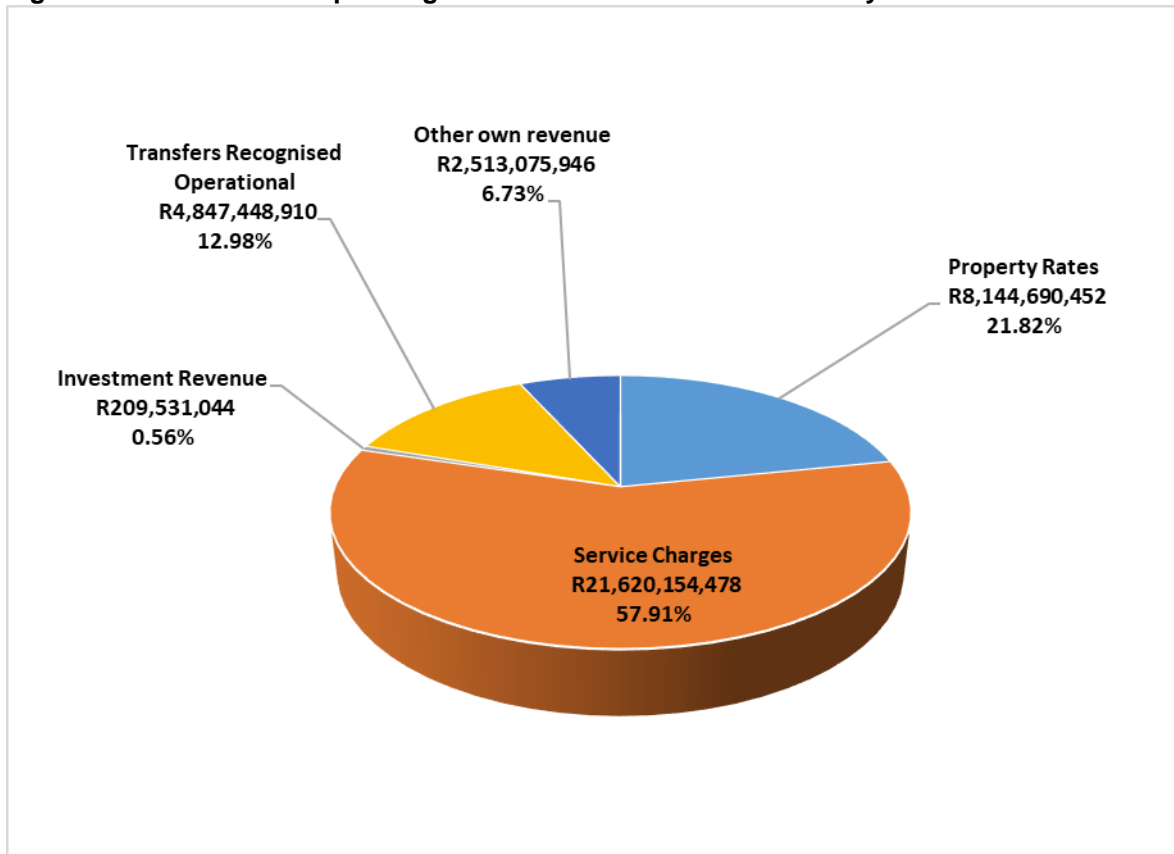
The following table is a breakdown of the operating revenue over the medium term.

**Table 32: Breakdown of operating revenue over the medium term**

Description	2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework					
	Budget Year 2020/21	%	Budget Year +1 2021/22	%	Budget Year +2 2022/23	%
<u>Financial Performance</u>						
Property Rates	8,144,690,452	21.82%	8,552,289,049	21.69%	8,980,284,324	21.57%
Service Charges	21,620,154,478	57.91%	22,785,946,871	57.79%	24,005,141,221	57.66%
Investment Revenue	209,531,044	0.56%	219,156,205	0.56%	229,219,062	0.55%
Transfers Recognised Operational	4,847,448,910	12.98%	5,228,269,255	13.26%	5,650,720,585	13.57%
Other own revenue	2,513,075,946	6.73%	2,643,154,477	6.70%	2,765,726,455	6.64%
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>37,334,900,831</b>	<b>100.00%</b>	<b>39,428,815,858</b>	<b>100.00%</b>	<b>41,631,091,647</b>	<b>100.00%</b>
Total Expenditure	37,333,689,244		39,347,635,889		41,538,762,590	
Transfers Recognised - Capital	2,099,310,090		1,533,281,745		1,558,465,285	
Taxation	497,604		497,604		532,436	
Surplus/(Deficit)	<b>2,100,024,072</b>		<b>1,613,964,110</b>		<b>1,650,261,906</b>	

The following graph is a breakdown of the operational revenue per main category for the 2020/21 financial year.

**Figure 9: Breakdown of operating revenue for the 2020/21 financial year**



Revenue to be generated from property rates is R8,1 billion in the 2020/21 financial year, which represents 21,8% of the operating revenue base of the city, and increases to R9 billion by 2020/21.

Service charges related to electricity, water, sanitation, and refuse removal in total constitute the biggest component of the City's revenue basket, totalling R21,6 billion for the 2020/21 financial year.

Operational grants and subsidies amount to R4,8 billion, R5,2 billion and R5,7 billion for each of the respective financial years of the MTREF.

The MTREF provides for a budgeted surplus of R2,1 billion, R1,6 billion and R1,6 billion respectively in each of the three financial years (including capital transfers).

The actual performance against the budget will be carefully monitored. Any variances in this regard will be addressed as part of the mid-year review and adjustment budget.

The following tables provide detailed investment information and investment particulars by maturity.

**Table 33: MBRR SA15 – Investment particulars by type**

Investment type	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Current Year 2019/20		2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22	Budget Year +3 2022/23
<b>R thousand</b>								
<b>Parent municipality</b>								
Securities - National Government								
Listed Corporate Bonds								
Deposits - Bank	1,712,537	2,273,167	3,619,021	3,660,972	3,391,448	4,131,116	4,656,333	4,431,770
Deposits - Public Investment Commissioners								
Deposits - Corporation for Public Deposits								
Bankers Acceptance Certificates								
Negotiable Certificates of Deposit - Banks								
Guaranteed Endowment Policies (sinking)		82,685		506,676	506,676	1,000,000	1,200,000	1,400,000
Repurchase Agreements - Banks								
Municipal Bonds	711	711						
<b>Municipality sub-total</b>	<b>1,713,247</b>	<b>2,356,564</b>	<b>3,619,021</b>	<b>4,167,648</b>	<b>3,898,124</b>	<b>5,131,116</b>	<b>5,856,333</b>	<b>5,831,770</b>
<b>Entities</b>								
Securities - National Government								
Listed Corporate Bonds								
Deposits - Bank								
Deposits - Public Investment Commissioners								
Deposits - Corporation for Public Deposits								
Bankers Acceptance Certificates								
Negotiable Certificates of Deposit - Banks								
Guaranteed Endowment Policies (sinking)								
Repurchase Agreements - Banks								
<b>Entities sub-total</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Consolidated total:</b>	<b>1,713,247</b>	<b>2,356,564</b>	<b>3,619,021</b>	<b>4,167,648</b>	<b>3,898,124</b>	<b>5,131,116</b>	<b>5,856,333</b>	<b>5,831,770</b>

**Table 34: MBRR SA16 – Investment particulars by maturity**

Investments by Maturity	Period of Investment	Type of Investment	Capital Guarantee (Yes/No)	Variable or Fixed interest rate	Interest Rate	Commission Paid (Rands)	Commission Recipient	Expiry date of investment	Opening balance	Interest to be realised	Partial / Premature Withdrawal (4)	Investment Top Up	Closing Balance
Name of institution & investment ID	Yrs/Months												
<b>Parent municipality</b>													
Call Investment deposits < 90 days													-
ABSA Bank Ltd 32	Unknown	Money Market	No	Variable	0.066	0	None	On call	36,533	1,820			38,352
ABSA Bank Ltd 33	Unknown	Money Market	No	Variable	0.066	0	None	On call	12,802	783			13,585
ABSA Bank Ltd 34	Unknown	Money Market	No	Variable	0.066	0	None	On call	9,589	457			10,046
ABSA Bank Ltd 35	Unknown	Money Market	No	Variable	6.56	0	None	On call	211	10			221
Investec Bank 37	Unknown	Money Market	No	Variable	0.074	0	None	On call	31,980	1,607			33,587
Investec Bank 38	Unknown	Money Market	No	Variable	0.074	0	None	On call	10,221	514			10,735
Investec Bank 39	Unknown	Money Market	No	Variable	0.074	0	None	On call	1,369	410			1,779
Investec Bank 108	Unknown	Money Market	No	Variable	0.065	0	None	On call	36,316	1,564			37,880
Stanlib 40	Unknown	Money Market	No	Variable	0.0743	0	None	On call	116,747	6,195			122,942
Stanlib 41	Unknown	Money Market	No	Variable	0.0743	0	None	On call	3,624	179			3,803
liberty Life 28	Unknown	Money Market	No	Variable	14.43	0	None	On selling date	696	64			760
Liberty Life 29	Unknown	Money Market	No	Variable	14.93	0	None	On selling date	2,181	201			2,382
Krynsa Stock 24	Unknown	Money Market	No	Variable	0	0	None	2018.12.31	-				-
Standard bank 260	Unknown	Money Market	No	Variable	0.0665	0	None	On call	82,812	5,108			87,921
Stanlib	Unknown	Money Market	No	Variable	0	0	None	On call	275	9			284
Nedbank Short term	Unknown	Money Market	No	Variable	0	0	None	On call	1,133,608		(1,029,685)		103,923
Sinking fund	Unknown	Money Market	No	Variable	0	0	None	On call	888,647	80,000	(277,642)	420,000	1,111,005
Absa short term	Unknown	Money Market	No	Variable	1	0	None	On call	1,174,202		(1,025,027)		149,175
Standard bank short term	Unknown	Money Market	No	Variable	0	0	None	On call	965,853		(965,090)		763
													-
<b>Municipality sub-total</b>									<b>4,507,668</b>		<b>(3,297,444)</b>	<b>420,000</b>	<b>1,729,146</b>
<b>Entities</b>													
													-
													-
													-
													-
													-
<b>Entities sub-total</b>									<b>-</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>TOTAL INVESTMENTS AND INTEREST</b>									<b>4,507,668</b>		<b>(3,297,444)</b>	<b>420,000</b>	<b>1,729,146</b>

**2.6.2 Medium-term outlook: Capital revenue**

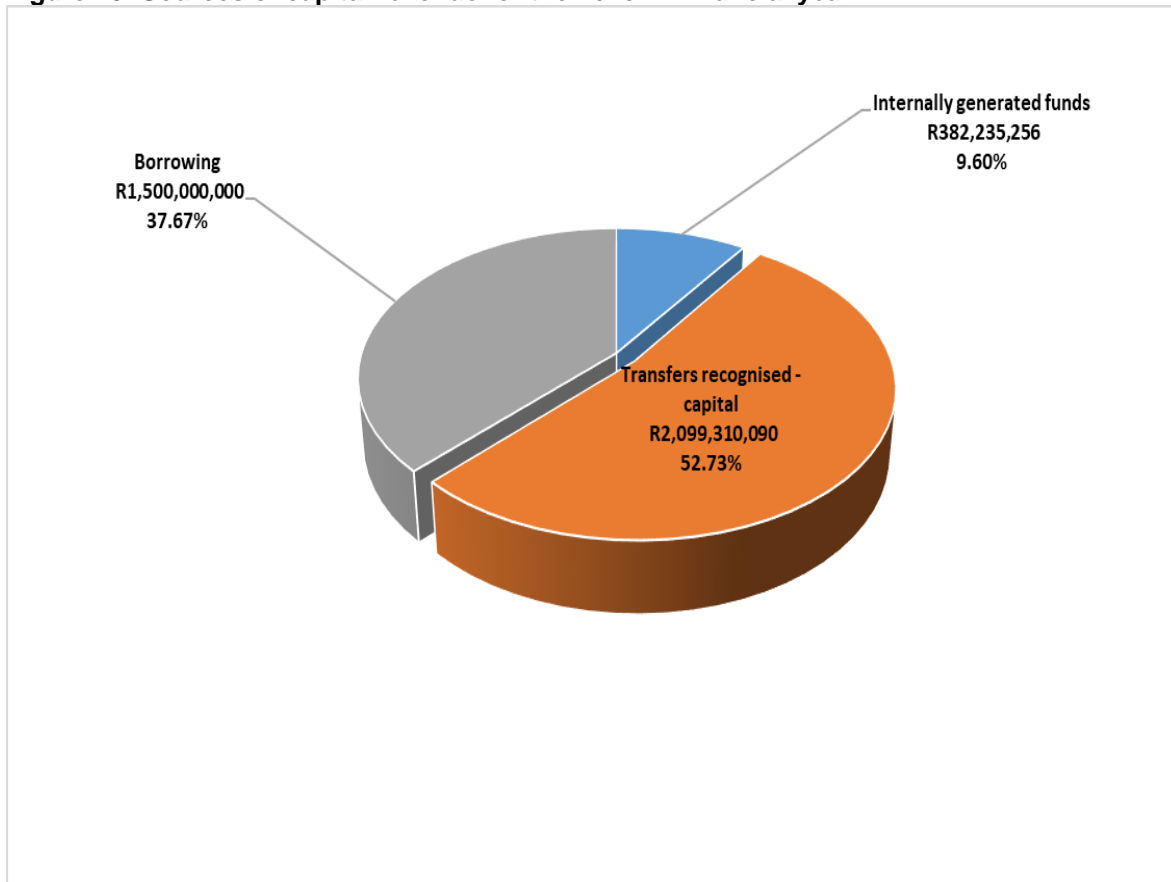
The following table is a breakdown of the consolidated funding composition of the 2020/21 medium-term capital programme.

**Table 35: Sources of capital revenue over the MTREF**

Description	2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework					
	Budget Year 2020/21	%	Budget Year +1 2021/22	%	Budget Year +2 2022/23	%
<b>Funded by:</b>						
National Government	2,087,810,090	99.45%	1,521,281,745	99.22%	1,546,465,285	99.23%
Provincial Government	11,500,000	0.55%	12,000,000	0.78%	12,000,000	0.77%
Other transfers and grants	-	0.00%	-	0.00%	-	0.00%
<b>Transfers recognised - capital</b>	<b>2,099,310,090</b>	<b>52.73%</b>	<b>1,533,281,745</b>	<b>43.15%</b>	<b>1,558,465,285</b>	<b>42.10%</b>
<b>Public contributions &amp; donations</b>	<b>150,000,000</b>	<b>3.77%</b>	<b>150,000,000</b>	<b>4.22%</b>	<b>150,000,000</b>	<b>4.05%</b>
<b>Borrowing</b>	<b>1,500,000,000</b>	<b>37.67%</b>	<b>1,500,000,000</b>	<b>42.21%</b>	<b>1,500,000,000</b>	<b>40.53%</b>
<b>Internally generated funds</b>	<b>232,235,256</b>	<b>5.83%</b>	<b>370,431,491</b>	<b>10.42%</b>	<b>492,948,533</b>	<b>13.32%</b>
<b>Total Capital Funding</b>	<b>3,981,545,346</b>	<b>100.00%</b>	<b>3,553,713,236</b>	<b>100.00%</b>	<b>3,701,413,818</b>	<b>100.00%</b>

The table above is graphically represented as follows for the 2020/21 financial year.

**Figure 10: Sources of capital revenue for the 2020/21 financial year**



Capital grants and receipts equate to 52,7% or R2,1 billion of the total funding source for the 2020/21 financial year.

Borrowing as a funding source for the capital programme amounts to R1,5 billion over the MTREF.

The following table is a detailed analysis of the City's borrowing liability.

**Table 36: MBRR SA17 – Detail of borrowings**

Borrowing - Categorized by type R thousand	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Current Year 2019/20		2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
<b>Parent municipality</b>								
Annuity and Bullet Loans	4,782,513	4,246,195	4,509,789	4,000,000	4,500,000	5,000,000	5,500,000	6,000,000
Long-Term Loans (non-annuity)	3,702,975	3,863,730	5,989,792	4,349,663	5,837,551	6,778,032	6,696,866	3,965,561
Local registered stock	1	1						
Instalment Credit								
Financial Leases	471,805	590,407	500,000	448,142	448,142	550,000	600,000	650,000
PPP liabilities	1,013,585	1,265,561		965,561	965,561			
Finance Granted By Cap Equipment Supplier								
Marketable Bonds	2,177,419	2,177,419	2,177,419	1,500,000	1,500,000	1,500,000	1,500,000	1,500,000
Non-Marketable Bonds								
Bankers Acceptances								
Financial derivatives								
Other Securities								
<b>Municipality sub-total</b>	<b>12,148,298</b>	<b>12,143,313</b>	<b>13,177,001</b>	<b>11,263,367</b>	<b>13,251,254</b>	<b>13,828,032</b>	<b>14,296,866</b>	<b>12,115,561</b>
<b>Entities</b>								
Annuity and Bullet Loans								
Long-Term Loans (non-annuity)								
Local registered stock								
Instalment Credit								
Financial Leases								
PPP liabilities								
Finance Granted By Cap Equipment Supplier								
Marketable Bonds								
Non-Marketable Bonds								
Bankers Acceptances								
Financial derivatives								
Other Securities								
<b>Entities sub-total</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Total Borrowing</b>	<b>12,148,298</b>	<b>12,143,313</b>	<b>13,177,001</b>	<b>11,263,367</b>	<b>13,251,254</b>	<b>13,828,032</b>	<b>14,296,866</b>	<b>12,115,561</b>



**Table 37: MBRR SA18 – Capital transfers and grant receipts**

Description	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Current Year 2019/20		2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
<b>R thousand</b>								
<b>RECEIPTS:</b>								
<b>Operating Transfers and Grants</b>								
<b>National Government:</b>	<b>3,610,649</b>	<b>3,906,015</b>	<b>4,235,856</b>	<b>4,433,581</b>	<b>4,433,581</b>	<b>4,783,831</b>	<b>5,160,424</b>	<b>5,580,169</b>
Local Government Equitable Share	1,864,838	2,132,788	2,398,120	2,642,492	2,642,492	2,924,283	3,244,640	3,572,306
Fuel Levy	1,440,100	1,444,413	1,449,121	1,451,890	1,451,890	1,492,460	1,601,449	1,681,392
Finance Management Grant	2,875	2,650	2,650	2,250	2,250	2,000	2,200	2,300
Urban Settlement Development Grant	46,180	48,492	48,168	51,330	51,330	48,065	31,547	31,323
Municipal Human Settlement Capacity Grant	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Expanded Public Works Programme Incentive (EPWP)	50,247	20,451	32,013	23,016	23,016	12,271	-	-
Public Transport Network Operations Grant	200,011	251,456	299,032	256,113	256,113	297,025	273,278	285,118
Integrated City Development Grant	6,398	5,764	6,752	6,490	6,490	7,727	7,311	7,730
Municipal Disaster Recovery Grant	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Provincial Government:</b>	<b>329,873</b>	<b>391,190</b>	<b>160,703</b>	<b>268,379</b>	<b>268,379</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Primary Health Care	44,325	46,541	49,837	52,096	52,096	-	-	-
Emergency Medical Services	62,850	95,993	40,854	-	-	-	-	-
HIV and Aids Grant	12,649	12,720	13,989	14,379	14,379	-	-	-
Housing Top Structure (HSDG)	203,033	184,112	22,800	156,000	156,000	-	-	-
Sports and Recreation : Community Libraries	7,016	7,620	8,694	6,143	6,143	-	-	-
TRT Bus Operations Subsidy	-	44,204	24,529	39,761	39,761	-	-	-
Gautrans	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Research and Technology Development Services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other grant providers:</b>	<b>3,900</b>	<b>1,467</b>	<b>12,665</b>	<b>24,200</b>	<b>26,939</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
DBSA	-	-	8,445	22,200	22,200	-	-	-
BroadBand Wifi	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
HCT Social Housing SHRA	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
LG SETA Discretionary grant (93 appies over 3 years)	-	-	-	2,000	4,739	-	-	-
Tirelo Boshu Grant - Research and Development	3,900	1,467	4,220	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Operating Transfers and Grants</b>	<b>3,944,422</b>	<b>4,298,673</b>	<b>4,409,223</b>	<b>4,726,160</b>	<b>4,728,899</b>	<b>4,783,831</b>	<b>5,160,424</b>	<b>5,580,169</b>
<b>Capital Transfers and Grants</b>								
<b>National Government:</b>	<b>2,367,908</b>	<b>2,299,370</b>	<b>2,033,711</b>	<b>2,191,596</b>	<b>1,987,596</b>	<b>2,087,810</b>	<b>1,521,282</b>	<b>1,546,465</b>
Urban Settlement Development Grant	1,493,154	1,567,923	1,432,683	1,278,483	1,116,483	1,233,664	459,709	419,103
Public Transport Infrastructure & Systems Grant	750,000	648,783	509,162	475,638	475,638	474,929	438,862	457,875
Integrated National Electrification Programme	40,000	30,000	40,000	38,000	-	-	-	-
Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant	48,500	20,000	3,605	4,500	4,500	5,000	10,000	20,000
Finance Management Grant	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management	-	-	10,000	15,000	11,000	10,000	10,983	12,000
Integrated City Development Grant	36,254	32,665	38,261	36,775	36,775	43,785	41,426	43,802
Informal Settlements Upgrading Partnership Grant	-	-	-	343,200	343,200	320,432	560,301	593,685
<b>Provincial Government:</b>	<b>46,984</b>	<b>62,482</b>	<b>36,633</b>	<b>132,033</b>	<b>146,373</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Sport and Recreation: Community Libraries	5,984	3,142	11,817	12,357	12,357	-	-	-
Gautrans	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Social Infrastructure Grant	41,000	59,340	24,816	-	14,340	-	-	-
HCT - SHRA	-	-	-	69,750	69,750	-	-	-
RCG	-	-	-	49,926	49,926	-	-	-
<b>District Municipality:</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<i>[insert description]</i>								
<b>Other grant providers:</b>	<b>200</b>	<b>6,026</b>	<b>1,130</b>	<b>30,000</b>	<b>37,000</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
DBSA - Installation of Bulkwater (Water pilot study)	-	-	-	20,000	20,000	-	-	-
LG SETA Discretionary grant	-	5,398	1,130	10,000	17,000	-	-	-
Delft Grant (Social Infrastructure)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Smart Connect Grant	200	628	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Capital Transfers and Grants</b>	<b>2,415,092</b>	<b>2,367,878</b>	<b>2,071,474</b>	<b>2,353,629</b>	<b>2,170,969</b>	<b>2,087,810</b>	<b>1,521,282</b>	<b>1,546,465</b>
<b>TOTAL RECEIPTS OF TRANSFERS &amp; GRANTS</b>	<b>6,359,514</b>	<b>6,666,551</b>	<b>6,480,697</b>	<b>7,079,790</b>	<b>6,899,869</b>	<b>6,871,641</b>	<b>6,681,706</b>	<b>7,126,634</b>

### 2.6.3 Cash flow management

Cash flow management and forecasting is a critical step in determining if the budget is funded over the medium term. Cash received from operating activities is used to provide working capital and to temporarily fund capital expenditure in advance of external borrowing. Operational cash flow deficits and surpluses are forecasted and managed on a daily basis within available cash resources and banking facilities. The table below is consistent with international standards of good financial management practice reporting.

Some specific features include the following:

- Clear separation of receipts and payments within each cash flow category.
- Clear separation of capital and operating receipts from government, which also enables cash from “ratepayers and others” to be provided for as cash inflow based on actual performance – in other words, the *actual collection rate* of billed revenue.
- Separation of borrowing and loan repayments (no set-off) assists with assessing compliance with the MFMA regarding the use of long-term borrowing (debt).

**Table 38: MBRR A7 – Budgeted cash flow statement**

Description	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Current Year 2019/20		2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
<b>R thousand</b>								
<b>CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>								
<b>Receipts</b>								
Property rates	5,912,584	6,197,408	6,760,957	7,041,063	7,086,504	7,574,562	8,039,152	8,441,467
Service charges	14,386,069	16,179,063	18,608,347	20,131,106	20,087,107	20,106,744	20,682,342	21,794,577
Other revenue	2,664,512	2,296,579	131,713	1,510,000	1,503,181	1,601,195	1,689,640	1,792,015
Transfers and Subsidies - Operational	3,980,677	4,320,824	4,269,323	4,726,160	4,764,357	4,847,449	5,228,269	5,650,721
Transfers and Subsidies - Capital	2,378,838	2,368,845	2,089,119	2,353,629	2,176,442	2,099,310	1,533,282	1,558,465
Interest	105,994	205,582	385,762	196,887	245,267	938,655	955,604	999,475
Dividends			-		-	-	-	-
<b>Payments</b>								
Suppliers and employees	(23,716,368)	(24,164,376)	(25,953,807)	(29,742,606)	(29,981,576)	(31,092,784)	(32,897,341)	(34,651,493)
Finance charges	(1,336,037)	(1,696,563)	(1,538,411)	(1,502,321)	(1,386,111)	(1,455,417)	(1,528,187)	(1,604,597)
Transfers and Grants	(759)	-	(46,743)	(57,340)	(44,641)	(26,162)	(27,132)	(27,649)
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>4,375,510</b>	<b>5,707,364</b>	<b>4,706,259</b>	<b>4,656,579</b>	<b>4,450,530</b>	<b>4,593,552</b>	<b>3,675,629</b>	<b>3,952,982</b>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>								
<b>Receipts</b>								
Proceeds on disposal of PPE	5,484	15,644	34,228	-	8,200	7,000	7,000	7,000
Decrease (increase) in non-current receivables	(2,591)	(46,606)	18,723	(16,235)	(2,623)	(12,216)	(2,072)	(2,154)
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments	-	(114,741)	(799,387)	(100,000)	(100,000)	(150,000)	(150,000)	(150,000)
<b>Payments</b>								
Capital assets	(3,648,666)	(3,266,978)	(3,427,167)	(4,205,980)	(4,036,924)	(3,941,730)	(3,518,176)	(3,664,400)
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>(3,645,774)</b>	<b>(3,412,680)</b>	<b>(4,173,603)</b>	<b>(4,322,215)</b>	<b>(4,131,348)</b>	<b>(4,096,946)</b>	<b>(3,663,248)</b>	<b>(3,809,553)</b>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>								
<b>Receipts</b>								
Short term loans	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing long term/refinancing	1,000,000	-	1,500,000	1,500,000	1,500,000	1,456,620	1,428,000	1,500,000
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits	(192,740)	-	-	10,527	11,176	11,399	11,627	11,860
<b>Payments</b>								
Repayment of borrowing	(552,421)	(983,533)	(1,480,508)	(1,041,243)	(906,543)	(831,899)	(836,355)	(1,785,373)
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>254,839</b>	<b>(983,533)</b>	<b>19,492</b>	<b>469,284</b>	<b>604,633</b>	<b>636,119</b>	<b>603,272</b>	<b>(273,513)</b>
<b>NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD</b>	<b>984,576</b>	<b>1,311,151</b>	<b>552,148</b>	<b>803,649</b>	<b>923,815</b>	<b>1,132,725</b>	<b>615,653</b>	<b>(130,085)</b>
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:	1,184,740	1,081,562	2,392,713	3,537,943	2,944,861	3,868,676	5,001,401	5,617,054
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:	2,169,316	2,392,712	2,944,861	4,341,592	3,868,676	5,001,401	5,617,054	5,486,969

The table above indicates an increase in cash held for the period under review. Various cost efficiencies and savings were implemented to ensure that the City could meet its operational expenditure commitments. It is projected that cash and cash equivalents at year end will be R5 billion, R5,6 billion and R5,5 billion by the end of 2020/21, 2021/22 and 2022/23 respectively.

## 2.6.4 Cash backed reserves or accumulated surplus reconciliation

**Table 39: MBRR A8 – Cash backed reserves or accumulated surplus reconciliation**

Description	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Current Year 2019/20		2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
<b>Cash and investments available</b>								
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	2,169,316	2,392,712	2,944,861	4,341,592	3,868,676	5,001,401	5,617,054	5,486,969
Other current investments > 90 days	(9,248)	526,346	1,905,015	-	12,974	-	-	-
Non current assets - Investments	711	-	284,067	506,676	384,067	534,067	684,067	834,067
<b>Cash and investments available:</b>	<b>2,160,778</b>	<b>2,919,058</b>	<b>5,133,942</b>	<b>4,848,268</b>	<b>4,265,716</b>	<b>5,535,467</b>	<b>6,301,120</b>	<b>6,321,035</b>
<b>Application of cash and investments</b>								
Unspent conditional transfers	305,859	470,930	296,902	18,558	23,764	20,993	15,333	15,585
Unspent borrowing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Statutory requirements	1,437,135	2,222,608	2,469,093	2,380,857	2,567,857	2,670,571	2,777,394	2,888,490
Other working capital requirements	2,435,547	1,842,567	1,663,248	1,887,961	1,007,282	1,447,503	1,607,137	1,719,585
Other provisions	110,944	(60,180)	91,420	170,469	169,278	150,009	158,180	166,815
Long term investments committed	119,827	711	-	100,000	-	-	-	830,000
Reserves to be backed by cash/investments	74,933	45,125	193,052	86,287	230,242	152,011	155,046	182,420
<b>Total Application of cash and investments:</b>	<b>4,484,246</b>	<b>4,521,760</b>	<b>4,713,714</b>	<b>4,644,132</b>	<b>3,998,422</b>	<b>4,441,087</b>	<b>4,713,089</b>	<b>5,802,894</b>
<b>Surplus(shortfall)</b>	<b>(2,323,468)</b>	<b>(1,602,702)</b>	<b>420,228</b>	<b>204,136</b>	<b>267,295</b>	<b>1,094,380</b>	<b>1,588,031</b>	<b>518,141</b>

The above table indicates available cash and investments of R5,5 billion for the 2020/21 financial year.

- There is no unspent borrowing from the previous financial years because any reduction in spending on the capital programme will result in an adjusted funding mix with regard to own funding.
- The main purpose of other working capital is to ensure that sufficient funds are available to meet obligations as they fall due. A key challenge is the mismatch in timing between receiving funds from debtors and payments due to employees and creditors. High levels of debtor non-payment and receipt delays will require more working capital, which could result in cash flow challenges.

### 2.6.5.1 Cash or cash-equivalent position (including all short term investments)

The City's forecasted cash position was discussed as part of the budgeted cash flow statement. A "positive" cash position for each year of the MTREF would generally be a minimum requirement, subject to the planned application of these funds, such as cash backing of reserves and working capital requirements. The forecasted cash and cash equivalents at year end for the 2020/21 MTREF indicate R5 billion, R5,6 billion and R5,5 billion for each respective financial year.

### 2.6.5.2 Cash plus investments less application of funds

This measure indicates how the Municipality has applied the available cash and investments identified in the budgeted cash flow statement. The detailed reconciliation of the cash backed reserves or surpluses is contained in MBRR A8 above.

### **2.6.5.3 Cash receipts as a percentage of ratepayers and other revenue**

This factor is a macro-measure of the rate at which funds are “collected”. This measure analyses the underlying assumed collection rate for the MTREF to determine the relevance and credibility of the assumptions contained in the budget. The projected collection rate is assumed 94% for the medium-term.

### **2.6.5.4 Debt impairment expense as a percentage of billable revenue**

This factor measures whether the provision for debt impairment is being adequately funded. It is based on the underlying assumption that the provision for debt impairment (doubtful and bad debts) has to be increased to offset under collection of billed revenues. The provision has been appropriated at 6%.

### **2.6.5.5 Capital payments as a percentage of capital expenditure**

This measure determines whether the timing of payments has been considered when forecasting the cash position. The Municipality aims to keep this at an achievable level (based on historic performance trends) through strict compliance with the legislative requirement that debtors should be paid within 30 days.

### **2.6.5.6 Borrowing as a percentage of capital expenditure (excluding transfers, grants and contributions)**

This measurement determines the proportion of a municipality’s “own-funded” capital expenditure budget that is being funded from borrowed funds to confirm MFMA compliance. Externally funded expenditure (by transfers, grants and contributions) has been excluded. It can be seen that borrowing equates to 37,7%, 42,2% and 40,5% of the total funding of the capital budget for each of the respective financial years of the MTREF.

### **2.6.5.7 Transfers or grants revenue as a percentage of government transfers or grants available**

This measurement mainly ensures that all available transfers from the national and provincial government have been budgeted for. A percentage of less than 100% could indicate that not all grants as contained in the Division of Revenue Act (DoRA) have been budgeted for. The City has budgeted for all transfers. The provincial allocations have not yet been gazetted and will be included in the final budget.

### **2.6.5.8 Consumer debtors change (Current and non-current)**

These measures ascertain whether budgeted reductions of outstanding debtors are realistic. There are two measures shown for this factor: the change in current debtors and the change in long-term receivables, both from the budgeted financial position.

### **2.6.5.9 Repairs and maintenance expenditure level**

This measure is important within the context of funding measures criteria. This is because a trend indicating that insufficient funds are being committed to asset repair could also indicate that the overall budget is not credible and/or sustainable in the medium to long term because the revenue budget is not being protected. Details of the City’s strategy pertaining to asset management and repairs and maintenance are contained in MBRR SA34c.

## 2.7 Expenditure on grants and reconciliations of unspent funds

Table 40: MBRR SA19 – Expenditure on transfers and grant programmes

Description	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Current Year 2019/20		2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
<b>R thousand</b>								
<b>EXPENDITURE:</b>								
<b>Operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants</b>								
<b>National Government:</b>	<b>3,610,653</b>	<b>4,013,728</b>	<b>4,221,438</b>	<b>4,433,581</b>	<b>4,433,581</b>	<b>4,783,831</b>	<b>5,160,424</b>	<b>5,580,169</b>
Local Government Equitable Share	1,864,839	2,132,788	2,398,120	2,642,492	2,642,492	2,924,283	3,244,640	3,572,306
Fuel Levy	1,440,100	1,444,413	1,449,121	1,451,890	1,451,890	1,492,460	1,601,449	1,681,392
Finance Management Grant	2,875	2,650	2,650	2,250	2,250	2,000	2,200	2,300
Urban Settlement Development Grant	46,180	48,492	48,168	51,330	51,330	48,065	31,547	31,323
Municipal Human Settlement Capacity Grant	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Expanded Public Works Programme Incentive (EPWP)	50,247	20,451	32,013	23,016	23,016	12,271	-	-
Public Transport Network Operations Grant	200,266	359,170	285,370	256,113	256,113	297,025	273,278	285,118
Integrated City Development Grant	6,145	5,764	5,996	6,490	6,490	7,727	7,311	7,730
Municipal Disaster Recovery Grant	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Provincial Government:</b>	<b>198,592</b>	<b>315,775</b>	<b>262,647</b>	<b>268,379</b>	<b>303,837</b>	-	-	-
Primary Health Care	44,325	46,541	49,837	52,096	52,096	-	-	-
Emergency Medical Services	62,850	95,993	102,135	-	-	-	-	-
HIV and Aids Grant	12,649	12,720	13,293	14,379	15,076	-	-	-
Housing Top Structure (HSDG)	72,555	109,845	66,020	156,000	178,800	-	-	-
Sports and Recreation : Community Libraries	6,103	6,472	8,106	6,143	6,143	-	-	-
TRT Bus Operations Subsidy	-	44,204	23,257	39,761	39,761	-	-	-
Gautrans	110	-	-	-	11,961	-	-	-
Research and Technology Development Services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>District Municipality:</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>[insert description]</i>								
<b>Other grant providers:</b>	<b>3,900</b>	<b>3,653</b>	<b>12,280</b>	<b>24,200</b>	<b>26,939</b>	-	-	-
DBSA	-	-	8,445	22,200	22,200	-	-	-
BroadBand Wifi	-	1,087	-	-	-	-	-	-
HCT Social Housing - SHRA	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
LG SETA Discretionary grant (93 applies over 3 years)	-	1,099	-	2,000	4,739	-	-	-
Tirelo Boshra Grant - Research and Development	3,900	1,467	3,835	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants:</b>	<b>3,813,145</b>	<b>4,333,157</b>	<b>4,496,366</b>	<b>4,726,160</b>	<b>4,764,357</b>	<b>4,783,831</b>	<b>5,160,424</b>	<b>5,580,169</b>
<b>Capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants</b>								
<b>National Government:</b>	<b>2,263,542</b>	<b>2,042,359</b>	<b>1,973,653</b>	<b>2,191,596</b>	<b>1,987,596</b>	<b>2,087,810</b>	<b>1,521,282</b>	<b>1,546,465</b>
Urban Settlement Development Grant	1,490,265	1,470,776	1,432,683	1,278,483	1,116,483	1,233,664	459,709	419,103
Public Transport Infrastructure & Systems Grant	684,777	524,691	458,186	475,638	475,638	474,929	438,862	457,875
Intergrated National Electrification Programme	40,000	30,000	39,816	38,000	-	-	-	-
Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant	48,500	16,892	4,873	4,500	4,500	5,000	10,000	20,000
Finance Management Grant	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management	-	-	257	15,000	11,000	10,000	10,983	12,000
Intergrated City Development Grant	-	-	37,838	36,775	36,775	43,785	41,426	43,802
Informal Settlements Upgrading Partnership Grant	-	-	-	343,200	343,200	320,432	560,301	593,685
<b>Provincial Government:</b>	<b>46,710</b>	<b>59,673</b>	<b>31,488</b>	<b>132,033</b>	<b>151,846</b>	-	-	-
Sport and Recreation: Community Libraries	5,710	1,042	9,308	12,357	15,194	-	-	-
Gautrans	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Social Infrastructure Grant	41,000	58,631	22,180	-	16,976	-	-	-
HCT - SHRA	-	-	-	69,750	69,750	-	-	-
RCG	-	-	-	49,926	49,926	-	-	-
<b>District Municipality:</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>[insert description]</i>								
<b>Other grant providers:</b>	<b>200</b>	<b>3,234</b>	<b>265</b>	<b>30,000</b>	<b>37,000</b>	-	-	-
DBSA - Installation of Bulkwater (Water pilot study)	-	-	-	20,000	20,000	-	-	-
LG SETA Discretionary grant	-	940	265	10,000	17,000	-	-	-
Delft Grant (Social Infrastructure)	-	2,293	-	-	-	-	-	-
Smart Connect Grant	200	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants</b>	<b>2,310,452</b>	<b>2,105,266</b>	<b>2,005,405</b>	<b>2,353,629</b>	<b>2,176,442</b>	<b>2,087,810</b>	<b>1,521,282</b>	<b>1,546,465</b>
<b>TOTAL EXPENDITURE OF TRANSFERS AND GRANTS</b>	<b>6,123,596</b>	<b>6,438,423</b>	<b>6,501,771</b>	<b>7,079,790</b>	<b>6,940,800</b>	<b>6,871,641</b>	<b>6,681,706</b>	<b>7,126,634</b>

**Table 41: MBRR SA20 – Reconciliation between transfers, grant receipts and unspent funds**

Description	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Current Year 2019/20		2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
<b>R thousand</b>								
<b>Operating transfers and grants:</b>								
<b>National Government:</b>								
Balance unspent at beginning of the year	(33,642)	(36,254)						
Current year receipts	3,610,649	3,906,015	4,221,438	4,433,581	4,433,581	4,783,831	5,160,424	5,580,169
<b>Conditions met - transferred to revenue</b>	<b>3,613,261</b>	<b>3,869,761</b>	<b>4,221,438</b>	<b>4,433,581</b>	<b>4,433,581</b>	<b>4,783,831</b>	<b>5,160,424</b>	<b>5,580,169</b>
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities	(36,254)	-						
<b>Provincial Government:</b>								
Balance unspent at beginning of the year	(33,628)	221,248						
Current year receipts	329,873	391,190	262,647	268,379	303,837	-	-	-
<b>Conditions met - transferred to revenue</b>	<b>195,984</b>	<b>460,842</b>	<b>262,647</b>	<b>268,379</b>	<b>303,837</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities	100,261	151,596						
<b>District Municipality:</b>								
Balance unspent at beginning of the year								
Current year receipts								
<b>Conditions met - transferred to revenue</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities								
<b>Other grant providers:</b>								
Balance unspent at beginning of the year	1,087	1,087						
Current year receipts	3,900	1,467	12,280	24,200	26,939	-	-	-
<b>Conditions met - transferred to revenue</b>	<b>3,900</b>	<b>2,554</b>	<b>12,280</b>	<b>24,200</b>	<b>26,939</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities	1,087	-						
<b>Total operating transfers and grants revenue</b>	<b>3,813,145</b>	<b>4,333,157</b>	<b>4,496,366</b>	<b>4,726,160</b>	<b>4,764,357</b>	<b>4,783,831</b>	<b>5,160,424</b>	<b>5,580,169</b>
<b>Total operating transfers and grants - CTBM</b>	<b>65,094</b>	<b>151,596</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Capital transfers and grants:</b>								
<b>National Government:</b>								
Balance unspent at beginning of the year	(47,528)	72,314						
Current year receipts	2,367,908	2,299,370	1,973,653	2,191,596	1,987,596	2,087,810	1,521,282	1,546,465
<b>Conditions met - transferred to revenue</b>	<b>2,248,066</b>	<b>2,248,246</b>	<b>1,973,653</b>	<b>2,191,596</b>	<b>1,987,596</b>	<b>2,087,810</b>	<b>1,521,282</b>	<b>1,546,465</b>
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities	72,314	123,438						
<b>Provincial Government:</b>								
Balance unspent at beginning of the year	181,360	166,158						
Current year receipts	46,984	62,482	31,488	132,033	151,846	-	-	-
<b>Conditions met - transferred to revenue</b>	<b>62,186</b>	<b>(147,941)</b>	<b>31,488</b>	<b>132,033</b>	<b>151,846</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities	166,158	376,581						
<b>District Municipality:</b>								
Balance unspent at beginning of the year								
Current year receipts								
<b>Conditions met - transferred to revenue</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities								
<b>Other grant providers:</b>								
Balance unspent at beginning of the year	2,293	2,293						
Current year receipts	200	6,026	265	30,000	37,000	-	-	-
<b>Conditions met - transferred to revenue</b>	<b>200</b>	<b>4,961</b>	<b>265</b>	<b>30,000</b>	<b>37,000</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities	2,293	3,358						
<b>Total capital transfers and grants revenue</b>	<b>2,310,452</b>	<b>2,105,266</b>	<b>2,005,405</b>	<b>2,353,629</b>	<b>2,176,442</b>	<b>2,087,810</b>	<b>1,521,282</b>	<b>1,546,465</b>
<b>Total capital transfers and grants</b>	<b>240,766</b>	<b>503,377</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS REVENUE</b>	<b>6,123,596</b>	<b>6,438,423</b>	<b>6,501,771</b>	<b>7,079,790</b>	<b>6,940,800</b>	<b>6,871,641</b>	<b>6,681,706</b>	<b>7,126,634</b>

**Table 42: MBRR SA21 - Transfers and grants made by the municipality**

Description	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Current Year 2019/20		2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
<b>R thousand</b>								
<b>Cash Transfers to Entities/Other External Mechanisms</b>								
<i>HCT - Transfers and Subsidies</i>								
<i>TEDA - Transfers and Subsidies</i>	-	-	-	-	4,606	-	-	-
<b>Total Cash Transfers To Entities/Ems'</b>	-	-	-	-	<b>4,606</b>	-	-	-
<b>Cash Transfers to Organisations</b>								
<i>Section 21 Schools-Learning, Training Su</i>	-	-	240	254	288	301	315	329
<i>ECD-NGO Support</i>	6,815	5,214	7,008	8,134	8,134	8,500	8,891	9,300
<i>DSA_NPO Support</i>	-	-	20,309	13,621	-	-	-	-
<i>LED Initiatives</i>	20,581	15,347	507	8,520	3,486	8,456	8,844	9,251
<i>LGSETA Bursary University of Johannesburg</i>	-	-	-	-	97	-	-	-
<i>LGSETA Bursary University of Prebria</i>	-	-	-	-	140	-	-	-
<i>LGSETA Bursary Tshwane University of Technology</i>	-	-	-	-	633	-	-	-
<i>LGSETA Bursary University of Witwatersrand</i>	-	-	-	-	50	-	-	-
<i>LGSETA Bursary University of South Africa</i>	-	-	-	-	106	-	-	-
<i>LGSETA Bursary Tshwane North College</i>	-	-	-	-	9	-	-	-
<b>Total Cash Transfers To Organisations</b>	<b>27,396</b>	<b>20,562</b>	<b>28,064</b>	<b>30,529</b>	<b>12,942</b>	<b>17,257</b>	<b>18,050</b>	<b>18,881</b>
<b>Cash Transfers to Groups of Individuals</b>								
<i>Mayor Donations</i>	13,126	4,061	3,832	2,557	2,839	2,967	3,103	3,246
<i>Gratuities</i>	10,941	9,087	14,847	24,254	24,254	25,346	26,512	27,731
<b>Total Cash Transfers To Groups Of Individuals:</b>	<b>24,067</b>	<b>13,147</b>	<b>18,679</b>	<b>26,811</b>	<b>27,093</b>	<b>28,312</b>	<b>29,615</b>	<b>30,977</b>
<b>TOTAL CASH TRANSFERS AND GRANTS</b>	<b>51,462</b>	<b>33,709</b>	<b>46,743</b>	<b>57,340</b>	<b>44,641</b>	<b>45,569</b>	<b>47,665</b>	<b>49,858</b>
<b>TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS</b>	<b>51,462</b>	<b>33,709</b>	<b>46,743</b>	<b>57,340</b>	<b>44,641</b>	<b>45,569</b>	<b>47,665</b>	<b>49,858</b>



**Table 43: MBRR SA22 – Summary Councillor and staff benefits**

Summary of Employee and Councillor remuneration R thousand	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2019/20		2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
	A	B	D	F	G	H	I
<b>Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other)</b>							
Basic Salaries and Wages	115,514	–	99,890	99,890	105,872	112,224	118,957
Pension and UIF Contributions	–	–	3,956	3,956	4,193	4,444	4,711
Medical Aid Contributions	–	–	3,910	3,910	4,144	4,393	4,656
Motor Vehicle Allowance	–	–	28,654	28,654	30,370	32,192	34,123
Cellphone Allowance	–	–	5,684	5,684	6,024	6,385	6,769
Housing Allowances	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other benefits and allowances	2,490	126,607	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Sub Total - Councillors</b>	<b>118,003</b>	<b>126,607</b>	<b>142,093</b>	<b>142,093</b>	<b>150,602</b>	<b>159,638</b>	<b>169,217</b>
<b>% increase</b>		<b>7.3%</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>6.0%</b>	<b>6.0%</b>	<b>6.0%</b>
<b>Senior Managers of the Municipality</b>							
Basic Salaries and Wages	51,878	33,023	18,211	22,310	23,649	25,068	26,572
Pension and UIF Contributions	–	–	711	714	757	803	851
Medical Aid Contributions	–	–	185	185	196	208	221
Overtime	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Performance Bonus	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Motor Vehicle Allowance	2,542	1,430	–	–	–	–	–
Cellphone Allowance	552	424	158	207	220	233	247
Housing Allowances	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other benefits and allowances	908	6,722	2,603	2,621	2,778	2,945	3,121
Payments in lieu of leave	–	–	826	888	942	998	1,058
Long service awards	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Post-retirement benefit obligations	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Sub Total - Senior Managers of Municipality</b>	<b>55,880</b>	<b>41,600</b>	<b>22,693</b>	<b>26,926</b>	<b>28,542</b>	<b>30,254</b>	<b>32,070</b>
<b>% increase</b>		<b>(25.6%)</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>6.0%</b>	<b>6.0%</b>	<b>6.0%</b>
<b>Other Municipal Staff</b>							
Basic Salaries and Wages	4,899,077	5,332,170	6,243,306	6,357,779	6,892,131	7,305,751	7,744,076
Pension and UIF Contributions	988,156	1,060,821	42,862	1,314,066	1,392,899	1,476,473	1,565,061
Medical Aid Contributions	521,287	553,820	1,902,198	650,734	689,778	731,164	775,034
Overtime	385,690	356,695	675,182	712,732	755,483	800,812	848,860
Performance Bonus	266	198	467,504	481,434	510,317	540,936	573,392
Motor Vehicle Allowance	–	–	334,758	343,468	364,076	385,920	409,076
Cellphone Allowance	–	–	16,168	17,797	18,952	19,983	21,182
Housing Allowances	39,231	45,692	50,363	51,721	54,822	58,111	61,598
Other benefits and allowances	669,419	722,973	159,793	170,268	180,455	191,283	202,760
Payments in lieu of leave	338,377	167,138	284,839	283,586	300,600	318,636	337,754
Long service awards	4,984	4,527	4,993	5,091	5,396	5,720	6,063
Post-retirement benefit obligations	(1,114)	(138,003)	239,994	239,994	254,394	269,658	285,837
<b>Sub Total - Other Municipal Staff</b>	<b>7,845,374</b>	<b>8,106,030</b>	<b>10,421,959</b>	<b>10,628,670</b>	<b>11,419,202</b>	<b>12,104,447</b>	<b>12,830,694</b>
<b>% increase</b>		<b>3.3%</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>7.4%</b>	<b>7.4%</b>	<b>6.0%</b>	<b>6.0%</b>
<b>Total Parent Municipality</b>	<b>8,019,257</b>	<b>8,274,237</b>	<b>10,586,746</b>	<b>10,797,689</b>	<b>11,598,347</b>	<b>12,294,340</b>	<b>13,031,981</b>
		<b>3.2%</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>7.4%</b>	<b>6.0%</b>	<b>6.0%</b>
<b>Board Members of Entities</b>							
Basic Salaries and Wages	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Pension and UIF Contributions	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Medical Aid Contributions	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Overtime	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Performance Bonus	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Motor Vehicle Allowance	–	–	–	119	52	56	1,299
Cellphone Allowance	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Housing Allowances	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other benefits and allowances	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Board Fees	2,664	1,631	3,807	3,687	3,763	4,234	3,218
Payments in lieu of leave	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Long service awards	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Post-retirement benefit obligations	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Sub Total - Board Members of Entities</b>	<b>2,664</b>	<b>1,631</b>	<b>3,807</b>	<b>3,807</b>	<b>3,815</b>	<b>4,289</b>	<b>4,517</b>
<b>% increase</b>		<b>(38.8%)</b>	<b>18.4%</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>0.2%</b>	<b>12.4%</b>	<b>5.3%</b>
<b>Senior Managers of Entities</b>							
Basic Salaries and Wages	15,288	11,230	22,919	21,364	35,718	38,841	41,728
Pension and UIF Contributions	336	255	596	166	312	310	334
Medical Aid Contributions	460	286	734	–	–	–	–
Overtime	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Performance Bonus	–	–	–	–	580	639	684
Motor Vehicle Allowance	548	454	1,761	588	1,158	1,256	1,344
Cellphone Allowance	212	207	459	4,990	14,941	16,461	17,616
Housing Allowances	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other benefits and allowances	1,239	186	1,378	–	–	–	–
Payments in lieu of leave	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Long service awards	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Post-retirement benefit obligations	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Sub Total - Senior Managers of Entities</b>	<b>18,082</b>	<b>12,617</b>	<b>27,846</b>	<b>27,108</b>	<b>52,709</b>	<b>57,508</b>	<b>61,708</b>
<b>% increase</b>		<b>(30.2%)</b>	<b>122.6%</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>94.4%</b>	<b>9.1%</b>	<b>7.3%</b>
<b>Other Staff of Entities</b>							
Basic Salaries and Wages	18,405	20,637	33,805	40,133	56,716	61,600	66,212
Pension and UIF Contributions	887	927	1,209	440	978	798	858
Medical Aid Contributions	562	646	848	–	–	–	–
Overtime	–	292	778	–	–	–	–
Performance Bonus	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Motor Vehicle Allowance	–	–	1	–	–	–	–
Cellphone Allowance	–	19	323	357	598	645	695
Housing Allowances	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other benefits and allowances	118	203	243	–	–	–	–
Payments in lieu of leave	–	–	–	731	2,975	3,263	3,492
Long service awards	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Post-retirement benefit obligations	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Sub Total - Other Staff of Entities</b>	<b>19,973</b>	<b>22,725</b>	<b>37,205</b>	<b>41,660</b>	<b>61,267</b>	<b>66,307</b>	<b>71,257</b>
<b>% increase</b>		<b>13.8%</b>	<b>24.5%</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>47.1%</b>	<b>8.2%</b>	<b>7.5%</b>
<b>Total Municipal Entities</b>	<b>40,719</b>	<b>36,972</b>	<b>68,858</b>	<b>72,575</b>	<b>117,792</b>	<b>128,104</b>	<b>137,480</b>
<b>TOTAL SALARY, ALLOWANCES &amp; BENEFITS</b>	<b>8,059,976</b>	<b>8,311,210</b>	<b>10,655,604</b>	<b>10,870,264</b>	<b>11,716,139</b>	<b>12,422,444</b>	<b>13,169,461</b>
<b>% increase</b>		<b>3.1%</b>	<b>23.270.3%</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>7.8%</b>	<b>6.0%</b>	<b>6.0%</b>
<b>TOTAL MANAGERS AND STAFF</b>	<b>7,939,309</b>	<b>8,182,972</b>	<b>10,509,704</b>	<b>10,724,364</b>	<b>11,561,721</b>	<b>12,258,516</b>	<b>12,995,727</b>

## 2.8 Monthly targets for revenue, expenditure and cash flow

Table 44: MBRR SA25 – Consolidated budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure

Description	Budget Year 2020/21												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework			
	July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23	
<b>R thousand</b>																
<b>Revenue By Source</b>																
Property rates	604,240	704,371	662,800	637,401	692,180	649,746	697,242	699,342	699,342	699,342	699,342	699,342	8,144,690	8,552,289	8,980,284	
Service charges - electricity revenue	588,205	741,096	737,521	843,691	1,340,309	1,111,087	1,442,708	1,448,270	1,448,268	1,448,268	1,448,268	1,448,268	14,045,959	14,863,338	15,718,093	
Service charges - water revenue	267,786	461,203	383,343	440,268	438,894	336,117	365,223	371,253	370,896	370,896	370,896	370,896	4,547,670	4,756,862	4,975,678	
Service charges - sanitation revenue	84,474	117,478	101,599	102,772	108,030	100,927	107,020	107,604	107,596	107,596	107,596	107,595	1,260,287	1,318,260	1,378,900	
Service charges - refuse revenue	107,553	157,709	152,969	134,723	106,991	105,880	164,795	167,124	167,124	167,124	167,124	167,124	1,766,239	1,847,486	1,932,470	
Rental of facilities and equipment	6,332	(4,401)	18,787	11,735	6,208	12,225	22,836	26,779	26,779	26,779	26,779	26,773	207,611	232,217	244,325	
Interest earned - external investments	2,048	23,375	119,738	(78,353)	2,615	34,473	17,627	17,602	17,602	17,602	17,602	17,602	209,531	219,156	229,219	
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	76,520	62,214	68,030	70,303	75,588	68,385	64,827	64,827	64,861	64,861	64,861	64,861	810,137	847,413	886,086	
Dividends received	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits	1,412	875	47,924	25,295	27,849	21,343	37,701	37,701	37,701	37,701	37,701	37,701	350,903	367,044	383,928	
Licences and permits	52	4,163	4,240	3,636	4,250	4,072	5,339	5,339	5,339	5,339	5,339	5,339	52,447	54,859	57,383	
Agency services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies	1,225,742	506,918	9,602	116,362	35,088	1,546,107	237,839	237,839	237,839	237,839	237,839	237,839	4,866,856	5,248,803	5,672,929	
Other revenue	45,115	45,984	81,068	102,123	74,000	87,853	108,139	108,139	108,137	108,140	108,141	108,141	1,084,978	1,134,621	1,187,005	
Gains	-	-	-	-	1,901	192	818	818	818	818	818	818	7,000	7,000	7,000	
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>3,009,479</b>	<b>2,820,985</b>	<b>2,387,621</b>	<b>2,409,956</b>	<b>2,913,902</b>	<b>4,078,408</b>	<b>3,272,112</b>	<b>3,292,636</b>	<b>3,292,301</b>	<b>3,292,304</b>	<b>3,292,304</b>	<b>3,292,299</b>	<b>37,354,308</b>	<b>39,449,349</b>	<b>41,653,300</b>	
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>																
Employee related costs	915,684	819,213	855,836	896,059	847,495	848,217	1,583,686	925,589	926,376	927,414	929,025	1,090,941	11,565,536	12,262,805	13,000,244	
Remuneration of councillors	10,822	11,579	11,372	11,407	11,343	11,246	17,439	13,079	13,079	13,079	13,079	13,079	150,602	159,638	169,217	
Debt impairment	-	-	470,337	156,295	157,263	-	231,043	173,282	173,282	173,282	173,282	173,282	1,881,348	2,144,737	2,445,000	
Depreciation & asset impairment	137,158	147,497	133,038	143,960	133,178	142,596	329,340	244,934	245,261	244,934	244,934	245,267	2,392,096	2,430,827	2,471,388	
Finance charges	36,615	28,000	63,513	(26,008)	3	557,666	39,824	12,218	359,575	12,218	12,218	359,575	1,455,417	1,528,187	1,604,597	
Bulk purchases	4,905	1,608,414	2,705,745	962,918	1,026,657	952,012	905,059	941,363	867,508	939,974	902,023	1,054,987	12,871,565	13,522,292	14,391,051	
Other materials	19,776	31,098	62,030	71,117	45,507	32,280	74,223	73,105	85,505	62,794	60,011	62,023	679,468	712,737	744,688	
Contracted services	54,900	254,240	304,276	324,927	330,785	320,932	534,551	570,562	318,385	314,342	280,809	289,708	3,898,417	4,036,098	4,046,503	
Transfers and subsidies	2,394	1,893	14,669	2,254	1,443	10,176	2,631	1,962	2,263	1,962	1,962	1,962	45,569	47,665	49,858	
Other expenditure	57,459	253,877	167,219	182,711	178,020	184,541	264,735	236,698	237,746	257,400	200,955	191,690	2,413,052	2,523,155	2,638,399	
Losses	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	25	27	27	
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>1,239,715</b>	<b>3,155,813</b>	<b>4,788,036</b>	<b>2,725,643</b>	<b>2,731,697</b>	<b>3,059,668</b>	<b>3,982,532</b>	<b>3,192,794</b>	<b>3,228,982</b>	<b>2,947,401</b>	<b>2,818,300</b>	<b>3,482,515</b>	<b>37,353,096</b>	<b>39,368,169</b>	<b>41,560,971</b>	
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>1,769,764</b>	<b>(334,828)</b>	<b>(2,400,415)</b>	<b>(315,687)</b>	<b>182,205</b>	<b>1,018,740</b>	<b>(710,419)</b>	<b>99,842</b>	<b>63,319</b>	<b>344,903</b>	<b>474,004</b>	<b>(190,216)</b>	<b>1,212</b>	<b>81,180</b>	<b>92,329</b>	
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)	4,124	66,814	83,317	93,683	124,242	134,003	265,521	265,521	265,521	265,521	265,521	265,521	2,099,310	1,533,282	1,558,465	
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>	<b>1,773,888</b>	<b>(268,015)</b>	<b>(2,317,098)</b>	<b>(222,004)</b>	<b>306,447</b>	<b>1,152,743</b>	<b>(444,898)</b>	<b>365,363</b>	<b>328,841</b>	<b>610,424</b>	<b>739,525</b>	<b>75,305</b>	<b>2,100,522</b>	<b>1,614,462</b>	<b>1,650,794</b>	
Taxation	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	498	498	532	
Attributable to minorities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>1,773,847</b>	<b>(268,056)</b>	<b>(2,317,139)</b>	<b>(222,045)</b>	<b>306,406</b>	<b>1,152,701</b>	<b>(444,940)</b>	<b>365,322</b>	<b>328,799</b>	<b>610,383</b>	<b>739,484</b>	<b>75,264</b>	<b>2,100,024</b>	<b>1,613,964</b>	<b>1,650,262</b>	

**Table 45: MBRR SA26 – Consolidated budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (municipal vote)**

Description	Budget Year 2020/21												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework			
	July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23	
<b>Revenue by Vote</b>																
Vote 1 - Community & Social Development Services Department	248	3,867	770	787	6,311	1,551	3,516	3,516	3,516	3,516	3,516	3,516	34,630	23,467	23,580	
Vote 2 - Economic Development & Spatial Planning Department	35,400	8,288	44,898	56,455	37,052	43,873	43,384	43,384	43,384	43,384	43,384	43,384	486,269	503,429	528,024	
Vote 3 - Emergency Services Department	946	1,170	1,056	1,724	1,005	725	2,474	2,474	2,474	2,474	2,474	2,474	21,468	22,453	23,483	
Vote 4 - Environment & Agriculture Management Department	107,617	158,450	154,065	135,541	110,063	105,951	167,806	170,136	170,136	170,136	170,136	170,136	1,790,172	1,872,510	1,958,636	
Vote 5 - Group Audit & Risk Department	659	2	8,583	11	8,456	31,093	5,091	5,071	5,071	5,071	5,071	5,071	79,248	82,893	86,707	
Vote 6 - Group Financial Services Department	1,863,867	1,258,113	814,728	597,397	734,919	2,193,662	964,197	966,296	966,296	966,296	966,296	966,297	13,258,366	14,127,477	14,996,618	
Vote 7 - Group Property Management Department	664	(7,693)	10,177	14,845	1,133	626	15,158	15,158	15,158	15,158	15,158	15,158	110,701	115,793	121,120	
Vote 8 - Health Department	39	238	40	96	181	38,622	2,825	2,825	2,825	2,825	2,825	2,825	56,167	59,940	62,695	
Vote 9 - Human Settlement Department	5,280	18,186	30,629	36,478	23,813	76,368	126,524	130,463	130,496	130,498	130,499	130,493	969,727	818,552	783,363	
Vote 10 - Tshwane Metro Police Department	1,469	1,133	48,723	25,496	28,468	23,478	38,640	38,640	38,640	38,640	38,640	38,640	360,609	377,181	394,516	
Vote 11 - Regional Operations & Coordination Department	2,273	1,913	1,446	2,068	2,594	1,359	3,776	3,776	3,776	3,776	3,776	3,776	34,307	35,706	37,169	
Vote 12 - Roads & Transport Department	4,876	59,235	70,407	153,984	83,767	73,507	104,577	104,577	104,577	104,577	104,577	104,577	1,073,240	1,042,055	1,107,164	
Vote 13 - Shared Services Department	-	-	-	-	165	0	205	205	205	205	205	205	1,397	1,453	1,512	
Vote 14 - Utility Services Department	990,033	1,384,661	1,285,217	1,470,345	1,995,939	1,621,182	2,058,071	2,070,248	2,069,880	2,069,880	2,069,880	2,069,880	21,155,217	21,876,696	23,063,188	
Vote 15 - Other Departments	235	236	201	8,413	4,277	413	1,388	1,388	1,388	1,388	1,388	1,388	22,101	23,024	23,990	
<b>Total Revenue by Vote</b>	<b>3,013,603</b>	<b>2,887,798</b>	<b>2,470,938</b>	<b>2,503,639</b>	<b>3,038,144</b>	<b>4,212,410</b>	<b>3,537,634</b>	<b>3,558,157</b>	<b>3,557,823</b>	<b>3,557,825</b>	<b>3,557,826</b>	<b>3,557,820</b>	<b>39,453,618</b>	<b>40,982,631</b>	<b>43,211,766</b>	
<b>Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated</b>																
Vote 1 - Community & Social Development Services Department	42,051	47,322	40,582	55,983	42,703	38,747	60,035	38,844	39,227	38,848	38,849	38,848	522,038	537,270	566,277	
Vote 2 - Economic Development & Spatial Planning Department	46,830	46,276	43,200	47,273	44,043	44,556	90,008	64,809	61,167	59,844	59,844	59,844	667,693	703,899	743,952	
Vote 3 - Emergency Services Department	63,792	85,315	66,331	66,956	64,290	62,761	115,205	69,886	73,803	74,196	69,970	68,790	881,296	933,888	989,666	
Vote 4 - Environment & Agriculture Management Department	68,702	126,602	155,097	117,314	162,166	166,275	382,581	329,008	108,235	108,235	105,733	105,733	1,935,680	2,045,830	2,163,003	
Vote 5 - Group Audit & Risk Department	7,229	17,375	14,899	12,868	15,313	9,269	37,667	31,369	31,397	31,397	31,397	31,397	271,577	285,693	300,554	
Vote 6 - Group Financial Services Department	117,288	116,405	289,695	120,909	163,114	655,297	263,465	166,899	514,279	166,922	166,922	680,058	3,421,253	3,558,713	3,708,717	
Vote 7 - Group Property Management Department	29,627	70,162	66,860	63,558	64,424	55,380	65,765	115,191	92,320	109,414	77,913	72,581	883,193	925,232	969,286	
Vote 8 - Health Department	33,040	45,983	32,785	31,631	30,728	29,938	97,530	33,725	60,973	36,939	35,943	33,687	502,902	531,578	561,905	
Vote 9 - Human Settlement Department	23,382	39,973	56,645	47,132	46,350	43,157	86,619	82,847	80,289	75,960	77,300	82,142	741,799	794,142	835,146	
Vote 10 - Tshwane Metro Police Department	201,086	197,968	281,167	236,766	226,266	207,126	406,263	255,799	272,530	273,793	251,650	266,252	3,076,665	3,278,352	3,319,879	
Vote 11 - Regional Operations & Coordination Department	176,271	178,218	212,359	240,686	223,288	216,061	378,514	267,900	268,048	268,048	267,967	268,029	2,965,388	3,128,000	3,299,659	
Vote 12 - Roads & Transport Department	86,968	139,057	139,619	145,196	125,372	143,292	278,151	194,017	138,496	127,633	139,449	128,764	1,786,013	1,841,307	1,936,445	
Vote 13 - Shared Services Department	60,252	164,778	125,049	156,359	105,953	134,685	150,515	141,122	158,075	183,370	142,421	141,122	1,663,700	1,743,966	1,828,140	
Vote 14 - Utility Services Department	163,844	1,777,564	3,148,070	1,247,744	1,296,259	1,120,959	1,336,529	1,249,071	1,175,291	1,240,517	1,202,600	1,354,199	16,312,648	17,241,421	18,416,276	
Vote 15 - Other Departments	119,395	102,857	115,721	135,309	121,472	132,205	233,728	152,348	154,893	152,326	150,384	151,111	1,721,748	1,819,376	1,922,600	
<b>Total Expenditure by Vote</b>	<b>1,239,757</b>	<b>3,155,855</b>	<b>4,788,078</b>	<b>2,725,684</b>	<b>2,731,739</b>	<b>3,059,709</b>	<b>3,982,573</b>	<b>3,192,836</b>	<b>3,229,023</b>	<b>2,947,442</b>	<b>2,818,342</b>	<b>3,482,556</b>	<b>37,353,594</b>	<b>39,368,667</b>	<b>41,561,504</b>	
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before assoc.</b>	<b>1,773,847</b>	<b>(268,056)</b>	<b>(2,317,139)</b>	<b>(222,045)</b>	<b>306,406</b>	<b>1,152,701</b>	<b>(444,940)</b>	<b>365,322</b>	<b>328,799</b>	<b>610,383</b>	<b>739,484</b>	<b>75,264</b>	<b>2,100,024</b>	<b>1,613,964</b>	<b>1,650,262</b>	
Taxation	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	498	498	532	
Attributable to minorities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>1,773,847</b>	<b>(268,056)</b>	<b>(2,317,139)</b>	<b>(222,045)</b>	<b>306,406</b>	<b>1,152,701</b>	<b>(444,940)</b>	<b>365,322</b>	<b>328,799</b>	<b>610,383</b>	<b>739,484</b>	<b>75,264</b>	<b>2,100,024</b>	<b>1,613,964</b>	<b>1,650,262</b>	

**Table 46: MBRR SA27 – Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (functional classification)**

Description	Budget Year 2020/21												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
<b>Revenue - Functional</b>															
<b>Governance and administration</b>	1,875,272	1,253,187	838,337	627,422	759,146	2,235,830	996,065	998,143	998,143	998,143	998,143	998,144	13,575,974	14,463,036	15,347,430
Executive and council	-	-	2,892	5,450	4,993	8,125	4,726	4,726	4,726	4,726	4,726	4,726	49,816	55,458	57,833
Finance and administration	1,874,612	1,253,184	826,862	621,961	745,696	2,196,613	986,247	988,347	988,347	988,347	988,347	988,347	13,446,909	14,324,685	15,202,890
Internal audit	659	2	8,583	11	8,456	31,093	5,091	5,071	5,071	5,071	5,071	5,071	79,248	82,893	86,706
<b>Community and public safety</b>	9,955	26,806	83,453	67,081	63,922	142,008	177,837	181,776	181,809	181,811	181,812	181,806	1,480,076	1,340,822	1,329,223
Community and social services	1,171	5,203	1,678	2,010	7,278	2,464	3,240	3,240	3,240	3,240	3,240	3,240	39,245	28,323	29,212
Sport and recreation	848	781	1,256	1,205	3,123	361	4,097	4,097	4,097	4,097	4,097	4,097	32,153	33,632	35,179
Public safety	2,192	2,018	49,335	26,517	29,205	23,904	39,595	39,595	39,595	39,595	39,595	39,595	370,742	387,778	405,598
Housing	5,269	18,175	30,619	36,467	23,801	76,358	126,466	130,405	130,438	130,440	130,441	130,435	969,314	818,121	782,911
Health	475	628	565	882	514	38,921	4,440	4,440	4,440	4,440	4,440	4,440	68,622	72,968	76,322
<b>Economic and environmental services</b>	12,887	64,954	73,923	183,387	92,280	78,608	117,485	117,485	117,485	117,485	117,485	117,485	1,210,950	1,167,248	1,229,372
Planning and development	7,915	5,647	3,445	30,065	7,750	14,215	14,995	14,995	14,995	14,995	14,995	14,995	159,008	162,412	180,390
Road transport	4,972	59,290	70,472	153,322	84,521	64,388	102,407	102,407	102,407	102,407	102,407	102,407	1,051,405	1,004,275	1,048,395
Environmental protection	-	18	5	-	9	5	83	83	83	83	83	83	537	562	587
<b>Trading services</b>	1,097,957	1,542,851	1,438,503	1,605,425	2,103,744	1,727,270	2,223,123	2,237,629	2,237,262	2,237,262	2,237,262	2,237,262	22,925,548	23,738,445	25,200,100
Energy sources	609,706	768,343	768,298	889,784	1,384,100	1,139,097	1,505,232	1,510,794	1,510,792	1,510,792	1,510,792	1,510,792	14,618,524	15,368,247	16,248,932
Water management	290,428	493,963	411,236	473,716	484,423	366,577	394,360	400,390	400,033	400,033	400,033	400,033	4,915,223	5,018,733	5,252,295
Waste water management	90,248	122,601	105,985	107,134	128,008	115,693	158,611	159,195	159,186	159,186	159,186	159,186	1,624,220	1,502,584	1,584,953
Waste management	107,575	157,944	152,984	134,791	107,212	105,902	164,921	167,250	167,250	167,250	167,250	167,250	1,767,581	1,848,880	1,933,919
Other	17,533	1	36,722	20,324	19,053	28,694	23,124	23,124	23,124	23,124	23,124	23,124	261,070	273,080	285,641
<b>Total Revenue - Functional</b>	3,013,603	2,887,798	2,470,938	2,503,639	3,038,144	4,212,410	3,537,634	3,558,157	3,557,823	3,557,825	3,557,826	3,557,820	39,453,618	40,982,631	43,211,766
<b>Expenditure - Functional</b>															
<b>Governance and administration</b>	358,358	497,518	643,782	516,923	509,774	1,011,938	798,586	645,276	987,953	678,868	605,976	1,113,135	8,368,088	8,760,562	9,179,004
Executive and council	98,353	68,901	96,694	87,549	87,676	82,275	159,124	110,040	111,709	149,848	107,862	108,925	1,268,958	1,338,186	1,411,310
Finance and administration	254,728	413,111	534,104	418,412	408,749	922,241	605,322	506,139	847,119	499,895	468,989	975,086	6,853,896	7,164,574	7,496,672
Internal audit	5,277	15,506	12,984	10,962	13,349	7,422	34,140	29,097	29,125	29,125	29,125	29,125	245,235	257,801	271,023
<b>Community and public safety</b>	385,729	440,544	509,125	467,568	440,689	429,395	847,008	526,709	569,641	544,334	516,705	532,781	6,210,229	6,588,857	6,816,233
Community and social services	22,412	24,317	24,980	31,365	24,101	33,702	51,101	31,253	31,336	32,537	30,900	30,971	368,676	376,500	397,408
Sport and recreation	45,532	44,368	46,335	48,086	48,144	49,382	86,090	53,531	51,215	51,206	51,225	51,225	626,319	661,446	698,563
Public safety	239,382	235,884	320,180	279,835	263,837	245,677	475,724	296,578	317,115	318,916	292,581	306,004	3,591,714	3,823,775	3,897,473
Housing	19,491	38,826	54,454	44,870	44,054	41,225	82,123	79,818	77,234	72,933	74,272	79,090	708,390	758,824	797,808
Health	58,912	97,149	63,175	63,411	60,553	59,409	151,970	65,529	92,742	68,743	67,747	65,490	914,830	968,312	1,024,982
<b>Economic and environmental services</b>	189,374	240,316	248,321	269,883	235,138	239,132	481,704	346,169	281,028	269,799	279,117	268,475	3,348,455	3,489,142	3,676,261
Planning and development	86,499	83,656	77,793	87,503	79,052	69,244	138,812	102,278	97,703	97,345	97,342	97,368	1,114,596	1,174,993	1,240,563
Road transport	96,674	148,964	162,200	171,945	140,766	162,016	313,967	220,755	165,279	154,407	155,547	155,547	2,058,752	2,129,539	2,241,061
Environmental protection	6,202	7,695	8,328	10,435	15,321	7,872	28,924	23,135	18,046	18,046	15,544	15,560	175,107	184,611	194,638
<b>Trading services</b>	297,300	1,967,186	3,375,855	1,457,673	1,533,865	1,368,090	1,829,070	1,656,227	1,370,854	1,436,013	1,398,096	1,549,735	19,239,968	20,333,251	21,682,604
Energy sources	158,632	1,480,110	2,592,427	922,763	947,683	839,877	980,813	934,728	888,843	928,574	911,488	911,488	12,642,467	13,371,897	14,333,841
Water management	50,589	331,802	580,292	373,236	389,547	328,346	410,017	351,384	323,719	349,146	328,362	335,332	4,151,769	4,373,305	4,608,871
Waste water management	41,139	50,477	71,911	69,655	65,687	56,166	106,501	79,929	79,950	79,951	79,903	79,532	860,801	912,602	968,017
Waste management	46,941	104,797	131,226	92,021	130,948	143,701	331,739	290,186	78,343	78,343	78,343	78,343	1,584,931	1,675,447	1,771,876
Other	8,995	10,291	10,995	13,634	12,272	11,153	26,205	18,455	19,546	18,429	18,447	18,430	186,853	196,855	207,401
<b>Total Expenditure - Functional</b>	1,239,757	3,155,855	4,788,078	2,725,684	2,731,739	3,059,709	3,982,573	3,192,836	3,229,023	2,947,442	2,818,342	3,482,556	37,353,594	39,368,667	41,561,504
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before assoc.</b>	1,773,847	(268,056)	(2,317,139)	(222,045)	306,406	1,152,701	(444,940)	365,322	328,799	610,383	739,484	75,264	2,100,024	1,613,964	1,650,262
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate												-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	1,773,847	(268,056)	(2,317,139)	(222,045)	306,406	1,152,701	(444,940)	365,322	328,799	610,383	739,484	75,264	2,100,024	1,613,964	1,650,262

**Table 47: MBRR SA28 – Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (municipal vote)**

Description	Budget Year 2020/21												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	July	August	Sept.	October	Nov.	Dec.	January	Feb.	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
<b>R thousand</b>															
<b>Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated</b>															
Vote 1 - Community & Social Development Services Department	7,147	7,147	7,147	7,147	7,147	7,147	7,147	7,147	7,147	7,147	7,147	-	78,614	162,000	180,000
Vote 2 - Economic Development & Spatial Planning Department	23,034	23,034	23,034	23,034	23,034	23,034	23,034	23,034	23,034	23,034	23,034	-	253,373	188,814	106,944
Vote 3 - Emergency Services Department	4,273	4,273	4,273	4,273	4,273	4,273	4,273	4,273	4,273	4,273	4,273	-	47,000	50,000	50,000
Vote 4 - Environment & Agriculture Management Department	2,727	2,727	2,727	2,727	2,727	2,727	2,727	2,727	2,727	2,727	2,727	-	30,000	55,800	55,800
Vote 5 - Group Audit & Risk Department	2,286	2,286	2,286	2,286	2,286	2,286	2,286	2,286	2,286	2,286	2,286	-	25,150	25,150	25,150
Vote 6 - Group Financial Services Department	3,782	3,782	3,782	3,782	3,782	3,782	3,782	3,782	3,782	3,782	3,782	-	41,600	500	600
Vote 7 - Group Property Management Department	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	10,100	10,100
Vote 8 - Health Department	4,564	4,564	4,564	4,564	4,564	4,564	4,564	4,564	4,564	4,564	4,564	-	50,200	43,200	200
Vote 9 - Human Settlement Department	77,773	77,773	77,773	77,773	77,773	77,773	77,773	77,773	77,773	77,773	77,773	-	855,500	702,698	662,698
Vote 10 - Tshwane Metro Police Department	2,727	2,727	2,727	2,727	2,727	2,727	2,727	2,727	2,727	2,727	2,727	-	30,000	30,000	92,471
Vote 11 - Regional Operations & Coordination Department	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5,000	2,500
Vote 12 - Roads & Transport Department	89,807	89,807	89,807	89,807	89,807	89,807	89,807	89,807	89,807	89,807	89,807	-	987,872	990,137	1,111,475
Vote 13 - Shared Services Department	20,636	20,636	20,636	20,636	20,636	20,636	20,636	20,636	20,636	20,636	20,636	-	227,000	77,000	207,000
Vote 14 - Utility Services Department	107,790	107,790	107,790	107,790	107,790	107,790	107,790	107,790	107,790	107,790	107,790	-	1,185,686	1,206,164	1,189,525
Vote 15 - Other Departments	364	364	364	364	364	364	364	364	364	364	364	-	4,000	3,500	3,500
<b>Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total</b>	<b>346,909</b>	<b>346,909</b>	<b>346,909</b>	<b>346,909</b>	<b>346,909</b>	<b>346,909</b>	<b>346,909</b>	<b>346,909</b>	<b>346,909</b>	<b>346,909</b>	<b>346,909</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>3,815,995</b>	<b>3,550,063</b>	<b>3,697,964</b>
<b>Single-year expenditure to be appropriated</b>															
Vote 1 - Community & Social Development Services Department	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 2 - Economic Development & Spatial Planning Department	32	32	32	32	32	32	32	32	32	32	32	-	350	350	750
Vote 3 - Emergency Services Department	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 4 - Environment & Agriculture Management Department	14,818	14,818	14,818	14,818	14,818	14,818	14,818	14,818	14,818	14,818	14,818	-	163,000	-	-
Vote 5 - Group Audit & Risk Department	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 6 - Group Financial Services Department	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 7 - Group Property Management Department	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 8 - Health Department	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 9 - Human Settlement Department	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 10 - Tshwane Metro Police Department	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 11 - Regional Operations & Coordination Department	182	182	182	182	182	182	182	182	182	182	182	-	2,000	3,100	2,500
Vote 12 - Roads & Transport Department	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - Shared Services Department	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - Utility Services Department	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - Other Departments	18	18	18	18	18	18	18	18	18	18	18	-	200	200	200
<b>Capital single-year expenditure sub-total</b>	<b>15,050</b>	<b>15,050</b>	<b>15,050</b>	<b>15,050</b>	<b>15,050</b>	<b>15,050</b>	<b>15,050</b>	<b>15,050</b>	<b>15,050</b>	<b>15,050</b>	<b>15,050</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>165,550</b>	<b>3,650</b>	<b>3,450</b>
<b>Total Capital Expenditure</b>	<b>361,959</b>	<b>361,959</b>	<b>361,959</b>	<b>361,959</b>	<b>361,959</b>	<b>361,959</b>	<b>361,959</b>	<b>361,959</b>	<b>361,959</b>	<b>361,959</b>	<b>361,959</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>3,981,545</b>	<b>3,553,713</b>	<b>3,701,414</b>

**Table 48: MBRR SA29 – Budget monthly capital expenditure (standard classification)**

Description R thousand	Budget Year 2020/21												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	July	August	Sept.	October	Nov.	Dec.	January	Feb.	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
	<b>Capital Expenditure - Functional</b>														
<b>Governance and administration</b>	28,572	28,572	28,572	28,572	28,572	28,572	28,572	28,572	28,572	28,572	28,572	–	314,287	109,853	240,242
Executive and council	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Finance and administration	28,558	28,558	28,558	28,558	28,558	28,558	28,558	28,558	28,558	28,558	28,558	–	314,137	109,703	240,092
Internal audit	14	14	14	14	14	14	14	14	14	14	14	–	150	150	150
<b>Community and public safety</b>	72,847	72,847	72,847	72,847	72,847	72,847	72,847	72,847	72,847	72,847	72,847	–	801,314	763,200	800,671
Community and social services	3,409	3,409	3,409	3,409	3,409	3,409	3,409	3,409	3,409	3,409	3,409	–	37,500	45,500	61,500
Sport and recreation	5,010	5,010	5,010	5,010	5,010	5,010	5,010	5,010	5,010	5,010	5,010	–	55,114	123,000	125,000
Public safety	6,636	6,636	6,636	6,636	6,636	6,636	6,636	6,636	6,636	6,636	6,636	–	73,000	80,000	142,471
Housing	53,227	53,227	53,227	53,227	53,227	53,227	53,227	53,227	53,227	53,227	53,227	–	585,500	471,500	471,500
Health	4,564	4,564	4,564	4,564	4,564	4,564	4,564	4,564	4,564	4,564	4,564	–	50,200	43,200	200
<b>Economic and environmental services</b>	116,296	116,296	116,296	116,296	116,296	116,296	116,296	116,296	116,296	116,296	116,296	–	1,279,259	1,161,698	1,169,778
Planning and development	23,399	23,399	23,399	23,399	23,399	23,399	23,399	23,399	23,399	23,399	23,399	–	257,386	125,534	23,000
Road transport	92,261	92,261	92,261	92,261	92,261	92,261	92,261	92,261	92,261	92,261	92,261	–	1,014,872	1,027,163	1,137,778
Environmental protection	636	636	636	636	636	636	636	636	636	636	636	–	7,000	9,000	9,000
<b>Trading services</b>	143,881	143,881	143,881	143,881	143,881	143,881	143,881	143,881	143,881	143,881	143,881	–	1,582,686	1,487,763	1,431,123
Energy sources	55,112	55,112	55,112	55,112	55,112	55,112	55,112	55,112	55,112	55,112	55,112	–	606,235	651,108	655,625
Water management	41,166	41,166	41,166	41,166	41,166	41,166	41,166	41,166	41,166	41,166	41,166	–	452,825	463,198	490,198
Waste water management	31,966	31,966	31,966	31,966	31,966	31,966	31,966	31,966	31,966	31,966	31,966	–	351,626	333,156	245,000
Waste management	15,636	15,636	15,636	15,636	15,636	15,636	15,636	15,636	15,636	15,636	15,636	–	172,000	40,300	40,300
<b>Other</b>	364	364	364	364	364	364	364	364	364	364	364	–	4,000	31,200	59,600
<b>Total Capital Expenditure - Functional</b>	<b>361,959</b>	<b>361,959</b>	<b>361,959</b>	<b>361,959</b>	<b>361,959</b>	<b>361,959</b>	<b>361,959</b>	<b>361,959</b>	<b>361,959</b>	<b>361,959</b>	<b>361,959</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>3,981,545</b>	<b>3,553,713</b>	<b>3,701,414</b>
<b>Funded by:</b>															
National Government	189,801	189,801	189,801	189,801	189,801	189,801	189,801	189,801	189,801	189,801	189,801	–	2,087,810	1,521,282	1,546,465
Provincial Government	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	11,500	–	11,500	12,000	12,000
District Municipality	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Transfers recognised - capital</b>	<b>189,801</b>	<b>189,801</b>	<b>189,801</b>	<b>189,801</b>	<b>189,801</b>	<b>189,801</b>	<b>189,801</b>	<b>189,801</b>	<b>189,801</b>	<b>189,801</b>	<b>201,301</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>2,099,310</b>	<b>1,533,282</b>	<b>1,558,465</b>
Borrowing	136,364	136,364	136,364	136,364	136,364	136,364	136,364	136,364	136,364	136,364	136,364	–	1,500,000	1,500,000	1,500,000
Internally generated funds	35,794	35,794	35,794	35,794	35,794	35,794	35,794	35,794	35,794	35,794	24,294	–	382,235	520,431	642,949
<b>Total Capital Funding</b>	<b>361,959</b>	<b>361,959</b>	<b>361,959</b>	<b>361,959</b>	<b>361,959</b>	<b>361,959</b>	<b>361,959</b>	<b>361,959</b>	<b>361,959</b>	<b>361,959</b>	<b>361,959</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>3,981,545</b>	<b>3,553,713</b>	<b>3,701,414</b>

**Table 49: MBRR SA30 – Consolidated budgeted monthly cashflow**

MONTHLY CASH FLOWS R thousand	Budget Year 2020/21												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework			
	July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23	
<b>Cash Receipts By Source</b>																
Property rates	561,943	655,065	616,404	592,783	643,727	604,264	648,435	650,388	650,388	650,388	650,388	650,388	7,574,562	8,039,152	8,441,467	
Service charges - electricity revenue	547,031	689,219	685,895	784,632	1,246,487	1,033,311	1,341,718	1,346,891	1,346,889	1,346,889	1,346,889	1,346,889	13,062,742	13,491,151	14,270,659	
Service charges - water revenue	249,041	428,919	356,509	409,449	408,171	312,588	339,657	345,265	344,933	344,933	344,933	344,933	4,229,333	4,317,708	4,517,482	
Service charges - sanitation revenue	78,561	109,254	94,488	95,578	100,468	93,862	99,529	100,072	100,064	100,064	100,064	100,064	1,172,067	1,196,558	1,251,921	
Service charges - refuse revenue	100,024	146,669	142,261	125,293	99,501	98,468	153,259	155,425	155,425	155,425	155,425	155,425	1,642,602	1,676,925	1,754,514	
Rental of facilities and equipment	6,332	7,193	7,193	11,735	6,208	12,225	22,836	26,779	26,779	26,779	26,779	26,779	207,611	232,217	244,325	
Interest earned - external investments	2,048	23,375	20,692	20,692	2,615	34,473	17,627	17,602	17,602	17,602	17,602	17,602	209,531	219,156	229,219	
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	68,868	55,993	61,227	63,273	68,030	61,546	58,344	58,344	58,375	58,375	58,375	58,375	729,123	736,448	770,256	
Dividends received	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Fines, penalties and forfeits	1,031	639	34,985	18,466	20,330	15,580	27,521	27,521	27,521	27,521	27,521	27,521	256,159	267,942	303,303	
Licences and permits	52	4,163	4,240	3,636	4,250	4,072	5,339	5,339	5,339	5,339	5,339	5,339	52,447	54,859	57,383	
Agency services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Transfers and Subsidies - Operational	1,220,854	504,896	9,564	115,898	34,948	1,539,942	236,891	236,891	236,891	236,891	236,891	236,891	4,847,449	5,228,269	5,650,721	
Other revenue	45,115	45,984	81,068	102,123	74,000	87,853	108,139	108,139	108,137	108,140	108,141	108,141	1,084,978	1,134,621	1,187,005	
<b>Cash Receipts by Source</b>	<b>2,880,900</b>	<b>2,671,370</b>	<b>2,114,525</b>	<b>2,343,558</b>	<b>2,708,735</b>	<b>3,898,186</b>	<b>3,059,295</b>	<b>3,078,656</b>	<b>3,078,344</b>	<b>3,078,346</b>	<b>3,078,347</b>	<b>3,078,341</b>	<b>35,068,604</b>	<b>36,595,007</b>	<b>38,678,255</b>	
Other Cash Flows by Source																
<b>Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)</b>																
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions)	189,801	189,801	189,801	189,801	189,801	189,801	189,801	189,801	189,801	189,801	201,301	-	2,099,310	1,533,282	1,558,465	
Proceeds on Disposal of Fixed and Intangible Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Short term loans	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	7,000	7,000	7,000	7,000	
Borrowing long term/refinancing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits	-	-	364,155	-	-	364,155	-	-	364,155	-	-	364,155	1,456,620	1,428,000	1,500,000	
Decrease (increase) in non-current receivables	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(12,216)	(12,216)	(2,072)	(2,154)	
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(150,000)	(150,000)	(150,000)	(150,000)	
<b>Total Cash Receipts by Source</b>	<b>3,070,701</b>	<b>2,861,171</b>	<b>2,668,480</b>	<b>2,533,358</b>	<b>2,898,536</b>	<b>4,452,142</b>	<b>3,249,096</b>	<b>3,268,457</b>	<b>3,632,300</b>	<b>3,268,147</b>	<b>3,279,648</b>	<b>3,298,679</b>	<b>38,480,717</b>	<b>39,422,844</b>	<b>41,603,426</b>	
<b>Cash Payments by Type</b>																
Employee related costs	877,217	784,799	819,883	858,417	811,892	812,584	1,517,157	886,706	887,460	888,454	889,998	1,045,112	11,079,679	11,943,420	12,661,635	
Remuneration of councillors	10,822	11,579	11,372	11,407	11,343	11,246	17,439	13,079	13,079	13,079	13,079	13,079	150,602	159,638	169,217	
Finance charges	36,615	28,000	63,513	(26,008)	3	557,666	39,824	12,218	359,575	12,218	12,218	359,575	1,455,417	1,528,187	1,604,597	
Bulk purchases - Electricity	-	1,342,501	2,247,186	679,488	722,582	690,135	627,018	683,596	637,460	677,191	660,070	805,172	9,772,397	10,280,562	11,000,201	
Bulk purchases - Water & Sewer	4,905	265,913	458,559	283,431	304,075	261,877	278,041	257,767	230,048	262,783	241,954	249,815	3,099,168	3,241,730	3,390,849	
Other materials	19,776	31,098	62,030	71,117	45,507	32,280	74,223	73,105	85,505	62,794	60,011	62,023	679,468	712,737	744,688	
Contracted services	54,900	254,240	304,276	324,927	330,785	320,932	534,551	570,562	318,385	314,342	280,809	289,708	3,898,417	4,036,098	4,046,503	
Transfers and grants - other municipalities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Transfers and grants - other	1,374	1,087	8,422	1,294	828	5,842	1,511	1,126	1,299	1,126	1,126	1,126	26,162	27,132	27,649	
Other expenditure	57,459	253,877	167,219	182,711	178,020	184,541	264,735	236,698	237,746	257,400	200,955	191,690	2,413,052	2,523,155	2,638,399	
<b>Cash Payments by Type</b>	<b>1,063,068</b>	<b>2,973,094</b>	<b>4,142,459</b>	<b>2,386,783</b>	<b>2,405,037</b>	<b>2,877,103</b>	<b>3,354,497</b>	<b>2,734,858</b>	<b>2,770,556</b>	<b>2,489,388</b>	<b>2,360,220</b>	<b>3,017,299</b>	<b>32,574,362</b>	<b>34,452,660</b>	<b>36,283,739</b>	
Other Cash Flows/Payments by Type																
Capital assets	-	-	985,432	-	-	985,432	-	-	985,432	-	-	985,432	3,941,730	3,518,176	3,664,400	
Repayment of borrowing	-	-	207,975	-	-	207,975	-	-	207,975	-	-	207,975	831,899	836,355	1,785,373	
Other Cash Flows/Payments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
<b>Total Cash Payments by Type</b>	<b>1,063,068</b>	<b>2,973,094</b>	<b>5,335,866</b>	<b>2,386,783</b>	<b>2,405,037</b>	<b>4,070,910</b>	<b>3,354,497</b>	<b>2,734,858</b>	<b>3,963,964</b>	<b>2,489,388</b>	<b>2,360,220</b>	<b>4,210,707</b>	<b>37,347,991</b>	<b>38,807,191</b>	<b>41,733,511</b>	
<b>NET INCREASE/(DECREASE) IN CASH HELD</b>	<b>2,007,633</b>	<b>(111,923)</b>	<b>(2,667,386)</b>	<b>146,576</b>	<b>493,499</b>	<b>381,632</b>	<b>(105,401)</b>	<b>533,599</b>	<b>(331,664)</b>	<b>778,759</b>	<b>919,428</b>	<b>(912,028)</b>	<b>1,132,725</b>	<b>615,653</b>	<b>(130,085)</b>	
Cash/cash equivalents at the monthly/year begin:	3,868,676	5,876,308	5,764,386	3,097,000	3,243,575	3,737,074	4,118,707	4,013,305	4,546,905	4,215,241	4,994,000	5,913,428	3,868,676	5,001,401	5,617,054	
Cash/cash equivalents at the monthly/year end:	5,876,308	5,764,386	3,097,000	3,243,575	3,737,074	4,118,707	4,013,305	4,546,905	4,215,241	4,994,000	5,913,428	5,001,401	5,001,401	5,617,054	5,486,969	

## **2.9 Contracts with future budgetary implications**

In terms of the City's Supply Chain Management Policy, no contracts are awarded beyond the medium-term revenue and expenditure framework (three years). To ensure adherence to this contractual limitation, all reports submitted to either the Bid Evaluation or the Adjudication Committee must obtain formal financial comments from the Budget Office of the Financial Services Department.



## 2.10 Capital expenditure details

The following three tables present details of the City's capital expenditure programme, firstly on new assets, then on the renewal of assets, and finally on the repair and maintenance of assets.

**Table 50: MBRR SA34a – Capital expenditure on new assets by asset class**

Description	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2019/20		2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
<b>R thousand</b>							
<b>Capital expenditure on new assets by Asset Class/Sub-class</b>							
<b>Infrastructure</b>	<b>2,310,580</b>	<b>1,347,247</b>	<b>2,220,503</b>	<b>2,108,862</b>	<b>1,936,765</b>	<b>1,875,537</b>	<b>1,961,851</b>
Roads Infrastructure	1,129,090	328,331	493,275	627,867	738,246	767,563	855,378
Roads	1,079,528	316,833	400,754	522,986	733,246	767,563	855,378
Road Structures	1,559	11,498	88,021	100,381	-	-	-
Road Furniture	48,002	-	4,500	4,500	5,000	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Infrastructure	859	21,617	120,000	44,800	111,500	123,500	135,500
Drainage Collection	804	2,447	36,500	17,000	-	-	-
Storm water Conveyance	55	19,170	83,500	27,800	111,500	123,500	135,500
Attenuation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure	434,237	204,317	456,212	396,239	351,019	365,975	349,475
Power Plants	-	-	4,000	4,027	4,000	4,000	-
HV Substations	-	-	63,000	53,000	-	-	-
HV Switching Station	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
HV Transmission Conductors	-	-	15,000	5,000	-	-	-
MV Substations	162,529	146,188	48,050	39,050	41,000	40,000	40,000
MV Switching Stations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MV Networks	9,813	35,417	94,662	99,662	157,019	161,975	168,475
LV Networks	249,996	22,711	231,500	195,500	149,000	160,000	141,000
Capital Spares	11,899	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Supply Infrastructure	224,384	440,313	622,539	554,045	460,000	433,198	466,198
Dams and Weirs	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Boreholes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reservoirs	-	41,047	90,000	51,107	-	-	-
Pump Stations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Treatment Works	13,649	79,366	80,000	40,000	-	-	-
Bulk Mains	141,496	195,937	56,500	130,000	-	-	-
Distribution	69,238	123,963	333,100	280,000	385,000	363,198	396,198
Distribution Points	-	-	-	-	75,000	70,000	70,000
PRV Stations	-	-	62,939	52,939	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation Infrastructure	428,812	327,672	468,727	426,160	104,000	155,000	125,000
Pump Station	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reticulation	274,625	50,656	463,727	421,160	104,000	155,000	125,000
Waste Water Treatment Works	645	6,135	5,000	5,000	-	-	-
Outfall Sewers	153,542	270,880	-	-	-	-	-
Toilet Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Infrastructure	4,831	9,999	29,750	29,750	172,000	30,300	30,300
Landfill Sites	-	-	-	-	163,000	-	-
Waste Transfer Stations	-	9,999	9,250	9,250	-	15,000	15,000
Waste Processing Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Drop-off Points	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Separation Facilities	4,831	-	-	-	-	300	300
Electricity Generation Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	20,500	20,500	9,000	15,000	15,000
Rail Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Lines	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Structures	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Furniture	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Drainage Collection	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Conveyance	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Attenuation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MV Substations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
LV Networks	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sand Pumps	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Piers	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revetments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Promenades	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure	88,367	14,999	30,000	30,000	-	-	-
Data Centres	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Core Layers	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Distribution Layers	88,367	14,999	30,000	30,000	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

## MBRR SA34a – Capital expenditure on new assets by asset class (contd)

Description	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2019/20		2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
<b>R thousand</b>							
<b>Capital expenditure on new assets by Asset Class/Sub-class</b>							
<b>Community Assets</b>	<b>98,581</b>	<b>141,525</b>	<b>231,793</b>	<b>271,860</b>	<b>136,601</b>	<b>158,534</b>	<b>121,000</b>
Community Facilities	63,282	140,813	202,436	259,260	106,601	130,534	91,000
Halls	-	-	-	-	20,000	15,534	3,000
Centres	-	25,548	10,000	10,000	-	-	-
Crèches	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Clinics/Care Centres	57,710	78,920	23,436	40,412	30,000	43,000	-
Fire/Ambulance Stations	-	2,000	10,000	22,850	30,500	45,000	45,000
Testing Stations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Museums	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Galleries	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Theatres	-	-	-	-	7,500	-	-
Libraries	-	-	-	-	12,000	27,000	43,000
Cemeteries/Crematoria	1,574	4,933	-	-	6,000	-	-
Police	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Parks	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Open Space	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Nature Reserves	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Ablution Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Markets	-	-	16,000	5,000	601	-	-
Stalls	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Abattoirs	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Airports	3,998	3,444	-	-	-	-	-
Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals	-	25,968	143,000	180,998	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and Recreation Facilities	35,299	712	29,357	12,600	30,000	28,000	30,000
Indoor Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Outdoor Facilities	35,299	712	29,357	12,600	30,000	28,000	30,000
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Heritage assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Monuments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Historic Buildings	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Works of Art	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conservation Areas	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Heritage	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Investment properties</b>	-	-	-	-	<b>188,000</b>	<b>100,000</b>	-
Revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	188,000	100,000	-
Improved Property	-	-	-	-	188,000	100,000	-
Unimproved Property	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Improved Property	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unimproved Property	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other assets</b>	<b>58,605</b>	<b>10,513</b>	<b>120,971</b>	<b>192,441</b>	<b>430,000</b>	<b>259,000</b>	<b>259,000</b>
Operational Buildings	45,956	10,351	71,050	67,160	-	2,500	2,500
Municipal Offices	-	9,995	15,300	15,000	-	-	-
Pay/Enquiry Points	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Building Plan Offices	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Workshops	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Yards	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Stores	12,909	356	-	-	-	-	-
Laboratories	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Training Centres	-	-	5,000	1,410	-	-	-
Manufacturing Plant	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Depots	-	-	50,750	50,750	-	2,500	2,500
Capital Spares	33,047	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing	12,650	162	49,921	125,281	430,000	256,500	256,500
Staff Housing	-	-	15,000	-	10,000	500	500
Social Housing	8,999	162	34,921	125,281	420,000	256,000	256,000
Capital Spares	3,651	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Biological or Cultivated Assets</b>	-	-	1,500	-	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets	-	-	1,500	-	-	-	-
<b>Intangible Assets</b>	<b>59,509</b>	<b>37,801</b>	<b>18,000</b>	<b>45,500</b>	-	-	-
Servitudes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights	59,509	37,801	18,000	45,500	-	-	-
Water Rights	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Effluent Licenses	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Licenses	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Software and Applications	59,509	37,801	18,000	45,500	-	-	-
Load Settlement Software Applications	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unspecified	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Computer Equipment</b>	<b>71,205</b>	<b>28,429</b>	<b>114,843</b>	<b>138,343</b>	<b>105,000</b>	<b>77,000</b>	<b>57,000</b>
Computer Equipment	71,205	28,429	114,843	138,343	105,000	77,000	57,000
<b>Furniture and Office Equipment</b>	<b>10,007</b>	<b>44,918</b>	<b>35,864</b>	<b>33,714</b>	<b>15,987</b>	<b>15,053</b>	<b>15,542</b>
Furniture and Office Equipment	10,007	44,918	35,864	33,714	15,987	15,053	15,542
<b>Machinery and Equipment</b>	<b>43,561</b>	<b>39,839</b>	<b>147,605</b>	<b>104,418</b>	<b>75,000</b>	<b>54,983</b>	<b>118,471</b>
Machinery and Equipment	43,561	39,839	147,605	104,418	75,000	54,983	118,471
<b>Transport Assets</b>	-	<b>2,898</b>	<b>135,000</b>	<b>135,000</b>	<b>19,986</b>	<b>20,000</b>	<b>20,000</b>
Transport Assets	-	2,898	135,000	135,000	19,986	20,000	20,000
<b>Land</b>	<b>15,646</b>	<b>6,716</b>	-	-	-	-	-
Land	15,646	6,716	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Capital Expenditure on new assets</b>	<b>2,667,694</b>	<b>1,659,887</b>	<b>3,026,079</b>	<b>3,030,138</b>	<b>2,907,339</b>	<b>2,560,107</b>	<b>2,552,864</b>

**Table 51: MBRR SA34b – Capital expenditure on the renewal of existing assets by asset class**

Description	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2019/20		2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
<b>R thousand</b>							
<b>Capital expenditure on renewal of existing assets by Asset Class/Sub-class</b>							
<b>Infrastructure</b>	<b>448,609</b>	<b>785,052</b>	<b>441,500</b>	<b>298,765</b>	<b>282,049</b>	<b>267,156</b>	<b>283,900</b>
Roads Infrastructure	264,920	320,828	262,000	182,084	10,000	10,000	8,800
Roads	235,823	320,321	262,000	182,084	-	-	-
Road Structures	29,096	-	-	-	10,000	10,000	8,800
Road Furniture	-	507	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Drainage Collection	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Conveyance	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Attenuation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure	43,588	278,433	71,500	32,500	90,000	55,100	55,100
Power Plants	-	-	2,000	2,000	-	-	-
HV Substations	3,519	-	20,000	-	-	-	-
HV Switching Station	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
HV Transmission Conductors	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MV Substations	-	-	18,000	14,000	-	-	-
MV Switching Stations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MV Networks	-	13,795	-	-	10,000	35,000	35,000
LV Networks	38,984	264,637	16,500	16,500	50,000	15,000	15,000
Capital Spares	1,085	-	15,000	-	30,000	5,100	5,100
Water Supply Infrastructure	61,614	128,707	103,000	76,181	152,049	185,000	190,000
Dams and Weirs	-	-	3,000	1,500	11,925	10,000	20,000
Boreholes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reservoirs	-	-	8,000	681	90,000	70,000	50,000
Pump Stations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Treatment Works	-	-	6,000	6,000	-	15,000	30,000
Bulk Mains	46,898	54,888	6,000	-	-	-	-
Distribution	14,716	73,819	80,000	68,000	50,124	90,000	90,000
Distribution Points	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
PRV Stations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation Infrastructure	62,496	57,083	-	8,000	30,000	17,056	30,000
Pump Station	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reticulation	-	9,380	-	8,000	30,000	17,056	30,000
Waste Water Treatment Works	62,496	40,643	-	-	-	-	-
Outfall Sewers	-	7,061	-	-	-	-	-
Toilet Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Infrastructure	15,991	-	-	-	-	-	-
Landfill Sites	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Transfer Stations	15,991	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Processing Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Drop-off Points	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Separation Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity Generation Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Lines	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Structures	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Furniture	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Drainage Collection	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Conveyance	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Attenuation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MV Substations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
LV Networks	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sand Pumps	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Piers	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revetments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Promenades	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure	-	-	5,000	-	-	-	-
Data Centres	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Core Layers	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Distribution Layers	-	-	5,000	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

**MBRR SA34b – Capital expenditure on the renewal of existing assets by asset class  
(contd)**

Description	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2019/20		2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
<b>R thousand</b>							
<b>Capital expenditure on renewal of existing assets by Asset Class/Sub-class</b>							
<b>Community Assets</b>	<b>12,901</b>	<b>19,112</b>	<b>18,000</b>	<b>28,700</b>	<b>13,000</b>	<b>65,000</b>	<b>65,000</b>
Community Facilities	7,493	13,580	3,000	9,300	13,000	5,000	5,000
Halls	1,590	-	-	-	-	-	-
Centres	-	498	-	-	-	-	-
Crèches	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Clinics/Care Centres	-	8,140	-	1,300	3,000	-	-
Fire/Ambulance Stations	5,903	4,942	-	-	10,000	5,000	5,000
Testing Stations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Museums	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Galleries	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Theatres	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cemeteries/Crematoria	-	-	3,000	3,000	-	-	-
Police	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Parks	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Open Space	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Nature Reserves	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Ablution Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Markets	-	-	-	5,000	-	-	-
Stalls	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Abattoirs	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Airports	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and Recreation Facilities	5,408	5,532	15,000	19,400	-	60,000	60,000
Indoor Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Outdoor Facilities	5,408	5,532	15,000	19,400	-	60,000	60,000
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Heritage assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Monuments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Historic Buildings	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Works of Art	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conservation Areas	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Heritage	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Investment properties</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Improved Property	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unimproved Property	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Improved Property	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unimproved Property	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other assets</b>	<b>24,586</b>	<b>15,758</b>	<b>2,000</b>	<b>15,590</b>	<b>2,000</b>	<b>3,100</b>	<b>2,500</b>
Operational Buildings	14,658	-	2,000	15,590	2,000	3,100	2,500
Municipal Offices	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pay/Enquiry Points	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Building Plan Offices	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Workshops	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Yards	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Stores	14,658	-	-	-	-	-	-
Laboratories	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Training Centres	-	-	2,000	15,590	-	-	-
Manufacturing Plant	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Depots	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	2,000	3,100	2,500
Housing	9,929	15,758	-	-	-	-	-
Staff Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Social Housing	9,929	15,758	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Biological or Cultivated Assets</b>	-	-	3,000	3,000	3,000	3,000	3,000
Biological or Cultivated Assets	-	-	3,000	3,000	3,000	3,000	3,000
<b>Intangible Assets</b>	-	-	7,000	-	-	-	-
Servitudes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights	-	-	7,000	-	-	-	-
Water Rights	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Effluent Licenses	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Licenses	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Software and Applications	-	-	7,000	-	-	-	-
Load Settlement Software Applications	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unspecified	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Computer Equipment</b>	-	-	30,000	32,700	25,000	-	-
Computer Equipment	-	-	30,000	32,700	25,000	-	-
<b>Furniture and Office Equipment</b>	-	-	10,000	10,000	-	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment	-	-	10,000	10,000	-	-	-
<b>Machinery and Equipment</b>	4,298	4,355	15,000	15,000	115,000	17,500	165,000
Machinery and Equipment	4,298	4,355	15,000	15,000	115,000	17,500	165,000
<b>Transport Assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transport Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Land</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Land	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Capital Expenditure on renewal of existing assets</b>	<b>490,395</b>	<b>824,277</b>	<b>526,500</b>	<b>403,755</b>	<b>440,049</b>	<b>355,756</b>	<b>519,400</b>
<b>Renewal of Existing Assets as % of total capex</b>	0.0%	33.2%	12.4%	9.9%	11.1%	10.0%	14.0%
<b>Renewal of Existing Assets as % of deprecn"</b>	30.9%	40.3%	24.7%	18.9%	18.4%	14.6%	21.0%



**MBRR 34(c) – Consolidated Repairs and maintenance expenditure by asset class  
(cont)**

Description	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Current Year 2019/20		2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
<b>R thousand</b>								
<b>Repairs and maintenance expenditure by Asset Class/Sub-class</b>								
<b>Community Assets</b>	<b>114,892</b>	<b>131,510</b>	<b>133,558</b>	<b>133,560</b>	<b>137,921</b>	<b>144,336</b>	<b>150,976</b>	<b>157,921</b>
Community Facilities	95,730	111,150	112,773	108,514	116,834	129,005	134,939	141,146
Halls	969	538	359	467	467	488	510	534
Centres	556	260	194	235	235	246	257	269
Crèches	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Clinics/Care Centres	2,454	5,322	7,344	53	6,774	7,079	7,404	7,745
Fire/Ambulance Stations	2,531	3,417	3,813	1,165	4,333	4,588	4,799	5,020
Testing Stations	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Museums	442	409	205	93	93	97	101	106
Galleries	179	151	73	88	88	92	96	100
Theatres	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Libraries	4,486	4,016	3,393	3,886	2,287	2,176	2,276	2,381
Cemeteries/Crematoria	9,306	11,582	11,768	9,854	10,238	1,609	1,683	1,760
Police	5,580	3,681	3,001	216	216	–	–	–
Parks	30,302	35,813	38,012	54,649	54,859	72,372	75,701	79,183
Public Open Space	28,963	36,744	35,011	30,029	30,123	32,817	34,327	35,906
Nature Reserves	3,516	4,192	5,228	6,080	5,423	5,667	5,928	6,201
Public Ablution Facilities	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Markets	4,433	3,719	3,119	875	875	915	957	1,001
Stalls	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Abattoirs	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Airports	2,013	1,306	1,253	823	823	860	900	941
Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital Spares	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Sport and Recreation Facilities	19,162	20,361	20,785	25,047	21,087	15,332	16,037	16,775
Indoor Facilities	150	103	120	148	30	1,112	1,163	1,217
Outdoor Facilities	19,012	20,257	20,664	24,899	21,057	14,219	14,873	15,558
Capital Spares	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Heritage assets	1	1	–	–	–	–	–	–
Monuments	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Historic Buildings	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Works of Art	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Conservation Areas	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other Heritage	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Investment properties</b>	<b>1,858</b>	<b>9,032</b>	<b>13,054</b>	<b>63,111</b>	<b>49,160</b>	<b>51,400</b>	<b>53,764</b>	<b>56,238</b>
Revenue Generating	1,858	9,032	13,054	63,111	49,160	51,400	53,764	56,238
Improved Property	23	277	77	10,849	16	17	18	19
Unimproved Property	1,835	8,755	12,977	52,262	49,144	51,383	53,747	56,219
Non-revenue Generating	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Improved Property	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Unimproved Property	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Other assets</b>	<b>88,630</b>	<b>70,850</b>	<b>86,299</b>	<b>117,519</b>	<b>129,516</b>	<b>120,648</b>	<b>130,649</b>	<b>136,470</b>
Operational Buildings	87,983	70,493	85,157	115,378	120,393	113,559	119,409	124,861
Municipal Offices	32,273	19,512	57,483	62,067	64,567	61,608	65,988	69,902
Pay/Equity Points	1,145	1,432	186	–	–	–	–	–
Building Plan Offices	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Workshops	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Yards	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Stores	257	288	–	–	–	–	–	–
Laboratories	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Training Centres	–	–	–	–	15	–	–	–
Manufacturing Plant	13,344	1,893	3,197	4,479	4,214	3,681	3,851	4,028
Depots	40,965	47,367	24,292	28,832	31,598	28,270	29,571	30,931
Capital Spares	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Housing	646	357	1,142	2,141	9,123	7,089	11,240	11,610
Staff Housing	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Social Housing	646	357	1,142	2,141	9,123	7,089	11,240	11,610
Capital Spares	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Biological or Cultivated Assets</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>
Biological or Cultivated Assets	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Intangible Assets</b>	<b>70,487</b>	<b>61,100</b>	<b>59,404</b>	<b>72,874</b>	<b>66,266</b>	<b>69,248</b>	<b>72,434</b>	<b>75,765</b>
Servitudes	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Licences and Rights	70,487	61,100	59,404	72,874	66,266	69,248	72,434	75,765
Water Rights	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Effluent Licenses	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Solid Waste Licenses	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Computer Software and Applications	70,487	61,100	59,404	72,874	66,266	69,248	72,434	75,765
Load Settlement Software Applications	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Unspecified	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Computer Equipment</b>	<b>9,287</b>	<b>18,871</b>	<b>53,834</b>	<b>23,159</b>	<b>18,623</b>	<b>18,430</b>	<b>18,777</b>	<b>19,141</b>
Computer Equipment	9,287	18,871	53,834	23,159	18,623	18,430	18,777	19,141
<b>Furniture and Office Equipment</b>	<b>2,418</b>	<b>3,566</b>	<b>2,496</b>	<b>4,028</b>	<b>3,952</b>	<b>4,180</b>	<b>4,368</b>	<b>4,569</b>
Furniture and Office Equipment	2,418	3,566	2,496	4,028	3,952	4,180	4,368	4,569
<b>Machinery and Equipment</b>	<b>54,252</b>	<b>35,049</b>	<b>33,747</b>	<b>108,861</b>	<b>88,255</b>	<b>89,607</b>	<b>93,729</b>	<b>98,041</b>
Machinery and Equipment	54,252	35,049	33,747	108,861	88,255	89,607	93,729	98,041
<b>Transport Assets</b>	<b>116,995</b>	<b>163,372</b>	<b>132,328</b>	<b>148,011</b>	<b>147,773</b>	<b>154,432</b>	<b>161,535</b>	<b>168,966</b>
Transport Assets	116,995	163,372	132,328	148,011	147,773	154,432	161,535	168,966
<b>Land</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>
Land	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure</b>	<b>1,078,843</b>	<b>1,067,721</b>	<b>1,273,490</b>	<b>1,633,905</b>	<b>1,598,993</b>	<b>1,579,849</b>	<b>1,656,970</b>	<b>1,733,002</b>
<b>R&amp;M as a % of PPE</b>	2.8%	2.6%	3.0%	3.7%	3.5%	0.0%	3.5%	3.6%
<b>R&amp;M as % Operating Expenditure</b>	3.8%	3.6%	3.9%	4.6%	4.5%	0.0%	4.4%	4.4%



**MBRR 34(d) – Consolidated Depreciation by asset class (cont)**

Description	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Current Year 2019/20		2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
<b>R thousand</b>	<b>180,440</b>	<b>188,502</b>	<b>183,664</b>	<b>214,552</b>	<b>212,179</b>	<b>315,897</b>	<b>282,344</b>	<b>246,991</b>
<b>Community Assets</b>								
Community Facilities	128,185	124,873	121,434	145,539	143,154	243,421	206,244	167,086
Halls	903	1,296	3,589	1,607	1,607	1,687	1,771	1,860
Centres	17,251	20,260	20,536	19,128	18,788	111,454	68,412	23,097
Crèches	105	104	113	823	823	864	907	953
Clinics/Care Centres	6,721	6,934	7,222	16,682	16,355	17,173	18,032	18,933
Fire/Ambulance Stations	2,918	3,272	4,896	3,731	3,693	3,877	4,071	4,275
Testing Stations	769	653	720	1,046	1,037	1,089	1,143	1,200
Museums	214	215	184	265	265	278	292	307
Galleries	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Theatres	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries	38,777	26,226	20,925	20,104	18,264	19,177	20,136	21,143
Cemeteries/Crematoria	6,413	6,073	6,100	7,470	7,471	7,844	8,237	8,648
Police	359	358	190	439	439	461	484	508
Parks	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Open Space	16,807	17,644	15,653	22,688	22,662	25,178	25,704	26,255
Nature Reserves	1,449	4,231	2,098	3,077	3,269	3,433	3,604	3,784
Public Ablution Facilities	62	63	60	88	88	93	98	102
Markets	8,441	9,621	10,002	11,508	11,508	12,083	12,687	13,322
Stalls	1,863	1,656	1,617	2,174	2,174	2,282	2,396	2,516
Abattoirs	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Airports	15,202	16,076	16,614	20,988	20,982	22,031	23,132	24,289
Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals	9,930	10,190	10,916	13,721	13,730	14,416	15,137	15,894
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and Recreation Facilities	52,255	63,629	62,230	69,013	69,025	72,476	76,100	79,905
Indoor Facilities	444	573	632	895	894	939	986	1,035
Outdoor Facilities	51,811	63,056	61,598	68,119	68,131	71,537	75,114	78,870
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Heritage assets</b>								
Monuments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Historic Buildings	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Works of Art	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conservation Areas	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Heritage	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Investment properties</b>	<b>2,434</b>	<b>5,723</b>	<b>5,448</b>	<b>6,408</b>	<b>6,419</b>	<b>6,740</b>	<b>7,077</b>	<b>7,431</b>
Revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Improved Property	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unimproved Property	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating	2,434	5,723	5,448	6,408	6,419	6,740	7,077	7,431
Improved Property	2,434	5,723	5,448	6,408	6,419	6,740	7,077	7,431
Unimproved Property	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other assets</b>	<b>45,142</b>	<b>288,861</b>	<b>94,540</b>	<b>108,405</b>	<b>111,787</b>	<b>147,962</b>	<b>139,287</b>	<b>130,042</b>
Operational Buildings	29,638	271,388	77,281	78,088	81,481	116,182	105,815	94,879
Municipal Offices	18,792	256,592	50,327	61,252	60,406	87,492	79,168	70,386
Pay/Enquiry Points	193	189	198	249	240	252	265	278
Building Plan Offices	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Workshops	267	21	33	27	166	174	183	192
Yards	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Stores	469	515	601	694	688	723	759	797
Laboratories	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Training Centres	61	70	228	82	80	84	88	93
Manufacturing Plant	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Depots	9,855	14,002	25,895	15,784	19,900	27,456	25,352	23,133
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing	15,504	17,472	17,258	30,316	30,306	31,780	33,472	35,163
Staff Housing	576	2,211	2,168	2,785	2,727	2,863	3,006	3,157
Social Housing	14,928	15,261	15,090	27,532	27,579	28,917	30,466	32,006
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Biological or Cultivated Assets</b>	<b>41</b>	<b>29</b>	<b>38</b>	<b>42</b>	<b>42</b>	<b>44</b>	<b>46</b>	<b>49</b>
Biological or Cultivated Assets	41	29	38	42	42	44	46	49
<b>Intangible Assets</b>	<b>95,531</b>	<b>106,184</b>	<b>55,836</b>	<b>84,853</b>	<b>79,143</b>	<b>85,548</b>	<b>88,491</b>	<b>91,621</b>
Servitudes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights	95,531	106,184	55,836	84,853	79,143	85,548	88,491	91,621
Water Rights	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Effluent Licenses	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Licenses	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Software and Applications	95,531	106,184	55,836	84,853	79,143	85,548	88,491	91,621
Load Settlement Software Applications	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unspecified	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Computer Equipment</b>	<b>46,435</b>	<b>61,101</b>	<b>86,749</b>	<b>75,164</b>	<b>77,870</b>	<b>91,373</b>	<b>90,837</b>	<b>90,281</b>
Computer Equipment	46,435	61,101	86,749	75,164	77,870	91,373	90,837	90,281
<b>Furniture and Office Equipment</b>	<b>59,041</b>	<b>50,436</b>	<b>111,381</b>	<b>50,102</b>	<b>59,999</b>	<b>76,643</b>	<b>73,201</b>	<b>69,692</b>
Furniture and Office Equipment	59,041	50,436	111,381	50,102	59,999	76,643	73,201	69,692
<b>Machinery and Equipment</b>	<b>60,913</b>	<b>64,235</b>	<b>163,186</b>	<b>78,723</b>	<b>80,418</b>	<b>86,763</b>	<b>89,869</b>	<b>93,128</b>
Machinery and Equipment	60,913	64,235	163,186	78,723	80,418	86,763	89,869	93,128
<b>Transport Assets</b>	<b>101,345</b>	<b>172,397</b>	<b>341,179</b>	<b>109,129</b>	<b>121,167</b>	<b>127,322</b>	<b>133,621</b>	<b>140,239</b>
Transport Assets	101,345	172,397	341,179	109,129	121,167	127,322	133,621	140,239
<b>Land</b>								
Land	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals</b>								
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Depreciation</b>	<b>1,588,750</b>	<b>2,043,501</b>	<b>2,121,670</b>	<b>2,132,963</b>	<b>2,132,807</b>	<b>2,392,096</b>	<b>2,430,827</b>	<b>2,471,388</b>



**Table 54: MBRR SA34(e) – Consolidated capital expenditure on the upgrading of existing assets by asset class**

Description	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Current Year 2019/20		2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
<b>R thousand</b>								
<b>Capital expenditure on upgrading of existing assets by Asset Class/Sub-class</b>								
<b>Infrastructure</b>	-	-	-	495,798	440,813	517,543	494,550	457,450
Roads Infrastructure	-	-	-	134,484	76,526	132,000	100,000	115,000
Roads				134,484	76,526	132,000	100,000	115,000
Road Structures				-	-	-	-	-
Road Furniture				-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares				-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Drainage Collection				-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Conveyance				-	-	-	-	-
Attenuation				-	-	-	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure	-	-	-	94,314	114,287	130,216	208,450	228,450
Power Plants				1,000	973	-	-	-
HV Substations				33,814	53,814	29,016	199,950	219,950
HV Switching Station				-	-	-	-	-
HV Transmission Conductors				-	-	-	-	-
MV Substations				-	-	-	-	-
MV Switching Stations				-	-	-	-	-
MV Networks				-	-	-	-	-
LV Networks				59,500	59,500	101,200	8,500	8,500
Capital Spares				-	-	-	-	-
Water Supply Infrastructure	-	-	-	70,000	58,000	37,701	15,000	14,000
Dams and Weirs				-	-	-	-	-
Boreholes				-	-	-	-	-
Reservoirs				20,000	8,000	-	-	-
Pump Stations				-	-	-	-	-
Water Treatment Works				-	-	-	-	-
Bulk Mains				-	-	37,701	15,000	14,000
Distribution				-	-	-	-	-
Distribution Points				50,000	50,000	-	-	-
PRV Stations				-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares				-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation Infrastructure	-	-	-	170,000	170,000	217,626	161,100	90,000
Pump Station				-	-	-	-	-
Reticulation				-	-	-	-	-
Waste Water Treatment Works				170,000	170,000	217,626	151,100	70,000
Outfall Sewers				-	-	-	10,000	20,000
Toilet Facilities				-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares				-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Infrastructure	-	-	-	7,000	7,000	-	10,000	10,000
Landfill Sites				-	-	-	-	-
Waste Transfer Stations				-	-	-	-	-
Waste Processing Facilities				-	-	-	-	-
Waste Drop-off Points				7,000	7,000	-	10,000	10,000
Waste Separation Facilities				-	-	-	-	-
Electricity Generation Facilities				-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares				-	-	-	-	-
Rail Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Lines				-	-	-	-	-
Rail Structures				-	-	-	-	-
Rail Furniture				-	-	-	-	-
Drainage Collection				-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Conveyance				-	-	-	-	-
Attenuation				-	-	-	-	-
MV Substations				-	-	-	-	-
LV Networks				-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares				-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sand Pumps				-	-	-	-	-
Piers				-	-	-	-	-
Revetments				-	-	-	-	-
Promenades				-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares				-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure	-	-	-	20,000	15,000	-	-	-
Data Centres				-	15,000	-	-	-
Core Layers				-	-	-	-	-
Distribution Layers				20,000	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares				-	-	-	-	-

**MBRR SA34(e) – Consolidated capital expenditure on the upgrading of existing assets  
by asset class (contd)**

Description	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Current Year 2019/20		2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
<b>R thousand</b>								
<b>Capital expenditure on upgrading of existing assets by Asset Class/Sub-class</b>								
<b>Community Assets</b>	-	-	-	53,075	62,150	46,614	48,700	80,000
Community Facilities	-	-	-	53,075	44,150	26,500	18,700	50,000
Halls	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Centres	-	-	-	4,000	500	4,000	-	-
Crèches	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Clinics/Care Centres	-	-	-	9,500	-	20,000	-	-
Fire/Ambulance Stations	-	-	-	1,800	1,000	2,500	-	-
Testing Stations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Museums	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Galleries	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Theatres	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cemeteries/Crematoria	-	-	-	4,000	1,150	-	-	-
Police	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Parks	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Open Space	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Nature Reserves	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Ablution Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Markets	-	-	-	23,775	2,000	-	18,700	50,000
Stalls	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Abattoirs	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Airports	-	-	-	1,000	30,500	-	-	-
Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	9,000	9,000	-	-	-
Sport and Recreation Facilities	-	-	-	-	18,000	20,114	30,000	30,000
Indoor Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Outdoor Facilities	-	-	-	-	18,000	20,114	30,000	30,000
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Heritage assets</b>	-	-	-	5,000	5,000	5,000	5,000	5,000
Monuments	-	-	-	-	5,000	-	-	-
Historic Buildings	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Works of Art	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conservation Areas	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Heritage	-	-	-	5,000	-	5,000	5,000	5,000
<b>Investment properties</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Improved Property	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unimproved Property	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Improved Property	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unimproved Property	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other assets</b>	-	-	-	63,262	54,062	54,000	58,500	58,500
Operational Buildings	-	-	-	38,262	29,062	4,000	3,500	3,500
Municipal Offices	-	-	-	3,500	3,800	4,000	3,500	3,500
Pay/Enquiry Points	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Building Plan Offices	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Workshops	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Yards	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Stores	-	-	-	23,762	14,262	-	-	-
Laboratories	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Training Centres	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Manufacturing Plant	-	-	-	11,000	11,000	-	-	-
Depots	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing	-	-	-	25,000	25,000	50,000	55,000	55,000
Staff Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Social Housing	-	-	-	25,000	25,000	50,000	55,000	55,000
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Biological or Cultivated Assets</b>	-	-	-	2,000	4,850	9,000	8,500	8,500
Biological or Cultivated Assets	-	-	-	2,000	4,850	9,000	8,500	8,500
<b>Intangible Assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Rights	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Effluent Licenses	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Licenses	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Software and Applications	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Load Settlement Software Applications	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unspecified	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Computer Equipment</b>	-	-	-	-	-	2,000	-	-
Computer Equipment	-	-	-	-	-	2,000	-	-
<b>Furniture and Office Equipment</b>	-	-	-	20,250	250	-	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment	-	-	-	20,250	250	-	-	-
<b>Machinery and Equipment</b>	-	-	-	4,500	5,500	-	22,600	19,700
Machinery and Equipment	-	-	-	4,500	5,500	-	22,600	19,700
<b>Transport Assets</b>	-	-	-	52,000	64,000	-	-	-
Transport Assets	-	-	-	52,000	64,000	-	-	-
<b>Land</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Land	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Capital Expenditure on upgrading of existing asset</b>	-	-	-	695,886	636,626	634,157	637,850	629,150

**Table 55: MBRR SA35 – Future financial implications of the capital budget**

Vote Description	2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Forecasts			Present value
	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23	Forecast 2023/24	Forecast 2024/25	Forecast 2025/26	
<b>R thousand</b>							
<b>Capital expenditure</b>							
Vote 1 - Community & Social Development Services Department	78,614	162,000	180,000	185,400	190,962	196,691	
Vote 2 - Economic Development & Spatial Planning Department	253,723	189,164	107,694	110,925	114,253	117,680	
Vote 3 - Emergency Services Department	47,000	50,000	50,000	51,500	53,045	54,636	
Vote 4 - Environment & Agriculture Management Department	193,000	55,800	55,800	57,474	59,198	60,974	
Vote 5 - Group Audit & Risk Department	25,150	25,150	25,150	25,905	26,682	27,482	
Vote 6 - Group Financial Services Department	41,600	500	600	618	637	656	
Vote 7 - Group Property Management Department	-	10,100	10,100	10,403	10,715	11,037	
Vote 8 - Health Department	50,200	43,200	200	206	212	219	
Vote 9 - Human Settlement Department	855,500	702,698	662,698	682,579	703,057	724,148	
Vote 10 - Tshwane Metro Police Department	30,000	30,000	92,471	95,245	98,102	101,046	
Vote 11 - Regional Operations & Coordination Department	2,000	8,100	5,000	5,150	5,305	5,464	
Vote 12 - Roads & Transport Department	987,872	990,137	1,111,475	1,144,820	1,179,164	1,214,539	
Vote 13 - Shared Services Department	227,000	77,000	207,000	213,210	219,606	226,194	
Vote 14 - Utility Services Department	1,185,686	1,206,164	1,189,525	1,225,211	1,261,967	1,299,826	
Vote 15 - Other Departments	4,200	3,700	3,700	3,811	3,925	4,043	
<i>List entity summary if applicable</i>							
<b>Total Capital Expenditure</b>	<b>3,981,545</b>	<b>3,553,713</b>	<b>3,701,414</b>	<b>3,812,456</b>	<b>3,926,830</b>	<b>4,044,635</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Future operational costs by vote</b>							
Vote 1 - Community & Social Development Services Department							
Vote 2 - Economic Development & Spatial Planning Department							
Vote 3 - Emergency Services Department							
Vote 4 - Environment & Agriculture Management Department							
Vote 5 - Group Audit & Risk Department							
Vote 6 - Group Financial Services Department							
Vote 7 - Group Property Management Department							
Vote 8 - Health Department							
Vote 9 - Human Settlement Department							
Vote 10 - Tshwane Metro Police Department							
Vote 11 - Regional Operations & Coordination Department							
Vote 12 - Roads & Transport Department							
Vote 13 - Shared Services Department							
Vote 14 - Utility Services Department							
Vote 15 - Other Departments							
<i>List entity summary if applicable</i>							
<b>Total future operational costs</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Future revenue by source</b>							
Property rates							
Service charges - electricity revenue							
Service charges - water revenue							
Service charges - sanitation revenue							
Service charges - refuse revenue							
Rental of facilities and equipment							
<i>List other revenues sources if applicable</i>							
<i>List entity summary if applicable</i>							
<b>Total future revenue</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Net Financial Implications</b>	<b>3,981,545</b>	<b>3,553,713</b>	<b>3,701,414</b>	<b>3,812,456</b>	<b>3,926,830</b>	<b>4,044,635</b>	<b>-</b>

**Table 56: MBRR SA36 – Detailed capital budget per municipal vote**

R thousand Function	Project Description	Project Number	Type	Own Strategic Objectives	Asset Class	Asset Sub-Class	Ward Location	2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
								Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
<b>Parent municipality:</b>										
<i>List all capital projects grouped by Function</i>										
Community and Social Development Services	(710692) Upgrading of HM Piše Stadium	9.710692.2.015.S	Renewal	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Sport and Recreation Facilities	Outdoor Facilities	Region 6: East	–	60,000	60,000
Community and Social Development Services	(711439) Solomon Mahlangu Freedom square	9.711439.2.015.S	Upgrade	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Heritage Assets	Other Heritage	Region 6: East	5,000	5,000	5,000
Community and Social Development Services	(712773) Capital Funded from Operating (Capital Moveables)	9.712773.1.013.C	New	5. A City that is open, honest and responsive	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	Region 3 B: Central Region	11,500	12,000	12,000
Community and Social Development Services	(712911) New Eersterust library	9.712911.1.015.L	New	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Community Facilities	Libraries	Region 2: Northeast	–	–	15,000
Community and Social Development Services	(712917) Upgrade Ekangala stadium	9.712917.1.015.E	Upgrade	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Sport and Recreation Facilities	Outdoor Facilities	Region 7: Kungwini	20,114	30,000	30,000
Community and Social Development Services	(712941) Greening of Sports fields	9.712941.1.015.G	New	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Sport and Recreation Facilities	Outdoor Facilities	Region 1: Northwest	10,000	–	–
Community and Social Development Services	(713068) Lotus Gardens Library	9.713068.1.015.L	New	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Sport and Recreation Facilities	Outdoor Facilities	Region 3 B: Central Region	–	13,000	15,000
Community and Social Development Services	(713069) Lusaka multi-purpose sport facility	9.713069.1.015.L	New	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Sport and Recreation Facilities	Outdoor Facilities	Region 6: East	20,000	–	–
Community and Social Development Services	(713069) Lusaka multi-purpose sport facility	9.713069.1.001.L	New	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Sport and Recreation Facilities	Outdoor Facilities	Region 6: East	–	15,000	15,000
Community and Social Development Services	(713070) New Mayville Library	9.713070.1.015.M	New	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Community Facilities	Libraries	Region 3 A: Central Region	–	14,000	15,000
Community and Social Development Services	(714011) Lusaka Library	9.714011.1.015.L	New	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Community Facilities	Libraries	Region 6: East	12,000	13,000	13,000
Community Safety	(710864D) Sub-Project Establishment of Accommodation - Diplomatic Unit	9.712500.1.015.T	New	4. A City that keeps residents safe	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	Region 3 B: Central Region	–	1,000	–
Community Safety	(710864U) Sub-Project Upgrading of Departmental Bylaw Pounds	9.712500.1.015.X	New	4. A City that keeps residents safe	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	Region 3 B: Central Region	–	1,000	5,700
Community Safety	(711455) Renovatoin & Upgrading Of Facilities	9.711455.1.015.R	Renewal	4. A City that keeps residents safe	Community Facilities	Fire/Ambulance Stations	Region 3 A: Central Region	10,000	5,000	5,000
Community Safety	(713052) Construction of Emergency Services Station Mamelodi 1	9.713052.1.015.S	New	4. A City that keeps residents safe	Community Facilities	Fire/Ambulance Stations	Region 6: East	22,500	–	–
Community Safety	(713081) Construction of a new Emergency Services Station in Klip Kruisfontein	9.713081.1.015.K	New	4. A City that keeps residents safe	Community Facilities	Fire/Ambulance Stations	Region 1: Northwest	–	45,000	45,000
Community Safety	(713083) Urban Regeneration of Wonderboom Emergency Services Station	9.713083.1.015.E	New	4. A City that keeps residents safe	Community Facilities	Fire/Ambulance Stations	Region 2: Northeast	8,000	–	–
Community Safety	(714024) Upgrade of the Emergency Operational Centre Phase 2	9.714024.1.015.T	Upgrade	4. A City that keeps residents safe	Community Facilities	Fire/Ambulance Stations	Region 4: South	2,500	–	–
Community Safety	(714025) Alterations to the Airport Emergency Services Station	9.713034.1.015.A	Upgrade	4. A City that keeps residents safe	Operational Buildings	Municipal Offices	Region 2: Northeast	4,000	–	–
Community Safety	Sub-Project Fence Alarms (Interior & Exterior)	9.712500.1.015.F	New	4. A City that keeps residents safe	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	Region 3 B: Central Region	–	1,000	3,400
Community Safety	Sub-Project Motorcycles	9.712500.1.015.M	New	4. A City that keeps residents safe	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	Region 3 B: Central Region	–	2,000	25,000
Community Safety	Sub-Project Policing Equipment	9.712500.1.015.A	New	4. A City that keeps residents safe	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	Region 3 B: Central Region	15,000	3,000	12,000
Community Safety	Sub-Project Policing Equipment (New Recruits) Security	9.712500.1.001.A	New	4. A City that keeps residents safe	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	Whole of the Metro	15,000	15,000	33,000
Community Safety	Sub-Project Traffic Equipment	9.712500.1.015.D	New	4. A City that keeps residents safe	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	Region 3 B: Central Region	–	1,000	2,100
Community Safety	Sub-Sub Project 9mm Pistols	9.712500.1.015.P	New	4. A City that keeps residents safe	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	Region 3 B: Central Region	–	4,000	5,671
Community Safety	Sub-Sub-Project X-Ray equipment	9.712500.1.015.U	New	4. A City that keeps residents safe	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	Region 3 B: Central Region	–	2,000	5,600
Customer Relation Management	(714026) Revamp of Nelmapius customer care centre	9.714026.1.001.R	Upgrade	5. A City that is open, honest and responsive	Operational Buildings	Municipal Offices	Region 6: East	–	3,500	3,500

R thousand	Function	Project Description	Project Number	Type	Own Strategic Objectives	Asset Class	Asset Sub-Class	Ward Location	2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
									Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
<b>Parent municipality:</b>											
	Economic Development and Spatial Planning	(700574) Rosslyn Urban Realm Upgrade and Multi Modal Interchange	9.713023.1.021.R	New	1. A City that facilitates economic growth and job creation	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	Region 1: Northwest	-	41,426	43,802
	Economic Development and Spatial Planning	(710276) Upgrading And Extension Of Market Facilities	9.710276.1.001.U	Upgrade	1. A City that facilitates economic growth and job creation	Community Facilities	Markets	Region 3 B: Central Region	-	-	50,000
	Economic Development and Spatial Planning	(710276) Upgrading And Extension Of Market Facilities	9.710276.1.015.U	Upgrade	1. A City that facilitates economic growth and job creation	Community Facilities	Markets	Region 3 B: Central Region	-	18,700	-
	Economic Development and Spatial Planning	(712751) Capital Funded from Operating (City Planning & Development)	9.712751.1.007.C	New	5. A City that is open, honest and responsive	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	Region 3 B: Central Region	350	350	750
	Economic Development and Spatial Planning	(712868) Upgrading of the market trading system	9.712868.1.015.C	Upgrade	1. A City that facilitates economic growth and job creation	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	Region 3 B: Central Region	-	12,500	9,600
	Economic Development and Spatial Planning	(712902) Bronkhorstspuit Informal Traders Market	9.712902.1.015.B	New	1. A City that facilitates economic growth and job creation	Community Facilities	Markets	Region 7: Kungwini	400	-	-
	Economic Development and Spatial Planning	(712971) Cullinan Marketing and Trading Stalls	9.712971.1.015.C	New	1. A City that facilitates economic growth and job creation	Community Facilities	Markets	Region 5: Nokeng	201	-	-
	Economic Development and Spatial Planning	(712977) Business Process Outsourcing (BPO) Park Construction	9.712977.1.015.C	New	1. A City that facilitates economic growth and job creation	Community Facilities	Halls	Region 2: Northeast	20,000	14,017	3,000
	Economic Development and Spatial Planning	(712977) Business Process Outsourcing (BPO) Park Construction	9.712977.1.001.C	New	1. A City that facilitates economic growth and job creation	Community Facilities	Halls	Region 2: Northeast	-	1,517	-
	Economic Development and Spatial Planning	(713023) Inner City Regeneration: Civic and Northern Gateway Precincts	9.713023.1.021.I	New	1. A City that facilitates economic growth and job creation	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	Region 3 B: Central Region	36,285	-	-
	Economic Development and Spatial Planning	(713084) Lalela Monument	9.713084.1.021.L	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Community Facilities	Theatres	Region 3 B: Central Region	7,500	-	-
	Economic Development and Spatial Planning	Tshwane Automotive SEZ Phase 1 Bulk Infrastructure Roll out	9.714048.1.015.T	New	1. A City that facilitates economic growth and job creation	Revenue Generating	Improved Property	Region 6: East	188,000	100,000	-
	Environment and Agricultural Management	(711562) Atmospheric Pollution Monitoring Network	9.711562.1.015.A	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	Region 1: Northwest	-	4,000	4,000
	Environment and Agricultural Management	(712736) Fencing off Nature areas City Wide (Ecological Sensitive Purposes)	9.712736.1.015.F	Upgrade	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Biological or Cultivated Assets	Biological or Cultivated Assets	Region 2: Northeast	4,000	2,000	2,000
	Environment and Agricultural Management	(712983) Extension of Ga-Rankuwa Cemetery	9.712983.1.015.G	Renewal	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Community Facilities	Cemeteries/Crematoria	Region 1: Northwest	3,000	-	-
	Environment and Agricultural Management	(713041) New fork lift for Garankuwa Buy Back Centre (Recycling centre)	9.713041.1.015.G	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Solid Waste Infrastructure	Waste Separation Facilities	Region 1: Northwest	-	300	300
	Environment and Agricultural Management	(713043) Development of waste transfer stations	9.713043.1.015.D	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Solid Waste Infrastructure	Waste Transfer Stations	Region 7: Kungwini	-	15,000	15,000
	Environment and Agricultural Management	(713044) Hatherley Cemetery	9.713044.1.015.B	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Community Facilities	Cemeteries/Crematoria	Region 6: East	6,000	-	-
	Environment and Agricultural Management	(713045) Provision of waste containers	9.713045.1.015.P	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Solid Waste Infrastructure	Capital Spares	Region 3 B: Central Region	9,000	15,000	15,000
	Environment and Agricultural Management	(713046) Upgrade of access control at waste disposal sites	9.713046.1.015.U	Upgrade	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Solid Waste Infrastructure	Waste Drop-off Points	Region 6: East	-	10,000	10,000
	Environment and Agricultural Management	(713089) Rehabilitation of wetlands	9.713089.1.015.R	Renewal	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Biological or Cultivated Assets	Biological or Cultivated Assets	Region 4: South	3,000	3,000	3,000
	Environment and Agricultural Management	(713090) Development of Soshanguve Agricultural Park	9.713090.1.015.S	Upgrade	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Biological or Cultivated Assets	Biological or Cultivated Assets	Region 1: Northwest	5,000	6,500	6,500
	Environment and Agricultural Management	Acquisition of Land for Landfill site (Bronkhorstspuit)	9.714047.1.015.L	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Solid Waste Infrastructure	Landfill Sites	Region 1: Northwest	150,000	-	-
	Environment and Agricultural Management	Development Landfill site (Bronkhorstspuit)	9.714045.1.015.D	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Solid Waste Infrastructure	Landfill Sites	Region 1: Northwest	13,000	-	-

R thousand Function	Project Description	Project Number	Type	Own Strategic Objectives	Asset Class	Asset Sub-Class	Ward Location	2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
								Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
								Parent municipality: Group Audit and Risk	(712449) Insurance replacements (CTMM Contribution)	9.712449.1.001.A
Group Audit and Risk	(712450) Insurance replacements	9.712450.1.001.B	New	5. A City that is open, honest and responsive	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	Region 3 B: Central Region	10,000	10,000	10,000
Group Audit and Risk	(712923) Capital Funded from Operating	9.712923.1.007.C	New	5. A City that is open, honest and responsive	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	Administrative of Head Office	150	150	150
Group Communication, Marketing & Events	(713091) Upgrade of existing Studios located at Premos	9.713091.1.001.P	Upgrade	5. A City that is open, honest and responsive	Community Facilities	Centres	Region 3 B: Central Region	4,000	-	-
Group Communication, Marketing & Events	(714013) Capital Movables	9.714013.1.007.C	New	5. A City that is open, honest and responsive	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	Administrative of Head Office	200	200	200
Group Financial Services	(712755) Capital movables	9.712755.1.007.C	New	5. A City that is open, honest and responsive	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	Region 3 B: Central Region	1,600	500	600
Group Financial Services	(713063) Turnaround of Municipal Water Service - Reduction of Water losses	9.713063.1.015.C	New	5. A City that is open, honest and responsive	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	Region 3 B: Central Region	40,000	-	-
Group Property Management	(712743) Replacement/ Modernisation of elevators and escalators (City Wide)	9.712743.1.015.L	Upgrade	5. A City that is open, honest and responsive	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	Region 3 B: Central Region	-	10,100	10,100
Health Services	(712278) Phahameng Clinic Dispensaries	9.712278.1.015.B	Upgrade	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Community Facilities	Clinics/Care Centres	Region 6: East	20,000	-	-
Health Services	(712756) Capital Funded from Operating	9.712756.1.007.C	New	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	Region 3 B: Central Region	200	200	200
Health Services	(713049) New Clinic Lusaka	9.713049.1.015.L	New	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Community Facilities	Clinics/Care Centres	Region 6: East	30,000	43,000	-
Housing and Human Settlement	(710863) Bulk water pipeline - Booyens X4	9.710863.2.022.X	New	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	Region 3 B: Central Region	20,000	52,100	52,100
Housing and Human Settlement	(710863) Booyens X4 (30ML Reservoir)	9.710863.2.022.5	New	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	Region 3 B: Central Region	30,000	40,000	40,000
Housing and Human Settlement	(710863) Bulk Reservoir - Fortwest X4&5	9.710863.2.022.J	New	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	Region 3 B: Central Region	15,000	-	-
Housing and Human Settlement	(710863) Bulk water line - Soshanguve South X24	9.710863.2.022.A	New	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	Region 1: Northwest	-	49,098	49,098
Housing and Human Settlement	(710863) Bulk water line - Soshanguve South X24	9.710863.2.005.A	New	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	Region 1: Northwest	35,000	-	-
Housing and Human Settlement	(710863) Water provision - Garsfontein	9.710863.2.022.W	New	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	Region 6: East	20,000	30,000	30,000
Housing and Human Settlement	(710863) Water provision - Hammanskraal West X10 (15ML Reservoir)	9.710863.2.022.K	New	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	Region 2: Northeast	50,000	-	-
Housing and Human Settlement	(710863) Water provision - Hammanskraal West X10 (Bulk water line)	9.710863.2.022.6	New	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	Region 2: Northeast	15,000	10,000	10,000
Housing and Human Settlement	(710863) Water provision - Kopanong X1 Phase 2	9.710863.2.022.L	New	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	Region 1: Northwest	20,000	40,000	40,000
Housing and Human Settlement	(710863) Water provision - Zifhobeni Heights X13	9.710863.2.022.H	New	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	Region 7: Kungwini	20,000	50,000	50,000
Housing and Human Settlement	(710863) Water provision - Zifhobeni X8	9.710863.2.022.Z	New	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	Region 7: Kungwini	20,000	-	-
Housing and Human Settlement	(710863) Water provision - Rama City (20 ML Reservoir)	9.710863.2.022.8	New	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	Region 1: Northwest	20,000	-	-
Housing and Human Settlement	(710863) Water provision - Winterveldt 20ML Reservoir	9.710863.2.005.S	New	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	Region 1: Northwest	20,000	11,897	-
Housing and Human Settlement	(710863) Water provision - Winterveldt 20ML Reservoir	9.710863.2.022.S	New	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	Region 1: Northwest	-	8,103	20,000
Housing and Human Settlement	(710863) Water reticulation - Booyens X4	9.710863.2.022.B	New	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	Region 3 B: Central Region	24,432	25,000	25,000
Housing and Human Settlement	(710863) Water reticulation - Booyens X4	9.710863.2.005.B	New	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	Region 3 B: Central Region	10,568	-	-
Housing and Human Settlement	(710864) Bulk Sewer - Hammanskraal West X10	9.710864.2.005.I	New	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Sanitation Infrastructure	Reticulation	Region 2: Northeast	15,000	15,000	13,513

R thousand Function	Project Description	Project Number	Type	Own Strategic Objectives	Asset Class	Asset Sub-Class	Ward Location	2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
								Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
<b>Parent municipality:</b>										
Housing and Human Settlement	(710864) Bulk Sewer - Hammanskraal West X10	9.710864.2.022.I	New	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Sanitation Infrastructure	Reticulation	Region 2: Northeast	-	-	1,487
Housing and Human Settlement	(710864) Bulk Sewer Line - Winterveldt	9.710864.2.005.U	New	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Sanitation Infrastructure	Reticulation	Region 1: Northwest	30,000	40,000	-
Housing and Human Settlement	(710864) Sewer provision - Garsfontein - Bulk	9.710864.2.005.W	New	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Sanitation Infrastructure	Reticulation	Region 6: East	20,000	20,000	-
Housing and Human Settlement	(710864) Sewer provision - Garsfontein - Bulk	9.710864.2.022.W	New	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Sanitation Infrastructure	Reticulation	Region 6: East	-	-	20,000
Housing and Human Settlement	(710865) Construction of roads & sbrrmwater - Rama City	9.710865.2.005.R	New	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Housing	Social Housing	Region 1: Northwest	40,000	-	-
Housing and Human Settlement	(710865) Construction of roads & sbrrmwater - Refilwe Manor X9	9.710865.2.022.G	New	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Housing	Social Housing	Region 5: Nokeng	-	40,000	40,000
Housing and Human Settlement	(710865) Construction of roads & sbrrmwater - Refilwe Manor X9	9.710865.2.005.X	New	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Housing	Social Housing	Region 5: Nokeng	40,000	-	-
Housing and Human Settlement	(710865) Construction of roads & sbrrmwater - Fortwest X4&5	9.710865.2.005.Y	New	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Housing	Social Housing	Region 3 B: Central Region	30,000	-	-
Housing and Human Settlement	(710865) Construction of roads & sbrrmwater - Kudube X9	9.710865.2.005.Z	New	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Housing	Social Housing	Region 2: Northeast	34,000	-	-
Housing and Human Settlement	(710865) Construction of roads & sbrrmwater - Olivevouthbosch X60	9.710865.2.022.X	New	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Housing	Social Housing	Region 4: South	66,000	66,000	66,000
Housing and Human Settlement	(710865) Construction of roads & sbrrmwater - Soshanguve South X24	9.710865.2.005.I	New	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Housing	Social Housing	Region 1: Northwest	30,000	-	-
Housing and Human Settlement	(710865) Construction of roads & sbrrmwater - Thorntree View	9.710865.2.022.N	New	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Housing	Social Housing	Region 1: Northwest	-	45,000	45,000
Housing and Human Settlement	(710865) Construction of roads & sbrrmwater - Thorntree View	9.710865.2.005.N	New	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Housing	Social Housing	Region 1: Northwest	50,000	-	-
Housing and Human Settlement	(710865) Construction of roads & sbrrmwater - Winterveldt	9.710865.2.022.O	New	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Housing	Social Housing	Region 1: Northwest	-	60,000	60,000
Housing and Human Settlement	(710865) Construction of roads & sbrrmwater - Winterveldt	9.710865.2.005.O	New	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Housing	Social Housing	Region 1: Northwest	60,000	-	-
Housing and Human Settlement	(710865) Construction of roads & sbrrmwater - Zithobeni Hostel	9.710865.2.005.Q	New	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Housing	Social Housing	Region 7: Kungwini	30,000	-	-
Housing and Human Settlement	(710865) Construction of roads & sbrrmwater - Zithobeni X8&9	9.710865.2.022.H	New	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Housing	Social Housing	Region 7: Kungwini	-	45,000	45,000
Housing and Human Settlement	(710865) Construction of roads & sbrrmwater - Zithobeni X8&9	9.710865.2.005.P	New	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Housing	Social Housing	Region 7: Kungwini	40,000	-	-
Housing and Human Settlement	(711712) Development of Saulsville hostels	9.711712.2.005.S	Upgrade	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Housing	Social Housing	Region 3 B: Central Region	25,000	27,500	27,500
Housing and Human Settlement	(711713) Development of Mamelodi hostels	9.711713.1.005.M	Upgrade	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Housing	Social Housing	Region 6: East	25,000	27,500	27,500
Regional Operations & Coordination (ROC)	(712926) Capital Moveables	9.712926.1.007.C	Renewal	5. A City that is open, honest and responsive	Operational Buildings	Capital Spares	Region 3 B: Central Region	2,000	3,100	2,500
Regional Operations & Coordination (ROC)	(714028) R6 Security Cameras / Alarms Systems at Regional Facilities	9.714028.1.015.R	New	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Operational Buildings	Depots	Region 6: East	-	2,500	2,500
Regional Operations & Coordination (ROC)	(714029) RIMM: BELLE OMBRE: CONCRETE PLANT	9.714029.1.015.R	Renewal	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	Region 3 B: Central Region	-	1,500	-
Regional Operations & Coordination (ROC)	(714030 RIMM: BELLE OMBRE: CONCRETE PLANT: Pnuematic Cylinders	9.714030.1.015.R	Renewal	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	Region 3 B: Central Region	-	1,000	-

R thousand Function	Project Description	Project Number	Type	Own Strategic Objectives	Asset Class	Asset Sub-Class	Ward Location	2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
								Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
								Parent municipality: Roads and Transport	(710223) Rehabilitation Of Bridges	9.710223.1.015.B
Roads and Transport	(710223) Rehabilitation Of Bridges	9.710223.1.001.B	Renewal	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Roads Infrastructure	Road Structures	Region 3 B: Central Region	-	-	1,794
Roads and Transport	(710609S) Shova Kalula Bicycle Project	9.710609.1.015.S	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Roads Infrastructure	Road Furniture	Region 1: Northwest	5,000	-	-
Roads and Transport	(711164) Upgrading of roads and stormwater systems in Soshanguve Block W. North East	9.711164.2.015.A	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	Region 1: Northwest	5,000	10,000	-
Roads and Transport	(711164) Upgrading of roads and stormwater systems in Soshanguve Block W. South East	9.711164.2.015.S	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	Region 1: Northwest	7,000	2,175	-
Roads and Transport	(711213) Stormwater Drainage Mahube Valley	9.711213.2.005.B	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Storm water Infrastructure	Storm water Conveyance	Region 6: East	-	10,000	20,000
Roads and Transport	(711213) Stormwater Drainage Mahube Valley	9.711213.2.015.B	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Storm water Infrastructure	Storm water Conveyance	Region 6: East	8,000	-	-
Roads and Transport	(711262) Magriet Monamodi Stormwater System	9.711262.1.015.M	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	Region 2: Northeast	7,000	10,000	10,000
Roads and Transport	(711268) Montana Spruit Channel Improvements	9.711268.1.015.M	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Storm water Infrastructure	Storm water Conveyance	Region 2: Northeast	8,000	13,500	13,500
Roads and Transport	(711273) Major Stormwater Drainage System Majaneng	9.711273.2.015.S	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	Region 2: Northeast	15,019	45,100	20,000
Roads and Transport	(711863) Internal Roads Ga-Rankuwa Zone 4	9.714034.1.001.I	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	Region 1: Northwest	9,000	5,000	25,000
Roads and Transport	(711863) Internal Roads Mandela Village	9.714033.1.015.I	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	Region 2: Northeast	15,000	25,000	25,000
Roads and Transport	(711863) Internal Roads: Northern Areas	9.711863.2.016.A	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	Region 1: Northwest	25,000	45,000	-
Roads and Transport	(711863) Internal Roads: Northern Areas	9.711863.2.001.A	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	Region 1: Northwest	-	-	43,700
Roads and Transport	(712219) Flooding Backlogs: Slinkwater & New Eersterust Area	9.712219.1.015.S	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Storm water Infrastructure	Storm water Conveyance	Region 2: Northeast	8,500	10,000	10,000
Roads and Transport	(712220) Soshanguve Block FF East Area 1	9.712220.1.015.B	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	Region 1: Northwest	7,000	10,000	-
Roads and Transport	(712220) Soshanguve Block FF East Area 2	9.712220.1.015.C	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	Region 1: Northwest	7,000	10,000	-
Roads and Transport	(712220) Soshanguve Block L North	9.712220.1.015.H	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	Region 1: Northwest	10,000	-	5,000
Roads and Transport	(712220) Upgrading of Culverts	9.712220.1.015.I	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	Region 1: Northwest	8,000	10,000	20,000
Roads and Transport	(712221) Upgrading of Mabopane Ux 1	9.712221.1.015.B	Upgrade	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	Region 1: Northwest	8,000	10,000	10,000
Roads and Transport	(712221) Winterville	9.712221.1.015.C	Upgrade	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	Region 1: Northwest	8,000	10,000	20,000
Roads and Transport	(712223) Mamelodi Extension 2: Area 2	9.712223.1.015.B	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	Region 6: East	9,500	10,000	20,000
Roads and Transport	(712223) Mamelodi Extension 4: Area 1	9.712223.1.015.C	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	Region 6: East	9,500	10,000	20,000
Roads and Transport	(712503) Flooding backlog: Network 3, Kudube Unit 11	9.712503.1.015.A	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Storm water Infrastructure	Storm water Conveyance	Region 2: Northeast	15,000	10,000	10,000
Roads and Transport	(712506) Flooding backlog: Network 5A, Matenteng	9.712506.1.015.M	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	Region 2: Northeast	15,000	10,000	10,000
Roads and Transport	(712507) Flooding backlog: Network 2H, Kudube Unit 7	9.712507.1.015.K	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Storm water Infrastructure	Storm water Conveyance	Region 2: Northeast	15,000	10,000	10,000
Roads and Transport	(712511) Flooding backlog: Network C5, C6, C11 & C13, Aleridgeville	9.712511.1.015.A	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Storm water Infrastructure	Storm water Conveyance	Region 3 B: Central Region	6,000	2,263	-
Roads and Transport	(712511) Flooding backlog: Network C5, C6, C11 & C13, Aleridgeville	9.712511.1.001.A	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Storm water Infrastructure	Storm water Conveyance	Region 3 B: Central Region	-	7,737	15,000



R thousand Function	Project Description	Project Number	Type	Own Strategic Objectives	Asset Class	Asset Sub-Class	Ward Location	2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
								Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
Parent municipality: Roads and Transport	(712513) Soshanguve Block TT	9.712513.1.015.A	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	Region 1: Northwest	-	10,000	20,000
Roads and Transport	(712513) Soshanguve Block WW	9.712513.1.001.B	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	Region 1: Northwest	10,500	-	-
Roads and Transport	(712513) Soshanguve Block WW	9.712513.1.015.B	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	Region 1: Northwest	-	10,000	20,000
Roads and Transport	(712513) Soshanguve Extension 1	9.712513.1.015.C	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	Region 1: Northwest	14	10,000	20,000
Roads and Transport	(712513) Soshanguve Extension 1	9.712513.1.001.C	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	Region 1: Northwest	8,486	-	-
Roads and Transport	(712515) Flooding backlog: Network 2B, Ramotse	9.712515.1.015.R	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Storm water Infrastructure	Storm water Conveyance	Region 2: Northeast	14,000	10,000	10,000
Roads and Transport	(712516) Flooding backlog: Network 2D, New Eersterust x 2	9.712516.1.015.E	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Storm water Infrastructure	Storm water Conveyance	Region 2: Northeast	-	10,000	10,000
Roads and Transport	(712518) Flooding backlog: Drainage canals along Hans Strydom Dr, Mamelodi x 4 and 5	9.712518.1.015.M	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Storm water Infrastructure	Storm water Conveyance	Region 5: Nokeng	9,000	10,000	2,000
Roads and Transport	(712520) Flooding backlog: Ramotse (Network 1A, 1C & 1F)	9.712520.1.015.R	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Storm water Infrastructure	Storm water Conveyance	Region 2: Northeast	10,000	10,000	10,000
Roads and Transport	(712523) Flooding backlog: Network 3A, Kudube Unit 9	9.712523.1.015.K	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Storm water Infrastructure	Storm water Conveyance	Region 2: Northeast	10,000	10,000	15,000
Roads and Transport	(712533) Tsosoloso Programme - Mamelodi West walkways	9.712533.1.003.O	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	Region 6: East	5,000	10,000	20,000
Roads and Transport	(712545) Upgrading of Bulekant Street	9.712545.1.015.G	Upgrade	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	Region 1: Northwest	11,000	10,000	10,000
Roads and Transport	(712591) BRT Line 2C-January Masilela (btw Alterbury & Lynnwood Rd)	9.712591.1.002.Y	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	Region 6: East	40,000	55,000	55,000
Roads and Transport	(712591) BRT Line 2C-Lynnwood Rd (btw January Masilela & Simon Vermooten)	9.712591.1.002.0	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	Region 6: East	40,000	40,000	54,882
Roads and Transport	(712591) Capital Park Railway Bridges (Line 1A - WP6)	9.712591.1.002.R	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	Region 3 B: Central Region	30,000	-	-
Roads and Transport	(712591) Denneboom Depot	9.712591.1.002.X	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	Region 6: East	10,000	-	-
Roads and Transport	(712591) Line 2B: Alterbury Rd (btw Lynnwood Rd to Lois Avenue)	9.712591.1.002.F	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	Region 3 A: Central Region	72,015	71,190	71,190
Roads and Transport	(712591) Line 2B: Alterbury Remaining Scope WP3	9.712591.1.002.C	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	Region 6: East	41,742	43,352	-
Roads and Transport	(712591) Line 2B: Lynnwood Rd (btw Univeristy Rd to Alterbury)	9.712591.1.002.G	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	Region 3 A: Central Region	70,000	53,661	53,661
Roads and Transport	(712591) Line 3: CBD to Aitridgeville - Section 1 (CBD - Pretoria West)	9.712591.1.002.K	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	Region 3 B: Central Region	29,186	57,922	74,552
Roads and Transport	(712591) Planning and Design of BRT Projects	9.712591.1.002.P	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	Region 1: Northwest	-	37,737	48,590

R thousand Function	Project Description	Project Number	Type	Own Strategic Objectives	Asset Class	Asset Sub-Class	Ward Location	2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
								Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
Parent municipality: Roads and Transport	(712591) Pretoria Station	9.712591.1.002.8	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	Region 3 B: Central Region	31,000	50,000	70,000
Roads and Transport	(712591) The Design, Supply, Installation, Operation and Maintenance of an automated fare Collection (AFC) System	9.712591.1.002.U	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	Region 3 A: Central Region	11,000	10,000	10,000
Roads and Transport	(712591) Wonderboom Intermodal Facility (Building Works)	9.712591.1.002.7	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	Region 3 B: Central Region	50,000	-	-
Roads and Transport	(712591) Wonderboom Intermodal Facility (Heckbr Pieterse Station)	9.712591.1.002.5	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	Region 2: Northeast	30,000	-	-
Roads and Transport	(712611) Upgrading of Mabopane Block A	9.712611.1.015.M	Upgrade	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	Region 1: Northwest	15,000	10,000	10,000
Roads and Transport	(712611) Upgrading of Mabopane Block B	9.712611.1.015.N	Upgrade	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	Region 1: Northwest	15,000	10,000	10,000
Roads and Transport	(712612) Upgrading of Sibande Street, Mamelodi	9.712612.1.015.M	Upgrade	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	Region 6: East	15,000	10,000	10,000
Roads and Transport	(712760) Capital Moveables	9.712760.1.007.C	New	5. A City that is open, honest and responsive	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	Region 3 B: Central Region	500	500	600
Roads and Transport	(712893) Upgrading of Road from gravel to tar in Zithobeni Ward 102	9.712893.1.015.Z	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	Region 7: Kungwini	15,000	10,000	10,000
Roads and Transport	(712894) Upgrading of Road from gravel to tar in Ekangala (Ward 103 and 104)	9.712894.1.015.U	Upgrade	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	Region 7: Kungwini	30,000	20,000	20,000
Roads and Transport	(712920) Rainbow Junction and Rehabilitation of the Apies River	9.712920.1.015.R	Renewal	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Water Supply Infrastructure	Dams and Weirs	Region 2: Northeast	11,925	10,000	20,000
Roads and Transport	(712944) Upgrading of roads and stormwater systems in Refilwe	9.712944.1.015.R	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	Region 5: Nokeng	15,000	10,000	30,000
Roads and Transport	(712945) Upgrading of roads and stormwater systems in Rayton	9.712945.1.015.R	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	Region 5: Nokeng	7,500	10,000	30,000
Roads and Transport	(712946) Upgrading of roads and stormwater systems - Phase 1	9.712946.1.015.R	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	Region 5: Nokeng	7,500	10,000	10,000
Roads and Transport	(712947) Improvement of dirt road leading to Clover hill club, Bronkhorstspruit dam	9.712947.1.015.B	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	Region 7: Kungwini	15,000	15,000	15,000
Roads and Transport	(713006) Automated Fare Collection (AFC - TBS)	9.713006.1.002.A	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Transport Assets	Transport Assets	Region 3 B: Central Region	19,986	20,000	20,000
Roads and Transport	712974355_00_(710143) Major Stormwater Systems Klipkruisfontein	9.710143.1.015.K	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Storm water Infrastructure	Storm water Conveyance	Region 1: Northwest	8,000	10,000	10,000
Roads and Transport	886_01_Mabopane Block U	9.712611.1.015.O	Upgrade	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	Region 1: Northwest	30,000	20,000	25,000
Roads and Transport	Soshanguve Block L Area 1	9.712220.1.015.D	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	Region 1: Northwest	9,000	10,000	-

R thousand Function	Project Description	Project Number	Type	Own Strategic Objectives	Asset Class	Asset Sub-Class	Ward Location	2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
								Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23	
<b>Parent municipality:</b>											
Shared Services	(710213S) Cyber Security	9.710213.1.015.S	Upgrade	5. A City that is open, honest and responsive	Computer Equipment	Computer Equipment	Whole of the Metro	2,000	-	-	
Shared Services	(710268) Computer Equipment Deployment - End user computer hardware equipment	9.710268.1.015.C	Renewal	5. A City that is open, honest and responsive	Computer Equipment	Computer Equipment	Region 3 B: Central Region	10,000	-	-	
Shared Services	(710869) Purchase of Vehicles (City Wide)	9.710869.1.015.O	Renewal	5. A City that is open, honest and responsive	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	Region 3 B: Central Region	-	-	150,000	
Shared Services	(710869) Purchase of Vehicles (City Wide)	9.710869.1.001.O	Renewal	5. A City that is open, honest and responsive	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	Region 3 B: Central Region	100,000	-	-	
Shared Services	(714036) SAP 4 Hanna	9.714036.1.015.S	New	5. A City that is open, honest and responsive	Computer Equipment	Computer Equipment	Whole of the Metro	70,000	60,000	40,000	
Shared Services	(714036) SCOA	9.714036.1.015.M	New	5. A City that is open, honest and responsive	Computer Equipment	Computer Equipment	Whole of the Metro	20,000	-	-	
Shared Services	1460_00_(712950) Disaster Recovery System Storage	9.712950.1.015.D	New	5. A City that is open, honest and responsive	Computer Equipment	Computer Equipment	Region 3 B: Central Region	15,000	17,000	17,000	
Shared Services	Regional Machinery and Equipment (Tools)	9.714049.1.015.M	New	5. A City that is open, honest and responsive	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	Administrative of Head Office	10,000	-	-	
Utility Services	Bronkhorstspuit and Rietvlei Water Purification Plant Refurbishment	9.711921.1.001.6	Renewal	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Water Supply Infrastructure	Water Treatment Works	Region 6: East	-	-	15,000	
Utility Services	(710005) Upgrading/Strengthening of Existing Network Schemes - City Wide	9.710005.1.005.T	Upgrade	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	Region 1: Northwest	8,000	8,500	8,500	
Utility Services	(710022) Township Water and Sanitation Services Development. Tshwane Contributions (City Wide)	9.710022.1.016.T	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	Region 5: Nokeng	12,000	15,000	55,000	
Utility Services	(710022) Township Water and Sanitation Services Development. Tshwane Contributions (City Wide)	9.710022.1.001.T	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	Region 5: Nokeng	3,000	-	-	
Utility Services	(710023) Lengthening Of Network & Supply Pipelines	9.710023.1.015.L	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	Region 6: East	10,000	22,000	15,000	
Utility Services	(710026) Replacement Of Worn Out Network Pipes	9.710026.1.016.P	Renewal	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	Region 5: Nokeng	-	-	90,000	
Utility Services	(710026) Replacement Of Worn Out Network Pipes	9.710026.1.015.P	Renewal	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	Region 5: Nokeng	50,124	90,000	-	
Utility Services	(710163) Refurbishment of Sub Transmission Electrical Infrastructure	9.710163.1.015.R	Upgrade	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	HV Substations	Region 3 B: Central Region	-	49,950	49,950	
Utility Services	(710177) Low Voltage Network Within Towns (Renewal)	9.710177.1.016.V	Renewal	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	Region 3 B: Central Region	-	2,500	-	
Utility Services	(710177) Low Voltage Network Within Towns (Renewal)	9.710177.1.001.V	Renewal	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	Region 3 B: Central Region	-	12,500	15,000	
Utility Services	(710177) Low Voltage Network Within Towns (Renewal)	9.710177.1.005.V	Renewal	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	Region 3 B: Central Region	50,000	-	-	
Utility Services	(710178) Electricity for All - Region 1	9.710178.2.005.A	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks	Region 1: Northwest	22,019	30,000	30,000	
Utility Services	(710178) Electricity for All - Region 1	9.710178.2.016.A	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks	Region 1: Northwest	25,000	-	-	
Utility Services	(710178) Electricity for All - Region 3	9.710178.2.015.C	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks	Region 3 B: Central Region	-	41,375	41,375	
Utility Services	(710178) Electricity for All - Region 3	9.710178.2.016.C	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks	Region 3 B: Central Region	40,000	-	-	
Utility Services	(710178) Electricity for All - Region 4	9.710178.2.015.D	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks	Region 4: South	12,000	11,000	11,000	

R thousand Function	Project Description	Project Number	Type	Own Strategic Objectives	Asset Class	Asset Sub-Class	Ward Location	2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
								Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23	
Parent municipality:											
Utility Services	(710178) Electricity for All - Region 4	9.710178.2.001.D	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks	Region 4: South	-	-	25,500	
Utility Services	(710178) Electricity for All - Region 4	9.710178.2.016.D	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks	Region 4: South	3,000	19,000	-	
Utility Services	(710178) Electricity for All - Region 5	9.710178.2.015.E	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks	Region 5: Nokeng	20,000	23,800	23,800	
Utility Services	(710178) Electricity for All - Region 6	9.710178.2.015.F	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks	Region 6: East	-	31,800	31,800	
Utility Services	(710178) Electricity for All - Region 6	9.710178.2.016.F	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks	Region 6: East	20,000	-	-	
Utility Services	(710325) Communication Upgrade: Optical Fibre network	9.710325.1.005.C	Renewal	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Computer Equipment	Computer Equipment	Whole of the Metro	15,000	-	-	
Utility Services	(710411) Waste Water Treatment facilities upgrades Minor Capital Projects (City wide)	9.710411.1.001.C	Upgrade	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Sanitation Infrastructure	Waste Water Treatment Works	Region 7: Kungwini	10,000	10,000	20,000	
Utility Services	(710411A2) Sunderland Ridge WWTW Phase1: Upgrade of existing infrastructure	9.710411.1.005.A	Upgrade	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Sanitation Infrastructure	Waste Water Treatment Works	Region 4: South	37,626	-	5,000	
Utility Services	(710411A2) Sunderland Ridge WWTW Phase1: Upgrade of existing infrastructure	9.710411.1.001.A	Upgrade	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Sanitation Infrastructure	Waste Water Treatment Works	Region 4: South	-	43,000	-	
Utility Services	(710411C) Klipgat WWTW: Upgrading of existing infrastructure to 40Ml/d	9.710411.1.005.W	Upgrade	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Sanitation Infrastructure	Waste Water Treatment Works	Region 1: Northwest	60,000	-	10,688	
Utility Services	(710411C) Klipgat WWTW: Upgrading of existing infrastructure to 40Ml/d	9.710411.1.001.W	Upgrade	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Sanitation Infrastructure	Waste Water Treatment Works	Region 1: Northwest	-	68,100	14,312	
Utility Services	(710411D) Rooiwal WWTW Phase 1: Upgrading of Existing Infrastructure	9.710411.1.015.D	Upgrade	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Sanitation Infrastructure	Waste Water Treatment Works	Region 2: Northeast	-	10,000	-	
Utility Services	(710411D) Rooiwal WWTW Phase 1: Upgrading of Existing Infrastructure	9.710411.1.005.D	Upgrade	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Sanitation Infrastructure	Waste Water Treatment Works	Region 2: Northeast	110,000	-	20,000	
Utility Services	(710411F) Baviaanspoort WWTW Phase1: Upgrading of existing infrastructure	9.710411.1.001.F	Upgrade	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Sanitation Infrastructure	Waste Water Treatment Works	Region 6: East	-	20,000	-	
Utility Services	(710480) Strengthening 11kV Cable network	9.710480.1.016.S	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks	Region 3 A: Central Region	-	-	5,000	
Utility Services	(710480) Strengthening 11kV Cable network	9.710480.1.015.S	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks	Region 3 A: Central Region	15,000	5,000	-	
Utility Services	(710481) Strengthening 11kV Overhead Network	9.710481.1.001.S	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Substations	Region 3 A: Central Region	-	-	10,000	
Utility Services	(710481) Strengthening 11kV Overhead Network	9.710481.1.005.S	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Substations	Region 3 A: Central Region	10,000	-	-	
Utility Services	(710481) Strengthening 11kV Overhead Network	9.710481.1.016.S	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Substations	Region 3 A: Central Region	-	10,000	-	
Utility Services	(710484) Secondary Substations	9.710484.1.001.S	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Substations	Region 3 A: Central Region	-	-	30,000	
Utility Services	(710484) Secondary Substations	9.710484.1.016.S	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Substations	Region 3 A: Central Region	25,000	30,000	-	

R thousand Function	Project Description	Project Number	Type	Own Strategic Objectives	Asset Class	Asset Sub-Class	Ward Location	2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
								Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23	
<b>Parent municipality:</b>											
Utility Services	(710556) USDG Funds: Region 1 (Public Lighting)	9.710556.2.015.A	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	Region 1: Northwest	12,000	15,000	15,000	
Utility Services	(710556) USDG Funds: Region 1 (Public Lighting)	9.710556.2.016.A	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	Region 1: Northwest	-	12,000	-	
Utility Services	(710556) USDG Funds: Region 2 (Public Lighting)	9.710556.2.015.B	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	Region 2: Northeast	10,000	8,000	8,000	
Utility Services	(710556) USDG Funds: Region 2 (Public Lighting)	9.710556.2.016.B	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	Region 2: Northeast	-	6,500	-	
Utility Services	(710556) USDG Funds: Region 3 (Public Lighting)	9.710556.2.015.C	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	Region 3 B: Central Region	10,000	5,000	5,000	
Utility Services	(710556) USDG Funds: Region 3 (Public Lighting)	9.710556.2.001.C	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	Region 3 B: Central Region	-	5,000	5,000	
Utility Services	(710556) USDG Funds: Region 3 (Public Lighting)	9.710556.2.016.C	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	Region 3 B: Central Region	-	10,000	-	
Utility Services	(710556) USDG Funds: Region 4 (Public Lighting)	9.710556.2.015.D	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	Region 3 A: Central Region	10,000	-	-	
Utility Services	(710556) USDG Funds: Region 6 (Public Lighting)	9.710556.2.005.F	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	Region 6: East	-	-	5,000	
Utility Services	(710556) USDG Funds: Region 6 (Public Lighting)	9.710556.2.015.F	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	Region 6: East	-	5,500	-	
Utility Services	(710556) USDG Funds: Region 7 (Public Lighting)	9.710556.2.015.G	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	Region 7: Kungwini	15,000	3,000	3,000	
Utility Services	(710878) Ekangala Block A - F sewer reticulation and toilets	9.710878.2.005.E	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Sanitation Infrastructure	Reticulation	Region 7: Kungwini	15,000	40,000	-	
Utility Services	(710878) Ramoabe-Marokolong waterborne sanitation	9.710878.2.015.R	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Sanitation Infrastructure	Reticulation	Region 2: Northeast	-	-	50,000	
Utility Services	(710878) Ramoabe-Marokolong waterborne sanitation	9.710878.2.005.R	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Sanitation Infrastructure	Reticulation	Region 2: Northeast	9,000	8,812	20,000	
Utility Services	(710878) Ramoabe-Marokolong waterborne sanitation	9.710878.2.001.R	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Sanitation Infrastructure	Reticulation	Region 2: Northeast	-	11,188	-	
Utility Services	(710878K) Sewer reticulation Kudube 5	9.710878.2.005.K	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Sanitation Infrastructure	Reticulation	Region 2: Northeast	15,000	20,000	20,000	
Utility Services	(711335) Cathodic protection to all Steel pipes (City wide)	9.711335.1.015.C	Upgrade	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Water Supply Infrastructure	Bulk Mains	Region 3 A: Central Region	7,600	10,000	10,000	
Utility Services	(711335) Heights Iscor Feeder	9.711335.1.015.D	Upgrade	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Water Supply Infrastructure	Bulk Mains	Region 3 A: Central Region	30,101	-	-	
Utility Services	(711335OR) New Kameelfontein Downfeeder Main pipeline (Bulk supply from the existing Bavianspoori Reservoir to the east and north areas of Roodeplaas Dam)	9.711335.1.015.P	Upgrade	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Water Supply Infrastructure	Bulk Mains	Region 5: Nokeng	-	5,000	4,000	
Utility Services	(711404) Replacement Of deficient Sewers	9.711404.2.001.E	Renewal	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Sanitation Infrastructure	Reticulation	Region 1: Northwest	13,565	17,056	30,000	
Utility Services	(711404) Replacement Of deficient Sewers	9.711404.2.005.E	Renewal	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Sanitation Infrastructure	Reticulation	Region 1: Northwest	16,435	-	-	

R thousand Function	Project Description	Project Number	Type	Own Strategic Objectives	Asset Class	Asset Sub-Class	Ward Location	2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
								Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23	
<b>Parent municipality:</b>											
Utility Services	(711862 ) Prepaid Electricly Meters - Conventional	9.711862.1.005.C	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	Region 3 A: Central Region	4,000	-	30,000	
Utility Services	(711862 ) Prepaid Electricly Meters - Conventional	9.711862.1.015.N	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	Region 3 A: Central Region	-	20,000	-	
Utility Services	(711862 ) Prepaid Electricly Meters - New	9.711862.1.005.R	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	Whole of the Metro	20,500	-	-	
Utility Services	(711862 ) Prepaid Electricly Meters - Replacement	9.711862.1.005.N	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	Whole of the Metro	20,500	-	30,000	
Utility Services	(711862 ) Prepaid Electricly Meters - Replacement	9.711862.1.015.R	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	Whole of the Metro	-	30,000	-	
Utility Services	(711921F) Bronkhorstspuit Water Purification Plant Refurbishment	9.711921.1.001.B	Renewal	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Water Supply Infrastructure	Water Treatment Works	Region 7: Kungwini	-	15,000	15,000	
Utility Services	(712006 ) Replacement of Obsolete And non functional Equipment	9.712006.1.005.A	Renewal	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks	Region 1: Northwest	10,000	35,000	35,000	
Utility Services	(712121E) Rietspruit outfall sewer upgrade	9.712121.1.015.4	Upgrade	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Sanitation Infrastructure	Outfall Sewers	Region 4: South	-	10,000	20,000	
Utility Services	(712279 ) Bronkhorstspuit 132/11kv substation	9.712279.1.005.B	Upgrade	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	HV Substations	Region 7: Kungwini	5,000	10,000	-	
Utility Services	(712279 ) Soshanguve 132/11 kV Substation (2 x 40MVA Power Transformers)	9.712279.1.005.S	Upgrade	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	HV Substations	Region 2: Northeast	2,500	-	-	
Utility Services	(712279 ) Kenton 132/11kV Substation	9.712279.1.005.K	Upgrade	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	HV Substations	Region 4: South	5,000	35,000	902	
Utility Services	(712279 ) Kenton 132/11kV Substation	9.712279.1.015.K	Upgrade	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	HV Substations	Region 4: South	-	-	34,098	
Utility Services	(712279 ) Bronkhorstspuit 132/11kV Substation (1 x 20MVA Power Transformer)	9.712279.1.005.1	Upgrade	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	HV Substations	Region 7: Kungwini	1,516	-	-	
Utility Services	(712279 ) Monavoni 132/11kV Substation	9.712279.1.005.O	Upgrade	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	HV Substations	Region 4: South	5,000	20,000	20,000	
Utility Services	(712279 ) Monavoni 132/11kV Substation (2 x 40MVA Power Transformers)	9.712279.1.005.2	Upgrade	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	HV Substations	Region 4: South	5,000	-	-	
Utility Services	(712279 ) Soshanguve - JJ 132kV Power Line	9.712279.1.001.S	Upgrade	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	HV Substations	Region 1: Northwest	-	15,000	25,000	
Utility Services	(712279 ) Soshanguve 132/11kV Substation	9.712279.1.005.Q	Upgrade	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	HV Substations	Region 2: Northeast	5,000	10,000	-	
Utility Services	(712279 ) Widebees - Eiland 132kV Power line	9.712279.1.001.Y	Upgrade	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	HV Substations	Region 3 A: Central Region	-	30,000	30,000	
Utility Services	(712279 ) Widebees 400/132kV, 315MVA Infeed station	9.712279.1.001.X	Upgrade	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	HV Substations	Region 6: East	-	20,000	-	
Utility Services	(712279 ) Widebees 400/132kV, 315MVA Infeed station	9.712279.1.015.X	Upgrade	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	HV Substations	Region 6: East	-	-	50,000	
Utility Services	(712483 ) New Connections	9.712483.1.005.A	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	Region 3 B: Central Region	35,000	25,000	25,000	
Utility Services	(712534 ) Installation of telemetry, bulk meters and control equipment at reservoirs (City Wide)	9.712534.1.005.C	Renewal	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Water Supply Infrastructure	Reservoirs	Region 4: South	10,000	10,000	-	

R thousand Function	Project Description	Project Number	Type	Own Strategic Objectives	Asset Class	Asset Sub-Class	Ward Location	2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
								Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
<b>Parent municipality:</b>										
Utility Services	(712534) New Parkmore LL Reservoir and HL Reservoir	9.712534.1.005.L	Renewal	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Water Supply Infrastructure	Reservoirs	Region 6: East	35,000	-	5,000
Utility Services	(712534) Relining/upgrading reservoirs	9.712534.1.005.R	Renewal	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Water Supply Infrastructure	Reservoirs	Region 3 B: Central Region	10,000	10,000	10,000
Utility Services	(712534) Replace reservoir fencing (City Wide)	9.712534.1.005.T	Renewal	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Water Supply Infrastructure	Reservoirs	Region 3 B: Central Region	5,000	10,000	10,000
Utility Services	(712534U) Grootfontein Water Reservoir, tower and pipework	9.712534.1.005.G	Renewal	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Water Supply Infrastructure	Reservoirs	Region 6: East	30,000	20,000	5,000
Utility Services	(712534W) Babelegi Reservoir Extension	9.712534.1.001.B	Renewal	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Water Supply Infrastructure	Reservoirs	Region 2: Northeast	-	580	20,000
Utility Services	(712534W) Babelegi Reservoir Extension	9.712534.1.015.B	Renewal	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Water Supply Infrastructure	Reservoirs	Region 2: Northeast	-	19,420	-
Utility Services	(712601) Standby Quarters (Revival)	9.712601.1.005.S	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Housing	Staff Housing	Region 1: Northwest	10,000	500	500
Utility Services	(712861) Replacement of Obsolete Testing Equipments and Instruments.	9.712861.1.015.C	Renewal	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	Capital Spares	Region 7: Kungwini	20,000	5,000	5,000
Utility Services	(712896) Water Conservation and Demand Management	9.712896.1.005.M	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution Points	Region 4: South	75,000	-	25,000
Utility Services	(712896) Water Conservation and Demand Management	9.712896.1.015.M	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution Points	Region 4: South	-	70,000	45,000
Utility Services	(712908) Electricity vending infrastructure	9.712908.1.005.E	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	Region 4: South	12,000	15,000	15,000
Utility Services	(713009) Digital Trunked Radio Communication (New)	9.713009.1.005.D	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	Region 4: South	15,000	-	-
Utility Services	(713010) Infrastructure Fault Reporting and Dispatch (New)	9.713010.1.005.I	Renewal	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	Capital Spares	Region 3 B: Central Region	10,000	-	-
Utility Services	(713010) Infrastructure Fault Reporting and Dispatch (New)	9.713010.1.001.I	Renewal	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	Capital Spares	Region 3 B: Central Region	-	100	100
Utility Services	(714008) Replacement of obsolete of meter test bench (Electricity Distribution Loss)	9.714008.1.001.M	Upgrade	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	Region 1: Northwest	23,197	-	-
Utility Services	(714008) Replacement of obsolete of meter test bench (Electricity Distribution Loss)	9.714008.1.015.M	Upgrade	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	Region 1: Northwest	70,003	-	-
Utility Services	(714009) New Electricity Depot for Wonderboom	9.714009.1.015.W	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Substations	Region 2: Northeast	6,000	-	-
Utility Services	(9172279) Roslyn Switching Station	9.712279.1.001.R	Upgrade	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	HV Substations	Region 1: Northwest	-	10,000	10,000
Utility Services	1090_00_(712688) Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management	9.712688.1.008.E	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	Whole of the Metro	10,000	10,983	12,000
Utility Services	712969116_15_(712970) Mahube Valley Ext 15 - Water Provision	9.712970.1.001.U	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	Region 6: East	-	10,000	10,000
Utility Services	Salvokop Reservoir – Conduit Hydropower Plant	9.714046.1.001.S	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	Power Plants	Region 3 B: Central Region	4,000	4,000	-
<b>Parent Capital expenditure</b>								<b>3,980,058</b>	<b>3,552,560</b>	<b>3,700,372</b>
<b>Entities:</b> <i>List all capital projects grouped by Entity</i>										
<b>Entity A</b> Housing Company Tshwane	Furniture and Office Equipment	Internal	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	Administrative of Head Office	500	500	500
<b>Entity B</b> Tshwane Economic Development Agency	Furniture and Office Equipment	Internal	New	1. A City that facilitates economic growth and job creation	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	Region 3 B: Central Region	987	653	542
<b>Entity Capital expenditure</b>								<b>1,487</b>	<b>1,153</b>	<b>1,042</b>
<b>Total Capital expenditure</b>								<b>3,981,545</b>	<b>3,553,713</b>	<b>3,701,414</b>

Note: Other assets relate to projects that do not fall under any of the other asset classification categories. The asset sub-class column (H) indicates the type of asset or similar type of asset to be created.



## **2.11 Status of compliance with legislation**

Compliance with the MFMA implementation requirements has been adhered to through the following activities:

### **In-year reporting**

Reporting to the National Treasury in electronic format is fully complied with on a monthly basis. Section 71 reporting to the Executive Mayor (within ten working days) includes monthly publishing on the City of Tshwane's website. Furthermore, in compliance with the National Treasury regulation published in Government Gazette 32141, the monthly in-year financial reports are submitted to the Executive Mayor and on a quarterly basis to the Council.

### **Budget and Treasury Office**

The Budget and Treasury Office has been established in accordance with the MFMA.

### **Audit Committee**

An audit committee has been established.

### **MFMA Regulations on municipal minimum competency levels**

The City of Tshwane took a structured approach through which the targeted group completed the required unit standards training through an external service provider. All subsequent appointments as required to complete the minimum competency requirements were within a specified timeframe as part of their performance agreements.

The Tshwane Leadership and Training Academy regularly reports to the National Treasury concerning this process and progress made in this regard.

### **MFMA Regulations on a Standard Chart of Accounts for Local Government (mSCOA)**

The City of Tshwane has to comply with the Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (MFMA) Regulations on a Standard Chart of Accounts for Local Government. The regulations were published in April 2014 and municipalities had to comply by 1 July 2017.

The regulations provide a standardized and uniform classification framework for municipalities and their entities to record and classify all financial transactions. mSCOA is a business reform rather than a mere financial reform and requires multi-dimensional recording and reporting of every transaction.

The City planned to have a system that can transact in the mSCOA segments from 1 July 2018, however, due to project challenges with the system configurations, the go-live has been postponed.

The Shared Services Department (ICT Division) presented a report to Mayco on 19 September 2018 indicating that a new mSCOA roadmap has been developed for full compliance by July 2021. The City has subsequently consulted with National Treasury.

Despite the fact that the City has not gone live with the mSCOA SAP system, the City is still required to compile the annual Medium-Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework (MTREF),

adjustments budget, monthly, quarterly and annual financial reports to National Treasury in terms of the regulated mSCOA classification framework.

## 2.12 Municipality supporting tables

Table 57: MBRR SA1 – Supporting detail to budgeted financial performance

Description	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Current Year 2019/20		2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
<b>R thousand</b>								
<b>REVENUE ITEMS:</b>								
<b>Property rates</b>								
Total Property Rates	6,273,856	7,315,399	7,703,402	8,272,800	8,321,119	8,936,328	9,380,342	9,846,428
<i>less Revenue Foregone (exemptions, reductions and rebates and impermissible values in excess of section 17 of MPRSA)</i>	361,272	554,052	587,295	782,308	782,308	791,638	828,053	866,144
<b>Net Property Rates</b>	<b>5,912,584</b>	<b>6,761,347</b>	<b>7,116,107</b>	<b>7,490,493</b>	<b>7,538,811</b>	<b>8,144,690</b>	<b>8,552,289</b>	<b>8,980,284</b>
<b>Service charges - electricity revenue</b>								
Total Service charges - electricity revenue	12,059,128	12,308,582	12,658,060	14,785,227	14,771,215	15,527,372	16,482,706	17,484,940
<i>less Revenue Foregone (in excess of 50 kwh per indigent household per month)</i>	484,653	569,926	639,045	756,640	756,640	841,759	920,147	1,003,947
<i>less Cost of Free Basis Services (50 kwh per indigent household per month)</i>	486,294	473,991	512,589	574,971	574,971	639,654	699,220	762,900
<b>Net Service charges - electricity revenue</b>	<b>11,086,181</b>	<b>11,264,665</b>	<b>11,506,427</b>	<b>13,453,616</b>	<b>13,439,604</b>	<b>14,045,959</b>	<b>14,863,338</b>	<b>15,718,093</b>
<b>Service charges - water revenue</b>								
Total Service charges - water revenue	4,751,204	4,511,436	5,786,828	6,015,800	6,054,624	6,641,852	7,046,241	7,470,577
<i>less Revenue Foregone (in excess of 6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)</i>	1,009,936	836,671	959,047	1,117,048	1,117,048	1,357,479	1,484,008	1,617,229
<i>less Cost of Free Basis Services (6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)</i>	526,088	453,519	525,902	606,222	606,222	736,704	805,371	877,670
<b>Net Service charges - water revenue</b>	<b>3,216,181</b>	<b>3,222,246</b>	<b>4,291,880</b>	<b>4,292,528</b>	<b>4,331,353</b>	<b>4,547,670</b>	<b>4,756,862</b>	<b>4,975,678</b>
<b>Service charges - sanitation revenue</b>								
Total Service charges - sanitation revenue	985,638	1,225,099	1,459,327	1,536,853	1,565,994	1,683,040	1,780,373	1,883,099
<i>less Revenue Foregone (in excess of free sanitation service to indigent households)</i>	81,405	143,710	166,715	192,292	192,292	222,502	243,217	265,388
<i>less Cost of Free Basis Services (free sanitation service to indigent households)</i>	76,631	129,339	150,043	173,062	173,062	200,251	218,895	238,831
<b>Net Service charges - sanitation revenue</b>	<b>827,602</b>	<b>952,050</b>	<b>1,142,569</b>	<b>1,171,499</b>	<b>1,200,640</b>	<b>1,260,287</b>	<b>1,318,260</b>	<b>1,378,900</b>
<b>Service charges - refuse revenue</b>								
Total refuse removal revenue	1,810,179	2,349,670	2,639,625	2,758,997	2,658,213	2,955,393	3,147,353	3,350,720
Total landfill revenue	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>less Revenue Foregone (in excess of one removal a week to indigent households)</i>	476,229	541,226	602,104	668,326	668,326	741,831	810,897	884,747
<i>less Cost of Free Basis Services (removed once a week to indigent households)</i>	279,420	326,359	363,069	403,001	403,001	447,324	488,971	533,503
<b>Net Service charges - refuse revenue</b>	<b>1,054,530</b>	<b>1,482,086</b>	<b>1,674,453</b>	<b>1,687,671</b>	<b>1,586,886</b>	<b>1,766,239</b>	<b>1,847,486</b>	<b>1,932,470</b>
<b>Other Revenue by source</b>								
Fuel Levy	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Other Revenue	1,126,541	862,638	1,145,706	1,032,420	1,075,624	1,084,978	1,134,621	1,187,005
	<b>1,126,541</b>	<b>862,638</b>	<b>1,145,706</b>	<b>1,032,420</b>	<b>1,075,624</b>	<b>1,084,978</b>	<b>1,134,621</b>	<b>1,187,005</b>
<b>EXPENDITURE ITEMS:</b>								
<b>Employee related costs</b>								
Basic Salaries and Wages	4,735,132	5,020,001	5,418,454	6,334,455	6,468,741	7,046,869	7,473,099	7,923,082
Pension and UIF Contributions	945,995	1,015,916	1,090,735	1,311,546	1,315,375	1,394,896	1,478,356	1,567,074
Medical Aid Contributions	458,535	486,121	503,997	634,988	650,919	689,974	731,372	775,255
Overtime	627,950	641,747	758,191	676,297	715,484	758,400	803,904	852,139
Performance Bonus	363,451	394,315	426,500	478,672	485,841	515,355	546,301	579,085
Motor Vehicle Allowance	305,328	311,146	303,965	334,758	343,468	364,076	385,920	409,076
Cellphone Allowance	17,140	16,755	17,194	16,902	18,581	20,038	21,259	22,552
Housing Allowances	39,231	45,692	48,643	50,363	51,721	54,822	58,111	61,598
Other benefits and allowances	98,020	103,329	118,369	109,233	118,729	125,842	133,393	141,396
Payments in lieu of leave	338,377	167,138	298,680	297,874	284,997	304,295	322,663	342,055
Long service awards	4,984	4,527	4,106	4,993	5,091	5,396	5,720	6,063
Post-retirement benefit obligations	88,459	(44,003)	99,342	263,430	269,424	285,572	302,707	320,869
<i>Less: Employee costs capitalised to PPE</i>								
<b>Total Employee related costs</b>	<b>8,022,602</b>	<b>8,162,683</b>	<b>9,088,176</b>	<b>10,513,510</b>	<b>10,728,171</b>	<b>11,565,536</b>	<b>12,262,805</b>	<b>13,000,244</b>
<b>Depreciation &amp; asset impairment</b>								
Depreciation of Property, Plant & Equipment	1,588,750	2,043,501	2,121,164	2,132,963	2,132,807	2,392,096	2,430,827	2,471,388
Lease amortisation	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Capital asset impairment	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Total Depreciation &amp; asset impairment</b>	<b>1,588,750</b>	<b>2,043,501</b>	<b>2,121,164</b>	<b>2,132,963</b>	<b>2,132,807</b>	<b>2,392,096</b>	<b>2,430,827</b>	<b>2,471,388</b>
<b>Bulk purchases</b>								
Electricity Bulk Purchases	7,597,187	7,504,093	7,971,061	9,204,980	9,198,416	9,772,397	10,280,562	11,000,201
Water Bulk Purchases	1,782,851	2,296,174	2,806,415	2,876,192	2,907,912	3,099,168	3,241,730	3,390,849
<b>Total bulk purchases</b>	<b>9,380,039</b>	<b>9,800,267</b>	<b>10,777,476</b>	<b>12,081,171</b>	<b>12,106,328</b>	<b>12,871,565</b>	<b>13,522,292</b>	<b>14,391,051</b>
<b>Transfers and grants</b>								
Cash transfers and grants	51,462	33,709	46,743	57,340	44,641	45,569	47,665	49,858
Non-cash transfers and grants	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Total transfers and grants</b>	<b>51,462</b>	<b>33,709</b>	<b>46,743</b>	<b>57,340</b>	<b>44,641</b>	<b>45,569</b>	<b>47,665</b>	<b>49,858</b>
<b>Contracted services</b>								
Contracted Services - Outsourced	1,155,647	1,116,201	1,644,254	1,590,530	1,852,383	1,613,439	1,678,878	1,580,716
Contracted Services - Maintenance	1,128,249	1,234,683	843,881	1,242,515	1,190,511	1,206,890	1,266,982	1,326,095
Contracted Services - Contractors	320,310	350,788	187,581	336,394	347,699	177,001	185,881	194,403
Consultants and Professional services - Infrastructure	90,012	93,575	138,671	306,733	283,782	202,395	211,706	221,444
Consultants and Professional services - Other	150,923	170,335	204,248	188,496	215,213	247,173	258,657	270,546
Consultants and Professional services - Business and advisory	239,782	81,231	215,233	436,826	405,481	451,518	433,995	453,299
<b>Total contracted services</b>	<b>3,084,923</b>	<b>3,046,814</b>	<b>3,233,867</b>	<b>4,101,494</b>	<b>4,295,069</b>	<b>3,898,417</b>	<b>4,036,098</b>	<b>4,046,503</b>
<b>Other Expenditure By Type</b>								
Communication	86,235	86,052	70,070	110,009	90,920	81,210	84,982	89,045
Travel and Subsistence	25,431	30,412	27,373	39,591	47,031	44,092	45,866	47,817
External Computer Service	190,973	236,785	554,215	394,163	390,185	399,112	417,327	436,441
Insurance Underwriting	115,150	197,786	91,869	139,400	84,400	86,274	92,011	96,209
Commission	725,384	614,113	632,992	51,024	27,935	29,192	30,535	31,939
Operating Leases	659,730	798,501	592,471	1,006,266	966,883	968,710	1,033,482	1,080,758
Other Expenditure	742,655	866,346	1,104,086	843,006	782,425	782,463	818,952	856,190
<b>Total 'Other' Expenditure</b>	<b>2,545,157</b>	<b>2,739,995</b>	<b>3,072,275</b>	<b>2,983,458</b>	<b>2,389,778</b>	<b>2,413,052</b>	<b>2,523,155</b>	<b>2,638,399</b>
<b>Repairs and Maintenance by Expenditure Item</b>								
Employee related costs	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Other materials	100,013	35,457	333,909	409,959	410,158	391,377	408,376	426,168
Contracted Services	957,023	1,006,238	903,832	1,179,514	1,151,012	1,148,959	1,207,263	1,263,601
Other Expenditure	21,807	26,026	35,750	44,432	37,824	39,513	41,331	43,232
<b>Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure</b>	<b>1,078,843</b>	<b>1,067,721</b>	<b>1,273,490</b>	<b>1,633,905</b>	<b>1,598,993</b>	<b>1,579,849</b>	<b>1,656,970</b>	<b>1,733,002</b>

**Table 58: MBRR SA2 – Matrix financial performance budget (revenue source/expenditure type and department)**

Description	Vote 1 - Community & Social Development Services Department	Vote 2 - Economic Development & Spatial Planning Department	Vote 3 - Emergency Services Department	Vote 4 - Environment & Agriculture Management Department	Vote 5 - Group Audit & Risk Department	Vote 6 - Group Financial Services Department	Vote 7 - Group Property Management Department	Vote 8 - Health Department	Vote 9 - Human Settlements Department	Vote 10 - Tshwane Metro Police Department	Vote 11 - Regional Operations & Coordination Department	Vote 12 - Roads & Transport Department	Vote 13 - Shared Services Department	Vote 14 - Utility Services Department	Vote 15 - Other Departments	Total
<b>R thousand</b>																
<b>Revenue By Source</b>																
Property rates	-	-	-	-	-	8,144,690	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	8,144,690
Service charges - electricity revenue	-	9,426	-	-	-	10,515	-	-	-	-	15	-	-	14,026,003	-	14,045,959
Service charges - water revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4,547,670	-	4,547,670
Service charges - sanitation revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,260,287	-	1,260,287
Service charges - refuse revenue	-	443	-	1,765,792	-	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,766,239
Rental of facilities and equipment	615	26,914	10	684	-	-	93,243	-	65,253	4	5,160	14,600	-	-	1,127	207,611
Interest earned - external investments	-	2,939	-	-	1,058	205,064	-	-	470	-	-	-	-	-	-	209,531
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	-	375	-	1	-	422,771	-	-	831	-	-	-	-	386,159	-	810,137
Dividends received	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits	2	196	-	-	220	-	-	204	-	349,429	548	-	-	304	-	350,903
Licences and permits	-	941	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	51,506	-	-	-	52,447
Agency services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other revenue	20,771	27,134	-	-	-	4,418,743	-	55,118	48,065	-	-	297,025	-	-	-	4,866,856
Transfers and subsidies	1,738	374,020	21,409	23,482	77,970	56,572	17,458	800	105	10,830	24,686	230,178	1,231	225,559	18,941	1,084,978
Gains	3	97	49	212	-	7	0	45	2	347	3,899	1	165	139	2,033	7,000
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>23,130</b>	<b>442,483</b>	<b>21,468</b>	<b>1,790,172</b>	<b>79,248</b>	<b>13,258,366</b>	<b>110,701</b>	<b>56,167</b>	<b>114,727</b>	<b>360,609</b>	<b>34,307</b>	<b>593,311</b>	<b>1,397</b>	<b>20,446,121</b>	<b>22,101</b>	<b>37,354,307</b>
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>																
Employee related costs	263,700	498,693	814,946	819,581	115,282	964,719	83,006	389,012	198,818	2,485,713	1,831,049	606,242	205,937	1,118,431	1,170,408	11,565,536
Remuneration of councillors	1,158	1,158	-	1,158	-	1,158	-	1,158	1,158	1,158	-	1,158	-	1,142	140,194	150,602
Debt impairment	-	249	5,810	92,869	-	434,841	-	-	2,290	267,686	-	129	-	1,077,474	-	1,881,348
Depreciation & asset impairment	86,238	67,191	24,284	149,903	2,170	228,344	62,434	20,035	128,039	45,365	138,453	508,039	213,121	698,746	19,735	2,392,096
Finance charges	-	-	-	72,261	-	1,377,888	-	-	-	-	3,923	-	-	1,344	-	1,455,417
Bulk purchases	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	12,871,565	-	12,871,565
Other materials	7,025	2,648	7,891	9,538	714	3,892	13,081	9,806	8,943	5,157	226,003	82,578	148,811	138,464	14,919	679,468
Contracted services	116,085	59,181	13,736	665,115	41,365	292,434	386,113	68,814	350,811	190,952	572,202	408,567	218,952	351,925	162,165	3,898,417
Transfers and subsidies	8,817	-	-	-	-	25,346	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	11,406	45,569
Other expenditure	39,015	38,050	14,628	125,254	112,046	92,631	338,560	14,077	51,740	80,634	193,759	179,300	876,879	53,557	202,921	2,413,052
Losses	-	25	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	25
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>522,038</b>	<b>667,195</b>	<b>881,296</b>	<b>1,935,680</b>	<b>271,577</b>	<b>3,421,253</b>	<b>883,193</b>	<b>502,902</b>	<b>741,799</b>	<b>3,076,665</b>	<b>2,965,388</b>	<b>1,786,013</b>	<b>1,663,700</b>	<b>16,312,648</b>	<b>1,721,748</b>	<b>37,353,096</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>(498,909)</b>	<b>(224,712)</b>	<b>(859,829)</b>	<b>(145,508)</b>	<b>(192,330)</b>	<b>9,837,112</b>	<b>(772,492)</b>	<b>(446,735)</b>	<b>(627,072)</b>	<b>(2,716,056)</b>	<b>(2,931,081)</b>	<b>(1,192,702)</b>	<b>(1,662,304)</b>	<b>4,133,473</b>	<b>(1,699,647)</b>	<b>1,211</b>
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)	11,500	43,785	-	-	-	-	-	-	855,000	-	-	479,929	-	709,096	-	2,099,310
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>	<b>(487,409)</b>	<b>(180,927)</b>	<b>(859,829)</b>	<b>(145,508)</b>	<b>(192,330)</b>	<b>9,837,112</b>	<b>(772,492)</b>	<b>(446,735)</b>	<b>227,928</b>	<b>(2,716,056)</b>	<b>(2,931,081)</b>	<b>(712,773)</b>	<b>(1,662,304)</b>	<b>4,842,569</b>	<b>(1,699,647)</b>	<b>2,100,521</b>

**Table 59: MBRR SA3 – Consolidated budgeted financial position**

Description	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Current Year 2019/20		2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
<b>R thousand</b>								
<b>ASSETS</b>								
<b>Consumer debtors</b>								
Consumer debtors	10,983,999	12,289,720	12,651,851	15,152,568	14,148,457	15,869,507	17,834,101	20,076,310
Less: Provision for debt impairment	(6,996,392)	(8,172,341)	(7,785,177)	(10,504,251)	(9,074,696)	(10,588,544)	(12,347,406)	(14,387,237)
<b>Total Consumer debtors</b>	<b>3,987,606</b>	<b>4,117,379</b>	<b>4,866,675</b>	<b>4,648,318</b>	<b>5,073,761</b>	<b>5,280,963</b>	<b>5,486,695</b>	<b>5,689,073</b>
<b>Debt impairment provision</b>								
Balance at the beginning of the year	5,922,514	6,821,653	8,172,341	9,288,766	7,785,177	9,074,696	10,588,544	12,347,406
Contributions to the provision	1,417,202	1,714,178	1,804,217	1,639,519	1,639,519	1,881,348	2,144,737	2,445,000
Bad debts written off	(343,324)	(363,491)	(2,191,381)	(424,034)	(350,000)	(367,500)	(385,875)	(405,169)
<b>Balance at end of year</b>	<b>6,996,392</b>	<b>8,172,341</b>	<b>7,785,177</b>	<b>10,504,251</b>	<b>9,074,696</b>	<b>10,588,544</b>	<b>12,347,406</b>	<b>14,387,237</b>
<b>Property, plant and equipment (PPE)</b>								
PPE at cost/valuation (excl. finance leases)	49,866,360	53,272,241	48,862,913	61,176,133	53,791,506	57,775,450	61,805,609	65,010,827
Leases recognised as PPE	751,262	718,949	773,954	623,529	834,927	898,949	966,172	1,036,757
Less: Accumulated depreciation	11,945,816	13,694,637	7,360,586	17,444,790	9,493,393	11,885,489	14,316,316	16,787,704
<b>Total Property, plant and equipment (PPE)</b>	<b>38,671,805</b>	<b>40,296,553</b>	<b>42,276,282</b>	<b>44,354,871</b>	<b>45,133,040</b>	<b>46,788,910</b>	<b>48,455,465</b>	<b>49,259,879</b>
<b>LIABILITIES</b>								
<b>Current liabilities - Borrowing</b>								
Short term loans (other than bank overdraft)	728,912	715,376	-	-	-	-	-	-
Current portion of long-term liabilities	399,091	411,277	1,466,767	1,494,675	1,494,689	1,449,453	1,484,786	2,466,225
<b>Total Current liabilities - Borrowing</b>	<b>1,128,004</b>	<b>1,126,653</b>	<b>1,466,767</b>	<b>1,494,675</b>	<b>1,494,689</b>	<b>1,449,453</b>	<b>1,484,786</b>	<b>2,466,225</b>
<b>Trade and other payables</b>								
Trade Payables	7,388,212	7,180,556	7,166,110	7,803,696	7,165,299	7,466,348	7,781,305	8,139,245
Other creditors	305,258	307,179	163,163	338,634	172,952	180,908	189,230	197,935
Unspent conditional transfers	305,859	470,930	296,902	18,558	23,764	20,993	15,333	15,585
VAT	1,437,135	2,222,608	2,469,093	2,380,857	2,567,857	2,670,571	2,777,394	2,888,490
<b>Total Trade and other payables</b>	<b>9,436,465</b>	<b>10,181,273</b>	<b>10,095,267</b>	<b>10,541,745</b>	<b>9,929,873</b>	<b>10,338,820</b>	<b>10,763,262</b>	<b>11,241,254</b>
<b>Non current liabilities - Borrowing</b>								
Borrowing	10,662,893	10,139,798	10,883,064	9,849,663	11,081,210	11,780,574	12,370,625	10,309,096
Finance leases (including PPP asset element)	1,485,405	2,003,515	2,293,936	1,413,704	2,170,044	2,047,458	1,926,242	1,806,465
<b>Total Non current liabilities - Borrowing</b>	<b>12,148,298</b>	<b>12,143,313</b>	<b>13,177,001</b>	<b>11,263,367</b>	<b>13,251,254</b>	<b>13,828,032</b>	<b>14,296,866</b>	<b>12,115,561</b>
<b>Provisions - non-current</b>								
Retirement benefits	1,663,748	1,523,824	1,672,265	1,847,490	1,837,181	2,013,641	2,202,453	2,404,482
Refuse landfill site rehabilitation	752,024	728,966	812,956	935,431	918,547	1,008,899	1,103,408	1,202,264
Other	216,912	214,969	194,512	89,227	86,314	93,033	100,060	107,411
<b>Total Provisions - non-current</b>	<b>2,632,684</b>	<b>2,467,758</b>	<b>2,679,733</b>	<b>2,872,149</b>	<b>2,842,042</b>	<b>3,115,573</b>	<b>3,405,921</b>	<b>3,714,157</b>
<b>CHANGES IN NET ASSETS</b>								
<b>Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)</b>								
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit) - opening balance	19,406,024	22,423,824	24,627,604	28,461,697	29,967,270	29,967,270	32,067,295	33,681,259
GRAP adjustments			191,677	-				
Restated balance	19,406,024	22,423,824	24,819,281	28,461,697	29,967,270	29,967,270	32,067,295	33,681,259
Surplus/(Deficit)	2,428,577	2,438,477	2,791,369	2,372,774	2,179,329	2,100,024	1,613,964	1,650,262
Transfers to/from Reserves	26,206	(8,587)						
Depreciation offsets								
Other adjustments	563,018	23,856						
<b>Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>22,423,824</b>	<b>24,877,572</b>	<b>27,610,650</b>	<b>30,834,470</b>	<b>32,146,599</b>	<b>32,067,295</b>	<b>33,681,259</b>	<b>35,331,521</b>
<b>Reserves</b>								
Housing Development Fund	156,443	156,443	156,443	80,930	80,930	80,930	80,930	80,930
Capital replacement				-	-	-	-	-
Self-insurance	246	262	275	262	275	275	275	275
Other reserves	74,115	82,685	145,844	86,025	148,760	151,736	154,770	157,866
Revaluation				-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Reserves</b>	<b>230,803</b>	<b>239,390</b>	<b>302,562</b>	<b>167,218</b>	<b>229,966</b>	<b>232,941</b>	<b>235,976</b>	<b>239,071</b>
<b>TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY</b>	<b>22,654,627</b>	<b>25,116,961</b>	<b>27,913,212</b>	<b>31,001,688</b>	<b>32,376,565</b>	<b>32,300,236</b>	<b>33,917,235</b>	<b>35,570,592</b>



**Table 61: MBRR SA31 – Aggregated entity budget**

Description	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Current Year 2019/20		2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
<b>R million</b>								
<b>Financial Performance</b>								
Property rates	-	-						
Service charges	-	-						
Investment revenue	391	701	948	633	1,340	1,450	1,503	1,554
Transfers recognised - operational	85,379	89,710	90,425	105,851	113,326	136,102	142,904	150,532
Other own revenue	7,058	8,758	9,902	24,006	26,068	44,569	61,419	65,553
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions) & Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)	-	-						
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>92,828</b>	<b>99,169</b>	<b>101</b>	<b>130</b>	<b>141</b>	<b>182</b>	<b>206</b>	<b>218</b>
Employee costs	38,055,241	35,341,910	42,385	65,051,280	68,963	113,977	123,815	132,963
Remuneration of Board Members	2,664,160	1,630,581	3,215	3,806,622	3,882	3,815	4,289	4,517
Depreciation & asset impairment	2,714	2,114	2,206	2,460	2,315	2,566	2,652	2,838
Finance charges	285	309	75	137	0	-	-	-
Materials and bulk purchases	406	1,275	704	4,559	4,400	4,683	7,912	8,440
Transfers and grants	-	-						
Other expenditure	40,222	25,631	27,510	54,388	68,227	56,583	66,660	68,348
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>84,347</b>	<b>66,301</b>	<b>76</b>	<b>130</b>	<b>148</b>	<b>182</b>	<b>205</b>	<b>217</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>8,482</b>	<b>32,868</b>	<b>25</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>(7)</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>Capital expenditure &amp; funds sources</b>								
<b>Capital expenditure</b>								
Transfers recognised - operational	24,406	72,959	70,728	202,047	220,241	-	-	-
Borrowing	-	-						
Internally generated funds	2,626	724	12,803	3,121	4,150	1,487	1,153	1,042
<b>Total sources</b>	<b>27,032</b>	<b>73,683</b>	<b>84</b>	<b>205</b>	<b>224</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>Financial position</b>								
Total current assets	44,299	74,737	100,107	23,115	74,987	66,455	52,866	40,821
Total non current assets	67,291	145,891	234,475	505,896	455,199	1,030,965	1,711,273	1,796,909
Total current liabilities	35,252	22,174	38,226	8,231	33,940	35,793	37,891	40,127
Total non current liabilities	1,715	1,302	-	233	233	-	-	-
Equity	74,623	197,151	296,357	520,547	496,014	1,061,627	1,726,248	1,797,603
<b>Cash flows</b>								
Net cash from (used) operating	42,729	107,281	56,327	201,060	217,639	542,491	665,647	72,577
Net cash from (used) investing	(16,095)	(73,503)	(57,725)	(205,168)	(224,391)	(553,236)	(680,892)	(86,106)
Net cash from (used) financing	(316)	(315)	(1,542)	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Cash/cash equivalents at the year end</b>	<b>32,636</b>	<b>40,871</b>	<b>72,680</b>	<b>76,169</b>	<b>65,928</b>	<b>55,184</b>	<b>39,939</b>	<b>26,410</b>

## **2.13 Annual budgets and service delivery agreements – Municipal entities**

In terms of Section 17(3)(g) of the MFMA, when an annual budget is tabled in terms of Section 16(2), it must be accompanied by any prescribed budget information on municipal entities under the sole or shared control of the municipality. The format in which the municipal entities' budget information should be compiled and included in the annual budget is prescribed by National Treasury circulars and regulations.

The subsidy to Housing Company Tshwane for the 2020/21 financial year amounts to R38,5 million.

The subsidy to TEDA (Tshwane Economic Development Agency) for the 2020/21 financial year amounts to R97,6 million. The increase on the subsidy is due to the transfer of the Tourism Function from Office of the City Manager.

Entity summary of statement of financial performance



**Table 62: Consolidated statement of financial performance**

Group	Original Budget 2019/20	Draft Budget 2020/21	Draft Budget 2021/22	Draft Budget 2022/23
<b><u>Revenue By Source</u></b>				
Property Rates	-	-	-	-
Service Charges: Electricity	-	-	-	-
Service Charges: Water	-	-	-	-
Service Charges: Sanitation	-	-	-	-
Service charges - refuse revenue	-	-	-	-
Service Charges: Other	-	-	-	-
Rental of Facilities and Equipment	19,145,944	42,392,676	59,398,726	63,556,637
Interest Earned - External Investments	633,185	1,449,665	1,503,083	1,553,896
Interest Earned - Outstanding Debtors	195,364	382,122	408,870	120,235
Dividends received	-	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits	-	-	-	-
Licences and Permits	-	-	-	-
Agency services	1,947,436	-	-	-
Transfers Recognised - operational	105,850,595	136,101,561	142,903,854	150,532,383
Other Revenue	2,717,648	1,794,590	1,611,021	1,875,874
Gains on Disposal of PPE	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>130,490,173</b>	<b>182,120,614</b>	<b>205,825,554</b>	<b>217,639,024</b>
<b><u>Expenditure By Type</u></b>				
Employee Related Costs	65,051,280	113,976,783	123,814,970	132,963,130
Remuneration of Directors	3,806,622	3,815,062	4,289,423	4,517,039
Debt Impairment	-	-	-	-
Depreciation and Asset Impairment	2,460,327	2,566,098	2,651,945	2,837,581
Finance Cost	137,017	-	-	-
Bulk Purchases	-	-	-	-
Other Materials	4,559,499	4,683,151	7,911,722	8,440,479
Contracted Services	32,251,311	33,908,447	43,989,852	45,614,295
Transfers and Grants	-	-	-	-
General Expenditure	22,136,621	22,649,184	22,643,256	22,706,927
Loss on Disposal of PPE	-	25,000	26,850	26,850
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>130,402,677</b>	<b>181,623,725</b>	<b>205,328,018</b>	<b>217,106,301</b>
<b>surplus/(deficit) excluding capital transfers</b>	<b>87,496</b>	<b>496,889</b>	<b>497,536</b>	<b>532,724</b>
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions)	119,676,150	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before taxation</b>	<b>119,763,646</b>	<b>496,889</b>	<b>497,536</b>	<b>532,724</b>
Taxation	465,050	497,604	497,604	532,436
<b>Surplus/ (Deficit) for the year</b>	<b>119,298,596</b>	<b>- 715</b>	<b>- 68</b>	<b>288</b>

**Table 63: Housing Company Tshwane – Budget summary**

Housing Company Tshwane - Budget Summary									
Description	2018/19			Current Year 2019/20			Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
<b>R thousands</b>	<b>Audited Outcome</b>	<b>Audited Outcome</b>	<b>Audited Outcome</b>	<b>Original Budget</b>	<b>Adjusted Budget</b>	<b>Full Year Forecast</b>	<b>Budget Year 2020/21</b>	<b>Budget Year +1 2021/22</b>	<b>Budget Year +2 2022/23</b>
<b>Financial Performance</b>									
Property rates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment revenue	17	18	41	40	346	346	470	503	538
Transfers recognised - operational	31,483	31,275	36,275	38,452	38,452	38,452	38,452	40,528	42,716
Other own revenue	5,892	8,719	9,483	22,059	18,548	18,548	42,880	59,920	63,797
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>37,391</b>	<b>40,012</b>	<b>45,799</b>	<b>60,550</b>	<b>57,345</b>	<b>57,345</b>	<b>81,802</b>	<b>100,951</b>	<b>107,052</b>
Employee costs	7,385	6,814	9,648	27,657	24,814	24,814	46,893	51,388	54,986
Remuneration of councillors	1,326	812	1,780	2,015	2,015	2,090	2,234	2,390	2,599
Depreciation & asset impairment	582	897	939	1,209	1,063	1,063	1,227	1,313	1,404
Finance charges	265	241	71	137	0	0	-	-	-
Materials and bulk purchases	-	762	410	4,042	4,042	4,042	4,325	7,554	8,082
Transfers and grants	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other expenditure	22,040	8,032	7,409	25,410	25,410	25,410	27,123	38,306	39,981
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>31,618</b>	<b>17,558</b>	<b>20,257</b>	<b>60,470</b>	<b>57,344</b>	<b>57,419</b>	<b>81,802</b>	<b>100,951</b>	<b>107,052</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>5,773</b>	<b>22,453</b>	<b>25,541</b>	<b>81</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>(74)</b>	<b>(0)</b>	<b>(0)</b>	<b>0</b>
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions) & Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)	24,408	82,357	70,728	202,047	220,241	220,241	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>	<b>30,181</b>	<b>104,810</b>	<b>96,269</b>	<b>202,128</b>	<b>220,243</b>	<b>220,168</b>	<b>(0)</b>	<b>(0)</b>	<b>0</b>
Taxation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/ (Deficit) for the year</b>	<b>30,181</b>	<b>104,810</b>	<b>96,269</b>	<b>202,128</b>	<b>220,243</b>	<b>220,168</b>	<b>(0)</b>	<b>(0)</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>Capital expenditure &amp; funds sources</b>									
<b>Capital expenditure</b>	<b>25,049</b>	<b>73,121</b>	<b>83,206</b>	<b>202,547</b>	<b>222,991</b>	<b>222,991</b>	<b>500</b>	<b>500</b>	<b>500</b>
Transfers recognised - capital	24,406	72,959	70,728	202,047	220,241	220,241	-	-	-
Borrowing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internally generated funds	643	443	12,481	500	2,750	2,750	500	500	500
<b>Total sources of capital funds</b>	<b>25,049</b>	<b>73,402</b>	<b>83,210</b>	<b>202,547</b>	<b>222,991</b>	<b>222,991</b>	<b>500</b>	<b>500</b>	<b>500</b>
<b>Financial position</b>									
Total current assets	31,417	54,408	81,823	17,094	68,966	68,966	53,788	43,965	33,780
Total non current assets	63,048	142,559	231,995	503,003	452,397	452,397	1,027,845	1,708,107	1,793,695
Total current liabilities	28,466	16,235	34,807	4,450	30,159	30,159	31,969	33,887	35,920
Total non current liabilities	1,542	1,227	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community wealth/Equity	64,457	179,506	279,011	515,646	491,204	491,204	1,049,664	1,718,184	1,791,534
<b>Cash flows</b>									
Net cash from (used) operating	39,655	96,400	60,497	205,010	216,239	216,239	(5,827)	(9,779)	(10,189)
Net cash from (used) investing	(14,112)	(73,121)	(57,408)	(202,547)	(222,991)	(222,991)	500	500	500
Net cash from (used) financing	(316)	(315)	(1,542)	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Cash/cash equivalents at the year end</b>	<b>34,750</b>	<b>57,713</b>	<b>59,260</b>	<b>71,732</b>	<b>52,508</b>	<b>52,508</b>	<b>47,180</b>	<b>37,901</b>	<b>28,212</b>

**Table 64: Housing Company Tshwane - Budgeted financial performance (revenue and expenditure)**

Housing Company Tshwane - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)									
Description	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Current Year 2019/20			Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
<b>R thousands</b>									
<b>Revenue by Source</b>									
Property rates									
Service charges - electricity revenue									
Service charges - water revenue									
Service charges - sanitation revenue									
Service charges - refuse revenue									
Rental of facilities and equipment	5,500	8,506	9,097	19,146	18,086	18,086	42,393	59,399	63,557
Interest earned - external investments	17	18	41	40	346	346	470	503	538
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	119	145	165	195	208	208	382	409	120
Dividends received									
Fines, penalties and forfeits									
Licences and permits									
Agency services									
Transfers and subsidies	31,483	31,275	36,275	38,452	38,452	38,452	38,452	40,528	42,716
Other revenue	272	68	220	2,718	254	254	105	112	120
Gains									
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>37,391</b>	<b>40,012</b>	<b>45,799</b>	<b>60,550</b>	<b>57,345</b>	<b>57,345</b>	<b>81,802</b>	<b>100,951</b>	<b>107,052</b>
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>									
Employee related costs	7,385	6,814	9,648	27,657	24,814	24,814	46,893	51,388	54,986
Remuneration of councillors	1,326	812	1,780	2,015	2,015	2,090	2,234	2,390	2,599
Debt impairment									
Depreciation & asset impairment	582	897	939	1,209	1,063	1,063	1,227	1,313	1,404
Finance charges	285	241	71	137	0	0			
Bulk purchases									
Other materials		762	410	4,042	4,042	4,042	4,325	7,554	8,082
Contracted services	13,858	3,377	3,328	15,234	15,234	15,234	15,057	24,771	25,505
Transfers and subsidies									
Other expenditure	8,182	4,656	4,032	10,176	10,176	10,176	12,066	13,535	14,475
Losses			49						
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>31,618</b>	<b>17,558</b>	<b>20,257</b>	<b>60,470</b>	<b>57,344</b>	<b>57,419</b>	<b>81,802</b>	<b>100,951</b>	<b>107,052</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>5,773</b>	<b>22,453</b>	<b>25,541</b>	<b>81</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>(74)</b>	<b>(0)</b>	<b>(0)</b>	<b>0</b>
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)									
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions)	24,408	82,357	70,728	202,047	220,241	220,241			
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)									
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>	<b>30,181</b>	<b>104,810</b>	<b>96,269</b>	<b>202,128</b>	<b>220,243</b>	<b>220,168</b>	<b>(0)</b>	<b>(0)</b>	<b>0</b>
Taxation									
<b>Surplus/ (Deficit) for the year</b>	<b>30,181</b>	<b>104,810</b>	<b>96,269</b>	<b>202,128</b>	<b>220,243</b>	<b>220,168</b>	<b>(0)</b>	<b>(0)</b>	<b>0</b>

**Table 65: Housing Company Tshwane – Budgeted financial position**

Housing Company Tshwane - Budgeted Financial Position									
Description	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Current Year 2019/20			Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
<b>R thousands</b>									
<b>ASSETS</b>									
<b>Current assets</b>									
Cash	31,181	54,145	63,906	15,960	61,789	61,789	46,180	35,901	25,212
Call investment deposits					-	-			
Consumer debtors	127	159	197	1,015	1,457	1,457	1,544	1,637	1,735
Other debtors	109	105	17,720	120	5,720	5,720	6,063	6,427	6,813
Current portion of long-term receivables									
Inventory									
<b>Total current assets</b>	<b>31,417</b>	<b>54,408</b>	<b>81,823</b>	<b>17,094</b>	<b>68,966</b>	<b>68,966</b>	<b>53,788</b>	<b>43,965</b>	<b>33,760</b>
<b>Non current assets</b>									
Long-term receivables									
Investments									
Investment property									
Investment in Associate									
Property, plant and equipment	63,038	142,554	231,631	502,569	452,046	452,046	1,027,474	1,707,713	1,793,278
Biological									
Intangible	11	5	364	434	350	350	371	393	417
Other non-current assets									
<b>Total non current assets</b>	<b>63,048</b>	<b>142,559</b>	<b>231,995</b>	<b>503,003</b>	<b>452,397</b>	<b>452,397</b>	<b>1,027,845</b>	<b>1,708,107</b>	<b>1,793,695</b>
<b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>	<b>94,465</b>	<b>196,968</b>	<b>313,818</b>	<b>520,097</b>	<b>521,363</b>	<b>521,363</b>	<b>1,081,633</b>	<b>1,752,071</b>	<b>1,827,455</b>
<b>LIABILITIES</b>									
<b>Current liabilities</b>									
Bank overdraft									
Borrowing	315	315							
Consumer deposits	553	607	1,002	1,680	2,040	2,040	2,162	2,292	2,429
Trade and other payables	27,243	14,895	26,201	1,991	20,673	20,673	21,914	23,229	24,622
Provisions	356	417	7,604	779	7,446	7,446	7,893	8,366	8,868
<b>Total current liabilities</b>	<b>28,466</b>	<b>16,235</b>	<b>34,807</b>	<b>4,450</b>	<b>30,159</b>	<b>30,159</b>	<b>31,969</b>	<b>33,887</b>	<b>35,920</b>
<b>Non current liabilities</b>									
Borrowing	1,542	1,227							
Provisions									
<b>Total non current liabilities</b>	<b>1,542</b>	<b>1,227</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES</b>	<b>30,008</b>	<b>17,462</b>	<b>34,807</b>	<b>4,450</b>	<b>30,159</b>	<b>30,159</b>	<b>31,969</b>	<b>33,887</b>	<b>35,920</b>
<b>NET ASSETS</b>	<b>64,457</b>	<b>179,506</b>	<b>279,011</b>	<b>515,646</b>	<b>491,204</b>	<b>491,204</b>	<b>1,049,664</b>	<b>1,718,184</b>	<b>1,791,534</b>
<b>COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY</b>									
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)	55,434	170,483	265,666	506,624	477,858	477,858	1,036,319	1,704,839	1,778,189
Reserves	9,023	9,023	13,346	9,023	13,346	13,346	13,346	13,346	13,346
<b>TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY</b>	<b>64,457</b>	<b>179,506</b>	<b>279,011</b>	<b>515,646</b>	<b>491,204</b>	<b>491,204</b>	<b>1,049,664</b>	<b>1,718,184</b>	<b>1,791,534</b>

**Table 66: Housing Company Tshwane – Budgeted cash flow**

Housing Company Tshwane - Budgeted Cash Flow									
Description	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Current Year 2019/20			Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
<b>CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>									
<b>Receipts</b>									
Property rates	5,015,667								
Service charges									
Other revenue	6,740,001	8,568,384	9,317,255	22,058,956	12,550,357	12,550,357	28,491,158	40,985,121	43,854,079
Transfers and Subsidies - Operational	31,482,685	31,275,090	36,275,090	38,451,595	38,451,595	38,451,595	38,451,595	40,527,982	42,716,493
Transfers and Subsidies - Capital	43,041,800	104,152,627	36,000,000	202,047,355	220,241,329	220,241,329			
Interest	136,262	162,798	205,935	39,585	345,906	345,906	567,081	601,106	601,106
Dividends									
<b>Payments</b>									
Suppliers and employees	(46,476)	(47,517)	(21,230)	(57,451)	(55,350)	(55,350)	(73,337)	(91,894)	(97,360)
Finance charges	(285)	(241)	(71)	(137)	(0)	(0)	(0)	(0)	(0)
Dividends paid									
Transfers and Grants									
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>39,655</b>	<b>96,400</b>	<b>60,497</b>	<b>205,010</b>	<b>216,239</b>	<b>216,239</b>	<b>(5,827)</b>	<b>(9,779)</b>	<b>(10,189)</b>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>									
<b>Receipts</b>									
Proceeds on disposal of PPE									
Decrease (increase) in non-current receivables									
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments									
<b>Payments</b>									
Capital assets	(14,112)	(73,121)	(57,408)	(202,547)	(222,991)	(222,991)	500	500	500
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>(14,112)</b>	<b>(73,121)</b>	<b>(57,408)</b>	<b>(202,547)</b>	<b>(222,991)</b>	<b>(222,991)</b>	<b>500</b>	<b>500</b>	<b>500</b>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>									
<b>Receipts</b>									
Short term loans									
Borrowing long term/refinancing									
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits									
<b>Payments</b>									
Repayment of borrowing	(316)	(315)	(1,542)						
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>(316)</b>	<b>(315)</b>	<b>(1,542)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD</b>	<b>25,228</b>	<b>22,964</b>	<b>1,546</b>	<b>2,462</b>	<b>(6,752)</b>	<b>(6,752)</b>	<b>(5,327)</b>	<b>(9,279)</b>	<b>(9,689)</b>
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:	9,522	34,750	57,713	69,270	59,260	59,260	52,508	47,180	37,901
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:	34,750	57,713	59,260	71,732	52,508	52,508	47,180	37,901	28,212

**Table 67: Housing Company Tshwane – Board members’ allowance and staff benefits**

Housing Company Tshwane - Board member allowances and staff benefits									
Summary of Employee and Board Member remuneration	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Current Year 2019/20			Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
<b>R thousands</b>									
<b>Remuneration</b>									
<b>Board Members of Entities</b>									
Basic Salaries and Wages									
Pension and UIF Contributions									
Medical Aid Contributions									
Overtime									
Performance Bonus									
Motor Vehicle Allowance							69	74	81
Cellphone Allowance									
Housing Allowances									
Other benefits and allowances									
Board Fees	1,326	812	1,780	2,015	2,015	2,015	2,164	2,316	2,518
Payments in lieu of leave									
Long service awards									
Post-retirement benefit obligations									
<b>Sub Total - Board Members of Entities</b>	<b>1,326</b>	<b>812</b>	<b>1,780</b>	<b>2,015</b>	<b>2,015</b>	<b>2,015</b>	<b>2,234</b>	<b>2,390</b>	<b>2,599</b>
<b>% increase</b>		(0)	0	0	0	0	0	0	8.7%
<b>Senior Managers of Entities</b>									
Basic Salaries and Wages	4,259	2,014	2,373	10,313	7,376	7,376	7,890	8,442	9,033
Pension and UIF Contributions			98		825	825	724	774	829
Medical Aid Contributions					63	63	169	180	193
Overtime				1,152	719	719			
Performance Bonus				170	92	92	731	782	836
Motor Vehicle Allowance		206	366				877	938	1,004
Cellphone Allowance		43	46				145	155	166
Housing Allowances					187	187			
Other benefits and allowances			212						
Payments in lieu of leave			77						
Long service awards									
Post-retirement benefit obligations									
<b>Sub Total - Senior Managers of Entities</b>	<b>4,259</b>	<b>2,262</b>	<b>3,173</b>	<b>11,635</b>	<b>9,262</b>	<b>9,262</b>	<b>10,535</b>	<b>11,272</b>	<b>12,061</b>
<b>% increase</b>		(0)	0	0	0	0	0	0	7.0%
<b>Other Staff of Entities</b>									
Basic Salaries and Wages	3,126	4,241	5,440	15,198	10,629	10,629	23,180	24,803	26,539
Pension and UIF Contributions			151		1,980	1,980	4,352	4,657	4,983
Medical Aid Contributions					909	909	2,488	2,662	2,848
Overtime		292	448	1	51	51			
Performance Bonus				45	28	28			
Motor Vehicle Allowance					522	522	19	21	22
Cellphone Allowance		19	20	778	375	375	33	36	38
Housing Allowances					507	507	1,198	1,282	1,372
Other benefits and allowances			382		551	551	3,269	3,498	3,743
Payments in lieu of leave			28				1,818	3,158	3,379
Long service awards									
Post-retirement benefit obligations									
<b>Sub Total - Other Staff of Entities</b>	<b>3,126</b>	<b>4,552</b>	<b>6,470</b>	<b>16,022</b>	<b>15,551</b>	<b>15,551</b>	<b>36,359</b>	<b>40,116</b>	<b>42,924</b>
<b>% increase</b>		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	7.0%
<b>Total Municipal Entities remuneration</b>	<b>8,711</b>	<b>7,626</b>	<b>11,423</b>	<b>29,672</b>	<b>26,829</b>	<b>26,829</b>	<b>49,127</b>	<b>53,779</b>	<b>57,584</b>

**Table 68: Housing Company Tshwane – Budgeted monthly cash flow, revenue and expenditure**

Housing Company Tshwane - Budgeted monthly cash flow, revenue and expenditure															
Description	Budget Year 2020/21												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
<b>R thousands</b>															
<b>Operating Revenue By Source</b>															
Property rates															
Service charges - electricity revenue															
Service charges - water revenue															
Service charges - sanitation revenue															
Service charges - refuse revenue															
Rental of facilities and equipment	3,441	3,533	3,533	3,533	3,533	3,533	3,533	3,533	3,533	3,533	3,533	3,624	42,393	59,399	63,557
Interest earned - external investments	39	39	39	39	39	39	39	39	39	39	39	39	470	503	538
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	32	32	32	32	32	32	32	32	32	32	32	32	382	409	120
Dividends received													-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits													-	-	-
Licences and permits													-	-	-
Agency services													-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies			9,613			9,613		9,613		9,613			-	38,452	40,528
Other revenue	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	8751.50	105	112	120
Gains													-	-	-
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>3,521</b>	<b>3,612</b>	<b>13,225</b>	<b>3,612</b>	<b>3,612</b>	<b>13,225</b>	<b>3,612</b>	<b>13,225</b>	<b>3,612</b>	<b>13,225</b>	<b>3,612</b>	<b>3,704</b>	<b>81,802</b>	<b>100,951</b>	<b>107,052</b>
<b>Operating Expenditure By Type</b>															
Employee related costs	4,002	3,908	3,908	3,908	3,908	3,908	3,908	3,908	3,908	3,908	3,908	3,813	46,893	51,388	54,986
Remuneration of Board Members	186	186	186	186	186	186	186	186	186	186	186	186	2,234	2,390	2,599
Debt impairment													-	-	-
Depreciation & asset impairment	102	102	102	102	102	102	102	102	102	102	102	102	1,227	1,313	1,404
Finance charges													-	-	-
Bulk purchases													-	-	-
Other materials	643	360	360	360	360	360	360	360	360	360	360	78	4,325	7,554	8,082
Contracted services	2,595	1,255	1,255	1,255	1,255	1,255	1,255	1,255	1,255	1,255	1,255	(85)	15,057	24,771	25,505
Transfers and subsidies													-	-	-
Other expenditure	1,118	1,006	1,006	1,006	1,006	1,006	1,006	1,006	1,006	1,006	1,006	893	12,066	13,535	14,475
Losses													-	-	-
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>8,646</b>	<b>6,817</b>	<b>6,817</b>	<b>6,817</b>	<b>6,817</b>	<b>6,817</b>	<b>6,817</b>	<b>6,817</b>	<b>6,817</b>	<b>6,817</b>	<b>6,817</b>	<b>4,987</b>	<b>81,802</b>	<b>100,951</b>	<b>107,052</b>

**Table 69: TEDA – Budget summary**

Tshwane Economic Development Agency - Budget Summary									
Description	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Current Year 2019/20			Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
<b>R thousands</b>									
<b>Financial Performance</b>									
Property rates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment revenue	375	684	907	594	994	994	980	1,000	1,016
Transfers recognised - operational	53,896	58,435	54,150	67,399	74,874	74,874	97,650	102,376	107,816
Other own revenue	1,167	39	419	1,947	7,521	7,521	1,690	1,499	1,756
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>55,437</b>	<b>59,158</b>	<b>55,476</b>	<b>69,940</b>	<b>83,388</b>	<b>83,388</b>	<b>100,319</b>	<b>104,875</b>	<b>110,587</b>
Employee costs	30,670	28,528	32,737	37,394	44,149	44,149	67,083	72,427	77,978
Remuneration of councillors	1,338	819	1,435	1,792	1,792	1,792	1,581	1,899	1,918
Depreciation & asset impairment	2,132	1,217	1,267	1,252	1,252	1,252	1,339	1,339	1,433
Finance charges	-	68	4	-	-	-	-	-	-
Materials and bulk purchases	406	513	295	517	358	358	358	358	358
Transfers and grants	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other expenditure	18,182	17,599	20,101	28,978	42,817	42,817	29,460	28,354	28,367
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>52,728</b>	<b>48,743</b>	<b>55,838</b>	<b>69,933</b>	<b>90,368</b>	<b>90,368</b>	<b>99,822</b>	<b>104,377</b>	<b>110,054</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>2,709</b>	<b>10,415</b>	<b>(362)</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>(6,980)</b>	<b>(6,980)</b>	<b>497</b>	<b>498</b>	<b>533</b>
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions) & Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>	<b>2,709</b>	<b>10,415</b>	<b>(362)</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>(6,980)</b>	<b>(6,980)</b>	<b>497</b>	<b>498</b>	<b>533</b>
Taxation	759	2,935	(100)	465	465	465	498	498	532
<b>Surplus/ (Deficit) for the year</b>	<b>1,950</b>	<b>7,480</b>	<b>(262)</b>	<b>(458)</b>	<b>(7,445)</b>	<b>(7,445)</b>	<b>(0)</b>	<b>(0)</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>Capital expenditure &amp; funds sources</b>									
<b>Capital expenditure</b>	<b>1,984</b>	<b>281</b>	<b>321</b>	<b>2,621</b>	<b>1,400</b>	<b>1,400</b>	<b>987</b>	<b>653</b>	<b>542</b>
Transfers recognised - capital	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internally generated funds	1,984	281	321	2,621	1,400	1,400	987	653	542
<b>Total sources of capital funds</b>	<b>1,984</b>	<b>281</b>	<b>321</b>	<b>2,621</b>	<b>1,400</b>	<b>1,400</b>	<b>987</b>	<b>653</b>	<b>542</b>
<b>Financial position</b>									
Total current assets	12,882	20,329	18,284	6,021	6,021	6,021	12,667	8,901	7,061
Total non current assets	4,243	3,332	2,480	2,893	2,802	2,802	3,120	3,167	3,215
Total current liabilities	6,786	5,939	3,419	3,781	3,781	3,781	3,824	4,004	4,207
Total non current liabilities	173	76	-	233	233	233	-	-	-
Community wealth/Equity	10,166	17,646	17,346	4,900	4,810	4,810	11,963	8,064	6,069
<b>Cash flows</b>									
Net cash from (used) operating	3,074	10,881	(4,169)	(3,949)	1,400	1,400	(3,430)	(4,313)	(2,298)
Net cash from (used) investing	(1,964)	(382)	(317)	(2,621)	(1,400)	(1,400)	(967)	(653)	(542)
Net cash from (used) financing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Cash/cash equivalents at the year end</b>	<b>7,408</b>	<b>17,907</b>	<b>13,421</b>	<b>4,437</b>	<b>13,421</b>	<b>13,421</b>	<b>9,004</b>	<b>4,038</b>	<b>1,198</b>



**Table 70: TEDA – Budgeted financial performance (revenue and expenditure)**

Tshwane Economic Development Agency - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)									
Description	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Current Year 2019/20			Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
<b>Revenue by Source</b>									
Property rates									
Service charges - electricity revenue									
Service charges - water revenue									
Service charges - sanitation revenue									
Service charges - refuse revenue									
Rental of facilities and equipment	1,155								
Interest earned - external investments	375	684	907	594	994	994	980	1,000	1,016
Interest earned - outstanding debtors									
Dividends received									
Fines, penalties and forfeits									
Licences and permits									
Agency services				1,947	4,653	4,653			
Transfers and subsidies	53,896	58,435	54,150	67,399	74,874	74,874	97,650	102,376	107,816
Other revenue	11	39	419		2,868	2,868	1,690	1,499	1,756
Gains									
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>55,437</b>	<b>59,158</b>	<b>55,476</b>	<b>69,940</b>	<b>83,388</b>	<b>83,388</b>	<b>100,319</b>	<b>104,875</b>	<b>110,587</b>
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>									
Employee related costs	30,670	28,528	32,737	37,394	44,149	44,149	67,063	72,427	77,978
Remuneration of councillors	1,338	819	1,435	1,792	1,792	1,792	1,581	1,899	1,918
Debt impairment		200		-	-	-			
Depreciation & asset impairment	2,132	1,217	1,267	1,252	1,252	1,252	1,339	1,339	1,433
Finance charges		68	4	-	-	-			
Bulk purchases				-	-	-			
Other materials	406	513	295	517	358	358	358	358	358
Contracted services	9,734	8,356	10,658	17,017	25,765	25,765	18,852	19,218	20,109
Transfers and subsidies				-	-	-			
Other expenditure	8,303	8,914	9,442	11,961	17,017	17,017	10,583	9,108	8,232
Losses	145	129	1		35	35	25	27	27
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>52,728</b>	<b>48,743</b>	<b>55,838</b>	<b>69,933</b>	<b>90,368</b>	<b>90,368</b>	<b>99,822</b>	<b>104,377</b>	<b>110,054</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>2,709</b>	<b>10,415</b>	<b>(362)</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>(6,980)</b>	<b>(6,980)</b>	<b>497</b>	<b>498</b>	<b>533</b>
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)									
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions)									
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)									
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>	<b>2,709</b>	<b>10,415</b>	<b>(362)</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>(6,980)</b>	<b>(6,980)</b>	<b>497</b>	<b>498</b>	<b>533</b>
Taxation	759	2,935	(100)	465	465	465	498	498	532
<b>Surplus/ (Deficit) for the year</b>	<b>1,950</b>	<b>7,480</b>	<b>(262)</b>	<b>(458)</b>	<b>(7,445)</b>	<b>(7,445)</b>	<b>(0)</b>	<b>(0)</b>	<b>0</b>

**Table 71: TEDA – Budgeted financial position**

Tshwane Economic Development Agency - Budgeted Financial Position									
Description	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Current Year 2019/20			Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
<b>R thousands</b>									
<b>ASSETS</b>									
<b>Current assets</b>									
Cash	6,979	17,455	5,654	1,808	1,808	1,808	2,254	778	253
Call investment deposits	429	452	7,767	2,629	2,629	2,629	6,750	3,260	945
Consumer debtors	203			353	353	353			
Other debtors	5,271	2,422	4,863	1,231	1,231	1,231	3,663	4,863	5,863
Current portion of long-term receivables									
Inventory									
<b>Total current assets</b>	<b>12,882</b>	<b>20,329</b>	<b>18,284</b>	<b>6,021</b>	<b>6,021</b>	<b>6,021</b>	<b>12,667</b>	<b>8,901</b>	<b>7,061</b>
<b>Non current assets</b>									
Long-term receivables									
Investments									
Investment property									
Investment in Associate									
Property, plant and equipment	4,102	3,225	2,297	2,802	2,802	2,802	3,120	3,167	3,215
Biological									
Intangible	140	47	23	90	-	-			
Other non-current assets		59	160						
<b>Total non current assets</b>	<b>4,243</b>	<b>3,332</b>	<b>2,480</b>	<b>2,893</b>	<b>2,802</b>	<b>2,802</b>	<b>3,120</b>	<b>3,167</b>	<b>3,215</b>
<b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>	<b>17,125</b>	<b>23,661</b>	<b>20,765</b>	<b>8,914</b>	<b>8,823</b>	<b>8,823</b>	<b>15,787</b>	<b>12,068</b>	<b>10,275</b>
<b>LIABILITIES</b>									
<b>Current liabilities</b>									
Bank overdraft									
Borrowing									
Consumer deposits									
Trade and other payables	5,355	4,378	1,754	2,355	2,355	2,355	2,145	2,245	2,348
Provisions	1,430	1,561	1,665	1,426	1,426	1,426	1,679	1,759	1,859
<b>Total current liabilities</b>	<b>6,786</b>	<b>5,939</b>	<b>3,419</b>	<b>3,781</b>	<b>3,781</b>	<b>3,781</b>	<b>3,824</b>	<b>4,004</b>	<b>4,207</b>
<b>Non current liabilities</b>									
Borrowing									
Provisions	173	76		233	233	233			
<b>Total non current liabilities</b>	<b>173</b>	<b>76</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>233</b>	<b>233</b>	<b>233</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES</b>	<b>6,958</b>	<b>6,015</b>	<b>3,419</b>	<b>4,013</b>	<b>4,013</b>	<b>4,013</b>	<b>3,824</b>	<b>4,004</b>	<b>4,207</b>
<b>NET ASSETS</b>	<b>10,166</b>	<b>17,646</b>	<b>17,346</b>	<b>4,900</b>	<b>4,810</b>	<b>4,810</b>	<b>11,963</b>	<b>8,064</b>	<b>6,069</b>
<b>COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY</b>									
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)	10,165	17,645	17,345	4,899	4,809	4,809	11,962	8,063	6,068
Reserves	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
<b>TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY</b>	<b>10,166</b>	<b>17,646</b>	<b>17,346</b>	<b>4,900</b>	<b>4,810</b>	<b>4,810</b>	<b>11,963</b>	<b>8,064</b>	<b>6,069</b>

**Table 72: TEDA – Budgeted cash flow**

Tshwane Economic Development Agency - Budgeted Cash Flow									
Description	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Current Year 2019/20			Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
<b>R thousands</b>									
<b>CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>									
<b>Receipts</b>									
Property rates									
Service charges									
Other revenue	1,517	3,727	449		4,706	4,706	1,690	1,499	1,756
Transfers and Subsidies - Operational	54,150	54,150	54,150	67,399	74,874	74,874	97,650	102,376	107,816
Transfers and Subsidies - Capital					-	-			
Interest	354	699	878	594	994	994	980	1,000	1,016
Dividends									
<b>Payments</b>									
Suppliers and employees	(52,947)	(47,695)	(59,643)	(71,942)	(79,173)	(79,173)	(103,749)	(109,188)	(112,885)
Finance charges			(4)						
Dividends paid									
Transfers and Grants									
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>3,074</b>	<b>10,881</b>	<b>(4,169)</b>	<b>(3,949)</b>	<b>1,400</b>	<b>1,400</b>	<b>(3,430)</b>	<b>(4,313)</b>	<b>(2,298)</b>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>									
<b>Receipts</b>									
Proceeds on disposal of PPE			4						
Decrease (increase) in non-current receivables									
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments									
<b>Payments</b>									
Capital assets	(1,984)	(382)	(321)	(2,621)	(1,400)	(1,400)	(987)	(653)	(542)
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>(1,984)</b>	<b>(382)</b>	<b>(317)</b>	<b>(2,621)</b>	<b>(1,400)</b>	<b>(1,400)</b>	<b>(987)</b>	<b>(653)</b>	<b>(542)</b>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>									
<b>Receipts</b>									
Short term loans									
Borrowing long term/refinancing									
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits									
<b>Payments</b>									
Repayment of borrowing									
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD</b>	<b>1,091</b>	<b>10,499</b>	<b>(4,486)</b>	<b>(6,570)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>(4,417)</b>	<b>(4,966)</b>	<b>(2,840)</b>
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:	6,317	7,408	17,907	11,007	13,421	13,421	13,421	9,004	4,038
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:	7,408	17,907	13,421	4,437	13,421	13,421	9,004	4,038	1,198

**Table 73: TEDA - Board members' allowance and staff benefits**

Tshwane Economic Development Agency - Board member allowances and staff benefits									
Summary of Employee and Board Member remuneration	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Current Year 2019/20			Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
<b>R thousands</b>									
<b>Remuneration</b>									
<b>Board Members of Entities</b>									
Basic Salaries and Wages									
Pension and UIF Contributions									
Medical Aid Contributions									
Overtime									
Performance Bonus									
Motor Vehicle Allowance									
Cellphone Allowance									
Housing Allowances									
Other benefits and allowances									
Board Fees	1,338	819	1,435	1,792	1,792	1,792	1,581	1,899	1,918
Payments in lieu of leave									
Long service awards									
Post-retirement benefit obligations									
<b>Sub Total - Board Members of Entities</b>	<b>1,338</b>	<b>819</b>	<b>1,435</b>	<b>1,792</b>	<b>1,792</b>	<b>1,792</b>	<b>1,581</b>	<b>1,899</b>	<b>1,918</b>
<b>% increase</b>		(0)	0	0	0	0	(0)	0	1.0%
<b>Senior Managers of Entities</b>									
Basic Salaries and Wages	11,028	9,216	8,046	12,606	15,084	15,084	16,140	17,431	18,826
Pension and UIF Contributions	336	255	179	596	596	596	638	689	744
Medical Aid Contributions	460	286	160	734	734	734	785	848	915
Overtime									
Performance Bonus									
Motor Vehicle Allowance	548	248	228	609	609	609	652	704	760
Cellphone Allowance	212	164	125	289	289	289	309	334	361
Housing Allowances									
Other benefits and allowances	1,239	186	586	1,378	1,378	1,378	1,474	1,592	1,719
Payments in lieu of leave									
Long service awards									
Post-retirement benefit obligations									
<b>Sub Total - Senior Managers of Entities</b>	<b>13,823</b>	<b>10,355</b>	<b>9,324</b>	<b>16,211</b>	<b>18,690</b>	<b>18,690</b>	<b>19,998</b>	<b>21,598</b>	<b>23,325</b>
<b>% increase</b>		(0)	(0)	0	0	0	0	0	8.0%
<b>Other Staff of Entities</b>									
Basic Salaries and Wages	15,280	16,397	21,044	18,606	22,883	22,883	44,328	47,851	51,436
Pension and UIF Contributions	887	927	1,147	1,209	1,209	1,209	1,293	1,397	1,508
Medical Aid Contributions	562	646	1,076	848	848	848	907	979	1,058
Overtime									
Performance Bonus									
Motor Vehicle Allowance									
Cellphone Allowance				278	278	278	297	321	347
Housing Allowances									
Other benefits and allowances	118	203	147	243	243	243	260	280	303
Payments in lieu of leave									
Long service awards									
Post-retirement benefit obligations									
<b>Sub Total - Other Staff of Entities</b>	<b>16,847</b>	<b>18,173</b>	<b>23,413</b>	<b>21,183</b>	<b>25,459</b>	<b>25,459</b>	<b>47,086</b>	<b>50,829</b>	<b>54,652</b>
<b>% increase</b>		0	0	(0)	0	0	0	0	7.5%
<b>Total Municipal Entities remuneration</b>	<b>32,008</b>	<b>29,347</b>	<b>34,172</b>	<b>39,186</b>	<b>45,941</b>	<b>45,941</b>	<b>68,665</b>	<b>74,326</b>	<b>79,896</b>

**Table 74: TEDA - Budgeted monthly cash flow, revenue and expenditure**

Tshwane Economic Development Agency - Budgeted monthly cash flow, revenue and expenditure															
Description	Budget Year 2020/21												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
R thousands															
Operating Revenue By Source															
Property rates													-	-	-
Service charges - electricity revenue													-	-	-
Service charges - water revenue													-	-	-
Service charges - sanitation revenue													-	-	-
Service charges - refuse revenue													-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment													-	-	-
Interest earned - external investments	82	82	82	82	82	82	82	82	82	82	82	82	980	1,000	1,016
Interest earned - outstanding debtors													-	-	-
Dividends received													-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits													-	-	-
Licences and permits													-	-	-
Agency services													-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies	18,718		18,718			18,718			18,718			22,776	97,650	102,376	107,816
Other revenue	141	141	141	141	141	141	141	141	141	141	141	141	1,690	1,499	1,756
Gains													-	-	-
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>18,941</b>	<b>222</b>	<b>18,941</b>	<b>222</b>	<b>222</b>	<b>18,941</b>	<b>222</b>	<b>222</b>	<b>18,941</b>	<b>222</b>	<b>222</b>	<b>22,998</b>	<b>100,319</b>	<b>104,875</b>	<b>110,587</b>
Operating Expenditure By Type															
Employee related costs	3,937	3,937	3,937	3,937	3,937	3,937	3,937	3,937	3,937	3,937	3,937	23,781	67,083	72,427	77,978
Remuneration of Board Members	132	132	132	132	132	132	132	132	132	132	132	132	1,581	1,899	1,918
Debt impairment													-	-	-
Depreciation & asset impairment	112	112	112	112	112	112	112	112	112	112	112	112	1,339	1,339	1,433
Finance charges													-	-	-
Bulk purchases													-	-	-
Other materials	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	358	358	358
Contracted services	1,571	1,571	1,571	1,571	1,571	1,571	1,571	1,571	1,571	1,571	1,571	1,571	18,852	19,218	20,109
Transfers and subsidies	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other expenditure	846	846	846	846	846	846	846	846	846	846	846	1,278	10,583	9,108	8,232
Losses												25	25	27	27
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>6,627</b>	<b>6,627</b>	<b>6,627</b>	<b>6,627</b>	<b>6,627</b>	<b>6,627</b>	<b>6,627</b>	<b>6,627</b>	<b>6,627</b>	<b>6,627</b>	<b>6,627</b>	<b>26,928</b>	<b>99,822</b>	<b>104,377</b>	<b>110,054</b>

## **2.14 Annual budgets and service delivery and budget implementation plans – departments**

### Financial performance per municipal department

**Table 75: City Manager – Budgeted financial performance**

City Manager	Approved Budget 2019/20	Draft Budget 2020/21	Estimate 2021/22	Estimate 2022/23
<b>Revenue</b>				
Property Rates				
Service Charges - Electricity Revenue				
Service Charges - Water Revenue				
Service Charges - Sanitation Revenue				
Service Charges - Refuse Revenue				
Service Charges - Other Revenue				
Rental of Facilities and Equipment				
Interest Earned - External Investments				
Interest Earned - Outstanding Debtors				
Fines				
Licences and Permits				
Agency Fees				
Transfers Recognised - Operational				
Other Revenue	1,416,876	1,487,719	1,556,154	1,627,737
Gains and disposal of PPE		95	95	95
<b>Total Revenue (excluding Capital Grants)</b>	<b>1,416,876</b>	<b>1,487,814</b>	<b>1,556,249</b>	<b>1,627,832</b>
<b>Expenditure</b>				
Employee Related Costs	69,636,219	108,218,592	114,711,708	121,594,410
Remuneration of Councillors				
Debt Impairment				
Depreciation and Asset Impairment	2,527,911	2,654,308	2,787,023	2,926,374
Finance Charges				
Bulk Purchases				
Other Materials	6,137,179	5,494,227	5,746,961	6,011,321
Contracted Services	32,350,400	33,989,638	35,553,161	37,188,607
Transfers and Grants				
Other Expenditure	9,496,453	3,587,685	3,752,718	3,925,343
Loss on Disposal				
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>120,148,163</b>	<b>153,944,449</b>	<b>162,551,572</b>	<b>171,646,056</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before Transfers recognised - Capital</b>	<b>(118,731,287)</b>	<b>(152,456,636)</b>	<b>(160,995,323)</b>	<b>(170,018,224)</b>

**Table 76: City Strategy and Performance Management – Budgeted financial performance**

<b>City Strategy and Organisational Performance</b>	<b>Approved Budget 2019/20</b>	<b>Draft Budget 2020/21</b>	<b>Estimate 2021/22</b>	<b>Estimate 2022/23</b>
<b>Revenue</b>				
Property Rates				
Service Charges - Electricity Revenue				
Service Charges - Water Revenue				
Service Charges - Sanitation Revenue				
Service Charges - Refuse Revenue				
Service Charges - Other Revenue				
Rental of Facilities and Equipment				
Interest Earned - External Investments				
Interest Earned - Outstanding Debtors				
Fines				
Licences and Permits				
Agency Fees				
Transfers Recognised - Operational				
Other Revenue				
Gains and disposal of PPE		2,000,000	2,000,000	2,000,000
<b>Total Revenue (excluding Capital Grants)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>2,000,000</b>	<b>2,000,000</b>	<b>2,000,000</b>
<b>Expenditure</b>				
Employee Related Costs	58,503,753	71,751,517	76,056,608	80,620,005
Remuneration of Councillors				
Debt Impairment				
Depreciation and Asset Impairment	691,668.00	726,251	762,564	800,692
Finance Charges				
Bulk Purchases				
Other Materials	285,853	206,755	216,266	226,214
Contracted Services	35,343,834	16,658,171	17,424,446	18,225,971
Transfers and Grants				
Other Expenditure	7,206,801	5,394,015	5,642,140	5,901,679
Loss on Disposal				
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>102,031,910</b>	<b>94,736,710</b>	<b>100,102,025</b>	<b>105,774,561</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before Transfers recognised - Capital</b>	<b>(102,031,910)</b>	<b>(92,736,710)</b>	<b>(98,102,025)</b>	<b>(103,774,561)</b>

**Table 77: Community and Social Development – Budgeted financial performance**

<b>Community &amp; Social Development Services Department</b>	<b>Approved Budget 2019/20</b>	<b>Draft Budget 2020/21</b>	<b>Estimate 2021/22</b>	<b>Estimate 2022/23</b>
<b>Revenue</b>				
Property Rates				
Service Charges - Electricity Revenue				
Service Charges - Water Revenue				
Service Charges - Sanitation Revenue				
Service Charges - Refuse Revenue				
Service Charges - Other Revenue				
Rental of Facilities and Equipment	611,361	615,287	643,590	673,195
Interest Earned - External Investments				
Interest Earned - Outstanding Debtors				
Fines	1,299	2,230	2,332	2,440
Licences and Permits				
Agency Fees				
Transfers Recognised - Operational	29,159,000	20,771,000	9,000,000	9,000,000
Other Revenue	1,653,077	1,738,008	1,817,956	1,901,582
Gains on disposal of PPE		3,046	3,046	3,046
<b>Total Revenue (excluding Capital Grants)</b>	<b>31,424,738</b>	<b>23,129,571</b>	<b>11,466,925</b>	<b>11,580,264</b>
<b>Expenditure</b>				
Employee Related Costs	254,110,734	263,700,325	279,522,344	296,293,685
Remuneration of Councillors	1,092,779	1,158,346	1,227,847	1,301,517
Debt Impairment				
Depreciation and Asset Impairment	82,068,970	86,237,519	90,549,395	95,076,865
Finance Charges				
Bulk Purchases				
Other Materials	6,721,083	7,024,634	7,347,767	7,685,765
Contracted Services	119,964,917	116,085,160	108,589,611	113,584,733
Transfers and Grants	8,403,716	8,816,989	9,222,570	9,646,808
Other Expenditure	48,571,042	55,585,925	58,168,587	61,038,177
Loss on Disposal				
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>520,933,241</b>	<b>538,608,897</b>	<b>554,628,122</b>	<b>584,627,550</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before Transfers recognised - Capital</b>	<b>(489,508,503)</b>	<b>(515,479,326)</b>	<b>(543,161,197)</b>	<b>(573,047,286)</b>



**Table 78: Customer Relations Management – Budgeted financial performance**

Customer Relations Management	Approved Budget 2019/20	Draft Budget 2020/21	Estimate 2021/22	Estimate 2022/23
<b>Revenue</b>				
Property Rates				
Service Charges - Electricity Revenue				
Service Charges - Water Revenue				
Service Charges - Sanitation Revenue				
Service Charges - Refuse Revenue				
Service Charges - Other Revenue				
Rental of Facilities and Equipment				
Interest Earned - External Investments				
Interest Earned - Outstanding Debtors				
Fines				
Licences and Permits				
Agency Fees				
Transfers Recognised - Operational				
Other Revenue	21,412	28,997	30,224	31,508
Gains on disposal of PPE				
<b>Total Revenue (excluding Capital Grants)</b>	<b>21,412</b>	<b>28,997</b>	<b>30,224</b>	<b>31,508</b>
<b>Expenditure</b>				
Employee Related Costs	226,720,194	244,620,535	259,297,767	274,855,633
Remuneration of Councillors				
Debt Impairment				
Depreciation and Asset Impairment	2,683,390	3,447,559	3,619,937	3,800,934
Finance Charges				
Bulk Purchases				
Other Materials	1,071,181	1,102,384	1,153,093	1,206,136
Contracted Services	778,686	801,175	838,029	876,578
Transfers and Grants				
Other Expenditure	7,906,162	8,286,119	8,667,280	9,065,975
Loss on Disposal				
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>239,159,613</b>	<b>258,257,772</b>	<b>273,576,107</b>	<b>289,805,256</b>

**Table 79: Economic Development and Spatial Planning– Budgeted financial performance**

<b>Economic Development and Spatial Planning</b>	<b>Approved Budget 2019/20</b>	<b>Draft Budget 2020/21</b>	<b>Estimate 2021/22</b>	<b>Estimate 2022/23</b>
<b>Revenue</b>				
Property Rates				
Service Charges - Electricity Revenue	8,063,422	9,425,959	9,859,553	10,313,093
Service Charges - Water Revenue				
Service Charges - Sanitation Revenue				
Service Charges - Refuse Revenue	221,640	442,722	463,087	484,389
Service Charges - Other Revenue				
Rental of Facilities and Equipment	25,390,798	26,914,246	28,152,301	29,447,307
Interest Earned - External Investments	1,865,845	1,959,138	2,049,258	2,143,524
Interest Earned - Outstanding Debtors	355,563	374,748	391,986	410,018
Fines	187,064	196,418	205,453	214,904
Licences and Permits		940,500	983,763	1,029,016
Agency Fees				
Transfers Recognised - Operational	6,489,750	7,726,800	7,310,550	7,729,800
Other Revenue	359,924,078	372,330,080	389,457,263	407,372,298
Gains and disposal of PPE		97,015	97,015	97,015
<b>Total Revenue (excluding Capital Grants)</b>	<b>402,498,159</b>	<b>420,407,625</b>	<b>438,970,230</b>	<b>459,241,362</b>
<b>Expenditure</b>				
Employee Related Costs	395,039,879	430,028,334	455,830,034	483,179,836
Remuneration of Councillors	1,092,779	1,158,346	1,227,847	1,301,517
Debt Impairment	217,278	249,326	284,232	324,024
Depreciation and Asset Impairment	62,715,702	65,851,802	69,144,392	72,601,611
Finance Charges				
Bulk Purchases				
Other Materials	2,902,238	2,289,463	2,394,778	2,504,938
Contracted Services	38,759,527	40,329,380	41,412,986	43,401,085
Transfers and Grants	67,399,000	78,243,257	81,842,447	85,607,200
Other Expenditure	46,071,608	41,596,985	43,523,993	45,628,227
Loss on Disposal				
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>614,198,011</b>	<b>659,746,893</b>	<b>695,660,708</b>	<b>734,548,439</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before Transfers recognised - Capital</b>	<b>(211,699,852)</b>	<b>(239,339,268)</b>	<b>(256,690,478)</b>	<b>(275,307,076)</b>

**Table 80: Emergency Management Services – Budgeted financial performance**

Emergency Management Services	Approved Budget 2019/20	Draft Budget 2020/21	Estimate 2021/22	Estimate 2022/23
<b>Revenue</b>				
Property Rates				
Service Charges - Electricity Revenue				
Service Charges - Water Revenue				
Service Charges - Sanitation Revenue				
Service Charges - Refuse Revenue				
Service Charges - Other Revenue				
Rental of Facilities and Equipment	9,260	9,815	10,267	10,739
Interest Earned - External Investments				
Interest Earned - Outstanding Debtors				
Fines				
Licences and Permits				
Agency Fees				
Transfers Recognised - Operational				
Other Revenue	46,287,918	21,409,089	22,393,908	23,424,027
Gains on disposal of PPE		48,652	48,652	48,652
<b>Total Revenue (excluding Capital Grants)</b>	<b>46,297,178</b>	<b>21,467,557</b>	<b>22,452,827</b>	<b>23,483,419</b>
<b>Expenditure</b>				
Employee Related Costs	721,083,707	814,946,208	863,842,980	915,673,559
Remuneration of Councillors				
Debt Impairment	5,063,320	5,810,160	6,623,582	7,550,884
Depreciation and Asset Impairment	23,127,852	24,284,249	25,498,461	26,773,384
Finance Charges				
Bulk Purchases				
Other Materials	7,550,409	7,891,092	8,254,083	8,633,771
Contracted Services	10,080,696	13,736,436	14,368,312	15,029,255
Transfers and Grants				
Other Expenditure	50,694,587	22,988,807	24,074,103	25,391,185
Loss on Disposal				
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>817,600,571</b>	<b>889,656,952</b>	<b>942,661,522</b>	<b>999,052,038</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before Transfers recognised - Capital</b>	<b>(771,303,393)</b>	<b>(868,189,395)</b>	<b>(920,208,695)</b>	<b>(975,568,619)</b>

**Table 81: Environment and Agriculture Management – Budgeted financial performance**

<b>Environment and Agriculture Management</b>	<b>Approved Budget 2019/20</b>	<b>Draft Budget 2020/21</b>	<b>Estimate 2021/22</b>	<b>Estimate 2022/23</b>
<b>Revenue</b>				
Property Rates				
Service Charges - Electricity Revenue				
Service Charges - Water Revenue				
Service Charges - Sanitation Revenue				
Service Charges - Refuse Revenue	1,747,633,148	1,828,982,655	1,913,115,857	2,001,119,187
Service Charges - Other Revenue				
Rental of Facilities and Equipment	645,414	684,139	715,609	748,527
Interest Earned - External Investments				
Interest Earned - Outstanding Debtors	1,170	1,245	1,303	1,363
Fines				
Licences and Permits				
Agency Fees				
Transfers Recognised - Operational				
Other Revenue	20,767,761	23,482,185	24,562,366	25,692,234
Gains and disposal of PPE		212,437	212,437	212,437
<b>Total Revenue (excluding Capital Grants)</b>	<b>1,769,047,492</b>	<b>1,853,362,662</b>	<b>1,938,607,572</b>	<b>2,027,773,748</b>
<b>Expenditure</b>				
Employee Related Costs	649,257,209	819,581,483	868,756,372	920,881,754
Remuneration of Councillors	1,092,779	1,158,346	1,227,847	1,301,517
Debt Impairment	80,931,928	92,869,388	105,871,102	120,693,056
Depreciation and Asset Impairment	142,231,270	149,903,292	157,398,457	165,268,380
Finance Charges	68,820,416	72,261,437	75,874,509	79,668,234
Bulk Purchases				
Other Materials	9,126,867	9,537,574	9,976,303	10,435,212
Contracted Services	590,875,529	665,114,962	695,710,251	727,712,922
Transfers and Grants				
Other Expenditure	239,175,718	239,407,479	250,679,192	264,162,888
Loss on Disposal				
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>1,781,511,716</b>	<b>2,049,833,962</b>	<b>2,165,494,032</b>	<b>2,290,123,965</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before Transfers recognised - Capital</b>	<b>(12,464,224)</b>	<b>(196,471,300)</b>	<b>(226,886,460)</b>	<b>(262,350,217)</b>

**Table 82: Group Audit and Risk – Budgeted financial performance**

<b>Group Audit and Risk</b>	<b>Approved Budget 2019/20</b>	<b>Draft Budget 2020/21</b>	<b>Estimate 2021/22</b>	<b>Estimate 2022/23</b>
<b>Revenue</b>				
Property Rates				
Service Charges - Electricity Revenue				
Service Charges - Water Revenue				
Service Charges - Sanitation Revenue				
Service Charges - Refuse Revenue				
Service Charges - Other Revenue				
Rental of Facilities and Equipment				
Interest Earned - External Investments	7,821	1,058,212	1,106,890	1,157,806
Interest Earned - Outstanding Debtors	130	133	140	146
Fines	209,172	219,631	229,734	240,302
Licences and Permits				
Agency Fees				
Transfers Recognised - Operational				
Other Revenue	44,257,048	77,969,900	81,556,516	85,308,115
Gains on disposal of PPE		194	194	194
<b>Total Revenue (excluding Capital Grants)</b>	<b>44,474,171</b>	<b>79,248,070</b>	<b>82,893,473</b>	<b>86,706,564</b>
<b>Expenditure</b>				
Employee Related Costs	132,069,765	115,281,684	122,198,585	129,530,500
Remuneration of Councillors				
Debt Impairment				
Depreciation and Asset Impairment	2,066,893	2,170,238	2,278,750	2,392,687
Finance Charges				
Bulk Purchases				
Other Materials	683,728	714,496	747,363	781,741
Contracted Services	41,446,741	41,365,020	43,267,810	45,258,130
Transfers and Grants				
Other Expenditure	169,515,033	112,045,908	117,200,020	122,591,220
Loss on Disposal				
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>345,782,160</b>	<b>271,577,345</b>	<b>285,692,527</b>	<b>300,554,278</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before Transfers recognised - Capital</b>	<b>(301,307,989)</b>	<b>(192,329,274)</b>	<b>(202,799,054)</b>	<b>(213,847,715)</b>

**Table 83: Group Communication and Marketing– Budgeted financial performance**

<b>Group Communication and Marketing</b>	<b>Approved Budget 2019/20</b>	<b>Draft Budget 2020/21</b>	<b>Estimate 2021/22</b>	<b>Estimate 2022/23</b>
<b>Revenue</b>				
Property Rates				
Service Charges - Electricity Revenue				
Service Charges - Water Revenue				
Service Charges - Sanitation Revenue				
Service Charges - Refuse Revenue				
Service Charges - Other Revenue				
Rental of Facilities and Equipment				
Interest Earned - External Investments				
Interest Earned - Outstanding Debtors				
Fines				
Licences and Permits				
Agency Fees				
Transfers Recognised - Operational				
Other Revenue	-			
Gains on disposal of PPE		52	52	52
<b>Total Revenue (excluding Capital Grants)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>52</b>	<b>52</b>	<b>52</b>
<b>Expenditure</b>				
Employee Related Costs	63,430,973	67,292,116	71,329,643	75,609,422
Remuneration of Councillors				
Debt Impairment				
Depreciation and Asset Impairment	746,255	783,568	822,746	863,884
Finance Charges				
Bulk Purchases				
Other Materials	222,042	232,034	242,707	253,872
Contracted Services	3,141,822	1,558,571	1,480,265	1,398,358
Transfers and Grants				
Other Expenditure	45,363,359	35,937,709	37,742,874	39,644,352
Loss on Disposal				
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>112,904,451</b>	<b>105,803,998</b>	<b>111,618,236</b>	<b>117,769,887</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before Transfers recognised - Capital</b>	<b>(112,904,451)</b>	<b>(105,803,946)</b>	<b>(111,618,184)</b>	<b>(117,769,835)</b>

**Table 84: Group Financial Services - Budgeted financial performance**

<b>Group Financial Services</b>	<b>Approved Budget 2019/20</b>	<b>Draft Budget 2020/21</b>	<b>Estimate 2021/22</b>	<b>Estimate 2022/23</b>
<b>Revenue</b>				
Property Rates	7,521,770,357	8,205,523,001	8,615,919,895	9,046,842,188
Service Charges - Electricity Revenue	18,110,217	10,514,626	10,998,299	11,504,221
Service Charges - Water Revenue				
Service Charges - Sanitation Revenue				
Service Charges - Refuse Revenue	3,426	3,597	3,763	3,936
Service Charges - Other Revenue				
Rental of Facilities and Equipment				
Interest Earned - External Investments	193,299,076	205,064,029	214,496,975	224,363,836
Interest Earned - Outstanding Debtors	410,457,034	422,770,745	442,218,200	462,560,237
Fines				
Licences and Permits				
Agency Fees				
Transfers Recognised - Operational	4,118,832,000	4,418,743,000	4,848,289,000	5,255,998,000
Other Revenue	85,524,304	56,571,639	59,173,934	61,895,935
Gains on disposal of PPE		7,441	7,441	7,441
<b>Total Revenue (excluding Capital Grants)</b>	<b>12,347,996,414</b>	<b>13,319,198,079</b>	<b>14,191,107,506</b>	<b>15,063,175,793</b>
<b>Expenditure</b>				
Employee Related Costs	931,927,046	964,719,386	1,022,694,672	1,084,037,033
Remuneration of Councillors	1,092,779	1,158,346	1,227,847	1,301,517
Debt Impairment	378,946,464	434,841,068	495,718,817	565,119,452
Depreciation and Asset Impairment	72,219,537	228,343,644	158,928,867	85,842,602
Finance Charges	1,428,347,277	1,377,888,454	1,446,782,876	1,519,122,020
Bulk Purchases				
Other Materials	3,724,494	3,892,097	4,071,133	4,258,405
Contracted Services	372,108,685	292,433,581	305,885,526	319,956,260
Transfers and Grants	24,254,191	25,345,630	26,511,529	27,731,059
Other Expenditure	84,149,646	93,919,729	98,244,883	102,800,688
Loss on Disposal	-			
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>3,296,770,120</b>	<b>3,422,541,933</b>	<b>3,560,066,150</b>	<b>3,710,169,036</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before Transfers recognised - Capital</b>	<b>9,051,226,294</b>	<b>9,896,656,145</b>	<b>10,631,041,357</b>	<b>11,353,006,757</b>

**Table 85: Group Human Capital Management - Budgeted financial performance**

<b>Group Human Capital</b>	<b>Approved Budget 2019/20</b>	<b>Draft Budget 2020/21</b>	<b>Estimate 2021/22</b>	<b>Estimate 2022/23</b>
<b>Revenue</b>				
Property Rates				
Service Charges - Electricity Revenue				
Service Charges - Water Revenue				
Service Charges - Sanitation Revenue				
Service Charges - Refuse Revenue				
Service Charges - Other Revenue				
Rental of Facilities and Equipment	1,063,290	1,127,087	1,178,933	1,233,164
Interest Earned - External Investments				
Interest Earned - Outstanding Debtors				
Fines				
Licences and Permits				
Agency Fees				
Transfers Recognised - Operational	2,000,000	-	-	-
Other Revenue	16,545,088	17,384,943	18,184,650	19,021,144
Gains on disposal of PPE		24,294	24,294	24,294
<b>Total Revenue (excluding Capital Grants)</b>	<b>19,608,379</b>	<b>18,536,325</b>	<b>19,387,878</b>	<b>20,278,603</b>
<b>Expenditure</b>				
Employee Related Costs	266,351,178	281,073,633	297,938,051	315,814,334
Remuneration of Councillors	1,092,779	1,158,346	1,227,847	1,301,517
Debt Impairment				
Depreciation and Asset Impairment	8,313,593	8,729,273	9,165,737	9,624,024
Finance Charges				
Bulk Purchases				
Other Materials	2,317,249	2,421,525	2,532,916	2,649,430
Contracted Services	7,914,514	13,114,471	13,717,737	14,348,753
Transfers and Grants				
Other Expenditure	121,234,102	114,418,984	119,693,733	125,286,164
Loss on Disposal				
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>407,223,417</b>	<b>420,916,232</b>	<b>444,276,019</b>	<b>469,024,222</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before Transfers recognised - Capital</b>	<b>(387,615,038)</b>	<b>(402,379,907)</b>	<b>(424,888,141)</b>	<b>(448,745,619)</b>



**Table 86: Group Legal and Secretariat Services - Budgeted financial performance**

<b>Group Legal and Secretariat</b>	<b>Approved Budget 2019/20</b>	<b>Draft Budget 2020/21</b>	<b>Estimate 2021/22</b>	<b>Estimate 2022/23</b>
<b>Revenue</b>				
Property Rates				
Service Charges - Electricity Revenue				
Service Charges - Water Revenue				
Service Charges - Sanitation Revenue				
Service Charges - Refuse Revenue				
Service Charges - Other Revenue				
Rental of Facilities and Equipment				
Interest Earned - External Investments				
Interest Earned - Outstanding Debtors				
Fines				
Licences and Permits				
Agency Fees				
Transfers Recognised - Operational				
Other Revenue		42,000	43,932	45,953
Gains on disposal of PPE		5,280	5,280	5,280
<b>Total Revenue (excluding Capital Grants)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>47,280</b>	<b>49,212</b>	<b>51,233</b>
<b>Expenditure</b>				
Employee Related Costs	102,805,870	112,411,366	119,156,048	126,305,411
Remuneration of Councillors				
Debt Impairment				
Depreciation and Asset Impairment	772,251	811,983	852,582	895,211
Finance Charges				
Bulk Purchases				
Other Materials	184,114	242,399	253,549	265,213
Contracted Services	64,005,252	65,999,488	69,035,465	72,211,096
Transfers and Grants				
Other Expenditure	1,667,788	2,554,154	2,671,645	2,794,540
Loss on Disposal				
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>169,435,275</b>	<b>182,019,390</b>	<b>191,969,289</b>	<b>202,471,471</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before Transfers recognised - Capital</b>	<b>(169,435,275)</b>	<b>(181,972,110)</b>	<b>(191,920,077)</b>	<b>(202,420,238)</b>

**Table 87: Group Property – Budgeted financial performance**

<b>Group Property Management</b>	<b>Approved Budget 2019/20</b>	<b>Draft Budget 2020/21</b>	<b>Estimate 2021/22</b>	<b>Estimate 2022/23</b>
<b>Revenue</b>				
Property Rates				
Service Charges - Electricity Revenue				
Service Charges - Water Revenue				
Service Charges - Sanitation Revenue				
Service Charges - Refuse Revenue				
Service Charges - Other Revenue				
Rental of Facilities and Equipment	107,296,269	93,243,403	97,532,600	102,019,100
Interest Earned - External Investments				
Interest Earned - Outstanding Debtors				
Fines				
Licences and Permits				
Agency Fees				
Transfers Recognised - Operational				
Other Revenue	4,903,900	17,457,558	18,260,605	19,100,593
Gains on disposal of PPE		282	282	282
<b>Total Revenue (excluding Capital Grants)</b>	<b>112,200,169</b>	<b>110,701,243</b>	<b>115,793,487</b>	<b>121,119,974</b>
<b>Expenditure</b>				
Employee Related Costs	68,730,208	83,005,575	87,985,910	93,265,064
Remuneration of Councillors				
Debt Impairment				
Depreciation and Asset Impairment	59,460,748	62,433,785	65,555,475	68,833,248
Finance Charges				
Bulk Purchases				
Other Materials	13,058,555	13,080,587	13,682,294	14,311,680
Contracted Services	405,580,624	386,112,700	403,873,884	422,452,083
Transfers and Grants				
Other Expenditure	426,769,058	490,057,818	512,910,468	538,841,469
Loss on Disposal				
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>973,599,192</b>	<b>1,034,690,466</b>	<b>1,084,008,031</b>	<b>1,137,703,545</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before Transfers recognised - Capital</b>	<b>(861,399,023)</b>	<b>(923,989,224)</b>	<b>(968,214,544)</b>	<b>(1,016,583,570)</b>

**Table 88: Health – Budgeted financial performance**

Health	Approved Budget 2019/20	Draft Budget 2020/21	Estimate 2021/22	Estimate 2022/23
<b>Revenue</b>				
Property Rates				
Service Charges - Electricity Revenue				
Service Charges - Water Revenue				
Service Charges - Sanitation Revenue				
Service Charges - Refuse Revenue				
Service Charges - Other Revenue				
Rental of Facilities and Equipment				
Interest Earned - External Investments				
Interest Earned - Outstanding Debtors				
Fines	91,724	203,733	213,105	222,908
Licences and Permits				
Agency Fees				
Transfers Recognised - Operational	66,475,000	55,118,000	58,845,000	61,551,870
Other Revenue	747,406	799,776	836,566	875,048
Gains and disposal of PPE		45,329	45,329	45,329
<b>Total Revenue (excluding Capital Grants)</b>	<b>67,314,130</b>	<b>56,166,838</b>	<b>59,940,000</b>	<b>62,695,155</b>
<b>Expenditure</b>				
Employee Related Costs	353,185,900	389,011,556	412,352,249	437,093,384
Remuneration of Councillors	1,092,779	1,158,346	1,227,847	1,301,517
Debt Impairment				
Depreciation and Asset Impairment	19,070,388	20,034,765	21,036,503	22,088,329
Finance Charges				
Bulk Purchases				
Other Materials	12,134,888	9,806,307	10,257,398	10,729,238
Contracted Services	39,833,852	68,813,828	71,979,264	75,290,311
Transfers and Grants	13,621,000			
Other Expenditure	27,952,592	22,094,909	23,135,858	24,385,447
Loss on Disposal				
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>466,891,399</b>	<b>510,919,712</b>	<b>539,989,119</b>	<b>570,888,226</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before Transfers recognised - Capital</b>	<b>(399,577,269)</b>	<b>(454,752,874)</b>	<b>(480,049,120)</b>	<b>(508,193,071)</b>

**Table 89: Housing and Human Settlement – Budgeted financial performance**

Housing and Human Settlement	Approved Budget 2019/20	Draft Budget 2020/21	Estimate 2021/22	Estimate 2022/23
<b>Revenue</b>				
Property Rates				
Service Charges - Electricity Revenue				
Service Charges - Water Revenue				
Service Charges - Sanitation Revenue				
Service Charges - Refuse Revenue				
Service Charges - Other Revenue				
Rental of Facilities and Equipment	4,440,383	22,900,100	23,953,505	25,055,366
Interest Earned - External Investments				
Interest Earned - Outstanding Debtors	435,957	448,995	469,649	491,253
Fines				
Licences and Permits				
Agency Fees				
Transfers Recognised - Operational	207,330,390	48,064,830	31,546,710	31,323,330
Other Revenue				
Gains on disposal of PPE		2,313	2,313	2,313
<b>Total Revenue (excluding Capital Grants)</b>	<b>212,206,731</b>	<b>71,416,239</b>	<b>55,972,177</b>	<b>56,872,262</b>
<b>Expenditure</b>				
Employee Related Costs	137,088,141	149,690,463	158,671,891	168,192,204
Remuneration of Councillors	1,092,779	1,158,346	1,227,847	1,301,517
Debt Impairment	1,995,579	2,289,927	2,610,517	2,975,989
Depreciation and Asset Impairment	120,763,089	126,812,096	133,152,701	139,810,336
Finance Charges				
Bulk Purchases				
Other Materials	4,418,758	4,617,602	4,830,011	5,052,192
Contracted Services	483,095,518	335,754,394	351,199,096	367,354,254
Transfers and Grants	38,451,595	38,451,595	40,527,982	42,716,493
Other Expenditure	130,194,890	143,788,329	150,578,578	158,832,005
Loss on Disposal				
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>917,100,349</b>	<b>802,562,753</b>	<b>842,798,622</b>	<b>886,234,991</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before Transfers recognised - Capital</b>	<b>(704,893,618)</b>	<b>(731,146,514)</b>	<b>(786,826,445)</b>	<b>(829,362,728)</b>

**Table 90: Metro Police – Budgeted financial performance**

<b>Metro Police</b>	<b>Approved Budget 2019/20</b>	<b>Draft Budget 2020/21</b>	<b>Estimate 2021/22</b>	<b>Estimate 2022/23</b>
<b>Revenue</b>				
Property Rates				
Service Charges - Electricity Revenue				
Service Charges - Water Revenue				
Service Charges - Sanitation Revenue				
Service Charges - Refuse Revenue				
Service Charges - Other Revenue				
Rental of Facilities and Equipment	3,540	3,752	3,925	4,106
Interest Earned - External Investments				
Interest Earned - Outstanding Debtors				
Fines	332,789,472	349,428,946	365,502,677	382,315,800
Licences and Permits				
Agency Fees				
Transfers Recognised - Operational				
Other Revenue	9,055,715	10,829,911	11,328,087	11,849,179
Gains and disposal of PPE		346,722	346,722	346,722
<b>Total Revenue (excluding Capital Grants)</b>	<b>341,848,727</b>	<b>360,609,331</b>	<b>377,181,411</b>	<b>394,515,807</b>
<b>Expenditure</b>				
Employee Related Costs	2,269,953,416	2,485,712,697	2,634,855,459	2,792,946,786
Remuneration of Councillors	1,092,779	1,158,346	1,227,847	1,301,517
Debt Impairment	233,277,154	267,685,534	305,161,509	347,884,120
Depreciation and Asset Impairment	43,330,183	45,364,933	47,633,180	50,014,839
Finance Charges				
Bulk Purchases				
Other Materials	3,890,192	5,156,995	5,394,217	5,642,351
Contracted Services	215,320,567	190,952,411	199,736,222	33,865,528
Transfers and Grants				
Other Expenditure	116,823,101	94,713,123	99,099,935	103,884,775
Loss on Disposal				
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>2,883,687,392</b>	<b>3,090,744,039</b>	<b>3,293,108,368</b>	<b>3,335,539,917</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before Transfers recognised - Capital</b>	<b>(2,541,838,666)</b>	<b>(2,730,134,708)</b>	<b>(2,915,926,957)</b>	<b>(2,941,024,110)</b>

**Table 91: Office of the Chief Whip – Budgeted financial performance**

Office of the Chief Whip	Approved Budget 2019/20	Draft Budget 2020/21	Estimate 2021/22	Estimate 2022/23
<b>Revenue</b>				
Property Rates				
Service Charges - Electricity Revenue				
Service Charges - Water Revenue				
Service Charges - Sanitation Revenue				
Service Charges - Refuse Revenue				
Service Charges - Other Revenue				
Rental of Facilities and Equipment				
Interest Earned - External Investments				
Interest Earned - Outstanding Debtors				
Fines				
Licences and Permits				
Agency Fees				
Transfers Recognised - Operational				
Other Revenue				
Gains on disposal of PPE		18	18	18
<b>Total Revenue (excluding Capital Grants)</b>	-	<b>18</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>18</b>
<b>Expenditure</b>				
Employee Related Costs	35,303,795	34,353,453	36,414,660	38,599,540
Remuneration of Councillors	1,092,779	1,158,346	1,227,847	1,301,517
Debt Impairment				
Depreciation and Asset Impairment	312,655	328,288	344,702	361,937
Finance Charges				
Bulk Purchases				
Other Materials	1,134,362	1,185,408	1,239,937	1,296,974
Contracted Services	889,769	1,243,309	1,300,501	1,360,324
Transfers and Grants				
Other Expenditure	4,454,680	4,342,401	4,542,151	4,751,090
Loss on Disposal				
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>43,188,041</b>	<b>42,611,205</b>	<b>45,069,799</b>	<b>47,671,383</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before Transfers recognised</b>				
- Capital	<b>(43,188,041)</b>	<b>(42,611,187)</b>	<b>(45,069,780)</b>	<b>(47,671,365)</b>

**Table 92: Office of the Executive Mayor – Budgeted financial performance**

Office of the Executive Mayor	Approved Budget 2019/20	Draft Budget 2020/21	Estimate 2021/22	Estimate 2022/23
<b>Revenue</b>				
Property Rates				
Service Charges - Electricity Revenue				
Service Charges - Water Revenue				
Service Charges - Sanitation Revenue				
Service Charges - Refuse Revenue				
Service Charges - Other Revenue				
Rental of Facilities and Equipment				
Interest Earned - External Investments				
Interest Earned - Outstanding Debtors				
Fines				
Licences and Permits				
Agency Fees				
Transfers Recognised - Operational				
Other Revenue				
Gains and disposal of PPE		683	683	683
<b>Total Revenue (excluding Capital Grants)</b>	-	<b>683</b>	<b>683</b>	<b>683</b>
<b>Expenditure</b>				
Employee Related Costs	89,582,725	102,586,037	108,741,200	115,265,672
Remuneration of Councillors	1,456,571	1,543,966	1,636,604	1,734,800
Debt Impairment				
Depreciation and Asset Impairment	1,110,971	1,200,384	1,260,403	1,323,423
Finance Charges				
Bulk Purchases				
Other Materials	793,115	551,376	576,739	603,269
Contracted Services	12,074,440	14,923,082	15,609,544	16,327,583
Transfers and Grants	11,061,333	11,406,322	11,931,013	12,479,839
Other Expenditure	13,333,405	16,011,874	16,748,420	17,518,848
Loss on Disposal				
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>129,412,559</b>	<b>148,223,041</b>	<b>156,503,922</b>	<b>165,253,433</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before Transfers recognised - Capital</b>	<b>(129,412,559)</b>	<b>(148,222,358)</b>	<b>(156,503,239)</b>	<b>(165,252,751)</b>

**Table 93: Office of the Speaker – Budgeted financial performance**

Office of the Speaker	Approved Budget 2019/20	Draft Budget 2020/21	Estimate 2021/22	Estimate 2022/23
<b>Revenue</b>				
Property Rates				
Service Charges - Electricity Revenue				
Service Charges - Water Revenue				
Service Charges - Sanitation Revenue				
Service Charges - Refuse Revenue				
Service Charges - Other Revenue				
Rental of Facilities and Equipment				
Interest Earned - External Investments				
Interest Earned - Outstanding Debtors				
Fines				
Licences and Permits				
Agency Fees				
Transfers Recognised - Operational				
Other Revenue				
Gains on disposal of PPE		69	69	69
<b>Total Revenue (excluding Capital Grants)</b>	-	<b>69</b>	<b>69</b>	<b>69</b>
<b>Expenditure</b>				
Employee Related Costs	139,014,763	148,100,515	156,986,545	166,405,738
Remuneration of Councillors	128,616,011	136,332,971	144,512,949	153,183,726
Debt Impairment				
Depreciation and Asset Impairment	1,003,512	1,053,688	1,106,372	1,161,691
Finance Charges				
Bulk Purchases				
Other Materials	3,332,953	3,482,936	3,643,151	3,810,736
Contracted Services	15,279,473	13,877,050	14,515,394	15,183,102
Transfers and Grants				
Other Expenditure	22,312,544	18,540,625	19,393,494	20,285,595
Loss on Disposal				
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>309,559,256</b>	<b>321,387,784</b>	<b>340,157,906</b>	<b>360,030,588</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before Transfers recognised - Capital</b>	<b>(309,559,256)</b>	<b>(321,387,715)</b>	<b>(340,157,837)</b>	<b>(360,030,519)</b>



**Table 94: Regional Operations and Coordination – Budgeted financial performance**

Regional Operations Centre	Approved Budget 2019/20	Draft Budget 2020/21	Estimate 2021/22	Estimate 2022/23
<b>Revenue</b>				
Property Rates				
Service Charges - Electricity Revenue		14,999	15,689	16,410
Service Charges - Water Revenue				
Service Charges - Sanitation Revenue				
Service Charges - Refuse Revenue				
Service Charges - Other Revenue				
Rental of Facilities and Equipment	4,779,236	5,120,426	5,355,966	5,602,340
Interest Earned - External Investments				
Interest Earned - Outstanding Debtors	-			
Fines	520,643	547,895	573,099	599,461
Licences and Permits				
Agency Fees				
Transfers Recognised - Operational				
Other Revenue	20,248,427	24,685,889	25,821,440	27,009,226
Gains and disposal of PPE		3,898,754	3,898,754	3,898,754
<b>Total Revenue (excluding Capital Grants)</b>	<b>25,548,306</b>	<b>34,267,964</b>	<b>35,664,947</b>	<b>37,126,192</b>
<b>Expenditure</b>				
Employee Related Costs	1,711,435,766	1,831,048,503	1,940,911,413	2,057,366,098
Remuneration of Councillors				
Debt Impairment				
Depreciation and Asset Impairment	142,265,242	138,453,163	145,375,821	152,644,612
Finance Charges	3,736,279	3,923,093	4,119,247	4,325,210
Bulk Purchases				
Other Materials	243,436,104	227,377,654	237,837,026	248,777,529
Contracted Services	594,056,761	570,886,583	597,147,366	624,616,145
Transfers and Grants				
Other Expenditure	275,340,754	262,039,548	274,224,980	287,831,602
Loss on Disposal	-			
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>2,970,270,906</b>	<b>3,033,728,543</b>	<b>3,199,615,853</b>	<b>3,375,561,196</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before Transfers recognised - Capital</b>	<b>(2,944,722,599)</b>	<b>(2,999,460,579)</b>	<b>(3,163,950,905)</b>	<b>(3,338,435,003)</b>

**Table 95: Roads and Transport – Budgeted financial performance**

<b>Roads and Transport</b>	<b>Approved Budget 2019/20</b>	<b>Draft Budget 2020/21</b>	<b>Estimate 2021/22</b>	<b>Estimate 2022/23</b>
<b>Revenue</b>				
Property Rates				
Service Charges - Electricity Revenue				
Service Charges - Water Revenue				
Service Charges - Sanitation Revenue				
Service Charges - Refuse Revenue				
Service Charges - Other Revenue				
Rental of Facilities and Equipment	13,773,733	14,600,157	15,271,764	15,974,265
Interest Earned - External Investments				
Interest Earned - Outstanding Debtors				
Fines				
Licences and Permits	54,588,090	51,506,054	53,875,332	56,353,597
Agency Fees				
Transfers Recognised - Operational	295,874,317	297,025,280	273,277,995	285,117,585
Other Revenue	203,037,058	230,178,475	240,766,685	251,841,953
Gains on disposal of PPE		992	992	992
<b>Total Revenue (excluding Capital Grants)</b>	<b>567,273,198</b>	<b>593,310,958</b>	<b>583,192,768</b>	<b>609,288,393</b>
<b>Expenditure</b>				
Employee Related Costs	554,103,834	606,241,688	642,616,189	681,173,160
Remuneration of Councillors	1,092,779	1,158,346	1,227,847	1,301,517
Debt Impairment	112,482	129,073	147,144	167,744
Depreciation and Asset Impairment	483,846,248	508,038,560	533,440,488	560,112,512
Finance Charges	38			
Bulk Purchases				
Other Materials	78,348,136	82,577,859	86,376,441	90,349,757
Contracted Services	421,571,308	408,567,461	389,951,117	407,157,670
Transfers and Grants				
Other Expenditure	200,277,204	194,700,081	203,691,857	213,329,879
Loss on Disposal				
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>1,739,352,028</b>	<b>1,801,413,068</b>	<b>1,857,451,082</b>	<b>1,953,592,240</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before Transfers recognised - Capital</b>	<b>(1,172,078,830)</b>	<b>(1,208,102,109)</b>	<b>(1,274,258,313)</b>	<b>(1,344,303,847)</b>

**Table 96: Shared Services – Budgeted financial performance**

Shared Services	Approved Budget 2019/20	Draft Budget 2020/21	Estimate 2021/22	Estimate 2022/23
<b>Revenue</b>				
Property Rates				
Service Charges - Electricity Revenue				
Service Charges - Water Revenue				
Service Charges - Sanitation Revenue				
Service Charges - Refuse Revenue				
Service Charges - Other Revenue				
Rental of Facilities and Equipment				
Interest Earned - External Investments				
Interest Earned - Outstanding Debtors				
Fines				
Licences and Permits				
Agency Fees				
Transfers Recognised - Operational				
Other Revenue	1,193,691	1,231,326	1,287,967	1,347,213
Gains on disposal of PPE		165,206	165,206	165,206
<b>Total Revenue (excluding Capital Grants)</b>	<b>1,193,691</b>	<b>1,396,532</b>	<b>1,453,173</b>	<b>1,512,420</b>
<b>Expenditure</b>				
Employee Related Costs	190,137,183	205,937,314	218,293,553	231,391,166
Remuneration of Councillors				
Debt Impairment				
Depreciation and Asset Impairment	202,972,642	213,121,274	223,777,338	234,966,205
Finance Charges	-			
Bulk Purchases				
Other Materials	142,403,002	148,811,137	155,656,449	162,816,646
Contracted Services	209,523,358	218,951,909	229,023,696	239,558,786
Transfers and Grants				
Other Expenditure	862,345,005	880,064,784	920,559,029	962,989,674
Loss on Disposal				
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>1,607,381,189</b>	<b>1,666,886,418</b>	<b>1,747,310,065</b>	<b>1,831,722,477</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before Transfers recognised - Capital</b>	<b>(1,606,187,498)</b>	<b>(1,665,489,885)</b>	<b>(1,745,856,892)</b>	<b>(1,830,210,057)</b>

**Table 97: Utility Services – Budgeted financial performance**

Utility Services	Approved Budget 2019/20	Draft Budget 2020/21	Estimate 2021/22	Estimate 2022/23
<b>Revenue</b>				
Property Rates				
Service Charges - Electricity Revenue	13,813,443,627	14,447,644,802	15,285,122,351	16,171,497,020
Service Charges - Water Revenue	4,372,708,209	4,665,963,030	4,880,597,329	5,105,104,806
Service Charges - Sanitation Revenue	1,190,771,646	1,281,810,229	1,340,773,499	1,402,449,080
Service Charges - Refuse Revenue				
Service Charges - Other Revenue				
Rental of Facilities and Equipment				
Interest Earned - External Investments	1,081,500	-	-	-
Interest Earned - Outstanding Debtors	435,345,513	386,159,202	403,922,525	422,502,961
Fines	289,374	303,843	317,820	332,440
Licences and Permits				
Agency Fees				
Transfers Recognised - Operational				
Other Revenue	214,118,965	225,558,644	235,934,342	246,787,321
Gains on disposal of PPE		138,811	138,811	138,811
<b>Total Revenue (excluding Capital Grants)</b>	<b>20,027,758,836</b>	<b>21,007,578,560</b>	<b>22,146,806,677</b>	<b>23,348,812,439</b>
<b>Expenditure</b>				
Employee Related Costs	1,025,180,240	1,118,431,331	1,185,537,211	1,256,669,443
Remuneration of Councillors	1,092,779	1,141,954	1,210,471	1,283,100
Debt Impairment	938,974,894	1,077,473,691	1,228,320,007	1,400,284,808
Depreciation and Asset Impairment	656,201,397	698,745,587	733,682,866	770,367,009
Finance Charges	1,279,698	1,343,683	1,410,867	1,481,411
Bulk Purchases	12,081,171,244	12,871,565,494	13,522,291,891	14,391,050,807
Other Materials	143,934,020	138,463,613	143,832,939	149,449,254
Contracted Services	355,246,221	351,924,839	369,113,381	387,092,597
Transfers and Grants				
Other Expenditure	227,385,280	213,746,017	224,136,418	238,654,273
Loss on Disposal				
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>15,430,465,773</b>	<b>16,472,836,208</b>	<b>17,409,536,052</b>	<b>18,596,332,703</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before Transfers recognised - Capital</b>	<b>4,597,293,063</b>	<b>4,534,742,353</b>	<b>4,737,270,625</b>	<b>4,752,479,736</b>

## **2.15 City Manager's quality certificate**

I, Mavela Dlamini, City Manager of the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality, hereby certify that the 2020/21 Medium-term Revenue and Expenditure Framework and supporting documentation have been prepared in accordance with the Municipal Finance Management Act and the regulations made under that Act, and that the budget and supporting documentation are consistent with the Integrated Development Plan of the Municipality.

MAVELA DLAMINI  
ACTING MUNICIPAL MANAGER: CITY OF TSHWANE METROPOLITAN MUNICIPALITY (GT002)

SIGNATURE .....

DATE .....

PROPERTY RATES

1. That the determination of fees payable to the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality for property rates approved by the Council Resolution of 30 May 2019 be withdrawn with effect from 1 July 2020.
2. That the determination of fees as set out in Annexure C.1 be determined in terms of the provision of Section 75A(1) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000), as amended, read with Section 2 and Section 14(2) of the Municipal Property Rates Act, 2004 (Act 6 of 2004) and the approved Property Rates Policy of the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality.
3. That the determination contemplated in Paragraph 2 take effect on 1 July 2020.
4. That notice of the withdrawal and determination be given in terms of the provisions of Section 75A(3)(a), (b) and (c) of the foregoing act.
5. That notice in terms of Paragraph 4 above be published in the relevant newspapers.

CITY OF TSHWANE METROPOLITAN MUNICIPALITY

NOTICE OF DETERMINATION OF CHARGES PAYABLE TO THE CITY OF TSHWANE

The City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality hereby gives notice in terms of the provisions of Section 75A(1) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000), as amended, read with Section 2 and Section 14(2) of the Municipal Property Rates Act, 2004 (Act 6 of 2004) and the approved Property Rates Policy of the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality that a resolution was passed by Council on ..... 2020 to the effect that the rates payable to the Municipality for property rates, as approved by the Council Resolution of 30 May 2019, be withdrawn and that the rates set out in the schedule below, as determined in accordance with Section 75A(1) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000), as amended, take effect on 1 July 2020.

NOTICE \_\_\_\_\_of 2020  
DATE

MAVELA DLAMINI  
ACTING CITY MANAGER

**PROPERTY RATES  
SCHEDULE**

The property rates tariffs summarised for the financial year 1 July 2020 to 30 June 2021 are as follows:

<b>Category</b>	<b>Rate c in R</b>	<b>Exemptions, reductions and rebates</b>
Residential properties	1,024	A total rebate of R150 000 will be granted on the value of the property (R15,000 impermissible according to the Municipal Property Rates Act plus a further R135,000 according to the Municipality's Property Rates Policy).
Business and commercial	2,560	
Industrial	2,560	
Municipal property	According to category of use	Exemptions, reductions and rebates according to apportioned use
State-owned property	2,560	
Agricultural	0,256	
Multiple use	Rate according to apportionment of category of use	Exemptions, reductions and rebates according to category of use
Vacant land	3,610	
Non-permitted use	7,680	
Public benefit organisation properties	0,256	
Independent schools (PBO)	0,256	
Educational institutions	2,560	
Mining	2,560	
Ecotourism and game farm	2,560	
Public worship	-	
Public service infrastructure	-	
Protected areas	-	
State trust land	-	
Townships	2,560	

**EXCLUSION FROM RATES**

The City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality will not levy rates on the following:

- (a) Public service infrastructure;
- (b) Public worship;
- (c) Protected areas;
- (d) State trust land;
- (e) On those parts of a special nature reserve, national park or nature reserve that fall within the meaning of the Protected Areas Act, or of a national botanical garden that fall within the meaning of the National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act, 2004, which are not developed or used for commercial, business, agricultural or residential purposes;
- (f) On mineral rights that fall within the meaning of Paragraph (ii) of the definition of "property" in Section 1 of this rates policy;
- (g) On a property belonging to a land reform beneficiary or his or her heirs, provided that this exclusion lapses ten years from the date on which such beneficiary's title was registered in the office of the Registrar of Deeds;



- (h) On the first R15 000 of the market value of a property assigned in the valuation roll or supplementary valuation roll of the Municipality to a category determined by the Municipality –
- for residential properties; and
  - for properties used for multiple purposes, but only on the component of the property that is used for residential purposes;
- (i) On a property registered in the name of and used primarily as a place of public worship by a religious community, including an official residence registered in the name of that community which is occupied by an office-bearer of that community who officiates at services at that place of worship; and
- (j) The property exclusively used and/or occupied by the City of Tshwane.

In the event of any change in use, ownership and/or status of any nature that may affect the exclusion of rates hereof during a financial year, the beneficiary, upon receipt of such exclusion from rates, must notify the Municipality and immediately becomes liable for any rates payable on the property, effective from the date such change may have occurred.

#### **EXEMPTIONS, REDUCTIONS AND REBATES:**

Exemptions, reductions and rebates will be given to the different categories of properties and owners as follows:

##### **Different categories of properties**

###### *Residential properties*

In addition to the impermissible rates as referred to in Paragraph 4(v) above, a further R135 000 reduction on the market value of a property will be granted.

###### *Agricultural properties*

The rate applicable to agricultural property, as prescribed by the Municipal Property Rates Regulations on the rate ratio between residential and non-residential that took effect on 1 July 2009 may not exceed the ratio to the rate on residential properties where:

The ratio in relation to residential property is:

Residential property 1:1                      Agricultural property 1:0.25

###### *Public benefit organisation properties (PBO)*

The rate applicable to public benefit organisation property, as prescribed by the Municipal Property Rates Regulations published in Government Notice No R 195 of 12 March 2010 that took effect on 1 July 2010, may not exceed the ratio to the rate on residential properties where:

The ratio in relation to residential property is:

Residential property 1:1                      Public benefit organisation property 1:0.25

This rate ratio will be applicable to a property only on the basis of an approved application in the prescribed format to the Financial Services Department.

### *Independent schools (PBO)*

The rate applicable to public benefit organisation property, as prescribed by the Municipal Property Rates Regulations published in Government Notice No R 195 of 12 March 2010 that took effect on 1 July 2010, may not exceed the ratio to the rate on residential properties where:

The ratio in relation to residential property is:

Residential property 1:1                      Public benefit organisation property 1:0.25

This rate ratio will be applicable to a property only on the basis of an approved application in the prescribed format to the Financial Services Department.

No exemptions, reductions or rebates may be granted on the following categories of property:

- Business and commercial property, excluding independent schools
- Industrial property
- Non-permitted use
- Vacant land irrespective of zoning, except agricultural property
- State-owned property (excluding government residential property)

### *Municipal property (rateable)*

Properties in this category will be granted a reduction, rebate and/or exemption applicable only in accordance with the category of such a property.

#### *Multiple use properties*

Properties in this category will be granted a reduction, rebate and/or exemption applicable in accordance with the apportionment of the value in use in respect of such a property.

A property used for multiple purpose will, for rates purposes, be assigned to a category determined by the municipality for the purpose used for:

- A property used for residential will be categorised as residential property
- A property used for business will be categorised as non- residential (commercial or business)

A market value of property used for multiple purpose will be apportioned as follows:

- The large portion of the market value of such property will be apportioned to dominant use
- The remaining market value will be apportioned to non-dominant use

Levying of rates on property used for multiple purpose will be levied to respective property as follows:

- A property categorised as residential will pay property rates such that the residential rate is applied to the market value as apportioned for residential and will receive reduction and rebates
- A property categorised as non- residential (commercial or business) will pay property rates such that the non-residential rate is applied to the market value as apportioned for portion and will not receive residential reduction and rebates

### *Municipal property*

Properties in this category will be granted a reduction, rebate and/or exemption applicable only in accordance with the category of such a property.

## **Different categories of owners**

The following owners of rateable property may be granted further rebates on rates, as stipulated below.

### *Indigent households*

A 100% rebate will be granted to registered indigent households in terms of the Indigent Policy of the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality.

### *Pensioners*

Pensioners may receive a rebate as determined by Council, subject to the following conditions:

- a) The property concerned must consist of one dwelling and no part thereof may be sub-let, must be occupied only by the applicant and his or her spouse, if any, and dependants without income;
- b) The property must be categorised as “residential”;
- c) The applicant must be a registered owner of the property;
- d) The applicant must be 60 years or older upon application;
- e) The applicant must submit proof of his or her age and a valid identity document;
- f) The applicant must submit proof of monthly income from all sources (including the income of the spouse of the owner) and income collectively should not exceed R13 750,00 per month as determined by Council (not exceeding R165 000,00 per annum);
- g) The applicant’s account must be paid in full, or if not, an arrangement to pay the debt should be in place; and
- h) The applicant must not be in receipt of an indigent assessment rate rebate.

### *Disability grantees and/or medically boarded persons*

Disability grantees and/or medically boarded persons may receive a rebate as determined by Council, subject to the following conditions:

- (a) The property concerned must consist of one dwelling and no part thereof may be sub-let, and may be occupied only by the applicant and his or her spouse, if any, and dependants without income;
- (b) The property must be categorised as “residential”;
- (c) The applicant must be the registered owner of the property;
- (d) The applicant must provide medical proof of disability and/or certification by a medical officer of health;
- (e) The applicant must submit proof of his or her age and a valid identity document;
- (f) The applicant must submit proof of monthly income from all sources (including the income of the spouse of the owner) and collectively should not exceed R13 750,00 as determined by Council (not exceeding R165 000,00 per annum);
- (g) The applicant’s account must be paid in full, or if not, an arrangement to pay the debt should be in place; and
- (h) The applicant may not be in receipt of an indigent assessment rate rebate.

These rebates will lapse:

- (i) On the death of the applicant;
- (ii) On alienation of the property;
- (iii) When the applicant ceases to reside permanently on the property; and
- (iv) On 30 June every year.

The percentage rebates granted to different gross monthly household income levels will be determined according to the schedule below:

Minimum gross monthly household income	Maximum gross monthly household income	% Rebate
0,00	7 700,00	60
7 701,00	8 800,00	50
8 801,00	9 900,00	40
9 901,00	11 000,00	30
11 001,00	12 100,00	20
12 101,00	13 750,00	10

*Owners temporarily without income*

- (a) properties situated within an area affected by natural disaster and declared as such;
- (b) properties that have been damaged by a natural disaster, as defined in terms of the Disaster Management Act, 2002 (Act No 27 of 2002), may be re-valued on application; or
- (c) property which was damaged by causes other than that defined by the Disaster Management Act, 2002 and such damage renders the property uninhabitable, may be granted temporarily relief form

No exemptions, reductions or rebates may be granted on the following categories of property:

Business and commercial property (except independent schools)  
Industrial property  
Vacant land irrespective of zoning  
State-owned property (excluding government residential property)  
Non-permitted use

## **LEVYING OF RATES**

### **Period for which rates may be levied**

When levying rates, a municipality must levy the rate for a financial year, and this rate lapses at the end of the financial year for which it was levied.

The levying of rates must form part of a municipality's annual budget process, and at the time of its budget process review the amount in the rand of its current rates in line with its annual budget for the next financial year.

A rate levied for a financial year may be increased during a financial year only when required in terms of a financial recovery plan (Section 28(6) of the MFMA).

A rate becomes payable from the start of a financial year.

**Amount due for rates**

The Municipality will, as part of each annual operating budget, determine a rate in the rand for every category.

Rates are levied in accordance with the MPRA as an amount in the rand based on the market value of all rateable property as reflected in the valuation roll and any supplementary valuation roll.

**Liability for rates**

A rate levied by the Municipality on a property must be paid by the owner of the property.

Rates will be levied monthly.

If an amount due for rates levied is unpaid by the owner of the property, the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality may recover the amount from the tenant or occupier of the property.

The amount due for rates may be recovered from the agent of the owner.

Where the rates levied on a particular property have been a result of a supplementary valuation made in terms of Section 78(1) of the MPRA, these rates will be payable with effect from either of the dates as contemplated in Section 78(4) (a), (b), (c) or (d) of the MPRA.

Recovery of rates due will be in accordance with the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality's Debt Collection Policy (credit and debt control).

**SCHEDULE 1**  
**SUPPLY OF ELECTRICITY**  
**PART I: ENERGY, DEMAND AND FIXED DEMAND CHARGES (EXCLUDING VAT)**

	With effect from 7 August 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
<b>A. DOMESTIC TARIFF SCALES</b>		
<p><b>1. DOMESTIC SINGLE- AND THREE-PHASE: CONVENTIONAL AND PREPAID</b></p> <p>Subject to any additional charges contained in PART II of the Tariff and to the exceptions set out in group (x), this scale will apply to premises situated within legally established townships where electrical power is supplied at low voltage to the following groups of consumers with a main circuit-breaker size of not more than 80 amperes per phase in the case of a single-phase, two-phase or three-phase connection, provided that where a three-phase connection is supplied to the premises and the rating of the consumer's main circuit breaker is more than 80 amperes per phase - excluding bulk domestic complexes, Divisional Head: Energy Business may determine that the Low Voltage Three-phase Demand Scale will apply (two-phase connections are not available for new connections and the tariff is only applicable to existing two-phase connections)</p> <p>(i) A residential unit  (ii) A boarding house  (iii) A flat  (iv) A non-profitable nursing home  (v) A charitable institution/home  (vi) A hostel  (vii) A School/Crèche/Early Childhood Development Facility  (viii) A building used exclusively for public worship  (ix) A club, other than a club licensed under any liquor act  (x) A pumping plant where the water pumped is used exclusively for domestic purposes on premises receiving a supply under this scale of the tariff  (xi) A building or separate section of a building comprising a number of the foregoing groups or other units used exclusively for residential purposes, the consumption of which is separately metered by the municipality for the determination of charges due under this scale  (xii) Classes (iv), (v), (vii) and (viii) situated outside legally established townships  (xiii) Premises for which a written request was submitted to and approved by Divisional Head: Energy Business.</p> <p><b>1.1 DOMESTIC STANDARD SUPPLY SINGLE- AND THREE-PHASE: CONVENTIONAL AND PREPAID</b></p> <p>For a connection with a conventional meter, energy consumed per thirty day period since the previous meter reading is charged per month or part of a month. Prepaid energy purchases are charged per calendar month.</p> <p>For all kWh purchased per calendar month, per kWh</p>		
1.1.1	c/kWh 160.31	c/kWh 170.30
1.1.2	187.61	199.30
1.1.3	204.40	217.13
1.1.4	220.35	234.08
1.1.5	10.00	10.62

		With effect from 7 August 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
<b>1.2</b>	<b>INDIGENT: CONVENTIONAL AND PREPAID</b> For indigent consumers officially registered at the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality the first 100 kWh consumed per calendar month period per residential unit since the previous meter reading will be issued free of charge.  For all kWh purchased per calendar month, per kWh		
		c/kWh	c/kWh
1.2.1	Block 1 (0 - 100 kWh)	159.95	169.91
1.2.2	Block 2 (101 - 400 kWh)	183.99	195.45
1.2.3	Block 3 (401 - 650 kWh)	201.86	214.44
1.2.4	Block 4 (>650 kWh)	215.40	228.82
1.2.5	A credit (reverse) tariff for excess energy generated and transferred to the City of Tshwane grid, per kWh. (Note: It can only be applied after approval by City of Tshwane.)	10.00	10.62
<b>1.3</b>	<b>LIFELINE: PREPAID</b> Subject to any additional charges contained in all PART II of the Tariff, this scale will apply to premises situated within legally established townships where electrical power is supplied at low voltage to the following groups of consumers with a main circuit-breaker size of <b>not more than 20 amperes</b> in the case of a single-phase connection, where a life-line subsidised connection has been taken that is metered by a prepaid meter  (i) A residential unit (ii) A flat For all kWh purchased per calendar month, per kWh		
		c/kWh	c/kWh
1.3.1	Block 1 (0 - 100 kWh)	159.95	169.91
1.3.2	Block 2 (101 - 400 kWh)	183.99	195.45
1.3.3	Block 3 (401 - 650 kWh)	201.86	214.44
1.3.4	Block 4 (>650 kWh)	215.40	228.82
1.3.5	A credit (reverse) tariff for excess energy generated and transferred to the City of Tshwane grid, per kWh. (Note: It can only be applied after approval by City of Tshwane.)	10.00	10.62
<b>1.4</b>	<b>DOMESTIC THREE PHASE DEMAND SUPPLY: CONVENTIONAL AND PREPAID</b> For residences where a three-phase connection is supplied to the premises and the rating of the consumer's main circuit breaker is more than 80 amperes per phase - excluding bulk domestic complexes		
		R/month	R/month
1.4.1	A fixed monthly charge, whether or not electricity is consumed, per metering point	607.10	644.92
		R/kVA	R/kVA
1.4.2	A demand charge per KVA of half-hourly maximum demand: Provided that the amount payable in respect of the maximum demand in any month will not be less than the greater of:  Where the actual metered period is within the normal one month (approximately 30 days) period, demand will be charged per 30 days period on the actual metered demand. Where the actual readings are below 30kVA, the minimum demand charged shall be 30kVA.  Where actual readings are not available, the customer will be charged at 60% of the highest demand recorded during the preceding three months. Where the recorded readings are below 30kVA, the minimum demand charged shall be 30kVA.	113.25	120.31
		c/kWh	c/kWh
1.4.3	Energy charge per kWh consumed	123.10	130.77
1.4.4	A credit (reverse) tariff for excess energy generated and transferred to the City of Tshwane grid, per kWh. (Note: It can only be applied after approval by City of Tshwane.)	10.00	10.62

	With effect from 7 August 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
<p><b>2. DOMESTIC BULK SUPPLY</b> Subject to any additional charges contained in PART II of the Tariff, this scale will apply to domestic complexes and gated domestic communities situated within legally established townships (unless explicitly otherwise determined by the Divisional Head: Energy Business) within and outside the municipal boundaries where electricity is supplied in bulk via a single connection of at least 80A at low voltage or medium voltage, to the following classes of consumers.</p> <p>A body corporate or the authorised reselling agent of a bulk residential complex that purchases electricity only for resale to residential dwelling-units on the same premises at the prescribed domestic reselling tariffs of the municipality and where such consumption is determined by means of conventional or prepaid sub-meters.</p> <p>Residential complexes include blocks of flats, including separate units in terms of the sectional Titles Act, 1971 (Act 66 of 1971), and the sectional Titles Act, 1986 (Act 95 of 1986), but exclude premises with only a second dwelling unit.</p>		
<p><b>2.1 DOMESTIC BULK STANDARD SUPPLY</b> The following charges will be payable per month or part of a month:</p>	R/month	R/month
2.1.1 A fixed monthly charge, whether or not electricity is consumed per metering point	607.40	645.24
2.1.2 Energy charge per kWh	c/kWh 159.95	c/kWh 169.91
2.1.3 A credit (reverse) tariff for excess energy generated and transferred to the City of Tshwane grid, per kWh. (Note: It can only be applied after approval by City of Tshwane.)	10.00	10.62
<p><b>2.2 DOMESTIC BULK TIME-OF-USE SUPPLY</b> The following charges will be payable per month or part of a month:</p>	R/month	R/month
2.2.1 A fixed monthly charge, whether or not electricity is consumed per metering point	607.40	645.24
2.2.2 Energy charge consumed	c/kWh	c/kWh
2.2.2.1 An active energy charge per kWh consumed in peak periods	222.00	235.83
2.2.2.2 An active energy charge per kWh consumed in standard periods	150.00	159.35
2.2.2.3 An active energy charge per kWh consumed in off-peak periods	150.00	159.35
2.2.3 A credit (reverse) tariff for excess energy generated and transferred to the City of Tshwane grid, per kWh. (Note: It can only be applied after approval by City of Tshwane.)	10.00	10.62
<p><b>NOTES:</b></p> <p>a) The defined daily time of use periods throughout the year will be as per the current Eskom Megaflex tariff that may be applicable to the Municipality (Paragraph G) - excluding the application of public holidays. Meters will be set up according to the actual day of the week.</p> <p>b) The defined daily time of use periods throughout the year will be as per the current Eskom Megaflex tariff that may be applicable to the Municipality (Paragraph G).</p> <p>c) The Divisional Head: Energy Business may impose a specific minimum load requirement for qualification for this scale.</p>		



	With effect from 7 August 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
d) The Divisional Head: Energy Business has the authority to reverse the tariff of a complex without notice to standard supply where the resellers fail to accommodate clients in the complex requesting the approved Domestic Time-use tariffs.		
e) Due to legislation requiring Time-of-use tariff scales for all bulk consumers, all standard bulk domestic demand connections will be phased out and be replaced with Time-of-use metering and tariff scales, subject to Tshwane's capability to comply.		
<b>2.3 RESELLING TO END USERS IN DOMESTIC COMPLEXES REFER TO PARAGRAPH F BELOW</b>		
<b>3. AGRICULTURAL HOLDINGS AND FARM LAND: CONVENTIONAL OR PREPAID</b>		
Subject to any additional charges contained in PART II of the tariff and excluding premises falling under group (x) of the Domestic Single- and Three-phase: Conventional or prepaid, lifeline: Prepaid or under the Low voltage Three-phase Demand Scale, this scale will apply to premises situated outside legally established townships within or outside the municipal boundaries, and to which electricity is supplied or made available at low voltage, with a main circuit-breaker size of not more than 80 amperes per phase in the case of a single-phase or three-phase connection.		
The following charges will be payable per month or part of a month:		
	c/kWh	c/kWh
3.1 An energy charge per kWh	198.84	211.23
3.2 A credit (reverse) tariff for excess energy generated and transferred to the City of Tshwane grid per kWh. (Note: It can only be applied after approval by City of Tshwane.)	10.00	10.62
<b>B. NON DOMESTIC/BUSINESS TARIFFS SCALES</b>		
For non domestic/business customers where a single or three-phase connection is supplied to the premises - excluding electricity resellers.		
<b>4. NON-DOMESTIC SINGLE-PHASE: CONVENTIONAL</b>		
Subject to any additional charges contained in PART II of the Tariff, this scale will apply to premises situated within legally established townships where electrical power is supplied at low voltage to the following groups of consumers, with a main circuit breaker size of not more than 80 amperes in the case of a single-phase connection:		
(i) A shop, store or business		
(ii) An office block		
(iii) A hotel licensed under the Liquor Act		
(iv) A bar		
(v) A cafe, tearoom or restaurant		
(vi) A combined shop and tearoom		
(vii) A public hall		
(viii) A club licensed under the Liquor Act		
(ix) An industrial, manufacturing concern or service industry		
(x) An educational institution, excluding a hostel, if metered separately		
(xi) A building or section of a building comprising a number of the above classes		
(xii) All consumers not defined under other scales of the tariff		
4.1 A fixed monthly charge per metering point payable, whether or not electricity is consumed, according to the rating of the consumer's incoming circuit breaker in accordance with the following scale:		

		With effect from 7 August 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
Where the rating of the circuit breaker is:			
4.1.1	60 amperes or less	R/month 1,035.29	R/month 1,099.79
4.1.2	More than 60 amperes but not more than 80 amperes:	1,356.63	1,441.15
4.2	Energy charge per kWh consumed	c/kWh 171.30	c/kWh 181.97
4.3	A credit (reverse) tariff for excess energy generated and transferred to the City of Tshwane grid, per kWh. (Note: It can only be applied after approval by City of Tshwane.)	10.00	10.62
<b>NOTES</b>			
a)	For the purpose of this item "circuit breaker" means a double-pole circuit breaker or a neutral switch/circuit breaker combination.		
b)	Due to the legislation requiring that all customers consuming more than 1 000 kWh per month must be on smart meter time-of-use tariffs, conventional meters are being phased out and replaced with prepaid smart meters, subject to Tshwane's capacity to comply.		
<b>5. NON-DOMESTIC SINGLE-PHASE: PREPAID</b>			
Subject to any additional charges contained in PART II of the Tariff, this scale will apply to premises situated within legally established townships where electrical power is supplied at low voltage, with a main circuit-breaker size of not more than 80 amperes in the case of a single-phase connection, to the groups of consumers listed in item (i) up to and including (xii) in the preamble to the Non-domestic Single phase: Conventional scale.			
5.1	A fixed monthly charge per metering point payable, whether or not electricity is consumed, according to the rating of the consumer's incoming circuit breaker in accordance with the following scale:		
Where the rating of the circuit breaker is:			
5.1.1	60 amperes or less	R/month 985.76	R/month 1,047.17
5.1.2	More than 60 amperes but not more than 80 amperes	1,232.46	1,309.24
5.2	Energy charge per kWh consumed	c/kWh 170.58	c/kWh 181.21
5.3	A credit (reverse) tariff for excess energy generated and transferred to the City of Tshwane grid, per kWh. (Note: It can only be applied after approval by City of Tshwane.)	10.00	10.62
<b>NOTES</b>			
a)	For the purpose of this item "circuit breaker" means a double-pole circuit breaker or neutral switch/circuit breaker combination.		
b)	Due to the legislation requiring that all customers consuming more than 1 000 kWh per month must be on smart meter time-of-use tariffs, conventional meters are being phased out and replaced with prepaid smart meters, subject to Tshwane's capability to comply.		
<b>6. NON-DOMESTIC THREE-PHASE: CONVENTIONAL</b>			
Subject to any additional charges contained in PART II of the Tariff, this scale will apply to premises situated within legally established townships where electrical power is supplied at low voltage, with a main circuit-breaker size of not more than 150 amperes per phase in the case of an existing three-phase connection (new connections see NOTES below), to the groups of consumers listed in item (i) up to and including (xii) in the preamble to the Non-domestic Single-phase tariff scale.			

		With effect from 7 August 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
6.1	A fixed charge per month per metering point payable, whether or not electricity is consumed, according to the rating of the consumer's incoming circuit breaker in accordance with the following scale:  Where the rating of the circuit breaker is:		
		R/month	R/month
6.1.1	60 amperes or less	3,150.57	3,346.85
6.1.2	More than 60 amperes but not more than 80 amperes	4,814.03	5,113.94
6.1.3	More than 80 amperes but not more than 100 amperes	6,734.82	7,154.40
6.1.4	More than 100 amperes but not more than 125 amperes	8,458.70	8,985.68
6.1.5	More than 125 amperes but not more than 150 amperes	10,285.25	10,926.02
		c/kWh	c/kWh
6.2	Energy charge per kWh consumed	171.30	181.97
6.3	A credit (reverse) tariff for excess energy generated and transferred to the City of Tshwane grid per kWh. (Note: It can only be applied after approval by City of Tshwane.)	10.00	10.62
	<b>NOTES</b>		
a)	For the purpose of this item, "circuit breaker" means a triple-pole circuit breaker.		
b)	Since 1 July 2008 no new non-domestic three phase straight connections above 100A are available. These connections are treated as Low voltage demand connections.		
c)	Due to the legislation requiring that all customers consuming more than 1 000 kWh per month must be on smart meter time-of-use tariffs, conventional meters are being phased out and replaced with prepaid smart meters, subject to availability of smart prepaid meters.		
<b>7.</b>	<b>NON-DOMESTIC THREE-PHASE: PREPAID</b> Subject to any additional charges contained in PART II of the Tariff, this scale will apply to premises situated within legally established townships where electrical power is supplied at low voltage, with a main circuit-breaker size of not more 150 amperes per phase in the case of an existing three-phase connection (new connections see NOTES below), to the groups of consumers listed in item (i) up to and including (xii) in the preamble to the Non-domestic Single Phase tariff scale.		
7.1	A fixed charge per month per metering point payable, whether or not electricity is consumed, according to the rating of the consumer's incoming circuit breaker in accordance with the following scale:  Where the rating of the circuit breaker is:		
		R/month	R/month
7.1.1	60 amperes or less	2,988.69	3,174.89
7.1.2	More than 60 amperes but not more 80 amperes	4,522.80	4,804.57
		c/kWh	c/kWh
7.2	Energy charge per kWh consumed	170.58	181.21
7.3	A credit (reverse) tariff for excess energy generated and transferred to the City of Tshwane grid, per kWh. (Note: It can only be applied after approval by City of Tshwane.)	10.00	10.62
	<b>NOTES</b>		
a)	For the purpose of this item "circuit breaker" means a triple-pole circuit breaker.		
b)	Since 1 July 2008 no new non-domestic three phase straight connections above 100A are available. These connections are treated as Low voltage demand connections		

	With effect from 7 August 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
c) Due to the legislation requiring that all customers consuming more than 1 000 kWh per month must be on smart meter time-of-use tariffs, conventional meters are being phased out and replaced with prepaid smart meters, subject to availability of smart prepaid meters.		
<b>C. BULK BUSINESS / NON DOMESTIC DEMAND SCALES</b> Subject to any additional charges contained in Part II of the tariffs, this scale will apply to the premises situated within and outside the municipal boundaries for electricity supplied or made available at low voltage, with an annual average metered load of more than 50 kVA.		
<b>8. LOW VOLTAGE THREE-PHASE DEMAND SCALE (CONVENTIONAL AND PREPAID)</b> Subject to any additional charges contained in PART II of the tariff, this scale will apply to the premises situated within and outside the municipal boundaries for the electricity supplied or made available at low voltage, with an annual average metered load of more than 50 kVA-implying installed breaker of greater than 70 A three-phase, but limited to a maximum of 800 A – to the groups of consumers listed in item (i) up to and including (xii) in the preamble to the Non-domestic Single-phase: Conventional scale and the groups of domestic consumers with a main circuit-breaker size of more than 80 amperes per phase listed in item (i) up to and including (xii) - excluding bulk domestic complexes and gated domestic communities with a single bulk connection-in the preamble to the Domestic Scale: Single and Three phase.  The following charges will be payable per month or part of a month:		
8.1 A fixed charge per month, per metering point, whether or not electricity is consumed, :	R/month 2,697.56	R/month 2,865.62
8.2 A demand charge per kVA of half-hourly maximum demand: Where the actual metered period is within the normal one month (approximately 30 days) period, demand will be charged per 30 days period on the actual metered demand. Where the actual readings are below 30kVA, the minimum demand charged shall be 30kVA.  Where actual readings are not available, the customer will be charged at 60% of the highest demand recorded during the preceding three months. Where the recorded readings are below 30kVA, the minimum demand charged shall be 30kVA.	R/kVA 193.28	R/kVA 205.32
8.3 Energy charge per kWh consumed	c/kWh 123.10	c/kWh 130.77
8.4 A credit (reverse) tariff for excess energy generated and transferred to the City of Tshwane grid, per kWh. (Note: It can only be applied after approval by City of Tshwane.)	10.00	10.62
<b>NOTES:</b>		
a) This tariff category is no longer available for new connections. In order to comply with Regulation Act, 2006 all new connections in this category will be metered via a time-of-use smart meter based on the approved tariffs in paragraph 10 below, subject to Tshwane's capability to comply.		
b) In the event where the actual average annual demand is below 50 kVA, the Divisional Head: Energy Business has the authority to convert the consumer to the applicable tariff upon downgrading to the applicable breaker.		

		With effect from 7 August 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
<b>9.</b>	<b>LOW VOLTAGE THREE-PHASE DEMAND SCALE: TIME-OF-USE (CONVENTIONAL AND PREPAID)</b> Subject to any additional charges contained in PART II of the Tariff, this scale will apply to premises situated within and outside the municipal boundaries for electricity supplied or made available at low voltage, with an annual average <u>metered load of more than 50 kVA</u> , to the groups of consumers listed in item (i) up to and including (xii) - excluding bulk domestic complexes and gated domestic communities with a single bulk connection in the preamble to the Non-domestic Single-phase: Conventional Scale. The following charges will be payable per month or part of a month:		
9.1	A fixed monthly charge, whether or not electricity is consumed, per metering point	R/month 2,686.68	R/month 2,854.06
9.2	A demand charge per kVA of half-hourly maximum demand payable in peak and standard periods on weekdays and Saturdays Where the actual metered period is within the normal one month (approximately 30 days) period, demand will be charged per 30 days period on the actual metered demand. Where the actual readings are below 30kVA, the minimum demand charged shall be 30kVA.  Where actual readings are not available, the customer will be charged at 60% of the highest demand recorded during the preceding three months. Where the recorded readings are below 30kVA, the minimum demand charged shall be 30kVA.	R/kVA 193.28	R/kVA 205.32
9.3	Energy Charge	c/kWh	c/kWh
9.3.1	Active energy charge per kWh consumed during peak periods from June to August, per kWh.	386.45	410.53
9.3.2	Active energy charge per kWh consumed during peak periods from September to May, per kWh	158.74	168.63
9.3.3	Active energy charge per kWh consumed during standard periods from June to August, per kWh.	148.11	157.34
9.3.4	Active energy charge per kWh consumed during standard periods from September to May, per kWh	99.97	106.20
9.3.5	Active energy charge per kWh consumed during off-peak periods from June to August, per kWh.	84.80	90.08
9.3.6	Active energy charge per kWh consumed during off-peak periods from September to May, per kWh	70.79	75.20
9.4	A credit (reverse) tariff for excess energy generated and transferred to the City of Tshwane grid, per kWh. (Note: It can only be applied after approval by City of Tshwane.)	10.00	10.62
	<b>NOTES</b>		
a)	The defined daily time of use periods throughout the year will be as per the current Eskom Megaflex tariff that may be applicable to the Municipality (Paragraph G) – excluding the application of public holidays. Meters will be set up according to the actual day of the week.		
b)	The Divisional Head: Energy Business may impose a specific minimum load requirement for qualification for this tariff scale.		
c)	In the event where the actual average annual demand is below 50 kVA, the Divisional Head: Energy and Electricity has the authority to convert the consumer to the applicable tariff.		

		With effect from 7 August 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
d)	Due to legislation requiring Time-of-use tariff scales for all bulk consumers, all standard low voltage demand connections will be phased out and be replaced with Time-of-use metering and tariff scales, subject to Tshwane's capability to comply.		
<b>10.</b>	<b>11 kV SUPPLY SCALE (CONVENTIONAL OR PREPAID)</b> Subject to any additional charges contained in PART II of the Tariff, this scale will apply to premises – excluding bulk domestic complexes – situated within or outside the municipal boundaries where electrical power is supplied at 11 000 V. Unless the Divisional Head: Energy Business determines otherwise, this scale will only be available for premises with an average metered load of more than 200 kVA. The following charges will be payable per month or part of a month:		
10.1	A fixed monthly charge, whether or not electricity is consumed, per metering point	R/month 2,307.35	R/month 2,451.10
10.2	A demand charge per kVA of half-hourly maximum demand: Where the actual metered period is within the normal one month (approximately 30 days) period, demand will be charged per 30 days period on the actual metered demand. Where the actual readings are below 140kVA, the minimum demand charged shall be 140kVA.  Where actual readings are not available, the customer will be charged at 70% of the highest demand recorded during the preceding three months. Where the recorded readings are below 140kVA, the minimum demand charged shall be 140kVA.	R/kVA 188.45	R/kVA 200.19
10.3	Energy charge per kWh consumed A credit (reverse) tariff for excess energy generated and transferred to the City of Tshwane grid, per kWh. (Note: It can only be applied after approval by City of Tshwane.)	c/kWh 117.90  10.00	c/kWh 125.25  10.62
	<b>NOTES:</b> This tariff category is no longer available for new connections. In the event where the actual average annual demand is below 1200 kVA, the Divisional Head: Energy Business has the authority to convert the consumer to the applicable tariff. Due to legislation requiring Time-of-use tariff scales for all bulk consumers, all standard 11 kV connections will be phased out and be replaced with Time-of-use metering and tariff scales, subject to Tshwane's capability to comply.		
<b>11.</b>	<b>11 kV SUPPLY SCALE: TIME OF USE (CONVENTIONAL OR PREPAID)</b> Subject to any additional charges contained in PART II of the tariff, this scale will apply to premises – <b>excluding bulk domestic complexes</b> – situated within or outside the municipal boundaries where electrical power is supplied at 11 000 V. The following charges will be payable per month or part of a month:		
11.1	A fixed monthly charge, whether or not electricity is consumed, per metering point	R/month 2,325.48	R/month 2,470.36
11.2	A demand charge per kVA of half-hourly maximum demand payable in peak and standard periods on weekdays and Saturdays	R/kVA 192.68	R/kVA 204.68

	With effect from 7 August 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
<p>Where the actual metered period is within the normal one month (approximately 30 days) period, demand will be charged per 30 days period on the actual metered demand. Where the actual readings are below 140kVA, the minimum demand charged shall be 140kVA.</p> <p>Where actual readings are not available, the customer will be charged at 70% of the highest demand recorded during the preceding three months. Where the recorded readings are below 140kVA, the minimum demand charged shall be 140kVA.</p>		
<p>11.3 Energy Charge</p>	c/kWh	c/kWh
11.3.1 Active energy charge per kWh consumed during peak periods from June to August, per kWh.	385.96	410.01
11.3.2 Active energy charge per kWh consumed during peak periods from September to May, per kWh	147.86	157.07
11.3.3 Active energy charge per kWh consumed during standard periods from June to August, per kWh.	140.98	149.76
11.3.4 Active energy charge per kWh consumed during standard periods from September to May, per kWh	91.33	97.02
11.3.5 Active energy charge per kWh consumed during off-peak periods from June to August, per kWh.	75.14	79.82
11.3.6 Active energy charge per kWh consumed during off-peak periods from September to May, per kWh	64.63	68.66
11.4 A credit (reverse) tariff for excess energy generated and transferred to the City of Tshwane grid, per kWh. (Note: It can only be applied after approval by City of Tshwane.)	10.00	10.62
<p><b>NOTES</b></p> <p>a) The defined daily time of use periods throughout the year will be as per the current Eskom Megaflex tariff that may be applicable to the Municipality (Paragraph G) – excluding the application of public holidays. Meters will be set up according to the actual day of the week.</p> <p>b) The Divisional Head: Energy Business may impose a specific minimum load requirement for qualification for this tariff scale.</p>		
<p><b>12. 11 kV SUPPLY SCALE: MADIBENG (CONVENTIONAL OR PREPAID)</b></p> <p>Subject to any additional charges contained in PART II of the Tariff, this scale will apply to the Local Municipality of Madibeng: Hartbeespoort Administrative Unit as per the current agreement.</p> <p>As from 1 July 2021, the applicable <b>Tariff 11: 11 kV SUPPLY SCALE: TIME OF USE (CONVENTIONAL OR PREPAID)</b> will be applied.</p>		
<p><b>D. INDUSTRIAL SCALES</b></p>		
<p><b>13. 132 kV SUPPLY SCALE: TIME OF USE (CONVENTIONAL OR PREPAID)</b></p> <p>Subject to any additional charges contained in PART II of the Tariff, this scale will apply to premises within or outside the municipal boundaries where electrical power is Supplied at 132 000 V.</p> <p>Unless the Divisional Head: Energy Business determines otherwise, this scale will only be available for premises with an average annual metered load of more than 10 000 kVA or more. In the event where the actual average annual demand is below 10 000 kVA, the Divisional Head: Energy Business has the authority to convert the consumer to the applicable tariff.</p>		

		With effect from 7 August 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
The following charges will be payable per month or part of a month:			
13.1	A fixed monthly charge whether or not electricity is consumed, per metering point	R/month 1,946.15	R/month 2,067.40
13.2	A demand charge of half-hourly maximum demand payable in peak and standard periods on weekdays and Saturdays per kVA. Where the actual metered period is within the normal one month (approximately 30 days) period, demand will be charged per 30 days period on the actual metered demand. Where the actual readings are below 7 000kVA, the minimum demand charged shall be 7 000kVA. Where actual readings are not available, the customer will be charged at 70% of the highest demand recorded during the preceding three months. Where the recorded readings are below 7 000kVA, the minimum demand charged shall be 7 000kVA.	R/kVA 128.05	R/kVA 136.03
13.3	Energy Charge	c/kWh	c/kWh
13.3.1	Active energy charge per kWh consumed during peak periods from June to August, per kWh.	383.31	407.19
13.3.2	Active energy charge per kWh consumed during peak periods from September to May, per kWh	140.98	149.76
13.3.3	Active energy charge per kWh consumed during standard periods from June to August, per kWh.	131.56	139.76
13.3.4	Active energy charge per kWh consumed during standard periods from September to May, per kWh	86.61	92.01
13.3.5	Active energy charge per kWh consumed during off-peak periods from June to August, per kWh.	71.52	75.98
13.3.6	Active energy charge per kWh consumed during off-peak periods from June to August, per kWh	61.74	65.59
13.4	A credit (reverse) tariff for excess energy generated and transferred to the City of Tshwane grid, per kWh. (Note: It can only be applied after approval by City of Tshwane.)	10.00	10.62
<b>NOTES</b> The defined daily time of use periods throughout the year will be as per the current Eskom Megaflex tariff that may be applicable to the Municipality (Paragraph G) - excluding the application of public holidays. Meters will be set up according to the actual day of the week.			
<b>14.</b>	<b>132 kV SUPPLY SCALE: WIND TUNNEL (CONVENTIONAL OR PREPAID)</b> Subject to any additional charges contained in PART II of the Tariff, the Divisional Head: Energy Business retains the right to determine at his discretion, by agreement, the following charges as far as power consumption by the CSIR's Medium Speed Wind Tunnel outside the peak time of Eskom's applicable approved bulk time of use tariff, is concerned:		
14.1	A fixed monthly charge, whether or not electricity is consumed, per metering point	R/month 1,946.15	R/month 2,067.40
14.2	Active energy charge per kWh consumed, per kWh Should the Wind tunnel's maximum demand contribute to the Municipality's maximum demand, the tariff will revert to as per the agreement	c/kWh 291.20	c/kWh 309.34
14.3	A credit (reverse) tariff for excess energy generated and transferred to the City of Tshwane grid, per kWh. (Note: It can only be applied after approval by City of Tshwane.)	10.00	10.62



	With effect from 7 August 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
<p><b>15. 132 kV SUPPLY SCALE: MEGA (CONVENTIONAL OR PREPAID)</b></p> <p>The following charges will be payable per month or part of a month:</p> <p>(a) The current Eskom Megaflex tariff applicable to City of Tshwane (Ekangala substation), excluding the monthly rental that may be applicable to the Municipality.</p> <p>(b) A surcharge of 10 % on the sum of the net amount calculated in terms of sub-item (a)</p> <p>As from 1 July 2021, the applicable <b>Tariff 13: 132 kV SUPPLY SCALE: TIME OF USE (CONVENTIONAL OR PREPAID)</b> will be applied.</p>		
<p><b>16. 275 kV SUPPLY SCALE: TIME OF USE (CONVENTIONAL OR PREPAID)</b></p> <p>Subject to any additional charges contained in PART II of the Tariff, this scale will apply to premises within or outside the municipal boundaries where electrical power is supplied at 275 kV.</p> <p>Unless the Divisional Head: Energy Business determines otherwise, this scale will only be available for premises with an average metered load of 30 000 kVA or more. In the event where the actual average annual demand is below 30 000 kVA, the Divisional Head: Energy Business has the authority to convert the consumer to the applicable tariff.</p> <p>The following charges will be payable per month or part of a month:</p> <p>16.1 The current Eskom Megaflex tariff, excluding the monthly rental that may be applicable to the Municipality.</p> <p>16.2 A surcharge of 3% on the sum of the net amount calculated in terms of the sub-item (16.1)</p> <p>A credit (reverse) tariff for excess energy generated and transferred to the City of Tshwane grid, per kWh. (Note: It can only be applied after approval by City of Tshwane.)</p>	10.00	10.62
<p><b>17. OFF-PEAK SUPPLY SCALE</b></p> <p>Subject to any additional charges contained in PART II of the Tariff, this scale will apply to premises situated within and outside the municipal boundaries.</p> <p>The following provisions will be applicable to a supply of electricity supplied or made available during the off-peak periods during the periods as determined by the Divisional Head: Energy Business, to premises receiving a standard supply under either the 132 kV Supply scale or the 11 kV Supply Scale or the Low voltage Three-phase Demand Scale provided that the consumer applies in writing for such off-peak supply which will be subject to the following restrictions:</p> <p>17.1 The consumer's electrical installation will be arranged in such a way that the off-peak supply can only be used during the times set out in this preamble.</p> <p>17.2 The consumer will accept the limitation of such a supply to the capacity of the existing mains and equipment, or, in the case of a new or increased supply, to the capacity of the mains and equipment provided by the municipality, by mutual agreement between the Municipality and the consumer, and any other limitations with regard to the maximum demand or nature of the load which the Divisional Head: Energy Business may impose.</p>		

		With effect from 7 August 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
17.3	The consumer will compensate the municipality for the provision and installation of the necessary measuring equipment.		
17.4	Should the application be approved by the Divisional Head: Energy Business, and the off-peak supply be provided or made available, the following charges will be payable:		
17.4.1	A demand charge at 0% per month of the tariff per kVA determined in terms of the tariff scale under which the standard supply is provided to the premises, applied to the value by which the half-hourly maximum demand during the off-peak period exceeds the half-hourly maximum demand applicable to the standard supply.		
17.4.2	An energy charge for all kWh consumed during the off-peak period since the previous meter reading at the tariff per kWh, determined in terms of the tariff scale under which the standard supply is made available to the premises.		
17.4.3	A credit (reverse) tariff for excess energy generated and transferred to the City of Tshwane grid, per kWh. (Note: It can only be applied after approval by City of Tshwane.)	c/kWh 10.00	c/kWh 10.62
<p><b>DEFINED ON-OFF PEAK PERIODS</b> (as determined by the Divisional Head: Energy Business)</p> <p>Peak            Weekdays (06:00 to 22:00)</p> <p>Off-peak        Monday to Thursday (22:00 to 06:00)</p> <p>                    Friday and Weekends (Friday 20:00 to 06:00 Monday)</p>			
<p><b>NOTE</b></p> <p>In the event of abnormal circumstances, load demand and combinations of premises, the Municipality may provide one supply point at a specific voltage to the premises, and the appropriate scale of the Tariff relating to specific voltage will then be applicable to such premise.</p>			
<b>18.</b>	<b>RENEWABLE / EMBEDDED ENERGY CHARGES</b>		
<p>In terms of the provisions of the Electricity Regulation Act (Act 4 of 2006,) (ERA), the generation of electricity is a licensed activity. The tariffs are therefore subjected to the provisions of the act and are currently interim/pilot.</p> <p>The tariffs will apply to customers that are net consumers of the City of Tshwane and who have invested in embedded generation capacity, are grid-tied and comply with all regulations regarding grid connection.</p> <p>All embedded generators are required to register with the City of Tshwane and the equipment used must comply with the technical standards required by the City of Tshwane.</p> <p>The tariffs applicable for the type and size of the installation which include a fixed monthly availability charge will apply for the net consumption via the Tshwane network.</p> <p>The following monthly charge, whether or not electricity is consumed, per metering point :</p>			
18.1	<b>DOMESTIC SINGLE OR THREE PHASE</b>	R/month 160.26	R/month 192.50
18.2	<b>DOMESTIC THREE PHASE DEMAND SUPPLY: CONVENTIONAL AND PREPAID</b>	2,697.56	2,865.62
18.3	<b>NON-DOMESTIC SINGLE-PHASE</b>		
18.3.1	60 amperes or less	985.19	1,046.57
18.3.2	More than 60 amperes but not more than 80 amperes	1,316.77	1,398.80
18.4	<b>NON-DOMESTIC THREE-PHASE</b>		
18.4.1	60 amperes or less	3,150.57	3,346.85
18.4.2	More than 60 amperes but not more than 80 amperes	4,814.03	5,113.94

		With effect from 7 August 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
18.4.3	More than 80 amperes but not more than 100 amperes	6,734.82	7,154.40
18.4.4	More than 100 amperes but not more than 125 amperes	8,458.70	8,985.68
18.4.5	More than 125 amperes but not more than 150 amperes	10,286.46	10,927.31
18.5	<b>LOW VOLTAGE THREE-PHASE DEMAND SCALE</b>	2,697.56	2,865.62
18.6	<b>11 kV SUPPLY DEMAND SCALE</b>	2,307.35	2,451.10
18.7	<b>132 kV SUPPLY DEMAND SCALE</b>	1,946.15	2,067.40
<b>NOTES</b>			
Energy charges for importing CoT's energy while on renewable tariffs will be equal to municipal tariff for the applicable tariff category.			
		c/kWh	c/kWh
18.8	A credit (reverse) tariff for excess energy generated and transferred to the City of Tshwane grid, per kWh. (Note: It can only be applied after approval by City of Tshwane.)	10.00	10.62
<b>19.</b>	<b>WHEELING TARIFF</b>		
	A tariff per kWh for wheeling electricity through the Tshwane network:	c/kWh	c/kWh
		55.80	59.28
<b>E. ELECTRICITY RESELLERS TARIFFS</b>			
<b>ELECTRICITY RESELLER DEFINITION</b>			
A reseller is defined by the Energy Regulator (NERSA) as a non-licensed trader of electricity (a person, corporation or organisation), that supplies electricity to dwellings in high density housing complex; residential flat building, residential gated sectional title units and/or free stands in a complex, shopping mall or shopping complex, commercial building (including offices) and has the ability to meter its customers and provide a bill clearly stating the kilowatt hours consumed, the tariff per kilowatt hour and the total amount charged.			
In case of the City of Tshwane the above definition of a reseller will apply and therefore the following tariffs will apply to all resellers for both domestic and commercial.			
The City is currently in the process of formulating policy for registration of resellers. After implementation of this policy, resellers officially registered with the City of Tshwane, qualify for and will, upon registration be transferred to the bulk points resellers' purchase tariff categories listed below.			
<b>20.</b>	<b>DOMESTIC COMPLEXES</b>		
	Subject to any additional charges contained in PART II of the Tariff, this scale will apply to domestic complexes and gated domestic communities situated within legally established townships (unless explicitly otherwise determined by the Divisional Head: Energy Business) within and outside the municipal boundaries where electricity is supplied in bulk via a single connection of at least 80 A at low voltage or medium voltage, to the following classes of consumers:		
	A Body Corporate or the authorised reselling agent of a bulk residential complex that purchases electricity only for resale to residential dwelling-units on the same premises at the prescribed domestic tariffs of the Municipality and where such consumption is determined by means of conventional or pre-paid sub-meters. Residential complexes include blocks of flats, including separate units in terms of the Sectional Titles Act, 1971 (Act 66 of 1971), and the Sectional Titles Act, 1986 (Act 95 of 1986), but exclude premises with only a second dwelling-unit.		
	The following charges will be payable per month or part of a month:		

		With effect from 7 August 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
20.1	A fixed monthly charge, whether or not electricity is consumed, per metering point	R/month 1,346.97	R/month 1,430.89
20.2	Active energy charge per kWh consumed, per kWh A credit (reverse) tariff for excess energy generated and transferred to the City of Tshwane grid, per kWh. (Note: It can only be applied after approval by City of Tshwane.)	c/kWh 159.95 10.00	c/kWh 169.91 10.62
<b>21</b>	<b>DOMESTIC BULK TIME-OF-USE SUPPLY</b> The following charges will be payable per month or part of a month:		
21.1	A fixed monthly charge, whether or not electricity is consumed, per metering point	R/month	R/month
21.2	Active energy charge per kWh consumed, per kWh	c/kWh	1,430.89 c/kWh
21,2,1	An active energy charge per kWh consumed in peak periods		235.83
21,2,2	An active energy charge per kWh consumed in standard periods		159.35
21,2,3	An active energy charge per kWh consumed in off-peak periods		159.35
21.3	A credit (reverse) tariff for excess energy generated and transferred to the City of Tshwane grid, per kWh. (Note: It can only be applied after approval by City of Tshwane.)		10.62
	<b>NOTES</b>		
a)	The defined daily time of use periods throughout the year will be as per the current Eskom Megaflex tariff that may be applicable to the Municipality (Paragraph G) - excluding the application of public holidays. Meters will be set up according to the actual day of the week.		
b)	The defined daily time of use periods throughout the year will be as per the current Eskom Megaflex tariff that may be applicable to the Municipality (Paragraph G).		
c)	The Divisional Head: Energy Business may impose a specific minimum load requirement for qualification for this scale.		
d)	The Divisional Head: Energy Business has the authority to reverse the tariff of a complex without notice to standard supply where the resellers fail to accommodate clients in the complex requesting the approved Domestic Time-use tariffs.		
e)	Due to legislation requiring Time-of-use tariff scales for all bulk consumers, all standard bulk domestic demand connections will be phased out and be replaced with Time-of-use metering and tariff scales, subject to Tshwane's capability to comply.		
<b>22.</b>	<b>NON-DOMESTIC / BUSINESS COMPLEXES:</b> In accordance with Policy Position 43 of the Electricity Pricing Policy No. 1398 - Non-licensed traders of electricity shall provide the electricity at terms, tariffs and services not less favourably than that provided by the licensed distributor in the area. In accordance to the Electricity Regulation Act, 2006 (Act 4 of 2006) the power and duties of the licensee are - A licensee may not discriminate between customers or classes of customers regarding access, tariffs, prices and conditions of service, except for objectively justifiable and identifiable differences approved by the Regulator. Resellers must charge the municipal approved rates only. A penalty fee will be applied to resellers who do not comply.		

		With effect from 7 August 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
<b>22.1</b>	<b>NON-DOMESTIC SINGLE-PHASE: CONVENTIONAL</b> Subject to any additional charges contained in PART II of the Tariff, this scale will apply to premises situated within legally established townships where electrical power is supplied at low voltage to the groups of consumers listed in paragraph 5 in item (i) up to and including (xii) in the preamble to the Non-domestic Single phase: Conventional scale above, with a main circuit breaker size of not more than 80 amperes in the case of a single-phase connection:		
22.1.1	Fixed monthly charge An amount per month per metering point payable, whether or not electricity is consumed, according to the rating of the consumer's incoming circuit breaker in accordance with the following scale: Where the rating of the circuit breaker is:		
		R/month	R/month
22.1.1.1	60 amperes or less	1,034.08	1,098.50
22.1.1.2	More than 60 amperes but not more than 80 amperes:	1,355.41	1,439.85
		c/kWh	c/kWh
22.1.2	Energy charge per kWh consumed	159.95	169.91
22.1.3	A credit (reverse) tariff for excess energy generated and transferred to the City of Tshwane grid, per kWh. (Note: It can only be applied after approval by City of Tshwane.)	10.00	10.62
<b>22.2</b>	<b>NON-DOMESTIC SINGLE-PHASE: PREPAID</b> Subject to any additional charges contained in PART II of the Tariff, this scale will apply to premises situated within legally established townships where electrical power is supplied at low voltage to the groups of consumers listed in paragraph 5 in item (i) up to and including (xii) in the preamble to the Non-domestic Single phase: Conventional scale above, with a main circuit breaker size of not more than 80 amperes in the case of a single-phase connection:		
22.2.1	Fixed monthly charge An amount per month per metering point payable, whether or not electricity is consumed, according to the rating of the consumer's incoming circuit breaker in accordance with the following scale: Where the rating of the circuit breaker is:		
		R/month	R/month
22.2.1.1	60 amperes or less	985.76	1,047.17
22.2.1.2	More than 60 amperes but not more than 80 amperes	1,316.77	1,398.80
		c/kWh	c/kWh
22.2.2	Energy charge per kWh consumed	159.95	169.91
	A credit (reverse) tariff for excess energy generated and transferred to the City of Tshwane grid, per kWh. (Note: It can only be applied after approval by City of Tshwane.)	10.00	10.62
<b>22.3</b>	<b>NON-DOMESTIC THREE-PHASE: CONVENTIONAL</b> Subject to any additional charges contained in PART II of the Tariff, this scale will apply to premises situated within legally established townships where electrical power is supplied at low voltage, with a main circuit-breaker size of not more than 150 amperes per phase in the case of an existing three-phase connection, to the groups of consumers listed in item (i) up to and including (xii) in the preamble to the Non-domestic Single-phase: Conventional scale.		
22.3.1	Fixed monthly charge An amount per month per metering point payable, whether or not electricity is consumed, according to the rating of the consumer's incoming circuit breaker in accordance with the following scale: Where the rating of the circuit breaker is:		
		R/month	R/month
22.3.1.1	60 amperes or less	3,150.57	3,346.85
22.3.1.2	More than 60 amperes but not more than 80 amperes	4,814.03	5,113.94

	With effect from 7 August 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
22.3.1.3 More than 80 amperes but not more than 100 amperes	6,734.82	7,154.40
22.3.1.4 More than 100 amperes but not more than 125 amperes	8,458.70	8,985.68
22.3.1.5 More than 125 amperes but not more than 150 amperes	10,286.46	10,927.31
	c/kWh	c/kWh
22.3.2 Energy charge per kWh consumed	160.06	170.03
22.3.3 A credit (reverse) tariff for excess energy generated and transferred to the City of Tshwane grid, per kWh. (Note: It can only be applied after approval by City of Tshwane.)	10.00	10.62
<b>22.4 NON-DOMESTIC THREE-PHASE: PREPAID</b>		
Subject to any additional charges contained in PART II of the Tariff, this scale will apply to premises situated within legally established townships where electrical power is supplied at low voltage, with a main circuit-breaker size of not more than 150 amperes per phase in the case of an existing three-phase connection, to the groups of consumers listed in item (i) up to and including (xii) in the preamble to the Non-domestic Single Phase: Conventional scale.		
22.4.1 Fixed monthly charge		
An amount per month per metering point payable, whether or not electricity is consumed, according to the rating of the consumer's incoming circuit breaker in accordance with the following scale.		
Where the rating of the circuit breaker is:		
	R/month	R/month
22.4.1.1 60 amperes or less	2,988.69	3,174.89
22.4.1.2 More than 60 amperes but not more 80 amperes	4,524.11	4,805.96
	c/kWh	c/kWh
22.4.2 Energy charge per kWh consumed	160.06	170.03
22.4.3 A credit (reverse) tariff for excess energy generated and transferred to the City of Tshwane grid, per kWh. (Note: It can only be applied after approval by City of Tshwane.)	10.00	10.62
<b>22.5 LOW VOLTAGE THREE-PHASE DEMAND SCALE</b>		
The following charges will be payable per month or part of a month:		
	R/month	R/month
22.5.1 A fixed monthly charge, whether or not electricity is consumed, per metering point	9,425.13	10,012.32
	R/kVA	R/kVA
22.5.2 A demand charge per kVA of half-hourly maximum demand: Provided that the amount payable in respect of the maximum demand in any month will not be less than the greater of: The prevailing tariff multiplied by 60% of the highest demand recorded on the meter during the preceding three months, and The prevailing tariff multiplied by 60% of the minimum required demand for the tariff scale, in this instance 50 kVA, thus 60% of 50 = 30 kVA where the metered period exceeds the normal one month (approximately 30 days)  Where the metered period exceeds the normal one month (approximately 30 days) period, demand will be charged per 30 days period on the actual metered demand where available. Consumers with meters that do not store meter history will be charged at 60% of the highest demand recorded during the preceding three months.	184.71	196.22
	c/kWh	c/kWh
22.5.3 Energy charge per kWh consumed	123.10	130.77
22.5.4 A credit (reverse) tariff for excess energy generated and transferred to the City of Tshwane grid, per kWh. (Note: It can only be applied after approval by City of Tshwane.)	10.00	10.62

		With effect from 7 August 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
<b>22.6</b>	<b>LOW VOLTAGE THREE-PHASE DEMAND SCALE: TIME OF USE</b>		
	Subject to any additional charges contained in PART II of the Tariff, this scale will apply to premises situated within and outside the municipal boundaries for electricity supplied or made available at low voltage, with an annual average metered load of more than 50 kVA, to the groups of consumers listed in item (i) up to and including (xii) - excluding bulk domestic complexes and gated domestic communities with a single bulk connection - in the preamble to the Non-domestic Single-phase: Conventional Scale.		
	The following charges will be payable per month or part of a month:		
22.6.1	A fixed monthly charge, whether or not electricity is consumed, per metering point	R/month 9,425.13	R/month 10,012.32
22.6.2	A demand charge per kVA of half-hourly maximum demand payable in peak and standard periods on weekdays and Saturdays	R/kVA 184.59	R/kVA 196.09
	Where the actual metered period is within the normal one month (approximately 30 days) period, demand will be charged per 30 days period on the actual metered demand. Where the actual readings are below 30kVA, the minimum demand charged shall be 30kVA.		
	Where actual readings are not available, the customer will be charged at 60% of the highest demand recorded during the preceding three months. Where the recorded readings are below 30kVA, the minimum demand charged shall be 30kVA.		
22.6.3	Energy charge	c/kWh	c/kWh
22.6.3.1	Active energy charge per kWh consumed during peak periods from June to August, per kWh.	345.81	367.35
22.6.3.2	Active energy charge per kWh consumed during peak periods from September to May, per kWh	141.82	150.66
22.6.3.3	Active energy charge per kWh consumed during standard periods from June to August, per kWh.	135.66	144.11
22.6.3.4	Active energy charge per kWh consumed during standard periods from September to May, per kWh	91.63	97.34
22.6.3.5	Active energy charge per kWh consumed during off-peak periods from June to August, per kWh.	77.68	82.52
22.6.3.6	Active energy charge per kWh consumed during off-peak periods from September to May, per kWh	64.76	68.79
22.6.4	A credit (reverse) tariff for excess energy generated and transferred to the City of Tshwane grid, per kWh. (Note: It can only be applied after approval by City of Tshwane.)	10.00	10.62
	<b>NOTE</b> The defined daily time of use periods throughout the year will be as per the current Eskom Megaflex tariff that may be applicable to the Municipality (Paragraph G) – excluding the application of public holidays. Meters will be set up according to the actual day of the week.		
<b>22.7</b>	<b>11 kV SUPPLY SCALE</b>		
	Subject to any additional charges contained in PART II of the Tariff, this scale will apply to premises – excluding bulk domestic complexes – situated within or outside the municipal boundaries where electrical power is supplied at 11 000 V. This scale will only be available for premises with an average metered load of more than 200 kVA.		
	The following charges will be payable per month or part of a month:		

		With effect from 7 August 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
22.7.1	A fixed monthly charge, whether or not electricity is consumed, per metering point	R/month 13,464.82	R/month 14,303.68
22.7.2	A demand charge per kVA of half-hourly maximum demand: Where the actual metered period is within the normal one month (approximately 30 days) period, demand will be charged per 30 days period on the actual metered demand. Where the actual readings are below 140kVA, the minimum demand charged shall be 140kVA.  Where actual readings are not available, the customer will be charged at 70% of the highest demand recorded during the preceding three months. Where the recorded readings are below 140kVA, the minimum demand charged shall be 140kVA.	R/kVA 183.38	R/kVA 194.80
22.7.3	Energy charge per kWh consumed	c/kWh 115.96	c/kWh 123.18
22.7.4	A credit (reverse) tariff for excess energy generated and transferred to the City of Tshwane grid, per kWh. (Note: It can only be applied after approval by City of Tshwane.)	10.00	10.62
<b>22.8</b>	<b>11 kV SUPPLY SCALE: TIME OF USE</b> Subject to any additional charges contained in PART II of the tariff, this scale will apply to premises – excluding bulk domestic complexes – situated within or outside the municipal boundaries where electrical power is supplied at 11 000 V. The following charges will be payable per month or part of a month:		
22.8.1	A fixed monthly charge whether or not electricity is consumed, per metering point	R/month 13,464.82	R/month 14,303.68
22.8.2	A demand charge per kVA of half-hourly maximum demand: Where the actual metered period is within the normal one month (approximately 30 days) period, demand will be charged per 30 days period on the actual metered demand. Where the actual readings are below 140kVA, the minimum demand charged shall be 140kVA.  Where actual readings are not available, the customer will be charged at 70% of the highest demand recorded during the preceding three months. Where the recorded readings are below 140kVA, the minimum demand charged shall be 140kVA.	R/kVA 183.33	R/kVA 194.75
22.8.3	Energy charge	c/kWh	c/kWh
22.8.3.1	Active energy charge per kWh consumed during peak periods from June to August, per kWh.	344.65	366.12
22.8.3.2	Active energy charge per kWh consumed during peak periods from September to May, per kWh	132.04	140.27
22.8.3.3	Active energy charge per kWh consumed during standard periods from June to August, per kWh.	128.78	136.80
22.8.3.4	Active energy charge per kWh consumed during standard periods from September to May, per kWh	83.59	88.80
22.8.3.5	Active energy charge per kWh consumed during off-peak periods from June to August, per kWh.	68.37	72.63
22.8.3.6	Active energy charge per kWh consumed during off-peak periods from September to May, per kWh	58.95	62.62
22.8.4	A credit (reverse) tariff for excess energy generated and transferred to the City of Tshwane grid, per kWh. (Note: It can only be applied after approval by City of Tshwane.)	10.00	10.62



	With effect from 7 August 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
<p><b>F. RESELLING TARIFFS TO END USERS</b></p> <p>In accordance to the Electricity Regulations Act, 2006 (Act 4 of 2006) the power and duties of the licensee are -</p> <p>A licensee may not discriminate between customers or classes of customers regarding access, tariffs, prices and conditions of service, except for objectively justifiable and conditions of a service, except for objectively justifiable and identifiable differences approved by Regulator.</p> <p>Resellers who contract third party vendors to manage the prepaid sales at complexes with whom they have signed up to manage the reselling are responsible for the fees of the third party vendors. These fees may not be passed on to end users in the complexes.</p> <p>Resellers found guilty of charging above the approved tariffs shall be guilty of contravention of the bylaws and NERSA regulations, and a fine of R1,000,000 will be levied against the Reseller/Company/Director irrespective of the amount charged above allowed tariffs.</p>	R1,000,000.00	R1,000,000.00
<p><b>23. DOMESTIC TARIFFS</b></p> <p>In accordance with Policy Position 43 of the Electricity Pricing Policy No. 1398 -</p> <p>(a) Non-licensed traders of electricity shall provide the electricity at terms, tariffs and services not less favourably than that provided by the licensed distributor in the area.</p> <p>In accordance to the Electricity Regulation Act, 2006 (Act 4 of 2006) the power and duties of the licensee are -</p> <p>(b) A licensee may not discriminate between customers or classes of customers regarding access, tariffs, prices and conditions of service, except for objectively justifiable and identifiable differences approved by the Regulator. The following inclining block tariffs are applicable to the reselling of electricity beyond domestic bulk metering point.</p>		
<p>23.1 For all kWh purchased per calendar month, per kWh</p>	c/kWh	c/kWh
23.1.1 Block 1 (0-100 kWh)	160.31	170.30
23.1.2 Block 2 (101-400 kWh)	187.61	199.30
23.1.3 Block 3 (401-650 kWh)	202.40	217.13
23.1.4 Block 4 (>650 kWh)	220.35	234.08
23.2 A credit (reverse) tariff for excess energy generated and transferred to the City of Tshwane grid, per kWh. (Note: It can only be applied after approval by City of Tshwane.)	10.00	10.62
<p><b>NOTES</b></p> <p>(a) Resellers are not allowed to implement the time of use tariffs scale yet.</p> <p>(b) Resellers cannot charge another fee as this fee is inclusive of the meter reading and fixed charge to individually metered consumers.</p>		
<p><b>24. BUSINESS / NON-DOMESTIC SINGLE-PHASE: CONVENTIONAL AND PREPAID</b></p>		
<p>24.1 Fixed monthly charge</p> <p>An amount per month per metering point payable, whether or not electricity is consumed, according to the rating of the consumer's incoming circuit breaker in accordance with the following scale:</p> <p>Where the rating of the circuit breaker is:</p>	R/month	R/month
24.1.1 20 amperes or less	402.28	427.34
24.1.2 More than 20 amperes but not more than 40 amperes	669.25	710.94
24.1.3 More than 40 amperes but not more than 60 amperes	936.23	994.56
24.1.4 More than 60 amperes but not more than 80 amperes	1,180.58	1,418.04
24.2 Energy charge per kWh consumed	c/kWh 171.30	c/kWh 181.97

		With effect from 7 August 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
<b>25. BUSINESS / NON-DOMESTIC THREE-PHASE: CONVENTIONAL AND PREPAID</b>			
25.1	Fixed monthly charge An amount per month per metering point payable, whether or not electricity is consumed, according to the rating of the consumer's incoming circuit breaker in accordance with the following scale: Where the rating of the circuit breaker is:		
		R/month	R/month
25.1.1	20 amperes or less	1,001.46	1,063.85
25.1.2	More than 20 amperes but not more than 40 amperes	2,004.08	2,128.93
25.1.3	More than 40 amperes but not more than 60 amperes	2,805.06	2,979.82
25.1.4	More than 60 amperes but not more than 80 amperes	4,139.96	4,397.88
25.1.5	More than 80 amperes but not more than 100 amperes	4,940.89	5,248.71
25.1.6	More than 100 amperes but not more than 125 amperes	6,142.88	6,525.58
25.1.7	More than 125 amperes but not more than 150 amperes	7,344.88	7,802.47
		c/kWh	c/kWh
25.2	Energy charge per kWh consumed	171.30	181.97
<b>26. BULK DEMAND BUSINESS SCALES RESELLING TARIFFS</b>			
<b>26.1 LOW VOLTAGE DEMAND SCALE (RESELLING TARIFFS)</b>		<b>Reselling tariffs to bulk demand end users as per Tariffs 8 to 11 above</b>	<b>Reselling tariffs to bulk demand end users as per Tariffs 8 to 11 above</b>
<b>26.2 LOW VOLTAGE THREE-PHASE DEMAND SCALE: TIME OF USE</b>			
<b>26.3 11kV DEMAND SCALE (RESELLING TARIFFS)</b>			
<b>26.4 11kV DEMAND SCALE TIME-OF-USE (RESELLING TARIFFS)</b>			
<b>G. CURRENT ESKOM MEGAFLEX PERIODS</b>			
<b>Peak</b>	Low demand season - Weekdays - 07:00 to 10:00 and 18:00 to 20:00 High demand season - Weekdays - 06:00 to 09:00 and 17:00 to 19:00 Saturday - none Sunday - none		
<b>Standard</b>	Low demand season - Weekdays - 06:00 to 07:00 ; 10:00 to 18:00 and 20:00 to 22:00 High demand season - Weekdays - 09:00 to 17:00 and 19:00 to 22:00 Saturdays - 07:00 to 12:00 and 18:00 to 20:00 Sundays - none		
<b>Off-peak</b>	Weekdays - 22:00 to 06:00 Saturdays - 12:00 to 18:00 and 20:00 to 07:00 Sundays - 00:00 to 24:00		

**SUPPLY OF ELECTRICITY TARIFF**

1. That the determination of fees payable to the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality for supplying electricity, approved by Council Resolutions of 30 May 2019, 27 June 2019, 25 July 2019 and 29 August 2019 be withdrawn with effect from 1 July 2020.
2. That the determination of fees as set out in Annexure D.1 be determined, in terms of the provision of section 75A (1) of the Local Government: Municipal System Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000), as amended.
3. That the determination contemplated in paragraph 2. takes effect on 1 July 2020.
4. That notice of the withdrawal and determination be given in terms of the provisions of sections 75A(3)(a), (b) and (c) of the foregoing Act.
5. That notice in terms of paragraph 4. above be published in the relevant newspapers.

**CITY OF TSHWANE METROPOLITAN MUNICIPALITY**

**NOTICE OF WITHDRAWAL AND DETERMINATION OF CHARGES PAYABLE TO THE CITY OF TSHWANE METROPOLITAN MUNICIPALITY FOR THE SUPPLY OF ELECTRICITY**

The City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality hereby gives notice in terms of Section 75A(3) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000), as amended, that a resolution was passed by Council on ... 2020 that the charges payable to the Municipality for the Supply of Electricity Part I and II approved by Council Resolutions of 30 May 2019, 27 June 2019, 25 July 2019 and 29 August 2019, be withdrawn, and that the charges set out in the schedule below, determined in accordance with Section 75A(1) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000), as amended, take effect from 1 July 2020.

NOTICE \_\_\_\_\_ of 2020  
DATE

MAVELA DLAMINI  
ACTING CITY MANAGER

**SCHEDULE  
SUPPLY OF ELECTRICITY  
PART II: DEMAND AND FIXED DEMAND CHARGES**

		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
<b>A.</b>	<b>ADDITIONAL CHARGES</b>		
1.	<p><b>Erf quota</b> Where: AMD = authorised maximum demand ADMD = after-diversity maximum demand ZMD = zoned maximum demand kVA = kilo (1 000) Volt amp N = potential number of dwelling unit</p> <p>Erf quota is defined as the AMD of each individual erf. The ADMD of the erf used for the design of the internal network is calculated as follows:</p> <p><math>A = Z \times C</math> Where A = ADMD of the erf measured in kVA Z = ZMD or AMD (whichever is the higher) equals the kVA value of the erf C = area factor according to table in A1.2 below (Note: The ADMD values are used for the design of the internal network.)</p>		
1.1	<p>Zoned maximum demand per erf The ZMD is determined by the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act (SPLUMA) and is as follows:</p>		
1.1.1	Residential 1: Special and Undetermined, for a specific use which, in the opinion of the Divisional Head: Electricity Planning and Development, is in accordance with Residential, on which only one or, at the most two, dwelling units per erf may be erected	13.8 kVA per potential dwelling X area factor as in A (1.2)	13.8 kVA per potential dwelling X area factor as in A (1.2)
1.1.2	Residential 2: Group Housing or Special and Undetermined, for a specific use which, in the opinion of the Divisional Head: Electricity Planning and Development, is in accordance with Group Housing	13.8 kVA per potential dwelling X area factor as in A (1.2)	13.8 kVA per potential dwelling X area factor as in A (1.2)
	<p>The number of potential dwelling units is calculated in accordance with the permissible floor space ratio (FSR) as determined in the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act (SPLUMA) and where the amount of dwelling units is specified in either the approved site development plan (SDP) or the approved building plan, or the number of dwelling units as determined by the act.</p> <p>Where there are 12 dwelling units (including the service connection) or a density of 20 dwelling units or more per hectare, and where the Municipality does not take over the internal electrical network, the premises will be provided with a single connection point. These dwelling units will be rated at one ADMD rating lower than Residential 1 for the specific area up to a minimum ADMD rating of 3,5kVA.</p> <p>The final rating and the provision of a single connection point will be at the discretion of the Divisional Head: Electricity Planning and Development.</p>		
1.1.3	Residential 3 and 4: Multiple Residential or Special and Undetermined, for a specific use which, in the opinion of the Divisional Head: Electricity Planning and Development, is in accordance with Multiple Residential.		
	<p>The number of potential dwelling units is calculated in accordance with the permissible floor space ratio as determined in the Town-planning Scheme and where each dwelling unit has an area of 100 m<sup>2</sup>, or the number of dwelling units as determined by the scheme.</p> <p>The final rating and the provision of a single connection point will be at the discretion of the Divisional Head: Electricity Planning and Development.</p>		
1.1.3.1	Blocks or Groups of Housing Units with 20 or less units. These dwelling units will be rated at one ADMD rating lower than Residential 1 for the specific area up to a minimum ADMD rating of 3,5kVA	13.8 kVA per potential dwelling X area factor as in A (1.2)	13.8 kVA per potential dwelling X area factor as in A (1.2)
1.1.3.2	Blocks or Groups of Housing and Student Housing with 21 or more units were N = Number of units	$kVA = 3N$ [[N+4]/(N+1)]	$kVA = 3N$ [[N+4]/(N+1)]
1.1.4	Special for Guest House and Hostels up to 7 rooms	13.8 kVA	13.8 kVA
1.1.5	Special for Guest House with 8 to a maximum of 16 rooms	2 kVA per room	2 kVA per room

		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
1.1.6	Special for Hostels with 8 and more rooms	2 kVA per room	2 kVA per room
1.1.7	Special for Lodges	13.8 kVA	13.8 kVA
1.1.8	Special for Hotel	8.0 kVA per 100 m <sup>2</sup> of new potential floor area	8.0 kVA per 100 m <sup>2</sup> of new potential floor area
1.1.9	Business or Special for Recreation, Community Facility, or Special and Undetermined, for a specific use which, in the opinion of the Divisional Head: Electricity Planning and Development, is in accordance with Business	8,0 kVA per 100 m <sup>2</sup> of new potential floor area	8,0 kVA per 100 m <sup>2</sup> of new potential floor area
1.1.10	Industrial and Light Industrial or Special and Undetermined, for a specific use which, in the opinion of the Divisional Head: Electricity Planning and Development Energy Business, is in accordance with Industrial and	4 kVA per 100 m <sup>2</sup> of new potential floor area	4 kVA per 100 m <sup>2</sup> of new potential floor area
1.1.11	Agricultural or Special and Undetermined, for a specific use which, in the opinion of the Divisional Head: Electricity Planning and Development, is in accordance with Agricultural	13,8 kVA	13,8 kVA
1.1.12	Special for Storage Units	0,15 kVA per unit + 5 kVA for a gatehouse	0,15 kVA per unit + 5 kVA for a gatehouse
1.1.13	Cell Phone Masts (3 φ 40A)	27,7 kVA	27,7 kVA
1.1.14	Special for Hospital	5 kVA per 100 m <sup>2</sup> of potential floor area	5 kVA per 100 m <sup>2</sup> of potential floor area
1.1.15	Special for Service Station without a Convenience Shop (3 φ 125A)	86.6 kVA	86.6 kVA
1.1.16	Special for Service Station with a Convenience Shop only (3 φ 150A)	103.9 kVA	103.9 kVA
1.1.17	Special for Service Station with a Convenience Shop and Bakery (3 φ 200A)	138.6 kVA	138.6 kVA
1.1.18	Special for Service Station with a Convenience Shop, Bakery and Food Franchise (3 φ 250A)	173.2 kVA	173.2 kVA
1.1.19	Special for Primary or Secondary School	2 kVA per 100 m <sup>2</sup> of potential floor area	2 kVA per 100 m <sup>2</sup> of potential floor area
1.1.20	Special for Crèche	13.8 kVA	13.8 kVA
1.1.21	Special for Place of Worship	13.8 kVA	13.8 kVA
1.1.22	Gatehouse or Guardhouse for Housing Complexes	5 kVA	5 kVA
1.1.23	Retirement or Old-age Home	Refer to formula for blocks or groups of housing units A(1.1.3).	Refer to formula for blocks or groups of housing units A(1.1.3).
1.1.24	Frail Care or Medical Facilities Additional to Retirement or Old-age Home	Refer to formula for hospitals A(1.1.9).	Refer to formula for hospitals A(1.1.9).
1.1.25	Any other use not referred to in 1.1.1 to 1.1.22 above	13.8 kVA per erf	13.8 kVA per erf
1.2	Area factor (C) The area factor is determined by the Divisional Head: Electricity Planning and Development, and is indicative of the geographical load factor of the user area. The area factors are as follows:		
1.2.1	For use in network designs for township development, scheme amendment and connection upgrading <b>Geographical load factor (ADMD)</b> 9 kVA ADMD (very high residential) 7 kVA ADMD (high residential) 5 kVA ADMD (standard residential) All other non-residential applications	<b>Area factor</b> 0,6522 0,5072 0,3623 1,0000	<b>Area factor</b> 0,6522 0,5072 0,3623 1,0000
1.2.2	Only for use in network designs for new township development <b>Geographical load factor (ADMD)</b> 18 kVA ADMD (very high residential) 80A three-phase 15 kVA ADMD (very high residential) 60A three-phase 12 kVA ADMD (very high residential) 40A three-phase	1,3043 1,0869 0,8696	1,3043 1,0869 0,8696

		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
<b>2.</b>	<b>Quota charges</b>		
<b>2.1</b>	<p><b>General</b></p> <p>The scales of the tariff for the supply of electricity as detailed in Part I of this Tariff Document are based on the costs associated with the provision of the supply to various groups of consumers in the legally connected developed areas within the City of Tshwane Electricity Supply Area.</p> <p>Where the supply needs to be provided to new premises or groups of premises or where an existing consumer applies for an increased supply, the cost of extending the distribution and reticulation networks within the municipal area that is not recovered from the tariff for the supply of electricity as set out in Part I of this Tariff Document must be paid by the developer/consumer as external engineering services.</p> <p>The developer of a township must provide for and install the full quota allocated per erf for which an application has been made in respect of the distribution and reticulation systems. If the distribution and reticulation systems are not fully installed, the developer must compensate the Municipality for the difference between the allocated quota and the set quota at the prevailing quota charge. This is deemed to be a contribution for external engineering services.</p> <p>The existing quota of the property prior to the latest application for development is used as a credit in the calculation. This quota is calculated in the same way as mentioned above.</p> <p>The developer is refunded a pro rata portion of the low-voltage or medium-voltage system installed by him or her.</p>		
<b>2.2</b>	<p><b>Determining charges</b></p> <p>The quota charge is finally determined by the actual level at which the development connects to the supply system. The charge is calculated as follows:</p> $Q = [(D_n - D_e) C] X$ <p>Where Q = quota charge payable in rand  D<sub>n</sub> = sum of new development property ADMDs in kVA  D<sub>e</sub> = sum of existing development property ADMDs in kVA  C = area factor as indicated in 1.2 above  X = contribution per kVA at connection level as indicated in 2.3 below</p>		
<b>2.3</b>	<p><b>Contributions</b></p> <p>The quota charges must be such as to cover the capital liabilities incurred or to be incurred by the Municipality in supplying the distribution and/or reticulation network to increase the quota to the premises or group of premises. The contributions per kVA at the different connection levels are as follows:</p>		
<b>2.3.1</b>	Low-voltage connections	R/kVA	R/kVA
2.3.1.1	For connections made at an existing metering cubicle, per kVA	3,958.09	4,152.04
2.3.1.2	For connections made to the low-voltage distribution network, per kVA	3,626.66	3,804.36
2.3.1.3	For connections made to the low-voltage bus bars within miniature and communal substations, as well as to the outgoing terminals of the 11 000/415 V transformer on rural lines, per kVA	3,544.64	3,718.33
<b>2.3.2</b>	Medium-voltage connections		
	For connections made at the 11 kV distribution network, per kVA:		
2.3.2.1	Taken from the 11 kV distribution network, per kVA	2,967.16	3,112.55
2.3.2.2	Taken directly from the 11 kV switchgear of a satellite or 132 kV substation, per kVA	2,802.01	2,939.31

		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
2.3.3	High-voltage connections		
2.3.3.1	Taken directly from the 11 kV switchgear of a primary 132 kV substation where the developer adds a full bay including transformer(s) (Transformer B or C) on the existing primary substation	330.31	346.49
2.3.3.2	Taken directly from the 11 kV switchgear of a primary 132 kV substation where the developer reconfigures the existing primary substation from a 100% back-up to an ARBC system	247.51	259.63
2.3.3.3	Taken directly from the 11 kV switchgear of a primary 132 kV substation where the developer provides a new non-firm primary substation including transformer(s) with no primary line, with the City of Tshwane paying for back-up TRF	115.27	120.92
2.3.3.4	Taken directly from the 11 kV switchgear of a primary 132 kV substation where the developer provides a non-firm primary substation including transformer(s) and 4 km primary overhead line, with the City of Tshwane paying for back-up transformer	27.86	29.23
	Conditions will apply for a high-voltage connection. Note: In instances where township owners or developers have already paid a quota charge during township establishment, or where a quota charge was paid at the time of scheme amendments, subdivision or consent use, a quota charge is payable for every kVA by which the notified maximum demand indicated by the end consumer or his or her authorised representative exceeds the allocated quota that has already been paid for. The notified maximum demand will then become the AMD of the erf, after payment (calculated at the applicable connection level) has been received.		
<b>3.</b>	<b>Fixed charges</b>		
<b>3.1</b>	<b>Premises with improvements</b> The scales of the tariff for the supply of electricity, as detailed in Schedule: Supply of Electricity Part I, are based on the costs associated with the provision of the supply to the various groups of consumers in the normal electricity development areas within the municipal boundaries.  Should the calculated fixed demand charge or the average of the demand charge during the preceding 12 months for premises with improvements be less than the fixed charge applicable to those specific premises without improvements, the fixed charge as applicable to the premises without improvements will be charged, provided that the Divisional Head: Electricity Planning and Development, at his own discretion, may allow a deduction on the charge.  Should a consumer, where a minimum demand charge is applicable as detailed in Schedule: Supply of Electricity Part I, install the necessary power factor correction equipment to improve the power factor of the premises, the Divisional Head: Electricity Planning and Development may, at his own discretion, waive the enforcement of the previous minimum demand charge for a period of time to enable the consumer to prove that the equipment is able to maintain the new, more efficient demand charge.		
<b>3.2</b>	<b>Premises without improvements</b> A charge of basic cost for each registered erf, which in the opinion of the Divisional Head: Electricity Planning and Development, can be connected to the Municipality's supply mains, but has not yet been connected, is payable by the owner, provided that premises that have been provided with only a builder's connection are deemed to be not connected.		
	The fixed charges are calculated as shown below:		
3.2.1	For all Residential premises, per month	No charge	No charge
3.2.2	For erven zoned Multiple Residential or Special and Undetermined (used for a specific use that, in the opinion of the Group Head: Utility Services, is in accordance with Multiple Residential) where not all of the approved dwellings have been developed, the developer and/or the owner who has the right to develop the township area is liable for the fixed charges of the dwellings that have not been erected, per dwelling unit per month.	No charge	No charge



		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
3.2.3	For all other uses, except those specifically mentioned below, based on the zoned maximum demand (ZMD), provided that the floor space ratio used for calculation purposes does not exceed 0,6, an amount per month per kVA	No charge	No charge
3.2.4	For erven that are municipal property	No charge	No charge
3.2.5	For Agricultural or Special and Undetermined, for a specific use which, in the opinion of the Divisional Head: Electricity Planning and Development, is in accordance with Agricultural, including premises situated in Klerksoord, an amount per month	No charge	No charge
3.2.6	For any other use not referred to in 3.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4 or 3.2.5 above per erf per month	No charge	No charge
3.3	Premises outside the municipal boundaries Unless otherwise agreed on between the Municipality and a developer and/or owner of a township area, fixed charges are also payable in respect of premises situated outside the municipal boundaries, but inside the Municipality's electricity supply area. The authorised maximum demand for such premises will be as shown above.		
<b>B. GENERAL CHARGES</b>			
<b>1. Metered connection fees</b>			
1.1	The Municipality will provide the following standard connections between its mains and the electrical installation of proclaimed premises, provided that non-split prepaid metering will only be installed with the approval of the Divisional Head: Electricity Planning and Development. Only one such connection will normally be provided to any single premises, provided that, in the case of second dwelling units within legally established townships or farms and agricultural holdings receiving an electricity supply at low voltage and in cases where consideration of distance or voltage drop is such that in the opinion of the Divisional Head: Electricity Planning and Development, additional connections are justified, such additional connections may be provided to the following:		
1.1.1	To a private house receiving a supply at low voltage: a single-phase or three-phase underground cable connection with conventional metering or prepaid metering. (Traditional overhead roof connections with service conductors are no longer available as standard new connections.)		
1.1.2	To an informal residential structure receiving a supply at low voltage: a single-phase overhead bundle/concentric conductor connection with prepaid metering		
1.1.3	To any other premises receiving a supply at low voltage: a single-phase or three-phase underground cable connection		
1.2	Where the nearest connecting point for the proclaimed premises is further than 100 m from the Municipality's network, the connecting point for the consumer is, in respect of costing for it, deemed to be no further than 100 m.		
1.3	Fees in respect of connections are payable strictly in advance.		
1.4	In the case of an amendment to Schedule: Supply of Electricity Part I, a consumer may request the Municipality not more than once a year to alter the applicable tariff to his or her premises.		
1.5	Where the owner/developer of premises makes provision for a substation building for the Municipality, which is needed to provide the premises and adjacent premises with a supply, the owner/developer of the premises must pay the full connection fees, provided that the owner/developer is reimbursed in the next financial year at a cost (rand per m <sup>2</sup> ).	R/m <sup>2</sup>  3,675.00	R/m <sup>2</sup>  3,855.08
1.6	In the case of a standard low-voltage cable connection to premises, the owner or consumer must provide an approved conduit or trench and an approved underground electrical cable with communication cores, as specified in the Municipality's Electricity By-law and/or by the Divisional Head: Electricity Planning and Development, over the entire route across his or her property.		

		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
1.7	For all connections, excluding those referred to in item B1.8 below, the actual cost of material, labour, supervision, transport and the use of plant and equipment will be calculated, plus 13% overhead cost and administration, and that will be the connection cost, provided that the cost for peri-urban consumers is calculated for a connection from a low-voltage supply point.		
1.8	For all connections and services, indicated below as items B1.9.1 to B1.9.8, the average cost of material, labour, supervision, transport and the use of plant and equipment will be calculated, plus 13% overhead cost and administration, and that will be the connection fee.		
1.9	Subject to the terms as set out in Schedule: Supply of Electricity Part I, the following standard connections will be provided by the Municipality:		
1.9.1	Cable-reticulated single-phase connections to premises where the required cable has already been laid up to the boundary of the premises, specifically to provide the premises with such a supply. (The consumer's contractor provides the SANS-approved cable joint, except where existing Pratley-type boxes are installed.)		
		R	R
1.9.1.1	Credit metering	1,649.30	1,730.11
1.9.1.2	Prepaid metering	2,327.89	2,441.96
1.9.2	Cable-reticulated three-phase connections to premises where the required cable has already been laid up to the boundary of the premises, specifically to provide the premises with such a supply. (The consumer's contractor provides the SANS-approved cable joint, except where existing Pratley-type boxes are installed.)		
1.9.2.1	Credit metering – energy only	2,390.36	2,507.49
1.9.2.2	Prepaid metering	5,110.80	5,361.23
1.9.3	All three-phase, maximum-demand (low-voltage and medium-voltage) connections that require only placement of a meter (credit metering)	9,398.86	9,859.41
1.9.4	Cable connection to premises where the required cable must be laid from the existing network to provide the premises with a supply, provided that where the cable length exceeds 40 m the complete connection will be estimated and be payable. Provided further that if the required meter box serves more than three consumers, the case will be referred to the subsection Town Development. (The Municipality provides the meter box as required by the Divisional Head: Electricity Planning and Development, in the street reserve.)		
1.9.4.1	Single-phase, credit or prepaid metering	16,654.76	17,470.85
1.9.4.2	Three-phase, up to and including 80 ampere per phase: Credit metering and prepaid metering	29,679.27	32,083.30
1.9.5	Single-phase overhead bundle/concentric conductor connection (maximum 60 ampere with prepaid metering). The connection will in all cases be made from the Municipality's connection point to the nearest corner of the dwelling, provided that this connection will only be available for informal and low-cost housing where approved by the Divisional Head: Electricity Planning and Development.		
1.9.5.1	Metering device with bidirectional energy metering capabilities (low-voltage, single-phase) up to 80A	8,426.25	8,839.14
1.9.5.2	Metering device with bidirectional energy metering capabilities (low-voltage, three-phase) up to 100A	9,549.75	10,017.69
1.9.5.3	Metering device with bidirectional capabilities for medium voltage (MV)	10,336.20	10,842.67
1.9.6	Temporary connections for builders:		
1.9.6.1	If the final connection point is used or, alternatively, where the builder provides all connection material needed for connection to the closest supply point	Applicable amount set out in item B1.7 or B1.8.	Applicable amount set out in item B1.7 or B1.8.
1.9.6.2	Temporary overhead connections for builders in overhead reticulated areas where these are not to be used for permanent supply:		
1.9.6.2.1	Single-phase connection (maximum 80 ampere)	6,430.91	6,746.03
1.9.6.2.2	Three-phase connection (maximum 80 ampere per phase)	10,386.53	10,895.47
1.9.7	Connections to illuminated street name signs, hoardings and telephone booths (maximum 5 ampere). The contractor provides cabling and trenching as per City of Tshwane Specifications.	1,814.00	1,902.89

		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
1.9.8	Lifeline connections to premises (maximum 60 ampere). Restricted to informal and RDP houses only. The meter is preprogrammed with the following units:	5 kWh R	5 kWh R
1.9.8.1	First connection to premises without ready board supplied by the Municipality Should the ready board of the Municipality not be used, the Municipality must be in possession of a certificate of compliance issued by a registered contractor (as referred to in Regulation 3(1) of the Electrical Installation Regulations of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act 85 of 1993)) for the specific premises before the connection will be made.	0.00	0.00
1.9.8.2	First connection to premises with ready board supplied by the Municipality	0.00	0.00
1.9.8.3	Second connection to premises where metering devices have been removed and cannot be accounted for	0.00	0.00
1.9.8.4	Second connection to premises where metering devices were burned and/or stolen	0.00	0.00
1.10	General services rendered at the request of a consumer within and outside the municipal boundary. Fees to be paid in advance.		
1.10.1	Replacement of an existing single or three-phase overhead connection with a single or three-phase cable connection from overhead mains up to the erf boundary, at the request of the consumer:		
1.10.1.1	If existing metering is retained, provided it is a credit meter	8,243.68	8,647.62
1.10.1.2	If existing metering is replaced with a split-type prepaid meter	7,089.73	7,437.13
1.10.1.3	Where a new application for a new electrical connection is received after a building has been demolished and the previous connection has been completely removed. (The Municipality provides the meter box and meter in the street reserve, a cable to every associated erf boundary and the connections in the meter box as required by the Divisional Head: Electricity Planning and Development.)	As per appropriate new connection	As per appropriate new connection
1.10.2	Moving of an existing cable connection from a meter box affixed to the dwelling unit, or from a meter box on the erf, which box is considered to be dangerous in terms of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act 85 of 1993), to a boundary meter box. (The Municipality provides only the meter box in the street reserve and moves the existing meters and the meter connections to the new meter box.)	3,297.92	3,459.52
1.10.3	Replacement of an existing credit meter with a prepaid meter (retrofit) provided there is an existing boundary meter box; if not, a pole-mounted meter box will be installed.		
1.10.3.1	Split-type single-phase prepaid meter	2,225.32	2,334.36
1.10.3.2	If a boundary meter box must be placed, the cost as per 1.10.2 will be applicable plus the subsidised cost as per 1.10.3.1.	5,523.35	5,793.99
1.10.3.3	Replacement of existing three-phase credit meter with a three-phase prepaid meter (retrofit)	6,430.91	6,746.03
1.10.4	Relocation of the Municipality's bulk metering point provided that the owner/consumer supplies communication to the metering equipment, where necessary, and supplies and places the meter box		
1.10.4.1	Where a cut-in cannot be performed on the cable	3,050.30	3,199.77
1.10.4.2	Where a cut-in can be performed on the cable	3,544.64	3,718.33
1.10.5	Provision of a bulk metering point (meter box only) on request of the owner/consumer to accommodate submetering, provided that the owner/consumer supplies communication to the metering equipment, where necessary, and supplies and places the meter box		
1.10.5.1	Where a cut-in cannot be performed on the cable	5,440.77	5,707.37
1.10.5.2	Where a cut-in can be performed on the cable	7,089.73	7,437.13
1.10.6	Upgrading of a lifeline connection, provided that the current lifeline energy tariff, as set out in Schedule: Supply of Electricity Part I, will still be applicable		
1.10.6.1	From 10 ampere to 60 ampere	1,648.96	1,729.76
1.10.6.2	From 20 ampere to 60 ampere	2,060.27	2,161.23
1.10.6.3	From 40 ampere to 60 ampere	1,071.37	1,123.87

		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
1.10.7	Downgrading of existing services (All downgrades application submitted and approved will only be effected on the 1st of July). All service or installation upgrades or downgrades are only allowed once in a financial year.		
1.10.7.1	For all downgrades of an existing standard service that require the changing of meters and the circuit breaker size	1,566.50	1,643.25
1.10.7.2	For all low-voltage demand scale downgrades to 80A or less	3,640.14	3,818.51
1.10.8	Where the consumer requests the restoration of a previously downgraded service (single phase back to three phase) and it can be restored to its previous state without providing new cables and a new meter box	3,132.99	3,286.51
	Where the down-graded service cannot be restored to its previous state by only replacing the meters, the cost will be that of the applicable standard new connection.		
1.10.9.1	Replacement of a stolen or damaged meter:		
1.10.9.1.1	Single-phase, credit or prepaid meter	16,653.64	17,469.67
1.10.9.1.2	Three-phase, up to and including 80 ampere per phase: Credit meter and prepaid meter	29,679.27	31,133.56
	Credit meter and prepaid meter		
1.10.9.2	Replacement of a stolen or damaged keypad:		
1.10.9.2.1	For damaged keypad	485.35	509.13
1.10.9.2.2	For faulty keypad	Free	Free
1.10.10	Relocation of electrical services at the request of a consumer:		
1.10.10.1	Relocation of meter boxes up to 4-way meter boxes	10,551.91	11,068.96
1.10.10.2	Relocation of 6-way up to 12-way meter boxes	26,216.31	27,500.91
1.10.10.3	Relocation of a street pole within an overhead reticulated area:		
1.10.10.3.1	An intermediate pole	10,799.08	11,328.24
1.10.10.3.2	A service pole (cut-in)	15,417.23	16,172.67
1.10.10.4	Relocation of a street lamp post within a cable-reticulated area:		
1.10.10.4.1	All street lamp posts except post top	7,996.17	8,387.99
1.10.10.4.2	A single post top (maximum 4 m)	7,337.35	7,696.88
1.10.11	Installation of security lights for public parks for the safety of the public, provided that an existing overhead network is available. If not, the installation cost will be estimated.		
	Installation cost per 250 W security light	2,390.81	2,507.96
<b>2.</b>	<b>Temporary connections</b>		
2.1	Where the Municipality, at the discretion of the Divisional Head: Electricity Planning and Development, makes temporary non-metered connection points available to consumers, the following connection fee applies (plus an additional amount for electricity consumption as set out in item 2.1.1 below): Temporary metered connections will be made available for a maximum of 12 months from the date of the installation.		
2.1.1	All connections will only be done on prepaid meters.		
2.1.1.1	Single-phase connection (maximum 80 ampere)	8,408.72	8,820.75
2.1.1.2	Single-phase connection to polling premises, per connection	2,142.85	2,247.85
2.1.1.3	Where a consumer requires a temporary connection of a type not referred to in this tariff and the provision of the connection is approved by the Divisional Head: Electricity Planning and Development, the full cost of such a temporary connection will be payable and a prepaid meter will be installed.		
2.1.1.3.1	The connections referred to in 2.1 are made available free of charge for official municipal and departmental functions.	Free of charge	Free of charge
2.1.1.3.2	In instances where electricity is temporarily supplied at low voltage and where permanent non-metered connections are revealed by means of investigation, and it proves impractical to meter the consumption, the consumption will be estimated according to the rating of the installed apparatus and the hours of use, and the following charges are payable:		
2.1.1.3.2.1	A prepayable amount consisting of an energy charge per kWh, subject to a minimum charge	1.71	1.79

		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
2.1.1.3.2.2	The prepayable amount is subject to a minimum charge of:  For all the temporary metered connections mentioned above, the charges mentioned in Tariff 6 or 8 of Part 1 of this Tariff Document, will be applicable.  For any unauthorised temporary or non-metered connection or a direct unlawful connection found, a fine of R1 000 000 will be issued against the premise associated with it or the Director or the Agent of the company.	362.78	380.55
<b>3.</b>	<b>Illuminated street name signs, hoardings, telephone booths equipped with lighting (maximum 200W) and billboards</b> Consumption based on 12 hours per day per sign/hoarding/telephone booth, provided that an annual account for one year's consumption per sign/hoarding/telephone booth is paid in advance with effect from 1 July each year. The following charges will then be applicable:		
3.1	Street name signs	1,318.99	1,383.62
3.2	Billboards For any non-metered billboard, a fine of R1 000 000 will be issued.	6,066.90	6,364.18
<b>4.</b>	<b>Security lights for public parks, mounted onto existing lamp posts (maximum 250W per light)</b> Consumption based on 12 hours per day per security light, provided that an annual account for one year's consumption is paid in advance with effect from 1 July each year per light per year or part of a year	1,071.37	1,123.87
<b>5.</b>	<b>Fees applicable to reselling of electricity</b> Fee chargeable by reseller of electricity to recover his or her cost	Refer to Tariffs Part 1.	Refer to Tariffs Part 1.
<b>6.</b>	<b>Fees applicable for sending of SMS to customers</b> A fee chargeable for an SMS sent to customers to warn them that their power will be cut off unless a certain amount of money is paid by a certain date	2.10	2.20
<b>C.</b>	<b>SUNDRY SERVICES</b>		
<b>1.</b>	<b>Fees for discontinuing and reconnecting the supply</b>		
1.1	For discontinuing the supply when the premises change ownership and for discontinuing temporarily at the request of the consumer/owner i.e.special disconnection :		
1.1.1	For residential premises (main circuit-breaker size of not more than 80 amperes per phase), for both conventional and pre-paid meters	829.04	869.66
1.1.2	Domestic bulk supply	2,242.28	2,352.15
1.1.3	Lifeline and Indigents	829.04	869.66
1.1.4	For agricultural holdings, farm lands and smallholdings (main circuit-breaker size of less than 80 amperes per phase/ 3 phase connections), for both conventional and pre-paid meters	1,610.28	1,689.18
1.1.5	For agricultural holdings, farm lands and smallholdings (main circuit-breaker size of more than 80 amperes per phase/ 3 phase connections), for both conventional and pre-paid meters	2,242.28	2,352.15
1.1.6	Non-domestic premises:		
1.1.6.1	Non-domestic single-phase	1610.28	1,689.18
1.1.6.2	Non-domestic three-phase	2,242.28	2,352.15
1.1.6.3	Low Voltage (400V) three-phase	2,657.13	2,787.33
1.1.6.4	11kV Supply (domestic, business, commercial and industrial)	3,260.57	3,420.33
1.1.6.5	132kV supply (Business, Commercial and Industrial)	5,407.92	5,672.91
1.1.6.6	275kV supply ( Business, Commercial and Industrial)	10,552.71	11,069.79
1.1.7	Owner's request RIP		
1.1.7.1	For residential premises (main circuit-breaker size of not more than 80 amperes per phase)	4,988.08	5,232.49
1.1.7.2	Domestic bulk supply	7,754.25	8,134.21
1.1.7.3	Lifeline and Indigents	4,988.08	5,232.50
1.1.7.4	For agricultural holdings, farm lands and smallholdings (main circuit-breaker size of less than 80 amperes per phase/ 3 phase connections), for both conventional and pre-paid meters	6,314.18	6,623.57
1.1.7.5	For agricultural holdings, farm lands and smallholdings (main circuit-breaker size of more than 80 amperes per phase/ 3 phase connections), for both conventional and pre-paid meters	7,754.25	8,134.21

		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
1.1.7.6	Non-domestic premises:		
1.1.7.6.1	Non-domestic single-phase	26,817.63	28,131.69
1.1.7.6.2	Non-domestic three-phase	29,715.58	31,171.64
1.1.7.6.3	Low Voltage (400V) three-phase	32,078.03	33,649.85
1.1.7.6.4	11kV Supply (domestic, business, commercial and industrial)	37,065.00	38,881.19
1.1.7.6.5	132kV supply (Business, Commercial and Industrial)	44,447.03	46,624.93
1.1.7.6.6	275kV supply (Business, Commercial and Industrial)	52,521.26	55,094.80
1.2	Where an existing overhead roof-connection has to be removed due to roof construction alterations, the overhead roof-connection will not be restored after completion of the alterations, but the consumer will be obliged to take the applicable underground cable connection	Applicable amount set out in item B1.7 or B1.8	Applicable amount set out in item B1.7 or B1.8
1.3	The following charges / levies will apply where the meter seals are found to be broken:		
1.3.1	Broken seals reported by a new owner within 30 days of occupation	No charge	No charge
1.3.2	Broken seals found by the Municipality		
1.3.2.1	For residential premises (main circuit-breaker size of not more than 80 amperes per phase)	19,278.00	20,222.62
1.3.2.2	Industrial premises and smallholdings (main circuit-breaker size of more than 80 amperes per phase):	567,000.00	594,783.00
1.4	For the physical delivery of a final demand notice that fees are payable to the Municipality or a notice of non-compliance with any of the provisions of the Electricity By-laws or Regulations (this fee will be levied on a subsequent account), per notice	190.34	199.67
1.5	For discontinuing the supply to an electrical installation owing to non-payment of accounts, provided that the reconnection of the supply will be free of charge.		
1.5.1	For residential premises:		
1.5.1.1	Single phase domestic supply	829.04	869.66
1.5.1.2	Three phase domestic supply	1,698.85	1,782.09
1.5.1.3	Domestic bulk supply	5,250.00	5,507.25
1.5.1.4	Lifeline and Indigents	829.04	869.66
1.5.2	For agricultural holdings, farm lands and smallholdings (main circuit-breaker size of less than 80 amperes per phase/ 3 phase connections), for both conventional and pre-paid meters	1,698.85	1,782.09
1.5.3	For agricultural holdings, farm lands and smallholdings (main circuit-breaker size of more than 80 amperes per phase/ 3 phase connections), for both conventional and pre-paid meters	2,646.53	2,776.20
1.5.4	Non-domestic premises:		
1.5.4.1	Non-domestic single-phase	2,646.53	2,776.20
1.5.4.2	Non-domestic three-phase	3,203.19	3,360.15
1.5.4.3	Low Voltage (400V) three-phase	4,567.82	4,791.64
1.5.4.4	11kV Supply (domestic, business, commercial and industrial)	7,507.76	7,875.64
1.5.4.5	132kV supply (Business, Commercial and Industrial)	12,915.32	13,548.17
1.5.4.6	275kV supply ( Business, Commercial and Industrial)	16,296.53	17,095.05
1.6	Illegal / unauthorised consumption		
1.6.1	<b>First illegal consumption fee/ illegal reconnection/ first refusal to disconnect/ first RIP/first tamper</b> - For illegal consumption, or illegal reconnection, refusal to disconnect, or removal of installation permanently, or tampering with the electrical installation, or non-compliance with any of the provisions of the Electricity By-laws or Regulations :		
1.6.1.1	Single phase domestic supply	19,759.95	20,728.19
1.6.1.2	Three phase domestic supply	26,712.21	28,021.11
1.6.1.3	Domestic bulk supply	126,620.18	132,824.57
1.6.1.4	Lifeline and Indigents	7,482.11	7,848.73
1.6.1.5	For agricultural holdings, farm lands and smallholdings (main circuit-breaker size of less than 80 amperes per phase/ 3 phase connections), for both conventional and pre-paid meters	26,712.21	28,021.11
1.6.1.6	For agricultural holdings, farm lands and smallholdings (main circuit-breaker size of more than 80 amperes per phase/ 3 phase connections), for both conventional and pre-paid meters	48,248.03	50,612.18
1.6.1.7	Non-domestic premises:		
1.6.1.7.1	Non-domestic single-phase	40,478.03	42,461.45
1.6.1.7.2	Non-domestic three-phase	54,075.67	56,725.38
1.6.1.7.3	Low Voltage (400V) three-phase	126,620.18	132,824.57
1.6.1.7.4	11kV Supply (domestic, business, commercial and industrial)	567,000.00	594,783.00
1.6.1.7.5	132kV supply (Business, Commercial and Industrial)	567,000.00	594,783.00
1.6.1.7.6	275kV supply ( Business, Commercial and Industrial)	567,000.00	594,783.00

		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
1.6.1.8	Tampering of the Municipal electricity infrastructure like VT's and CT's	567,000.00	594,783.00
1.6.2	<b>Second illegal consumption fee/ illegal reconnection/ refusal to disconnect/ RIP/tamper</b> - For second illegal consumption, or illegal reconnection, refusal to disconnect, or removal of installation permanently, or tampering with the electrical installation, or non-compliance with any of the provisions of the Electricity By-laws or Regulations:		
1.6.2.1	Single phase domestic supply	29,978.03	31,446.95
1.6.2.2	Three phase domestic supply	37,013.13	38,826.77
1.6.2.3	Domestic bulk supply	211,628.39	221,998.18
1.6.2.4	Lifeline and Indigents	9,976.16	10,464.99
1.6.2.5	For agricultural holdings, farm lands and smallholdings (main circuit-breaker size of less than 80 amperes per phase/ 3 phase connections), for both conventional and pre-paid meters	37,013.13	38,826.77
1.6.2.6	For agricultural holdings, farm lands and smallholdings (main circuit-breaker size of more than 80 amperes per phase/ 3 phase connections), for both conventional and pre-paid meters	55,177.76	57,881.47
1.6.2.7	Non-domestic premises:		
1.6.2.7.1	Non-domestic single-phase, plus application of clause 1.6.2.6.7 - 1.6.2.6.9	48,248.03	50,612.18
1.6.2.7.2	Non-domestic three-phase, plus application of clause 1.6.2.6.7 - 1.6.2.6.9	68,765.08	72,134.57
1.6.2.7.3	Low Voltage (400V) three-phase, plus application of clause 1.6.2.6.7 - 1.6.2.6.9	211,628.39	221,998.18
1.6.2.7.4	11kV Supply (domestic, business, commercial and industrial), plus application of clause 1.6.2.6.7 - 1.6.2.6.9	672,578.03	705,534.35
1.6.2.7.5	132kV supply (Business, Commercial and Industrial), plus application of clause 1.6.2.6.7 - 1.6.2.6.9	672,578.03	705,534.35
1.6.2.7.6	275kV supply (Business, Commercial and Industrial), plus application of clause 1.6.2.6.7 - 1.6.2.6.9	672,578.03	705,534.35
1.6.2.7.7	The electrical connection will be removed permanently without prior notice and the municipal services supply account will be null and void, and		
1.6.2.7.8	The delinquent consumer will be handed over to the Revenue Protection sub-section for a docket process, plus		
1.6.2.7.9	Lost revenue to be recovered over and above the fees above and any equipment/infrastructure costs and replacement costs to be recovered.		
1.6.2.8	Tampering of the Municipal electricity infrastructure like VT's and CT's	672,578.03	705,534.35
1.6.2.9	If the consumer wants to restore the removed connection, a new connection must be applied for provided that no docket has been opened/pending and that all fees and penalties are paid or necessary arrangements have been made.	Applicable amount set out in item B1.7 or B1.8	Applicable amount set out in item B1.7 or B1.8
2.	<b>Fees where a consumer queries the validity of a credit control action against him or her in terms of credit control, revenue protection or non-compliance with any of the provisions of the Electricity By-laws or Regulations.</b> Where a consumer queries the validity of an action against him or her, the consumer must pay the following fee in advance, provided that this fee is only refunded to the consumer if his or her query is proved to be sustainable (paid on a next account)	951.93	998.57
3.	<b>Fees for prepaid meter sundries</b>		
3.1	Replacement of a vending card	80.10	84.03
4.	<b>Fees for furnishing of electrical information by means of programmable electronic meters or programmable data loggers, per study case</b>	3,132.99	3,286.51

		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
<b>5.</b>	<b>Fees for repairing defects for which a consumer is responsible and fees for medium-voltage switching work requested by a consumer</b>		
	When Energy and Electricity is called upon to attend to a failure of supply and when such failure of supply is found to be due to a fault on the consumer's installation, or due to faulty operation of apparatus used in connection therewith or if it is found that the current rating of the consumer's main incoming circuit breaker equals or exceeds the current rating of the Municipality's circuit breaker (or to execute medium voltage switching work at the request of the consumer), the consumer must pay a fee for each such attendance, which will be determined as the cost incurred by the Energy and Electricity in attending to such failure (or switching work) and this cost will be added to a next account (partially subsidized).		
5.1	If a defect is repaired or switching is performed during office hours:		
5.1.1	Low-voltage consumer (fuse costs are additional, if applicable)		
5.1.1.1	Without fuses	1,566.50	1,643.25
5.1.1.2	Additional per fuse	247.51	259.63
5.1.2	Medium-voltage consumer (fuse costs are additional, if applicable)		
5.1.2.1	Without fuses	1,566.50	1,643.25
5.1.2.2	Additional per fuse (The fees will be levied on a subsequent account.)	823.86	864.23
5.2	If a defect is repaired or switching is performed after hours:		
5.2.1	Low-voltage consumer (fuse costs are additional, if applicable)		
5.2.1.1	Without fuses	1,814.00	1,902.89
5.2.1.2	Additional per fuse	247.51	259.63
5.2.2	Medium-voltage consumer (fuse costs are additional, if applicable)		
5.2.2.1	Without fuses	1,852.43	1,943.20
5.2.2.2	Additional per fuse (The fees will be levied on a subsequent account.)	823.86	864.23
<b>6.</b>	<b>Fees for special meter reading</b>		
	The consumer's meter will be read, as closely as reasonably possible, at intervals of one month.		
	If a consumer requires his or her electricity meter to be read at any time other than the appointed date, the electricity meter will be read separately, provided the consumer pays the applicable amount in advance:		
6.1	Low-voltage consumer	411.20	431.35
6.2	Medium/high-voltage consumer	740.16	776.43
<b>7.</b>	<b>Fees for testing</b>		
7.1	If a consumer has reason to believe that an electricity meter is out of order or is registering incorrectly, the meter will be tested by the Municipality, provided the consumer pays the applicable amount in advance, which amount will be refunded on a following account if the meter is found to be registering more than 5% fast or slow, in which case the consumer's account will be adjusted in terms of the applicable section of the Electricity By-laws: No refund will be made if the meter seals are broken or tampering with the meter occurred.		
7.1.1	Single-phase metering (conventional meters as well as prepayment meters)	1,072.94	1,125.52
7.1.2	Three-phase metering (conventional meters as well as prepayment meters)	1,401.45	1,470.13
7.1.3	Demand metering	1,566.38	1,643.14
7.2	If a consumer has reason to believe that the electricity consumption is not correct due to an installation error, the connection will be tested by the Municipality, provided the consumer pays the applicable amount in advance for the conducting of the test, which amount will be refunded on a subsequent account if the Municipality's connection is found to be incorrect, in which case the consumer's account will be adjusted in terms of the applicable section of the Electricity By-laws.	1,072.94	1,125.52
7.3	To trace the cable route of a consumer's supply, per case	3,626.66	3,804.36
7.4	To identify a low- or high-voltage cable for a consumer, per case:		
7.4.1	During office hours	3,458.13	3,627.58
7.4.2	After hours	4,288.06	4,498.18
7.5	To find and identify a cable fault in a consumer's low-voltage supply, per case:		
7.5.1	During office hours	2,309.92	2,423.10
7.5.2	After hours	3,132.99	3,286.51



		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
7.6	To find and identify a cable fault in a consumer's high-voltage supply, per case:		
7.6.1	During office hours	6,100.61	6,399.53
7.6.2	After hours	8,902.61	9,338.84
<b>8.</b>	<b>Fees for inspection, testing and commissioning of installations, substations, switch rooms and street lights</b>		
8.1	On receipt of a notice in terms of the Municipality's Electricity By-laws that an installation, a substation, a switch room or any extension to an installation or street light has been completed and is ready for inspection and testing, such inspection and test will be carried out free of charge.	Free of charge	Free of charge
8.2	If the installation, substation, switch room or street light is found to be incomplete or defective or fails in any way to comply with the Municipality's Electricity By-laws and Regulations, the Municipality will not connect the installation, or approve the substation, switch room or street light until such defect or failure has been remedied by the contractor and a further inspection and test carried out. A pre-payable amount will be charged as follows:		
8.2.1	For each such additional, per mini-sub area inspection and/or test	2,080.95	2,182.91
8.3	For the inspection of an electrical installation on the premises to verify a certificate of compliance issued by a registered contractor (as referred to in SANS 10142-1) an amount per hour, provided that the minimum charged will be one hour.	717.02	752.15
<b>9.</b>	<b>Costs to recover damages to the electrical Municipal infrastructure by contractors</b>		
9.1	Damage to underground electrical cables due to digging by contractors		
9.1.1	In the case of damage to a low voltage cable or line installation or Fibre Optic Cable, or any part of the installation	2,819.45 per meter of cable to be replaced and	2,957.60 per meter of cable to be replaced and
		1,353.34 per joint made (this price is inclusive of material, labour and transport) additional 10% for admin fee will be added, plus VAT	1,419.65 per joint made (this price is inclusive of material, labour and transport) additional 10% for admin fee will be added, plus VAT
9.1.2	In the case of damage to a medium voltage (MV)cable or high voltage (HV) cable per cable per incident	The cost will be calculated per cable plus additional cost incurred for material, labour and transport plus 10% admin fee, plus VAT	The cost will be calculated per cable plus additional cost incurred for material, labour and transport plus 10% admin fee, plus VAT
9.2	Damage to streetlight poles due to construction or road accidents	5,885.00 per streetlight to be replaced plus 10% administration fee will be added plus VAT	6,173.37 per streetlight to be replaced plus 10% administration fee will be added plus VAT
9.3	Damage to meter boxes by credit control contractors or affected consumers	2,255.60 per meter box damaged plus 10% administration fee will be added plus VAT	2,438.30 per meter box damaged plus 10% administration fee will be added plus VAT
<b>NOTE:</b> In cases where the excavation / digging occurred without authorization, or where the provisions of the wayleave policy were not followed, the Municipality reserves the right to institute further steps.			

		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
<b>10.</b>	<b>Deposits</b>		
10.1	The minimum amount to be deposited by a consumer with the Municipality in respect of electricity consumption in terms of the Municipality's Electricity By-laws and Regulations, which amount in cases where a water deposit is also payable, will include such water deposit.		
10.1.1	For single-phase residential consumers (the amount comprises an electricity deposit of R895,85 plus a water deposit of R520,30).	1,350.00	1,416.15
10.1.2	For all other consumers the deposit will be calculated on the estimated consumption for two months.		
10.2	The deposit stated in item 10.1 above will initially be used for any new connection, including a connection for temporary occupation. Once three months' registered consumption figures are available, the deposit will be adjusted to twice the value of the average monthly electricity and water consumption.		
10.3	Where any deposit amounts to more than R28 060,75, the Chief Financial Officer may, at his own discretion, accept an approved guarantee for the deposit amount.	26,750.00	28,060.75
10.4	The status quo with regard to existing deposits will be maintained and deposits will only be recalculated if the electricity supply has to be disconnected due to non-payment. If such recalculations should take place it would be done in accordance with item 10.1 to 10.3 above.		
10.5	No deposits for electrical power consumption are payable by consumers who are supplied by means of prepaid metering.		

#### D. GLOSSARY AND INTERPRETATIONS

##### 1 Glossary

- (i) "after-diversity maximum demand" (ADMD) means the calculated kVA value, allowing for the time difference between the individual maximum demands of all the consumers fed from the same supply point.
- (ii) "authorized maximum demand" (AMD) means the kVA value allocated to the premises upon either township establishment, any scheme amendment and/or increase in the supply.
- (iii) "area factor" means the factor determined by the social standing and/or capability of the group of consumers to consume more or less power than the average, depending on the amount of funds available to pay for the purchase of electricity. This depicts the probability of higher/lower than average electricity consumption and has absolutely nothing to do with the diversity factor.
- (iv) "diversity factor" means the probability that all connected consumers will draw maximum current at the same time and is a figure between 0 and 1. Zero (0) means that there is no such chance and 1 means that the chances are 100% that it would happen.
- (v) "fixed charge" means any monthly amount calculated to cover the annual costs in respect of capital expenditure and the maintenance of equipment installed on the premises by the Municipality.
- (vi) "lifeline" means a largely subsidized single-phase first connection with prepaid metering up to a maximum of 20 ampere and is available for informal and low-cost housing only, provided that the current energy tariff set out in the Schedule: Supply of Electricity Part I is applicable.
- (vii) "low voltage", in terms of Government Notice 2665 of 16 November 1990, means 230V nominal in the case of a single-phase supply or 230/400V nominal in the case of a three-phase supply.
- (viii) "medium voltage" means more than 400V but not more than 11 000V.
- (ix) "metering point" means the point at which the consumer's consumption of electricity is metered and which may be at the point of supply or at any other point on the distribution system of the service authority or the electrical installation of the consumer, as specified by the Engineer, provided that it meters all of, and only, the consumer's consumption of electricity.
- (x) "per month" means per month or part of a month.
- (xi) "potential dwelling-units" means the maximum permissible number of dwelling-units which may be erected on premises according to the Town-planning Scheme.

- (xii) "set of metering equipment" means the minimum number of meters necessary for measuring the supply under any one scale of the Tariff and on the basis of one connection to the premises.
- (xiii) "zoned maximum demand" (ZMD) means the kVA value allocated to the premises on township establishment.
- (xiv) "proclaimed premises" means a premises acknowledged as a town erf by the registrar of deeds or the Municipality and excludes agricultural holdings and farmland.

## 2. Interpretations

- (i) Any premises outside a township in respect of which the Municipality is, by reason of the location and extent of such premises and the purpose for which the premises are used, of the opinion that the premises should be deemed to be part of such township are deemed to be part of such township.
- (ii) Any piece of land divided into or laid out or developed as sited for residential or business purposes in respect of which the Municipality is, by reason of such division, lay-out or development, of the opinion that it should be deemed to be an approved township is deemed as such.
- (iii) The electricity consumption for a temporary builder's connection, single- or three- phase, except in cases where the size of the connection requires a low-voltage demand connection or 11kV connection, is charged according to the applicable non-domestic tariff scales.
- (iv) After the consumer's contractor has completed the SANS approved cable joint between the Municipality's cable and the consumer's cable, in cable-reticulated areas, the cable joint becomes the responsibility of the consumer.
- (v) Consumption measured by service metering under Domestic Bulk Supply, as set out in terms of PART I of the Tariff, does not qualify for free electricity.
- (vi) Guidelines for connection sizes, subject to availability of network capacity and network configuration:

Tariff Scale	Credit metering		Prepaid metering	
	Min. kVA	Max. kVA	Min. kVA	Max. kVA
(i) Lifeline	N/A	N/A	-	4,6
(ii) Domestic & Farm-scale single-phase	-	18,4	-	18,4
(iii) Domestic & Farm scale three-phase	-	55,4	-	55,4
(iv) Non-domestic single-phase	-	18,4	-	18,4
(v) Non-domestic three-phase	-	103,9	-	55,4
(vi) Low Voltage (400V) three-phase	50	500		
(vii) 11kV Supply	200	10 000		
(viii) 132kV Supply	10 000	30 000		
(ix) 275kV Supply	30 000	-		

### Notes:

The Schedule: Supply of Electricity Part I and Part II must be read in conjunction with and forms part of the Municipality's Electricity By-laws, conditions of supply and statutory Regulations.

Tax payable in terms of the Value-added Tax Act, 1991 (Act 89 of 1991), is excluded on the above charges. All above charges are applicable for the current financial year.

SUPPLY OF WATER TARIFF

1. That the determination of fees payable to the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality for supplying water, approved by Council Resolution of 30 May 2019, be withdrawn with effect from 1 July 2020.
2. That the determination of fees as set out in Annexure E.1 be determined, in terms of the provision of section 75A (1) of the Local Government: Municipal System Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000), as amended.
3. That the determination contemplated in paragraph 2. takes effect on 1 July 2020.
4. That notice of the withdrawal and determination be given in terms of the provisions of sections 75A(3)(a), (b) and (c) of the foregoing Act.
5. That notice in terms of paragraph 4. above be published in the relevant newspapers.

CITY OF TSHWANE METROPOLITAN MUNICIPALITY

NOTICE OF WITHDRAWAL AND DETERMINATION OF CHARGES PAYABLE TO THE CITY OF TSHWANE METROPOLITAN MUNICIPALITY FOR THE SUPPLY OF WATER

The City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality hereby gives notice in terms of section 75A(3) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000), as amended, that a resolution was passed by the Council on ..... 2020 that the charges payable to the Municipality for the supply of water, approved by Council Resolution of 30 May 2019, be withdrawn, and that the charges set out in the SCHEDULE below, determined in accordance with section 75A(1) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000), as amended, take effect from 1 July 2020.

NOTICE ... of 2020  
DATE

MAVELA DLAMINI  
ACTING CITY MANAGER

**SCHEDULE  
SUPPLY OF WATER TARIFF  
PART I**

		With effect from 1 July 2019 to 30 June 2020			With effect from 1 July 2020 to 30 June 2021		
A.	<b>CHARGES FOR THE SUPPLY OF WATER</b>						
	For properties with a value of R150 000 and less, as well as all official registered Indigent customers at the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality, the network access charges per 30-day period will be provided free of charge.						
1.	<b>SCALE A: TOWNSHIP ZONING AGRICULTURAL AND UNDETERMINED EXCLUDING CONSUMERS UNDER SCALE C</b>						
	The following tariffs are applicable to any consumer who is supplied with water, but who is not a resident within a proclaimed township for domestic water use only:						
(a)	A quantity charge for water consumed since the previous meter reading is as follows:	Level 1 Restriction Per kℓ R	Level 2 Restriction Per kℓ R	Level 3 Restriction Per kℓ R	Level 1 Restriction Per kℓ R	Level 2 Restriction Per kℓ R	Level 3 Restriction Per kℓ R
	(i) 0 to 9 kℓ per 30 days' period				0.00	0.00	0.00
	(ii) 10 to 18 kℓ per 30 days' period				21.27	25.51	30.61
	(iii) 19 to 30 kℓ per 30 days' period	25.16	28.93	37.61	28.79	42.92	77.26
	(iv) 31 to 42 kℓ per 30 days' period	31.08	49.72	109.39	33.14	53.01	116.61
	(v) 43 to 60 kℓ per 30 days' period	33.26	59.86	155.62	35.46	63.82	165.90
	(vi) More than 60 kℓ per 30 days' period	35.61	71.22	213.65	37.97	75.93	227.76
(b)	The application of this tariff is subject to it that-						
	(i) A network access charge per 30 days period				120.00	120.00	120.00
	(ii) the connecting pipe is not more than 20 mm in diameter; and						
	(iii) the water is fed from the pipe to a reservoir with a capacity of not less than 2,27 kℓ, and that it is equipped with a float valve;						
	provided that where special circumstances justify it, the City of Tshwane may deviate from the above conditions.						

		With effect from 1 July 2019 to 30 June 2020			With effect from 1 July 2020 to 30 June 2021		
<b>2.</b>	<b>SCALE B: TOWNSHIP ZONING RESIDENTIAL 1 (Excluding dwelling houses from which business is run)</b>						
	This scale is applicable to conventional metering, prepay yard metering, assumed consumption billing and shared consumption billing (bulk metered residential complex units).						
(a)	The tariff applicable to a consumer in a dwelling house for water consumed since the previous meter reading is as follows:	Level 1 Restriction	Level 2 Restriction	Level 3 Restriction	Level 1 Restriction	Level 2 Restriction	Level 3 Restriction
		Per kℓ R	Per kℓ R	Per kℓ R	Per kℓ R	Per kℓ R	Per kℓ R
(i)	0 to 9 kℓ per 30 days' period				0.00	0.00	0.00
(ii)	10 to 18 kℓ per 30 days' period				21.27	25.51	30.61
(iii)	19 to 30 kℓ per 30 days' period	25.16	28.93	37.61	28.79	42.92	77.26
(iv)	31 to 42 kℓ per 30 days' period	31.08	49.72	109.39	33.14	53.01	116.61
(v)	43 to 60 kℓ per 30 days' period	33.26	59.86	155.62	35.46	63.82	165.90
(vi)	More than 60 kℓ per 30 days' period	35.61	71.22	213.65	37.97	75.93	227.76
(b)	(i) Provided further that in the case of duet houses or a residential complex not metered separately, the applicable kℓ in (a) (i) to (a) (vii) be increased by the number of units.						
	(ii) Further where shared billing is done via a bulk meter and the number of residential units exceed 100 units a discount of 5% will be given.						
	(iii) A network access charge per residential unit per 30 days' period				120.00	120.00	120.00
<b>3.</b>	<b>SCALE C: TOWNPLANNING ZONING RESIDENTIAL 2, 3, 4, 5 AND SPECIAL WITH RESIDENTIAL RIGHTS IN ANNEXURE T</b> (Not metered separately by the City of Tshwane)						
(a)	A quantity charge for water consumed since the previous meter reading will be as follows:	Level 1 Restriction	Level 2 Restriction	Level 3 Restriction	Level 1 Restriction	Level 2 Restriction	Level 3 Restriction
		Per kℓ R	Per kℓ R	Per kℓ R	Per kℓ R	Per kℓ R	Per kℓ R
(i)	0 to 9 kℓ per 30 days' period, per living unit				0.00	0.00	0.00
(ii)	10 to 18 kℓ per 30 days' period, per living unit				21.27	25.51	30.61
(iii)	19 to 30 kℓ per 30 days' period, per living unit	25.16	28.93	37.61	28.79	42.92	77.26
(iv)	31 to 42 kℓ per 30 days' period, per living unit	31.08	49.72	109.39	33.14	53.01	116.61
(v)	43 to 60 kℓ per 30 days' period, per living unit	33.26	59.86	155.62	35.46	63.82	165.90
(vi)	More than 60 kℓ per 30 days' period	35.61	71.22	213.65	37.97	75.93	227.76
(b)	(i) Where the number of residential units exceed 100 units a discount of 5% will be given.						
	(ii) A network access charge per residential unit per 30 days' period				120.00	120.00	120.00

	With effect from 1 July 2019 to 30 June 2020			With effect from 1 July 2020 to 30 June 2021		
<b>4. SCALE D: ALL CONSUMERS WHO DO NOT FALL UNDER SCALE A, B, C AND E</b>						
(a) The tariff applicable to a consumer for water consumed since the previous meter reading is as follows:	Level 1 Restriction	Level 2 Restriction	Level 3 Restriction	Level 1 Restriction	Level 2 Restriction	Level 3 Restriction
	Per kℓ R	Per kℓ R	Per kℓ R	Per kℓ R	Per kℓ R	Per kℓ R
(i) 0 – 10 000 kℓ per 30 days' period	24.51	26.97	32.37	26.13	28.76	34.51
(ii) 10 001 – 100 000 kℓ per 30 days' period	23.26	25.59	30.71	24.80	27.28	32.74
(iii) More than 100 000 kℓ per 30 days' period	21.68	23.84	28.61	23.12	25.42	30.50
<b>5. SCALE E: HOMES FOR THE AGED AND RETIREMENT CENTRES (with restriction of age to elderly people on zoning certificate)</b>						
(a) A quantity charge for water consumed since the previous meter reading is as follows:	Level 1 Restriction	Level 2 Restriction	Level 3 Restriction	Level 1 Restriction	Level 2 Restriction	Level 3 Restriction
	Per kℓ R	Per kℓ R	Per kℓ R	Per kℓ R	Per kℓ R	Per kℓ R
(i) The first 30% of the water consumption per 30 days' period	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
(ii) The remaining water consumption	22.85	29.70	47.52	24.35	31.65	50.64
<b>Application may be made to the Water and Sanitation Infrastructure Planning and Implementation Division to rate the premises primarily used for housing for the aged in accordance with Scale C or Scale E.</b>						
<b>6. BULK WATER SUPPLY TO OTHER MUNICIPALITIES</b>		Per kℓ R			Per kℓ R	
(a) A quantity charge for water supplied since the previous meter reading up to the volume of water as per agreement with the City of Tshwane			11.35			12.10
<b>7. WATER LOSS OWING TO DAMAGE TO THE CITY OF TSHWANE'S WATER PIPE SYSTEM AND/OR INSTALLATIONS</b>						
Amount payable for water loss owing to damaged pipes (nominal diameters):						
(a) Pipes with a diameter of 40 mm or less			3,038.40			3,238.93
(b) Pipes with a diameter larger than 40 mm up to and including 100 mm			6,583.20			7,017.69
(c) Pipes with a diameter larger than 100 mm up to and including 250 mm			29,223.50			31,152.25
(d) Pipes with a diameter larger than 250 mm up to and including 400 mm			74,377.50			79,286.42
(e) Pipes with a diameter larger than 400 mm up to and including 700 mm			125,017.50			133,268.66
(f) Pipes with a diameter larger than 700 mm			168,800.00			179,940.80



	With effect from 1 July 2019 to 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 to 30 June 2021
<b>8. REPAIR CHARGES FOR DAMAGE TO THE CITY OF TSHWANE'S WATER PIPE SYSTEM AND/OR INSTALLATION BY OTHER PEOPLE</b>		
Nominal pipe diameters:		
(a) Pipes with a diameter of 40 mm or less	5,939.65	6,230.69
(b) Pipes with a diameter larger than 40 mm up to and including 100 mm	8,461.10	8,875.69
(c) Pipes with a diameter larger than 100 mm up to and including 250 mm	16,922.20	17,751.39
(d) Pipes with a diameter larger than 250 mm up to and including 400 mm	40,617.50	42,607.76
(e) Pipes with a diameter larger than 400 mm up to and including 700 mm	50,956.50	53,453.37
(f) Pipes with a diameter larger than 700 mm	62,614.25	65,682.35
<b>9. TARIFF FOR UNAUTHORISED WATER CONSUMPTION</b>		
9.1 Amount payable for water consumption obtained through illegal water consumption (once-off levy, after which the connection will be formalised)		
Nominal diameter of connection:		
(a) Pipes with a diameter of 40 mm or less	7,237.30	7,591.93
(b) Pipes with a diameter larger than 40 mm up to and including 100 mm	24,265.00	25,453.99
(c) Pipes with a diameter larger than 100 mm	80,306.60	84,241.62
(Spot fines may be imposed in terms of the Standard Water Supply By-law.)		
9.2 The quantity charged for the water used for partly or completed constructions of:		
(a) Domestic houses, single storey	160 kℓ	160 kℓ
(b) Domestic houses, double storey	360 kℓ	360 kℓ
(c) Other buildings	1 kℓ/m <sup>2</sup> build	1 kℓ/m <sup>2</sup> build
(d) Groundwork including boundary walls	0,6 kℓ/m <sup>2</sup> of stand area	0,6 kℓ/m <sup>2</sup> of stand area
(e) Roads, paved areas, services, etc	1,2 kℓ/m <sup>2</sup> of stand area	1,2 kℓ/m <sup>2</sup> of stand area
(Spot fines may be imposed in terms of the Standard Water Supply By-law.)		
9.3 Amount payable for the water lost during the installation of an illegal water connection (once-off levy, after which the connection will be formalised). The levy excludes the amount payable for the volume of water consumed during the period of the illegal connection. The volume will be determined and applied retrospectively.		

	With effect from 1 July 2019 to 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 to 30 June 2021
Nominal diameter of connection:		
(a) Pipes with a diameter of 40 mm or less	1,477.00	1,549.37
(b) Pipes with a diameter larger than 40 mm up to and including 100 mm	3,843.37	4,031.69
(c) Pipes with a diameter larger than 100 mm	32,423.32	34,012.06
(Spot fines may be imposed in terms of the Standard Water Supply By-law.)		
<b>10. TARIFF FOR FRUITLESS (UNNECESSARY) CUSTOMER COMPLAINT INVESTIGATIONS</b>		
Cost per hour or part thereof to conduct a customer complaint investigation related to water supply which primarily stems from invoicing problems. These may range from meters that have been swapped around on accounts, levies for unauthorised consumption, accounts with high water consumption, incorrect meter detail on the system, etc.	822.90	863.22
<b>11. WATER USED FOR FIREFIGHTING</b>		
The quantity charge for water used to fight fires: - per kℓ	23.50	24.65
<b>B. CHARGES FOR CONNECTING THE WATER SUPPLY</b>		
The following fees are payable for supplying and laying connecting pipes and for the installation of water meters (not more than 10 m from the nearest connection point).		
<b>1. METERED CONNECTIONS</b>		
(a) All water connections		
Size of meter	Connection fee R	Connection fee R
(i) 15 mm	2,194.40	2,301.93
(ii) 20 mm	2,321.00	2,434.73
(iii) 25 mm	3,418.20	3,585.69
(iv) 40 mm	11,868.75	12,450.32
(v) 50 mm	18,631.30	19,544.23
(vi) 80 mm	22,766.90	23,882.48
(vii) 100 mm	33,443.50	35,082.23
(viii) 150 mm	43,571.50	45,706.50
(ix) Greater than 150 mm Cost plus 10% (deposit)	44,732.00	46,923.87

	With effect from 1 July 2019 to 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 to 30 June 2021
<p><b>(b) Connections for special low-cost housing schemes</b></p> <p>No charge will be imposed on the beneficiary of a dwelling or erf established by means of government-provided subsidy schemes for low-cost housing, provided that the beneficiary complies with the Provincial Housing Board requirements for low-cost housing. The cost will be included in the developmental cost and be paid according to the tariff in Schedule: Water Tariff: Part I: B.1(a)(i) by the developer. The beneficiary will be responsible for entering into an agreement for the payment of services and paying a deposit as set out in G before being allowed to occupy the property, unless a prepay water meter is provided, when no deposit will be required.</p>		
<p><b>2. DISCONTINUATION OR RESTRICTION OF THE WATER SERVICE OWING TO FAILURE TO PAY A MUNICIPAL ACCOUNT</b></p> <p>Amount payable for the discontinuation or restriction of water services owing to failure to pay:</p>		
	R	R
<p>(a) <b>WR1 EPS:</b> Restricting the water supply to a dwelling house with an elevated pipe system (EPS) meter installation (reconnecting fee included)</p>	580.25	608.68
<p>(b) <b>WR1 AGB:</b> Restricting the water supply to a dwelling house with an above-ground box (AGB) meter installation (reconnecting fee included)</p>	432.55	453.74
<p>(c) <b>WD1:</b> Disconnection of the water supply with pipes with a diameter of 20 mm or less (reconnecting fee included)</p>	580.25	608.68
<p>(d) <b>WD2:</b> Disconnection of the water supply with pipes with a diameter larger than 20 mm (reconnection fee included)</p>	1,181.60	1,239.50
<p>(e) <b>W-RIP1:</b> Remove water installation permanently (W-RIP) (pipes with a diameter of 50 mm or less)</p>	2,204.95	2,312.99
<p>(f) <b>W-RIP2:</b> Remove water installation permanently (W-RIP) (pipes with a diameter larger than of 50 mm)</p>	6,551.55	6,872.58
<p><b>3. MOVABLE WATER METERS</b></p> <p>Construction connections</p> <p>The applicant must apply in writing to the Water and Sanitation Infrastructure Planning and Implementation Division and make it clear for what purpose and for how long the meter is required, following which the Water and Sanitation Infrastructure Planning and Implementation Division may approve or reject the application. The applicant must undertake, on approval of his or her application, to enter into an agreement in respect of the use of the water meter. The Chief Financial Officer will also levy a consumer deposit.</p>		

	With effect from 1 July 2019 to 30 June 2020		With effect from 1 July 2020 to 30 June 2021	
Diameter of meter	Connection fee R	Refundable deposit R	Connection fee R	Refundable deposit R
(a) 50 mm	15,611.89	17,842.16	16,376.87	18,716.43
<b>4. METERED WATER CONNECTIONS FOR A SPRINKLER SYSTEM</b>				
Diameter of pipe	Connection fee R		Connection fee R	
(a) 80 mm nominal		18,631.30		19,544.23
(b) 100 mm nominal		22,766.90		23,882.48
(c) 150 mm nominal		33,443.50		35,082.23
<b>5. DEPARTMENTAL COST FOR CONNECTIONS AND MOVING OF EXISTING WATER PIPES FOR TOWNSHIP DEVELOPERS (tariff excludes cost for advertising for water interruptions)</b>				
(a) Connections to the City of Tshwane's existing networks for new townships (maximum connecting pipe length 3 m):				
(i) Smaller than or equal to 160 mm nominal (excl material)		13,271.90		13,922.22
(ii) Larger than 160 mm nominal up to and including 250 mm nominal (excl material)		18,066.88		18,952.15
(iii) Larger than 250 mm nominal up to and including 355 mm nominal (excl material)		30,436.75		31,928.15
(iv) Larger than 355 mm nominal (excl material)		42,379.35		44,455.94
(b) Moving existing water (maximum pipe length 5 m):				
(i) Smaller than or equal to 160 mm nominal (incl material)		18,399.20		19,300.76
(ii) Larger than 160 mm nominal up to and including 250 mm nominal (excl material)		30,225.75		31,706.81
(iii) Larger than 250 mm nominal up to and including 500 mm nominal (excl material)		49,110.25		51,516.65
(iv) Larger than 500 mm nominal (excl material)		57,655.75		60,480.88
(c) Moving existing fire hydrant				
(i) Distance smaller than 2 m		13,271.90		13,922.22
(ii) Distance more than 2 m		21,078.90		22,111.77
(iii) Installation of a fire hydrant		20,414.25		21,414.55
(d) Moving existing fire hydrant (excluding excavation and backfilling)				
(i) Distance smaller than 2 m		8,255.38		8,659.89
(ii) Distance more than 2 m		11,235.75		11,786.30
(iii) Installation of a new fire hydrant		12,269.65		12,870.86
(e) Locating of existing services (per day)		9,262.90		9,716.78

	With effect from 1 July 2019 to 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 to 30 June 2021
<b>6. WATER SUPPLY BY WATER TANKER WHEN AVAILABLE WITHIN THE JURISDICTION OF THE CITY OF TSHWANE</b>		
	R	R
6.1 For the volume of water delivered - per kℓ or portion thereof:	116.05	121.74
6.2 Daily hire cost of water tanker: per day or part thereof	4,853.00	5,090.80
<b>C. CHARGES IN CONNECTION WITH THE TESTING OF WATER METERS</b>		
For testing a water meter the tolerance on the indication of meters may not exceed:		
1. 8% of the actual volume passed at actual flow rates of less than Qt; and		
2. 3,5% of the actual volume passed at actual flow rates of not less than Qt in accordance with the Trade Metrology Act, 1973 (Act 77 of 1973) and SABS 1529 (various parts)		
Testing of meter:	R	R
(a) 25 mm diameter and smaller	1,350.40	1,416.57
(b) 40-200 mm diameter	11,858.20	12,439.25
(c) 50 - 100mm combination meter diameter	11,858.20	12,439.25
(d) 150 mm combination meter diameter	18,990.00	19,920.51
<b>D. CHARGES PAYABLE IN RESPECT OF WATER SERVICE CONTRIBUTION UNIT RATES</b>		
Unit rates for water		
1. Water contributions to be made by developers of all new developments in the Tshwane area		
1.1 New townships		
1.1.1 Unit rate in the case of township development per kilolitre of water estimated to be consumed per day	4,024.61	4,221.82
1.1.2 Rebate according to policy*	403.01	422.76
1.2 All new scheme amendments		
1.2.1 Unit rate in the case of scheme amendments per additional kilolitre of water estimated to be consumed per day	6,433.45	6,748.69
1.2.2 Rebate according to policy*	403.01	422.76
Policy on levying contributions for the provision of engineering services approved on 28 October 2004		
The water consumption and sewerage outflow must be estimated according to the formulas determined by the Divisional Head: Water and Sanitation as published in July 2010.		

	With effect from 1 July 2019 to 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 to 30 June 2021
<b>E. MISCELLANEOUS FEES</b>		
1. (a) Should the water demand of an existing building change for whatever reason or if any additions or alterations to buildings on premises, excluding erven zoned Special Residential, are to be made, an assessment of the size(s) of the water connection must be done. This application must be initiated by the owner of the erf. If a larger water connection has to be provided, the owner of the erf must bear the cost.		
The connection fees indicated under item B.1. are applicable. In this instance the existing connection will be removed and replaced by a larger one.		
(b) When the water supply to premises has been temporarily disconnected or restricted on account of the non-payment of accounts or non-compliance with any of the Municipality's water supply by-laws or regulations, the relevant tariff in B.2 is applicable before the premises may be reconnected.		
(c) When the water supply to premises has been temporarily disconnected at the request of the consumer, the consumer must pay the City of Tshwane an amount equal to the actual cost.		
2. For work that the City of Tshwane may undertake at the request of an owner or other body for which no charge has been fixed, the charge will be the cost to the City of Tshwane of all actual expenses, including material, labour, transport, use of tools and plant, plus a surcharge of 10% on such amount in respect of overhead expenses and supervision charges.		
3. The following charges are payable when the service is provided at the special request of the consumer:		
(a) For reading or rereading a water meter: Provided that when the electricity meter is also read at the same time, this tariff will not be applicable unless the Water and Sanitation Infrastructure Planning and Implementation Division determines otherwise.	R 158.25	R 166.00
(b) For relocating or lowering a connection with a maximum nominal diameter of 25 mm:		
(i) Maximum distance of 5 m	R 959.00	R 1,005.99
(ii) Further than 5 m	1,593.05	1,671.11
(c) For relocating or lowering a connection with a nominal diameter of larger than 25 mm:  At cost, with a deposit of	5,275.00	5,533.48
(d) When the water supply to premises is permanently discontinued, the water connection is removed at the expense of the City of Tshwane.		
(e) Where a consumer queries the validity of a unauthorised water consumption charge, the consumer must pay the following fee in advance, provided that this fee will only be refunded to the consumer when his or her query proved to be sustainable, and paid on the next account.	754.33	791.29

	With effect from 1 July 2019 to 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 to 30 June 2021
<b>F. BASIC CHARGE</b>		
Subject to the provisions of Section 75A of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, as amended, the basic charge for any erf, stand, premises or other site, with or without improvements, except premises zoned Special Residential which, in the opinion of the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality can be connected to the water main, is the tariff per month or part of a month, provided that where such erf, stand, premises or other site is connected to the water main, Tariff Scale A, B, C, D and E will apply, excluding the tariff in terms of this paragraph, with effect from the date of connection.	253.20	265.61
<b>G. DEPOSITS</b>	R	R
1 The deposit for water consumption will be calculated as follows:		
(a) (i) For residential consumers (Scale A and B)		
(ii) For residents of subsidised low-cost housing developments	496.00	520.30
(iii) For all other consumers the consumption will be calculated on the value of the estimated consumption for two months.	137.15	143.87
(b) Initially the deposit stated in (a) above will be used for any new connection. As soon as three months' registered consumption figures are available, the deposit will be adjusted to twice the value of the average monthly water consumption.		
(c) Where any deposit amounts to more than R32 000,00 the Chief Financial Officer may, at his or her discretion, accept an approved guarantee for the deposit amount.	32,000.00	33,568.00
(d) The status quo with regard to existing deposits will be maintained and deposits will only be recalculated if the water supply should be disconnected or restricted due to non-payment. If such recalculation should take place it would be done in accordance with subitem (b) above.		
(e) No deposit for water consumption is payable by consumers who are supplied by means of a prepay water meter.		

## PART II INTERPRETATIONS

**"Unauthorised water consumption"** means water that is not registered by the City of Tshwane's water meter for any reason whatsoever (water used for firefighting and/or unmetered water used from the City of Tshwane system with the written consent of the Water and Sanitation Division is deemed to be authorised water use.)

**"Flat"** means a suite of rooms forming a complete unit exclusively used as a residence, and contained in a building consisting of two such dwelling units or more, excluding a hotel, boarding and lodging undertaking, and place of instruction.

**"Home for the aged and retirement centre"** means dwelling units occupied exclusively by the aged, excluding a hotel, boarding and lodging undertaking, and place of instruction.

**"Stand"** means any erf, agricultural holding or farm portion.

**Note:**

Tax payable in terms of the Value-added Tax Act, 1991 (Act 89 of 1991) will be levied on the above charges.

**SANITATION SERVICES TARIFF**

1. That the determination of fees payable to the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality for sanitation services, approved by a Council Resolution on 30 May 2019, be withdrawn with effect from 1 July 2020.
2. That the determination of fees as set out in Annexure F.1 be determined in terms of the provision of Section 75A(1) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000), as amended.
3. That the determination contemplated in paragraph 2 takes effect on 1 July 2020.
4. That notice of the withdrawal and determination be given in terms of the provisions of Section 75A(3)(a), (b) and (c) of the foregoing act.
5. That notice in terms of paragraph 4 above be published in the relevant newspapers.



CITY OF TSHWANE METROPOLITAN MUNICIPALITY

NOTICE OF WITHDRAWAL AND DETERMINATION OF CHARGES PAYABLE TO THE CITY OF TSHWANE METROPOLITAN MUNICIPALITY FOR MAKING USE OF SANITATION SERVICES

The City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality hereby gives notice in terms of Section 75A(3) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000), as amended, that a resolution was passed by Council on ..... 2020 that the charges payable to the Municipality for the supply of sanitation services, approved by a Council Resolution on 30 May 2019, be withdrawn, and that the charges set out in the SCHEDULE below, determined in accordance with Section 75A(1) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000), as amended, take effect from 1 July 2020.

NOTICE ... of 2020  
DATE

MAVELA DLAMINI  
ACTING CITY MANAGER

**SCHEDULE  
SANITATION TARIFF**

**PART I**

	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021																																
<p><b>A CHARGES FOR THE CONVEYANCE AND PURIFICATION OF DOMESTIC EFFLUENT FOR RESIDENTIAL PURPOSES</b></p> <p>For properties with a value of R150 000 and less, as well as all official registered indigent customers at the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality, network access charges per 30-day period will be afforded free of charge.</p>																																		
<p><b>1. AGRICULTURAL HOLDINGS AND FARM PORTIONS FOR RESIDENTIAL USE (TOWNSHIP ZONING AGRICULTURAL AND UNDETERMINED)</b></p> <p>The following tariff is applicable to any consumer who is supplied with water and who discharges into the Municipality's sewer system, but who is not a resident within a proclaimed township:</p>																																		
<p>(a) A network access charge per 30 days period</p>		R 70.00																																
<p>(b) The quantity of waste water discharged since the previous water meter reading calculated as a percentage of the water supplied.</p> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 45%;"></th> <th style="width: 10%; text-align: center;">% discharged</th> <th style="width: 20%; text-align: center;">R/kℓ</th> <th style="width: 25%; text-align: center;">R/kℓ</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>(i) 0 – 9 kℓ per 30-day period</td> <td style="text-align: center;">98</td> <td></td> <td style="text-align: right;">0.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(ii) 10 – 12 kℓ per 30-day period</td> <td style="text-align: center;">90</td> <td style="text-align: right;">11.08</td> <td style="text-align: right;">15.21</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(iii) 13 – 18 kℓ per 30-day period</td> <td style="text-align: center;">75</td> <td style="text-align: right;">14.27</td> <td style="text-align: right;">15.21</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(iv) 19 – 24 kℓ per 30-day period</td> <td style="text-align: center;">60</td> <td style="text-align: right;">14.27</td> <td style="text-align: right;">15.21</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(v) 25 – 30 kℓ per 30-day period</td> <td style="text-align: center;">52</td> <td style="text-align: right;">14.27</td> <td style="text-align: right;">15.21</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(vi) 31 – 42 kℓ per 30-day period</td> <td style="text-align: center;">10</td> <td style="text-align: right;">14.27</td> <td style="text-align: right;">15.21</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(vii) More than 42 kℓ per 30-day period</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td style="text-align: right;">14.27</td> <td style="text-align: right;">15.21</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		% discharged	R/kℓ	R/kℓ	(i) 0 – 9 kℓ per 30-day period	98		0.00	(ii) 10 – 12 kℓ per 30-day period	90	11.08	15.21	(iii) 13 – 18 kℓ per 30-day period	75	14.27	15.21	(iv) 19 – 24 kℓ per 30-day period	60	14.27	15.21	(v) 25 – 30 kℓ per 30-day period	52	14.27	15.21	(vi) 31 – 42 kℓ per 30-day period	10	14.27	15.21	(vii) More than 42 kℓ per 30-day period	1	14.27	15.21		
	% discharged	R/kℓ	R/kℓ																															
(i) 0 – 9 kℓ per 30-day period	98		0.00																															
(ii) 10 – 12 kℓ per 30-day period	90	11.08	15.21																															
(iii) 13 – 18 kℓ per 30-day period	75	14.27	15.21																															
(iv) 19 – 24 kℓ per 30-day period	60	14.27	15.21																															
(v) 25 – 30 kℓ per 30-day period	52	14.27	15.21																															
(vi) 31 – 42 kℓ per 30-day period	10	14.27	15.21																															
(vii) More than 42 kℓ per 30-day period	1	14.27	15.21																															
<p>(c) The application of this tariff is subject to the consumer being charged on Scale A of the water tariffs.</p>																																		
<p><b>2. SINGLE DWELLING HOUSES (TOWNSHIP ZONING RESIDENTIAL 1)</b></p> <p>This tariff is applicable to all consumers in a dwelling house supplied with water and that discharge into the Municipality's sewer system, calculated as follows:</p>																																		
<p>(a) A network access charge per 30 days period</p>		R 70.00																																
<p>(b) The quantity of waste water discharged since the previous water meter reading calculated as a percentage of the water supplied.</p> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 45%;"></th> <th style="width: 10%; text-align: center;">% discharged</th> <th style="width: 20%; text-align: center;">R/kℓ</th> <th style="width: 25%; text-align: center;">R/kℓ</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>(i) 0 – 9 kℓ per 30-day period</td> <td style="text-align: center;">98</td> <td></td> <td style="text-align: right;">0.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(ii) 10 – 12 kℓ per 30-day period</td> <td style="text-align: center;">90</td> <td style="text-align: right;">11.08</td> <td style="text-align: right;">15.21</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(iii) 13 – 18 kℓ per 30-day period</td> <td style="text-align: center;">75</td> <td style="text-align: right;">14.27</td> <td style="text-align: right;">15.21</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(iv) 19 – 24 kℓ per 30-day period</td> <td style="text-align: center;">60</td> <td style="text-align: right;">14.27</td> <td style="text-align: right;">15.21</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(v) 25 – 30 kℓ per 30-day period</td> <td style="text-align: center;">52</td> <td style="text-align: right;">14.27</td> <td style="text-align: right;">15.21</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(vi) 31 – 42 kℓ per 30-day period</td> <td style="text-align: center;">10</td> <td style="text-align: right;">14.27</td> <td style="text-align: right;">15.21</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(vii) More than 42 kℓ per 30-day period</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td style="text-align: right;">14.27</td> <td style="text-align: right;">15.21</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Provided further that in the case of duet houses or a residential complex not metered separately, the applicable kℓ in (i) to (vii) be increased by the number of units.</p> <p>Further where shared billing is done via a bulk meter and the number of residential units exceed 100 units a discount of 5% will be given.</p>		% discharged	R/kℓ	R/kℓ	(i) 0 – 9 kℓ per 30-day period	98		0.00	(ii) 10 – 12 kℓ per 30-day period	90	11.08	15.21	(iii) 13 – 18 kℓ per 30-day period	75	14.27	15.21	(iv) 19 – 24 kℓ per 30-day period	60	14.27	15.21	(v) 25 – 30 kℓ per 30-day period	52	14.27	15.21	(vi) 31 – 42 kℓ per 30-day period	10	14.27	15.21	(vii) More than 42 kℓ per 30-day period	1	14.27	15.21		
	% discharged	R/kℓ	R/kℓ																															
(i) 0 – 9 kℓ per 30-day period	98		0.00																															
(ii) 10 – 12 kℓ per 30-day period	90	11.08	15.21																															
(iii) 13 – 18 kℓ per 30-day period	75	14.27	15.21																															
(iv) 19 – 24 kℓ per 30-day period	60	14.27	15.21																															
(v) 25 – 30 kℓ per 30-day period	52	14.27	15.21																															
(vi) 31 – 42 kℓ per 30-day period	10	14.27	15.21																															
(vii) More than 42 kℓ per 30-day period	1	14.27	15.21																															
<p>(c) The application of this tariff is subject to the consumer being charged on Scale B of the water tariffs.</p>																																		

	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
<b>3. FLATS, TOWN HOUSES AND OTHER SECTIONAL TITLE DEVELOPMENTS ON STANDS WITH MORE THAN TWO DWELLINGS (not metered separately by the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality) (TOWNPLANNING ZONING RESIDENTIAL 2, 3, 4, 5 AND SPECIAL WITH RESIDENTIAL RIGHTS IN ANNEXURE T)</b>		R
(a) A network access charge per 30 days period		70.00
(b) The quantity of waste water discharged since the previous water meter reading calculated as a percentage of the water supplied.		
	% discharged	R/kt
(i) 0 – 9 kℓ per 30-day period	98	0.00
(ii) 10 – 12 kℓ per 30-day period	90	11.08
(iii) 13 – 18 kℓ per 30-day period	75	14.27
(iv) 19 – 24 kℓ per 30-day period	60	14.27
(v) 25 – 30 kℓ per 30-day period	52	14.27
(vi) 31 – 42 kℓ per 30-day period	10	14.27
(vii) More than 42 kℓ per 30-day period	1	14.27
Where the number of residential units exceed 100 units a discount of 5% will be given.		
(c) The application of this tariff is subject to the consumer being charged on Scale C of the water tariffs.		
<b>4. HOMES FOR THE AGED, RETIREMENT CENTRES AND CHILDREN'S HOMES (with restriction of age to elderly people on zoning certificate)</b>		
(a) The quantity of waste water discharged.		
(b) The quantity of waste water discharged since the previous water meter reading calculated as a percentage of the water supplied.		
	% discharged	R/kt
(i) The first 30% of the water consumption per 30-day period	98	0.00
(ii) The remaining water consumption	60	14.27
(c) The application of this tariff is subject to the consumer being charged on Scale E of the water tariffs.		
<b>5. COLLECTION OF WASTE WATER BY SPECIAL AGREEMENT</b>		
(a) The quantity charge for waste water discharged.	14.27	15.21
(b) The quantity of waste water discharged as determined by the Water and Sanitation Infrastructure Planning and Implementation Division.		
<b>6. IN THE CASE OF A DISPUTE ABOUT THE APPLICABLE CATEGORY ABOVE, THE DECISION OF THE WATER AND SANITATION INFRASTRUCTURE PLANNING AND IMPLEMENTATION DIVISION WILL BE FINAL</b>		

		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
<b>B.</b>	<b>CHARGES FOR THE CONVEYANCE AND PURIFICATION OF DOMESTIC EFFLUENT FOR NON-RESIDENTIAL PURPOSES</b>		
<b>1.</b>	<b>INDUSTRIAL SITES NOT DISCHARGING INDUSTRIAL EFFLUENT</b>		
(a)	The quantity charge for waste water discharged.   % discharged 60	R/kt 9.14	R/kt 9.74
(b)	The quantity of waste water discharged since the previous water meter reading to be calculated as 60% of the water supplied.		
<b>2.</b>	<b>PARKS, PUBLIC OPEN SPACES AND BOTANICAL GARDENS</b>		
(a)	The quantity charge for waste water discharged.   % discharged 2	R/kt 9.14	R/kt 9.74
(b)	The quantity of waste water discharged since the previous water meter reading to be calculated as 2% of the water supplied.		
<b>3.</b>	<b>EDUCATION, PLACES OF WORSHIP AND SPORT GROUNDS</b>		
(a)	The quantity charge for waste water discharged.   % discharged 45	R/kt 9.14	R/kt 9.74
(b)	The quantity of waste water discharged since the previous water meter reading to be calculated as 45% of the water supplied.		
<b>4.</b>	<b>ALL OTHER CONSUMERS WHO DO NOT FALL UNDER ITEMS 1 TO 3</b>		
(a)	The quantity charge for waste water discharged.   % discharged 80	R/kt 9.14	R/kt 9.74
(b)	The quantity of waste water discharged since the previous water meter reading to be calculated as 80% of the water supplied.		
<b>5.</b>	<b>COLLECTION OF WASTE WATER BY SPECIAL AGREEMENT</b>		
(a)	The quantity charge for waste water discharged.	R/kt 9.14	R/kt 9.74
(b)	The quantity of waste water discharged as determined by the Water and Sanitation Infrastructure Planning and Implementation Division.		
<b>6.</b>	<b>IN THE CASE OF A DISPUTE ABOUT THE APPLICABLE CATEGORY ABOVE, THE DECISION OF THE WATER AND SANITATION INFRASTRUCTURE PLANNING AND IMPLEMENTATION DIVISION WILL BE FINAL</b>		
<b>C.</b>	<b>PURIFYING OF EFFLUENT FOR OTHER LOCAL AUTHORITIES</b>		
	The purification of effluent received from other local authorities by agreement.	R/kt 4.02	R/kt 4.28
<b>D.</b>	<b>SUPPLY OF PURIFIED WASTE WATER</b>		
	The supply of purified waste water by special agreement.	R/kt 1.05	R/kt 1.11

		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
<b>E.</b>	<b>INDUSTRIAL EFFLUENT CHARGES FOR THE CITY OF TSHWANE METROPOLITAN MUNICIPALITY'S AREA OF JURISDICTION</b>		
<b>1.</b>	<b>Normal conveyance and treatment cost</b>	R/kℓ	R/kℓ
	This cost covers the normal conveyance and treatment of waste water, of quality equal to domestic waste water, via a municipal sewer pipe system to a waste water treatment plant where it is treated.	9.14	9.74
	This cost is calculated by multiplying the combined unit conveyance and treatment cost by the volume of waste water discharged into the sewer system. Industrial consumers will pay for all waste water discharged into the system. The unit cost is the tariff for industrial consumers with a rebate.	10%	10%
<b>2.</b>	<b>Extraordinary treatment cost</b>		
	Where the pollution loading (quality) of waste water discharged into the sewer system exceeds the pollution loading of normal waste water, the specific consumer or industrialist will have to accept responsibility for the additional treatment cost.		
	The extraordinary treatment cost is calculated as follows:		
	$T_c = Q_c \cdot t \left( 0,6 \frac{(COD_c - COD_d)}{COD_d} + 0,25 \frac{(P_c - P_d)}{P_d} + 0,15 \frac{(N_c - N_d)}{N_d} \right)$		
	<p><math>T_c</math> = Extraordinary treatment cost to consumer  <math>Q_c</math> = Waste water volume discharged by consumer in kℓ  <math>t</math> = Unit treatment cost of waste water in R/kℓ  <math>COD_c</math> = Total COD of waste water discharged by consumer in milligrams/litre  <math>COD_d</math> = Total COD of domestic waste water in milligrams/litre  <math>P_c</math> = Ortho-phosphate concentration of waste water discharged by consumer in milligrams of phosphorus/litre  <math>P_d</math> = Ortho-phosphate concentration of domestic waste water in milligrams of phosphorus/litre  <math>N_c</math> = Ammonia concentration of waste water discharged by consumer in milligrams of nitrogen/litre  <math>N_d</math> = Ammonia concentration of domestic waste water in milligrams of nitrogen/litre</p>		
	The following are applicable:		
	<p><math>t = R0,94/kℓ</math>  <math>COD_d = 700 \text{ mg/ℓ}</math>  <math>P_d = 8 \text{ mg/ℓ}</math>  <math>N_d = 31 \text{ mg/ℓ}</math></p>		
<b>3.</b>	<b>Non-compliance with by-law limits</b>		
	Where the pollution loading (quality) of waste water discharged into the sewerage system exceeds the limits of allowable load as prescribed in the Sanitation By-law, the following formula will be applicable:		
	$T_c = Q/D \cdot N (C_{AIP} - B_{LL} / W_{PL}) t_{nc}$		
	<p><math>T_c</math> = Charge for non-compliance with by-laws  <math>Q</math> = Monthly volume of Industrial Effluent  <math>D</math> = Working days in the month  <math>N</math> = Number exceeding  <math>C_{AIP}</math> = Average concentration of individual parameter which exceeds the limit  <math>B_{LL}</math> = By-law limit  <math>W_{PL}</math> = Water Affairs' special standard limitation on the specific parameter  <math>t_{nc}</math> = Tariff</p>		
		0.80	0.84

	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
<b>4. Inspections</b>		
The following inspection fees will be levied for re-inspection of industries and new sewer connections:		
Fee per visit	R 468.36	R 491.31
<b>F. AVAILABILITY CHARGE</b>		
The owner of any piece of land, with or without improvements, except premises zoned as Special Residential, which can be connected to a sewer system in the City of Tshwane's opinion, must pay a fixed charge.	178.30	187.03
<b>G. THE CHARGE FOR WASTE FOOD DISPOSAL UNITS</b>		
The City of Tshwane may permit the effluent from a waste food disposal unit to enter the sewer system of a premises, subject to the payment of a monthly charge.	1,148.59	1,204.87
<b>H. BLOCKAGE REMOVAL TARIFF FOR THE CITY OF TSHWANE</b>		
In areas where the municipality's sanitation infrastructure and capacity allow it, a service is provided for removing blockages from private sewers without affecting the status quo, at the cost of the owner of the property.		
For the first period of 30 minutes, or part thereof	936.71	982.61
For every extra period of 15 minutes, or part thereof	323.39	339.24
In cases where a blockage complaint was lodged and a maintenance team subsequently arrives on site, but cannot gain access to the complainant's erf, a call-out charge will be levied against the complainant's account.		
Call-out charge	323.39	339.24
<b>I. FOR WORK THAT THE CITY OF TSHWANE MAY UNDERTAKE AT THE REQUEST OF THE OWNER OR OTHER BODY FOR WHICH NO CHARGE HAS BEEN FIXED, THE CHARGE WILL BE THE ACTUAL COST OF THE CITY OF TSHWANE FOR ALL EXPENSES, INCLUDING MATERIAL, LABOUR, TRANSPORT, USE OF TOOLS AND PLANT, PLUS A SURCHARGE OF 10% ON SUCH AN AMOUNT IN RESPECT OF OVERHEAD EXPENSES AND SUPERVISION FEES</b>		
<b>J. CHARGES PAYABLE IN RESPECT OF SANITATION SERVICE CONTRIBUTION UNIT RATES</b>		
<b>1. Unit rates for waste water</b>		
Waste water contributions to be made by developers of all new developments in the Tshwane area.		
<b>1.1 New townships</b>		
1.1.1 Unit rate in the case of township development per kilolitre of estimated waste water flow from each development per day	9,748.20	10,225.86
1.1.2 Rebate according to Policy*	974.82	1,022.59

	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
<b>1.2 All new scheme amendments</b>		
1.2.1 Unit rate in the case of scheme amendments per additional kilolitre of estimated waste water flow from each development per day	11,326.48	11,881.48
1.2.2 Rebate according to Policy* "Policy on levying contributions for the provision of engineering services" approved on 28 October 2004. The water consumption and sewage outflow must be estimated according to the formulae determined by the Divisional Head: Water and Sanitation Infrastructure Planning and Implementation dated July 2010."	974.82	1,022.59
<b>K. MONITORING OF SEWAGE PACKAGE PLANTS SERVING MORE THAN ONE STAND</b>		
The owner will be liable for the monitoring cost of the operations and effluent discharged by the package plant.		
Package Plant Type A (no larger than 250 kℓ per day design capacity)	2,386.39	2,503.32
Package Plant Type B (no larger than 500 kℓ per day design capacity)	4,321.15	4,532.89
Package Plant Type C (no larger than 1 000 kℓ per day design capacity)	5,296.89	5,556.44
Package Plant Type D (no larger than 2 000 kℓ per day design capacity)	6,746.57	7,077.15
It will be a requirement that the owner of the package plant analyse the effluent of the package plant at their own cost and make the results available to the City of Tshwane on request.		
Non-compliance will result in the City of Tshwane effecting corrective measures at the cost of the owner of the plant.		

## PART II INTERPRETATIONS

**"Flat"** means a suite of rooms forming a complete unit exclusively used as a residence, and contained in a building consisting of two such dwelling units or more, excluding a hotel, boarding and lodging undertaking, and place of instruction

**"Home for the aged and retirement centre"** means dwelling-units occupied exclusively by the aged, excluding a hotel, boarding and lodging undertaking, and place of instruction

**"Children's home"** means a dwelling unit occupied exclusively by children whose parents are dead or unable to take care of them

**"Special residential"** is an erf zoned exclusively for one dwelling house with one home undertaking, which means a suite of rooms forming a unit which is designed, intended or used for residential purposes by a single family

**"Parks"** means a public area where no access fee is charged and no business is run from

**Note:** Tax payable in terms of the Value Added Tax Act, 1991 (Act 89 of 1991), will be levied on the above charges.

## **TARIFFS FOR REFUSE REMOVAL SERVICES**

Notice is hereby given of the following:

1. That the determination of fees payable to the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality for refuse removal services approved by the Council resolution of 30 May 2019 be withdrawn with effect from 1 July 2020.
2. That the fees as set out in Annexure G.1 be determined in terms of the provisions of Section 75A(1) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000), as amended.
3. That the determination contemplated in Paragraph 2 takes effect on 1 July 2020.
4. That notice of the withdrawal and determination be given in terms of the provisions of Sections 75A(3)(a), (b) and (c) of the above-mentioned act.
5. That notice in terms of Paragraph 4 be published in the relevant newspapers.



CITY OF TSHWANE METROPOLITAN MUNICIPALITY

NOTICE OF WITHDRAWAL AND DETERMINATION OF CHARGES PAYABLE TO THE CITY OF TSHWANE METROPOLITAN MUNICIPALITY FOR REFUSE REMOVAL SERVICES

The City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality hereby gives notice in terms of Section 75A(3) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000), as amended, that a resolution was passed by the Council on ..... 2020 that the charges payable to the Municipality for the supply of refuse removal services, approved by the Council resolution of 30 May 2019, be withdrawn, and that the charges set out in the SCHEDULE below, determined in accordance with Section 75A(1) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000), as amended, take effect from 1 July 2020.

NOTICE \_\_\_\_\_ of 2020  
DATE \_\_\_\_\_

MAVELA DLAMINI  
ACTING CITY MANAGER

## **REFUSE SERVICES**

### **SCHEDULE**

#### **TARIFFS FOR REFUSE REMOVAL SERVICES**

The Municipality reserves the right to determine the type of service, the minimum number of containers and the frequency of services. Only the Municipality or its authorised agent may service or remove containers that are owned by the Municipality.

The service per residential area or user for the removal of refuse will be determined by the City Manager.

Smallholdings that are not serviced by the Municipality may dispose of their refuse free of charge at landfills to a maximum of 1 000 kg per month.

A daily service is compulsory for each and every business that generates food residue, in accordance with provisions of the National Health Act, 2003 and the Foodstuffs, Cosmetics and Disinfectant Act, 1972 (Act 54 of 1972), Regulations Governing General Hygiene Requirements for Food Premises and the Transport of Food.

Only containers provided by the Municipality and marked as such will be serviced by the Municipality or its authorised agent.

Consumers must pay the applicable tariff per container at the premises, irrespective of the number of containers put out for removal.

Damaged containers (including those damaged by the collection vehicles of the Municipality, but excluding those damaged by fire or excessive heat or negligence by the user) may be exchanged by the Municipality at no cost.

The replacement cost of a waste container shall be charged at the same price as the contract price of the Municipality.

All vehicles of the Municipality that enter and dispose of refuse at a landfill will be charged the applicable tariff.

All households with properties with a value of R150 000 and less are exempted from paying refuse removal.

Applications for waste transportation permits will be charged a once-off administrative fee as indicated in Table G.

**REFUSE SERVICES  
SCHEDULE  
REFUSE REMOVAL SERVICES TARIFF**

**A. REMOVAL OF DOMESTIC AND BUSINESS REFUSE**

	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
	Refuse removal	Refuse removal
	Per month R	Per month R
<b>Weekly service charge</b>		
85 ℓ x 1 day per week (black bin)	101.12	107.19
85 ℓ x 2 days per week (black bin)	202.25	214.38
140 ℓ x 1 day per week	166.50	176.50
240 ℓ x 1 day per week (black bin)	285.48	302.61
1 100 ℓ x 1 day per week	1,308.63	1,387.15
<b>Daily service</b>		
240 ℓ x 5 days per week (green bin)	1,427.40	1,513.04
240 ℓ x 6 days per week (green bin)	1,712.88	1,815.65
240 ℓ x 7 days per week (green bin)	1,998.35	2,118.26
1 100 ℓ x 5 days per week	6,543.17	6,935.76
1 100 ℓ x 6 days per week	7,851.80	8,322.91
1 100 ℓ x 7 days per week	9,160.44	9,710.06

**B. REMOVAL OF REFUSE IN BULK CONTAINERS (containers other than 85 ℓ, 240 ℓ and 1 100 ℓ)**

	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
	Refuse removal	Refuse removal
	Per month R	Per month R
The service tariff is per container per lift and on a call-for-service basis.		
Tariff per cubic metre	297.50	315.35
<b>4 m<sup>3</sup></b> (± 2 ton): May be used for sand, building rubble, and garden and domestic refuse	1,189.96	1,261.35
<b>6 m<sup>3</sup></b> : May be used for sand, building rubble, and garden and domestic refuse	1,784.96	1,892.05
<b>11 m<sup>3</sup></b> : May be used for garden refuse, paper and cardboard (no building rubble or logs)	3,272.43	3,468.78
<b>12 m<sup>3</sup></b> : May be used for sand, building rubble, and garden and domestic refuse	3,569.91	3,784.11
<b>20m<sup>3</sup></b> : May be used for sand, tyres, garden and domestic refuse, and industrial refuse	5,949.86	6,306.86
<b>30 m<sup>3</sup></b> : May be used for tyres	8,924.80	9,460.29
All domestic or business refuse that is compacted on site with a static compactor or equivalent (per compacted m <sup>3</sup> )	594.51	630.18

The service tariff is per container per lift whether it is full or not. Containers must be available for removal within 10 workdays.

This service is operated on a call-for-service basis. If a regular service is preferred, the container will be serviced whether it is full or not, and the full tariff for the applicable container will apply.

If workers of the Municipality must put refuse in the containers, a 100% surcharge is applicable.

If the container is not accessible to lift and the vehicle has to return, a surcharge of 100% is payable.

**C. GARDEN REFUSE TRANSFER STATIONS (BULK CONTAINERS IN USE)**

	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
	R	R
Private individuals may dispose of garden waste at the garden waste sites as follows:		
· Vehicles with a payload (carrying capacity) of up to 1 ton, ie: * LDVs (bakkies) * Vehicle trailers – ½ ton, ¾ ton and luggage trailers (eg Venter trailers) * LDVs with luggage trailers as indicated above	Free of charge	Free of charge
· Light commercial vehicles and trailers with a payload of more than 1 ton but less than 1,3 ton, eg: * Hyundai H100 bakkie * Kia K2700 and K2500 bakkies	253.64	268.86
· Vehicles with a payload of more than 1,3 ton	664.32	704.18

All transactions are on a monthly account basis. No cash transactions are allowed at the landfill sites.

Domestic refuse, business refuse, hazardous waste (e.g. oil, fluorescent tubes, medical waste, etc), building rubble, steel, timber rests, soil, pebbles, rocks, and logs from tree-felling activities may not be disposed of at garden refuse sites.

**D. DUMPING OF REFUSE AT WASTE DISPOSAL SITES**

	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
	R	R
<b>Garden refuse</b>		
At special designated sites	Free of charge	Free of charge
At general waste disposal sites (vehicles with a payload of more than 1,3 ton)	664.33	704.19
<b>Building rubble</b>		
At special designated sites	Free of charge	Free of charge
At general waste disposal sites (vehicles with a payload of more than 1,3 ton)	0.23 per kg	0.23 per kg
<b>Domestic waste</b>		
At general waste disposal sites (vehicles with a payload of more than 1,3 ton)	0.23 per kg	0.23 per kg

(Note: The factor to convert ton to cubic metre is 2,2)

- 1 Refuse disposed at a landfill site
  - 1.1 All landfill sites:
    - Per kg as indicated on the tare weight information of the vehicle or as weighed.  
(Also refer to GARDEN REFUSE TRANSFER STATIONS [BULK CONTAINERS IN USE])
  - 1.2 All transactions are on a monthly account basis.  
No cash transactions are allowed.
- 2 Cover material  
If, in the opinion of the Municipal Manager or his delegate, the materials are suitable and required for covering purposes.
- 3 Compacted refuse  
A surcharge of 100% will be levied on all vehicles that enter the landfill site with compacted refuse according to the tare weight information on the vehicle, if it is not weighed.

**E. DISPOSAL OF LARGE WASTE UNITS, eg furniture, electronic gadgets, refrigerators, etc**

	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
	R	R
Large waste units will be disposed of at designated collection spaces at waste transfer stations, garden refuse sites and waste disposal sites.	Free of charge	Free of charge

**F. CLEANING OF ILLEGAL DUMPING**

	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
	R	R
Loading and removal of illegally dumped refuse and rubble	6,643.29 fine and cost of removal + 10% of cost	7,041.88 fine and cost of removal + 10% of cost

**G. TEMPORARY SERVICES**

	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
	R	R
1. Container rental (if removal is not required): - per 240 ℓ container per day - per 1 100 ℓ container per day Loss of container  This is a cash-in-advance service.	71.24 307.27 Replacement cost of the container	75.52 325.71 Replacement cost of the container
2. Container rental (with removal required) (240 ℓ, 1 100 ℓ)  - Delivery of container – cash in advance - Per lift – per invoice  - Wash car per tank emptied - Bulk containers - 240 ℓ container – per container per wash	50% of removal tariff applicable  Removal tariff as in “A” 2,832.01 Tariff as in “C” 11.76	50% of removal tariff applicable  Removal tariff as in “A” 3,001.93 Tariff as in “C” 12.46
3. Removal of refuse outside the area of jurisdiction of the Municipality	Will be negotiated with the affected municipality as may be necessary	Will be negotiated with the affected municipality as may be necessary
4. Application for waste transportation permit  Application for a waste service provider permit will be charged at a once-off administrative fee of R1 612,50.		

**Definitions:**

"**container**" means all types of container owned by the Municipality, including 85 ℓ, 240 ℓ, 1 100 ℓ, plastic bags and bulk containers;

"**applicable tariff**" means the rate, charge, tariff, flat rate or subsidy determined by the municipal council;

"**approved**" means approved by the Municipality or its authorised agent in writing.

"**authorised agent**" means –

- (a) any person authorised by the Municipality to perform any act, function or duty in terms of, or to exercise any power under, these by-laws; and/or
- (b) any person to whom the Municipality has delegated the performance of certain rights, duties and obligations in respect of providing revenue services; and/or
- (c) any person appointed by the Municipality in terms of a written contract as a service provider to provide revenue services to customers on its behalf, to the extent authorised in such contract;

"**determined**" means determined by the Municipality from time to time;

"**dwelling unit**" means an interconnected suite of rooms, including a kitchen or scullery, designed for occupation by a single family, irrespective of whether the dwelling unit is a single building or forms part of a building that contains two or more dwelling units;

"**emergency situation**" means any situation that, if allowed to continue, poses a risk or potential risk to the financial viability or sustainability of the Municipality or a specific municipal service;

"**gated community**" means established residential areas changed to security areas by selective closure of existing streets;

"**household**" means a traditional family unit consisting of a maximum of five persons (being a combination of two persons over the age of eighteen and three persons of eighteen years or younger);

"**low-cost housing**" means the erection of residential dwellings that have been financed exclusively by means of the R15 000 subsidy package in terms of the National Housing Subsidy Scheme;

**"municipality"** means –

- (a) the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality or its successors-in-title; or
- (b) the Municipal Manager of the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality in respect of the performance of any action or the exercise of any right, duty, obligation or function in terms of these by-laws; or
- (c) an authorised agent of the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality;

**"municipal council"** means the municipal council as referred to in Section 157(1) of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996;

**"municipal manager"** means the person appointed by the municipal council as the municipal manager of the municipality in terms of Section 82 of the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act 117 of 1998) and includes any person –

- (a) who acts in such position; and
- (b) to whom the Municipal Manager has delegated a power, function or duty in respect of such a delegated power, function or duty;

**"municipal services"** means, for the purposes of these by-laws, services provided by the Municipality, including refuse removal, water supply, sanitation, electricity services and rates or any one of the above;

**"occupier"** includes any person in actual occupation of the land or premises without regard to the title under which he or she occupies it, and, in the case of premises that are subdivided and let to lodgers or various tenants, includes the person that receives the rent payable by the lodgers or tenants, whether for his or her own account, or who acts as an agent for any person entitled thereto or interested therein;

**"owner"** means –

- (a) the person in whom the legal title to the premises is vested from time to time;
- (b) in a case where the person in whom the legal title to premises is vested is insolvent or deceased, or is under any form of legal disability whatsoever, the person in whom the administration and control of such premises is vested as curator, trustee, executor, administrator, judicial manager, liquidator or other legal representative;
- (c) in any case where the Municipality is unable to determine the identity of such person, a person who has a legal right in or to the benefit of the use of such premises or a building or buildings thereon;
- (d) in the case of premises for which a lease agreement of 30 years or longer has been entered into, the lessee thereof;

- (e) in relation to –
  - (i) a piece of land delineated on a sectional plan registered in terms of the Sectional Titles Act, 1986 (Act 95 of 1986), the developer or the body corporate in respect of the common property; or
  - (ii) a section as defined in such act, the person in whose name such section is registered under a sectional title deed, and this includes the lawfully appointed agent of such a person;
- (f) a person who occupies land under a register held by a tribal authority or in accordance with a sworn affidavit made by a tribal authority;

**"person"** means any natural person, local government body, company or close corporation incorporated under any law, a body of persons, whether incorporated or not, statutory body, public utility body, voluntary association or trust;

**"premise"** means any piece of land, the external surface boundaries of which are delineated on –

- (a) a general plan or diagram registered in terms of the Land Survey Act, 1927 (Act 9 of 1927) or in terms of the Deeds Registries Act 1937 (Act 47 of 1937);
- (b) a sectional plan registered in terms of the Sectional Titles Act, 1986 (Act 95 of 1986);
- (c) a register held by a tribal authority or in accordance with a sworn affidavit made by a tribal authority;

**"public notice"** means a publication in an appropriate medium that may include one or more of the following –

- (a) publication of a notice, in the official languages determined by the municipal council –
  - (i) in the local newspaper or newspapers in the area of the Municipality; or
  - (ii) in the newspaper or newspapers that circulate in the area of the Municipality and that is/are determined by the municipal council as a newspaper or newspapers of record; or
  - (iii) by means of radio broadcasts that cover the area of the Municipality; or
- (b) display of a notice at appropriate offices and pay points of the Municipality; or
- (c) communication with customers through public meetings and ward committee meetings;



**"security complexes"** means complexes planned and developed as residential areas with one or more entrances guarded by security officials on a 24-hour basis or with an electronic entrance control device;

**"service unit"** means a container to be serviced, irrespective of the number of containers per address. Each individual container will be seen as a service unit.

**Note:**

Tax payable in terms of the Value-added Tax Act, 1991 (Act 89 of 1991) will be levied on the above-mentioned charges.

**RENDERING OF OTHER SERVICES**

1. That the determination of fees payable to the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality for other services, approved by the Council Resolution of 30 May 2019, be withdrawn with effect from 1 July 2020.
2. That the determination of fees as set out in Annexure H1 to H24 be determined in terms of the provision of Section 75A(1) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000), as amended.
3. That the determination contemplated in Paragraph 2 take effect on 1 July 2020.
4. That notice of the withdrawal and determination be given in terms of the provisions of Section 75A(3)(a), (b) and (c) of the foregoing act.
5. That notice in terms of Paragraph 4 above be published in the relevant newspapers.

## CITY OF TSHWANE METROPOLITAN MUNICIPALITY

### NOTICE OF WITHDRAWAL AND DETERMINATION OF CHARGES PAYABLE TO THE CITY OF TSHWANE METROPOLITAN MUNICIPALITY FOR THE RENDERING OF OTHER SERVICES

The City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality hereby gives notice in terms of Section 75A(3) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000), as amended, that a resolution was passed by Council on ..... 2020 that the charges payable to the Municipality for the rendering of the services listed below, approved by the Council Resolution of 30 May 2019, be withdrawn, and that the charges set out in the Annexure H1 to H1.24, determined in accordance with Section 75A(1) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000), as amended, take effect on 1 July 2020.

Annexure H1	Tshwane Bus Services, A Re Yeng and Licencing
Annexure H2	Tshwane Market
Annexure H3	Wonderboom National Airport
Annexure H4	Emergency Management Services
Annexure H5	Furnishing of Information and Related Services
Annexure H6	Community Library and Information Services
Annexure H7	Cultural Facilities, Museums and Related Services
Annexure H8	Sport and Recreation Centres and Related Services
Annexure H9	Sport Facilities
Annexure H10	Health Care
Annexure H11	Building Plans and Related Matters
Annexure H12	Outdoor Advertising
Annexure H13	Services rendered by Agriculture and Environmental Management
Annexure H14	Cemeteries and Crematoriums
Annexure H15	Tshwane Land-use Applications
Annexure H16	Metro Police Services
Annexure H17	Roads and Stormwater
Annexure H18	Informal Trade and Micro Enterprise Development
Annexure H19	Tshwane Leadership and Management Academy
Annexure H20	Housing and Human Settlement
Annexure H21	Wayleave Fees
Annexure H22	Regional Operations and Coordination – Swimming Pools
Annexure H23	Community and Social Development Services – Crèches
Annexure H24	Properties

Notice ... of 2020  
Date

MAVELA DLAMINI  
ACTING CITY MANAGER

### **Tshwane Bus Services (TBS) and A Re Yeng Bus Service**

The City currently operates the Automated Fare Collection Systems which allows for a cashless system for fare revenue collection and a seamless integration and transfers between Tshwane Bus Services and A Re Yeng Bus services.

The Department proposes to increase the fares by an average percentage of 28% for the 2020/21 financial year (i.e. between R1.00 to R15.00 per Fare Band). This increase will enable the Department to cover a portion of its operational costs for both services (A Re Yeng Bus Service of Integrated Rapid Public Transport Network (IRPTN) and the Tshwane Bus Service under Roads and Transport Department).

Due to a number of complaints and challenges with the number of selling points, the Department proposes that the merchants/ vendor commission rate be increased from 0.66% (incl. VAT) to between 5% - 7% (incl. VAT) in order to incentive approved merchants to sell AFC products to commuters (see section 3.2). The 5% to 7% commission range will be determined based on the the need for a merchant in a particular area and the number of commuters expected to use the apticular merchant for purchsing AFC Products.

#### TBS Special Hire Service

The Department proposes to increase the fares by an average percentage of 5.7% for the 2020/21 financial year (rounded up figures from 5.5% proposed ).

Overnight allowance in line with City's daily allowance on travel and subsistence allowance currently at R435.

#### Licensing

Proposed 2020/21 tariff rounded up for a rounded figure.

**TSHWANE BUS SERVICE and A RE YENG****1. Automated Fare Collection single fares based on distances travelled****Table 1**

Fare Band	Distance Bands Range Covered	Increment Distance (km)	With effect from 1 July 2019 to 30 June 2020		With effect from 1 July 2020 to 30 June 2021	
			AFC Fare For Single Trip For EMV Cash Value	AFC Fare For Single Trip For TSV Points	AFC Fare For Single Trip For EMV Cash Value	AFC Fare For Single Trip For TSV Points
			R	Points	R	Points
	km					
Fare Band 01	0 - 3	3	8.00	8.00	9.00	9.00
Fare Band 02	3 - 8	5	9.50	9.50	10.50	10.50
Fare Band 03	8 - 14	6	11.50	11.50	12.50	12.50
Fare Band 04	14 - 21	7	13.50	13.50	16.50	16.50
Fare Band 05	21 - 29	8	15.50	15.50	18.50	18.50
Fare Band 06	29 - 38	9	17.50	17.50	21.50	21.50
Fare Band 07	38 - 48	10	19.50	19.50	23.50	23.50
Fare Band 08	48 - 59	11	21.50	21.50	36.50	36.50
Fare Band 09	59 - 71	12	23.50	23.50	38.50	38.50

**Conditions/Notes:**

The above single trip fares excludes any discounts and concessions listed below.

•	The distance band represents a straight-line distance as the crow flies.
•	The maximum fare that will be charged is R38.50 (or 38.50 TSV Points) cover up to 71 km and the minimum fare will be R9.00 (or 9.0 TSV Points) subject to discounts and concessions.
•	The fare values apply to all Tshwane Bus Services and A Re Yeng Bus Services routes, and apply irrespective of whether a connecting transfer takes place between feeder and trunk routes.
•	For a connecting journey (transfer) from one route to another, a set time window period of 45 minutes will apply, i.e. the duration between the tap out time of the first leg of the journey and the tap-in time of the second leg. This applies for any transfers between A Re Yeng Bus Services and Tshwane Bus Services.
•	If the transfer period is longer than the time window of 45 minutes, the next trip will be charged as if it is new trip.
•	Trips can only be undertaken by means of an EMV card.

**2. Discounts for single fares based on distances travelled**

•	The City reserves the right to discount fares for up to 100% on any trips made during a promotional period as part of a promotional campaign to be approved by the City Manager.
---	--

**3. Frequent Traveller Discounts based on the TSV Top-up Points**

•	The system provides for a number of travel points that are awarded when a certain amount is loaded (deposited) onto the EMV Card by the Commuter.
•	The higher the amount loaded, the more discount is awarded by means of allowing more travel points that are loaded onto the Card.
•	Once a number of points are loaded on the Card, each TSV points will represent R1 of the fare value for a trip as shown in the table above.
•	The number of travel points for the various top-up values are shown in the table below and are retained for a period of 3 years since the date of purchase.
•	Commuters will be allowed to load points from a minimum of 20 points for R20.00 to a maximum of 640 points for R500.00. All top-up amounts of R60.00 and less will not attract any discount. For top-ups from R80.00 and above the following discounts will apply:

**Table 2****3.1 Connector Packages sold through A Re Yeng Stations and Customer Care Centres, Tshwane Bus Service Selling Points, ABSA Cash Accepting ATMs, AFC Mobile Kiosk(s) and other approved selected selling points.**

Connector Packages	Price	TSV points awarded	Discount percentage
	R		
<b>Connector 20</b>	20.00	20	0%
<b>Connector 60</b>	60.00	60	0%
<b>Connector 80</b>	80.00	96	17%
<b>Connector 100</b>	100.00	122	18%
<b>Connector 150</b>	150.00	185	19%
<b>Connector 200</b>	200.00	250	20%
<b>Connector 350</b>	350.00	445	21%
<b>Connector 500</b>	500.00	640	22%

3.2 Connector Packages sold through AFC approved vendors .

Connector Packages	Price	TSV points awarded	Discount percentage	Commission deducted on successful sale	Commission per Connector Package
	R				
Connector 20	20.00	20	0	5 to 7	1.00 - 1.40
Connector 60	60.00	60	0	5 to 7	3.00 - 4.20
Connector 80	80.00	96	17	5 to 7	4.00 - 5.60
Connector 100	100.00	122	18	5 to 7	5.00 - 7.00
Connector 150	150.00	185	19	5 to 7	7.50 - 10.50
Connector 200	200.00	250	20	5 to 7	10.00 - 14.00
Connector 350	350.00	445	21	5 to 7	17.50 - 24.50
Connector 500	500.00	640	22	5 to 7	25.00 - 35.00

**Conditions/Notes:**

The above commission shall be subject to the conditions below.

•	The commission is subject to City's AFC contractor/ sub-contractor to entering into an agreement with an individual, a company, franchisee or any form of retail or business establishment.
•	The 5% to 7% commission range will be determined based on the the need for a merchant in a particular area and the number of commuters expected to use the merchant for purchasing AFC Products.
•	The commission will be borne through the sales of the fare products and the processing, recording and payment of the commission shall be processed by the AFC contractor and the balance shall be paid to the municipality. The balance shall constitute the selling price of the product less any commission due/ payable to the AFC Vendor. The portion of the commission paid to the merchants will be allocated to each service proportionally (A Re Yeng, Tshwane Bus Service and any other Contracted Services) based on an prior agreement entered into with the particular service.
•	Any reconciliation and other related documents regarding the accounting and management of the AFC vendors shall be subject to the City's perusal upon written request.
•	The City reverses the right to revise the commission rate and at any time. The revised rate shall be communicated to the AFC Contractor in writing and shall take effect within 90 days.
•	No commission shall be paid to any vendor for any EMV value loaded on the card.

4. Concession Fares and Types

(i)	<b>Scholar Concession:</b> This concession is for passengers who have applied to the City for this concession and qualify in terms of the following requirements: a person who is in full-time education with a maximum age of 19 years (up to matriculation, Grade 12). The passenger will be granted a Scholar concession card valid for 12 months. This excludes students at tertiary institutions.
(ii)	<b>People Living with Disability Concession:</b> This concession is for passengers living with disability and who have applied to the City for this concession and qualify in terms of the criteria set on the applicable form and has submitted all the relevant documents. The passenger will be granted a Concession Card for People Living with disabilities. The concession card is valid for 12 months.
(iii)	<b>Pensioner:</b> This concession is for passengers who have applied to the City for the concession for the Elderly and are aged 60 or above. The passenger will be granted a Concession Card for the Elderly which is valid for a period of 12 months.
(iv)	The following valid documentation will be eligible for Concessions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Valid South African Identification Document; Valid Driver's License or Valid Passport</li> <li>• Abridged birth certificate for children.</li> <li>• Any other document required as detailed in the applicable form for a particular Concession</li> </ul>
(v)	Passengers that qualify for concession cards must renew once a year for their card to continue to be valid. Cards will be personalised with a picture of the passenger in order to minimise misuse. The City reserves the right to confiscate any concession card without a picture or any misuse of the cards.

Table 3

Concession Type	Concession allowed
Infants younger than 3 years	Free, provided the infant is guided by paying adult and the infant does not take up a separate seat.
Scholars	A flat fare of R9.00 or 9.0 TSV Points for a single trip undertaken any day and any time of the day.
People with disability	A flat fare of R10.50 or 10.5 TSV Points for a single trip undertaken any day and any time of the day.
Pensioners between 60 - < 65	25% discount of the normal fared as per Table 1 above, with trip starting times only during off-peak hours as above. Normal fares will be charged when travelling during peak hours.
Pensioners over the age of 65	Free, with trip starting times only during off-peak hours, i.e. any hour other than Mondays to Fridays 06:00 - 08:00 and 15:30 - 17:00. Normal fares will be charged when travelling during peak hours.

## 5. Penalties and Other Charges

Table 4

Type or Fare rules	Charge, Penalty or Rule
Cost of EMV card (New and Replacement EMV Card)	R45.00, applicable any day and any time of the day.
Cost of New Concession Card	R45.00 for the first issue with 30 Free TSV points loaded to be implemented.
Cost of Replacement Concession Card	R45.00 for a replacement card to be implemented.
Value loaded at purchase of first new card provided the Cardholder registers their details	45 Free TSV Points value loaded on card on condition that the cardholder is registered to be implemented. No additional Free TSV Points will be loaded once the commuter has registered on the system including where the commuter purchases a new or replacement card.
Cost of EMV Card issued to approved delegated City Staff and Service Providers	Free, for first issue and R100.00 for any replacement card payable at any City Revenue Office and Identified Customer Care Centre.
Minimum Fare	Minimum Fare is the minimum fare charged as per Fare Table 1 above. Excluding concession rates charged at flat rate.
Maximum fare	Maximum Fare is the maximum fare charged as per Fare Table 1 above. Excluding concession rates charged at flat rate.
Penalty Fare	Penalty Fare is the maximum fare charged as per Fare Table 1 above for any fare evasion transgression less the Base Fare already charged.
Fare Evasion Penalty	A fare evasion penalty fare is the fee charged through fare evasion inspection and limited to the maximum penalty allowed in the applicable by-laws.
Base Fare	Base Fare is the fare to be charged on entry to the paid area of the A Re Yeng System limited to the minimum fare to be charged on the system.
Loading Fee	Loading Fee is a fee charged to commuters by the contracted banking partner and charged at R1.50 for any EMV load value up to and including R60.00 and 2.5% at ATMs and A Re Yeng/ TBS Selling Points of the loading amount for amounts over and above R60.00 and 3.5% at Third Party Merchants.

## 6. Fare Rules and other applicable conditions

•	Passengers are not allowed to use the A Re Yeng Service and Tshwane Bus Services without a Smartcard.
•	Where the passenger does not have an EMV Card; the passenger will not be allowed to board the bus or enter the paid area and no other stand-alone single trip ticket will be made available.
•	Passengers are allowed to make a connection trip without any extra charge for the connection (transfer), but only subject to not exceeding the defined window period to complete the transfer (tap-out from first leg to tap-in on second leg). The fare will be calculated on the total trip distance with one access fee.
•	If a person takes a return or a connection trip within the allowed window time and ends the trip at a station closer than 300 m from the starting point of the first trip, it would not be counted as a connecting trip and the standard single Fare would apply for each trip.
•	If a person illegally either taps on or off further than 0,5 km of a recognised station or stop on a route, the maximum fare would be charged for a single trip; or alternatively the system will assume either the previous stop or the next stop as the legitimate stop for late or early tap-on or tap-off respectively.
•	If a person does not tap-off or on at all, a penalty fare will be charged for a single trip the next time they tap.
•	In the event that A Re Yeng or Tshwane Bus Service cannot stop at the designated station/stop, the distance will be calculated on the closest station/stop.
•	Illegal use and misuse of EMV Cards will result in Cards being confiscated and/or Hotlisted/blocked from use on the A Re Yeng Service/ Tshwane Bus Service.
•	The EMV card will expire on the date imprinted on the face of the card; subject to the terms and conditions supplied with the EMV Card at purchase and activation. Any replacement of expired cards will be borne by the cardholder themselves.
•	No charge for luggage will be raised. The City reserves the right to refuse entry but for excessive luggage which hampers operations and impacts other passengers.

SPECIAL HIRE TARIFF (Only applicable on Tshwane Bus Services)		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
		R	R
SPECIAL HIRE TARIFF (EXTERNAL HIRE): PUBLIC INDIVIDUALS, PRIVATE COMPANIES, RELIGIOUS ORGANISATIONS AND NGOS SINGLE DECKER BUS (excluding driver costs)	per km	15.10	16.00
OPEN TOP BUS AND DOUBLE DECKER BUS (excluding driver costs, for local schools during the week only)	per km	18.10	19.10
SPECIAL HIRE TARIFF: INTERNAL SERVICES (ie departmental service within the City of Tshwane)			
SINGLE DECKER BUS (excluding driver costs)	per km	15.50	16.40
OPEN TOP BUS (excluding driver costs)	per km	18.60	19.70
DRIVER COSTS			
Labour cost - Monday to Saturday (normal hours)	per hour	146.10	154.20
Labour cost - Sunday	per hour	194.80	205.60
Overnight allowance	per night	286.00	435.00

Notes:

- \* Value Added Tax (VAT) is not charged on public transport.
- \* Special hire services will not be calculated by AFC solution as it is not a scheduled service.

Conditions for special hires requiring the bus driver to stay/drive overnight:

- \* An overnight allowance is to be included in the service charge.
- \* Proper accommodation is to be arranged for the driver.



**SERVICES RENDERED BY THE LICENSING DIVISION**

Particulars	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Administrative fee for a scheduled appointment on a Saturday for renewal of a driver's licence card	320.00	340.00

**Tshwane Market**

**1. Caddy Bib Fee**

**i) First Issue of Caddy Bib**

A new fee has been introduced to recover the costs of issuing bibs to caddies

**ii) Reissue of Caddy Bib**

A new fee has been introduced to recover the costs of issuing bibs to caddies

**2. Buyer Tag Fee**

**i) First Issue of Buyer Tag**

The tariff has been adjusted to be in line with the supplier's price.

**ii) Reissue of Buyer Tag**

The tariff has been adjusted to be in line with the supplier's price.

## Tshwane Market

Service	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
1. Ripening fee Ripening fee for bananas, per pallet or part of it per day or part of a day	16.90	18.00
2. Cold room fee		
i) Cold room fee for fresh produce (excluding bananas per pallet or part of it per day)	11.30	12.00
ii) Cold room fee for non-palletised fresh produce or other articles, per m <sup>3</sup> or part of it per day or part of a day	11.30	12.00
3. Computer service fee	0.32	0.35
4. Trolley fee		
i) For handcart rental (per day or part of a day)	7.50	8.00
ii) For trolley rental (per day or part of a day)	15.00	16.00
iii) Trolley rental per month	242.00	255.50
iv) Handcart deposit (refundable and payable in conjunction with fee in i))	50.00	53.00
5. Buyer Tag Fee		
i) First Issue of Buyer Tag Tag fee	15.00	20.00
ii) Reissue of Buyer Tag Tag fee	0.00	20.00
Reissue fee	55.00	40.00
6. Caddy Bib Fee		
i) First Issue of Caddy Bib Bib fee	new	90.00
ii) Reissue of Caddy Bib Bib fee	new	90.00
Reissue fee	new	40.00

**Wonderboom National Airport**

The guideline of 5,5% has been applied. Tariffs for special events held at the Airport during operational hours have been added. Events were done at no cost or per Service Level Agreement which is dependent on the Official City Wide Events Programme.. The airport will now benefit and increase its income in this regard.

Permit fees will remain as per the City's approved tariffs.

The Aviation Fuel throughput fee has been added to the tariff schedule as the City is in the process of possibly implementing the model prior to, or within the 2020/21 financial period. The tariff is undetermined but need to be provided for within the approval process of the City tariffs.

## Wonderboom National Airport

## Landing fees per single landing: DOMESTIC

Maximum aircraft mass  Kilogram	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
1 – 500	56.00	60.00
501 – 1 000	87.00	92.00
1 001 – 1 500	111.00	118.00
1 501 – 2 000	133.00	141.00
2 001 – 2 500	157.00	166.00
2 501 – 3 000	185.00	196.00
3 001 – 4 000	252.00	266.00
4 001 – 5 000	320.00	338.00
5 001 – 6 000	395.00	417.00
6 001 – 7 000	467.00	493.00
7 001 – 8 000	538.00	568.00
8 001 – 9 000	615.00	649.00
9 001 – 10 000	692.00	731.00
And thereafter for any additional 2 000 kg or part thereof	123.00	130.00

## Passenger fees per passenger

Domestic	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Service charge per passenger who will disembark from the aircraft at an airport in the Republic of South Africa	53.00	56.00
Service charge per passenger who will disembark from the aircraft at an airport in Botswana, Namibia or Swaziland	109.00	115.00
Service charge per passenger who will disembark from the aircraft at an airport in any state or territory other than those mentioned in paragraph 1 and 2	143.00	151.00

**Approach fees per single approach**

Maximum aircraft mass Kilogram	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
1 – 2 000	63.00	67.00
2 001 – 5 700	63.00	67.00
5 701 – 6 000	63.00	67.00
6 001 – 7 000	180.00	190.00
7 001 – 8 000	239.00	253.00
8 001 – 9 000	280.00	296.00
9 001 – 10 000	304.00	321.00
10 001 – 11 000	389.00	411.00
11 001 – 12 000	425.00	449.00
12 001 – 13 000	461.00	487.00
13 001 – 14 000	486.00	513.00
14 001 – 15 000	512.00	541.00
15 001 – 16 000	539.00	569.00
16 001 – 17 000	564.00	596.00
17 001 – 18 000	588.00	621.00
18 001 – 19 000	609.00	643.00
19 001 – 20 000	632.00	667.00
20 001 – 30 000	798.00	842.00
30 001 – 40 000	945.00	997.00
40 001 – 50 000	1,072.00	1,131.00
50 001 – 60 000	1,185.00	1,251.00
60 001 – 70 000	1,286.00	1,357.00
70 001 – 80 000	1,380.00	1,456.00
80 001 – 90 000	1,468.00	1,549.00
90 001 – 100 000	1,550.00	1,636.00
100 001 – 110 000	1,631.00	1,721.00
110 001 – 120 000	1,712.00	1,807.00
120 001 – 130 000	1,795.00	1,894.00
130 001 – 140 000	1,876.00	1,980.00
140 001 – 150 000	1,958.00	2,066.00

**Charge per single aircraft parking (between 19:00 to 07:00 the following day)**

Maximum aircraft mass Kilogram	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
1 – 2 000	46.00	49.00
2 001 – 3 000	89.00	94.00
3 001 – 4 000	130.00	138.00
4 001 – 5 000	173.00	183.00
5 001 – 10 000	262.00	277.00
10 001 – 15 000	339.00	358.00
15 001 – 20 000	430.00	454.00
20 001 – 25 000	507.00	535.00
25 001 – 50 000	678.00	716.00
50 001 – 75 000	830.00	876.00
75 001 – 100 000	986.00	1,041.00
100 001 – 125 000	1,142.00	1,205.00
125 001 – 150 000	1,298.00	1,370.00

### Training fees per single landing

Maximum aircraft mass Kilogram	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
1 – 500	26.00	28.00
501 – 1 000	26.00	28.00
1 001 – 1 500	26.00	28.00
1 501 – 2 000	26.00	28.00
2 001 – 2 500	28.00	30.00
2 501 – 3 000	33.00	35.00
3 001 – 4 000	45.00	48.00
4 001 – 5 000	56.00	60.00
5 001 – 6 000	69.00	73.00
6 001 – 7 000	82.00	87.00
7 001 – 8 000	95.00	101.00
8 001 – 9 000	109.00	115.00
9 001 – 10 000	121.00	128.00
Per 2 000 kg	21.00	23.00

### Training fees per single approach

Maximum aircraft mass Kilogram	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
1 - 2 000	26.00	28.00
2 001 – 5 700	26.00	28.00
5 701 – 6 000	26.00	28.00
6 001 – 7 000	36.00	38.00
7 001 – 8 000	49.00	52.00
8 001 – 9 000	56.00	60.00
9 001 – 10 000	61.00	65.00
10 001 – 11 000	78.00	83.00
11 001 – 12 000	85.00	90.00
12 001 – 13 000	93.00	99.00
13 001 – 14 000	98.00	104.00
14 001 – 15 000	102.00	108.00
15 001 – 16 000	109.00	115.00
16 001 – 17 000	113.00	120.00
17 001 – 18 000	118.00	125.00
18 001 – 19 000	123.00	130.00
19 001 – 20 000	127.00	134.00
20 001 – 30 000	160.00	169.00
30 001 – 40 000	190.00	201.00
40 001 – 50 000	215.00	227.00
50 001 – 60 000	238.00	252.00
60 001 – 70 000	258.00	273.00
70 001 – 80 000	276.00	292.00
80 001 – 90 000	294.00	311.00

**Entrance security permits (according to CAA and NASP specification)**

	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Lost security access permit	339.00	358.00
New security access permit including airside induction	250.00	264.00
Renewal of security access permit	135.00	143.00
Temporary security access permit including airside induction	149.00	158.00
Airside induction cost per person – new permit	81.00	86.00
Temporary visitor's day permit	28.00	30.00
Aviation safety orientation course per person	339.00	358.00

**Special events held at the airport during operational hours**

	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Administration cost per hour	1,128.00	1,191.00
Security service cost per hour (as required)	203.00	215.00
Emergency service cost per hour (as required)	435.00	459.00
Film shoot	As per service level agreement	11,130.00
Photo shoot	As per service level agreement	5,565.20
Music video	As per service level agreement	5,565.20
Documentary	As per service level agreement	5,565.20
Launch on apron/taxiway/runway	As per service level agreement	27,825.00
<b>All tariffs double after hours (after 16:00 weekdays and weekends)</b>		

**Vehicle permit (according to CAA and NASP specification)**

	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Specialised vehicle security permit: Restricted airside area per annum	801.00	846.00
Maintenance area: Private vehicle per annum	401.00	424.00



## Vehicle parking fees

	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
	Total (VAT included) R	
<b>Under-cover parking</b>		
0 – 30 minutes: FREE PARKING	Free	Free
30 minutes to 1 hour	5.00	6.00
1 to 2 hours	13.00	14.00
2 to 4 hours	18.00	19.00
4 to 6 hours	23.00	25.00
6 to 8 hours	31.00	33.00
8 to 10 hours	36.00	38.00
10 to 12 hours	42.00	45.00
12 to 14 hours	47.00	50.00
14 to 24 hours	72.00	76.00
For each additional day	72.00	76.00
Lost ticket	452.00	477.00

## Advertisements\*

	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Baggage trolley, per trolley	106.00	112.00
Board along Lintveld Road, from Airport Road leading to the airport	844.00	891.00
Board at covered parking, per side	1,073.00	1,133.00
Board at departure hall (perspex)	1,073.00	1,133.00
Light box in terminal building (to specifications)	1,073.00	1,133.00
Light box at restaurant lounge front	158.00	167.00
Permanent light box above main entrance	633.00	668.00
Sticker-type advertisements - terminal building front	528.00	558.00
Block-frame advertising (A3)	53.00	56.00
Block-frame advertising (A0)	106.00	112.00
Security trays (as prescribed specifications)	53.00	56.00
Parking booms (lightweight only)	210.00	222.00
Digital advertisement on City of Tshwane fitted screen per 30 seconds	526.00	555.00

\* Tariffs payable per month

## Miscellaneous

	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Interest on overdue accounts to be charged according to Council resolution at 10,25% per annum		
Furnishing of information: Photocopies of accounts charged, per copy	9.00	9.50
Security camera replay charged, per hour	139.00	147.00
Bowzer refuelling levy fees charged, per transaction	53.00	56.00
After-hour service fee for fuelling charged, per hour	173.00	183.00
Ground frequency charged at 20% of landing fee		
Aviation Fuel (Jet A1 and AVGAS) throughput fee	not applicable	0.10

**Apron services**

	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Push back (tug) – per single aircraft push back – luggage trolleys – minimum 4 per flight. Includes trolleys, towing tractor to and from aircraft, as well as cones.	1,401.00	1,479.00
Towable luggage trolleys (usage per single towable trolley between terminal building and aircraft, or aircraft and terminal building)	96.00	102.00
Use of toilet cleaning trailer – usage per aircraft	483.00	510.00
Use of portable water trailer – usage per aircraft	483.00	510.00

### Emergency Services Department

Extract from the Fire Brigade Services Act, Act 99 of 1987

"10 Fees -

- (1) A controlling authority may, subject to any condition contemplated in Section 11 (2) (a), determine the fees payable by a person on whose behalf the services of the controlling
  - (a) for the attendance of the service;
  - (b) for the use of the service and equipment; or
  - (c) for any material consumed.
- (2) A person on whose behalf, in the opinion of the Chief Fire Officer concerned, a service of a controlling authority has been employed, may in writing be assessed by the Chief Fire Officer for the payment of the fees referred to in subsection (1) or any portion thereof.
- (3) Any person who feels aggrieved by an assessment contemplated in subsection (2) may within 14 days after receipt of that assessment object in writing against that assessment as such or the amount thereof to the controlling authority concerned.
- (4) As soon as an objection contemplated in subsection (3) is received the Chief Executive Officer of the controlling authority concerned shall without delay obtain written comment thereon from the Chief Fire Officer and submit it together with the objection to the controlling authority, which may confirm, alter or revoke the assessment.
- (5) A certificate purporting to be signed by a Chief Fire Officer and in which it is certified that the assessment specified therein was made under subsection (2), shall on production thereof in a court of law be prima facie proof of the amount payable by the person mentioned therein."

### Fire and Rescue Operations, Business Operation and Emergency Medical Operations

All Fire and Rescue Operations, Business Operations and Emergency Medical Operations tariffs will remain unchanged, as the unit costs for unchanged services are still market related and do not need upward adjustment in terms of the CPI for the 2020/2021 financial year.

#### General

Registered and tax compliant Social Sector Not-for-Profit Organisations (NPO) may apply in writing to Chief of Emergency Services for certain levels of exemption from the payment of certain fees.

These exemptions are limited to the exemption of payment of fees for basic fire-aid and basic firefighting courses; an exemption for payment of standby emergency medical services for one ambulance the first four (4) hours of such service (only if available) at a charity event of such registered NPO; and a maximum 10% discount of the fees applicable to a Certificate of Fire Safety Fitness.

Any application for exemption must be accompanied by the proof of applicable registration and proof of South African Revenue Service tax compliance.

**Emergency Services Department****Fire and Rescue Operations****Tariffs for fire and rescue services****Utilisation of vehicles**

Type of vehicle	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020		With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021	
	Call-out cost	Utilisation cost per vehicle per hour or part hereof	Call-out cost	Utilisation cost per vehicle per hour or part hereof
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Engine pumper	636.00	1,895.00	636.00	1,895.00
Aerial apparatus	636.00	1,935.00	636.00	1,935.00
Hazmat vehicle	636.00	1,445.00	636.00	1,445.00
Tanker pumper	636.00	1,890.00	636.00	1,890.00
Bush pumper	636.00	900.00	636.00	900.00

**Utilisation of emergency helicopter service**

Description	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
	Utilisation cost per hour or part hereof	Utilisation cost per hour or part hereof
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Aerial firefighting and/or rescue service	50,000.00	50,000.00

**Materials**

Description of materials	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
DCP 4,5 kg (contents only)	181.00	181.00
DCP 9 kg (contents only)	350.00	350.00
CO <sup>2</sup> 2,5 kg (contents only)	100.00	100.00
CO <sup>2</sup> 5 kg (contents only)	200.00	200.00
Fire-fighting foam (per litre)	78.00	78.00
Flamezorb (25-litre bag)	135.00	135.00

**Note:**

- 1 The call-out cost is calculated from the time of arrival to the time of departure.
- 2 The utilisation cost is calculated from time of work to time of make-up.
- 3 Utilisation cost includes cost of personnel and equipment.

**Exclusions**

Fees are applicable to all Council, provincial and national departments, excluding the Office of the President; or upon written application and motivation to the Chief of Emergency Services.

Other exclusions are:

- a) Humanitarian services, including Urban Search and Rescue
- b) False alarm with good intent
- c) A service rendered due to civil commotion, riot or natural disaster
- d) A service rendered in terms of a Mutual Aid Agreement under Section 12 of the Fire Brigade Services Act that explicitly provides for the waiver of fees payable in such agreement.

The category below is exempted provided that written submission with proof is made to the Chief of Emergency Services in terms of Section 10 (3) of the Fire Brigade Services Act, 1987 (Act 99 of 1987):

- e) Satisfactory proof that a vehicle was stolen and not recovered at the time of the incident
- f) Pensioners
- g) Deceased pedestrian

Any other person not covered by any of the exemptions or exclusions, and who may be aggrieved by the fees payable, must in terms of Section 10 (3) of the Fire Brigade Services Act, direct a written motivation to the City Manager (for the attention of the Chief of Emergency Services) requesting a re-assessment of the fees payable within fourteen days of the receipt of such an account.

**Tariffs for standby service at events**

(The Municipality may withdraw such equipment at any time should the Municipality need it elsewhere.)

**Utilisation of vehicles**

Type of vehicle	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
	Standby / Utilisation cost per vehicle per hour or part hereof	Standby / Utilisation cost per vehicle per hour or part hereof
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Engine pumper	2,711.00	2,711.00
Aerial apparatus	3,392.00	3,392.00
Hazmat vehicle	2,305.00	2,305.00
Tanker pumper	2,711.00	2,711.00
Bush pumper	1,625.00	1,625.00

**Note:**

- The time is calculated from arrival to departure.
- Utilisation cost includes cost of personnel and equipment.
- A single tariff per vehicle per hour is charged.
- For all standby services and events, a full tariff for all the vehicles at the standby will be issued for the total of hours at the standby.

**Exclusions**

Fees are applicable to all Council, provincial and national departments, excluding the Office of the President, or upon written application and motivation to the Chief of Emergency Services.

**Business Operations**

**Tariffs for built environment design, urban development & registration, fire prevention risk control and events safety**

Description of service	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<b>Emergency Planning: Built Environment Response Design</b>		
Fire water reticulation tests at street hydrants per hydrant	330.00	330.00
<b>Emergency Planning: Urban Development and Registration</b>		
Issuing of certificate of fitness for a public building	840.00	840.00
Plan approval for fire Protection Plans inclusive of a fire Installation drawing or smoke ventilation plan	5.00	5.00
per m <sup>2</sup> or part thereof with a minimum fee per building plan submitted and a maximum fee of	245.00	245.00
	42,492.00	42,492.00
Plan approval for tenant layouts/amendments/deviations	415.00	415.00
per floor/per tenant		
Plan approval for site development including amendments (SDP)	415.00	415.00
per submission		
Plan approval for hazardous substances including amendments/deviations	415.00	415.00
per submission		
Rational design for a thatched roof or lapa at a residential stand/erf	495.00	495.00
per submission		
Plans for temporary structures at events that includes the rational design thereof	495.00	495.00
Rational designs	1,075.00	1,075.00
For a final re-inspection, owing to defective work or any negligence on the part of the applicant, or if it is found that the building work is not ready for the first final inspection after such an inspection has been requested: In respect of each re-inspection.	840.00	840.00
Fireworks display / discharge application	495.00	495.00
Inspection of bulk depots and issuing of registration certificates	2,885.00	2,885.00
Inspection of spray booth and issuing of spray permit as well as inspection of storage, handling and use of hazardous substances, and issuing of registration certificate	840.00	840.00
Inspection of a dangerous goods vehicle and issuing of transport permit	840.00	840.00
Release of emergency incident information as contemplated in section 2 of the Fire Brigade Service By-Laws	330.00	330.00
Temporary registration of hazardous substances installation for special events	65.00	65.00
Restoration of lapsed annual hazardous substance certificate	415.00	415.00
General Fire Safety compliance letter / inspection request / fire water reticulation test result out of schedule	330.00	330.00
<b>Emergency Planning: Fire Prevention Risk Control and Events Safety</b>		
Cost per officer per hour or part thereof at events for standby and inspections	330.00	330.00
Application for remote piloted aircraft - drones (RPAS) commercial operations	750.00	750.00

**General conditions for the payment of the tariffs as set out above**

1. All registration certificates and permits must be renewed annually. Excluded from this is temporary registration for special events, which is charged per day to a maximum of 15 days per year for a specific vendor. The normal registration fee of R840,00 (including VAT) will be charged should a vendor require a permit for more than 15 days per year.
2. (a) The tariff for premises that are liable to registration in respect of inspection of a spray booth and issuing of a spray permit as well as inspection of storage, handling and use of hazardous substances, and for the issuing of a registration certificate, will be a single fee of R840,00 (including VAT), irrespective of the combination of items; provided that such combination applies to that specific erf and is under the same control.
- (b) If there are different divisions and or affiliates within a business and/or company situated on the same premises but each division and/or affiliate is managed separately, each division and/or affiliate is liable for separate registration.
3. All monies are payable in advance.  
All fees are also applicable to Council.
4. All relevant application forms are available at the Emergency Services Department (Fire Safety Section or Emergency Planning Section) or available on-line at [www.e-tshwane.co.za](http://www.e-tshwane.co.za). On-line users must be registered to access the Emergency Services portal. All forms, whether manual or on-line, must be completed in full and where applicable, signed properly.
5. If certificates and/or spray/transport permits are refused, the applicant will be subject to an Order to Comply and must take remedial steps within 14 days in order for the re-inspection to be free of charge and to ensure the issuing of the relevant registration certificate or permit. Where an applicant fails to rectify any non-compliance within 14 days, the applicant may be subject to a Final Order to Comply or Prohibition Notice; and any inspection thereafter will be regarded as a new inspection and subject to the full payment of the prescribed tariffs.
6. Restoration of lapsed certificate (each year certificate has not been renewed) is R415.00 (including VAT) plus current year registration fee

**Emergency Services Training Academy**

Description of service	Duration	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
		Total per (VAT included) R	Total per (VAT included) R
1. Basic firefighting information session	4 hours	340.00	340.00
2. Breathing apparatus (donning and doffing)	16 hours	2,265.00	2,265.00
3. Workplace firefighting and evacuation	2 days	620.00	620.00
4. Wildland firefighting	3 days	1,130.00	1,130.00
5. High Angle I course	5 days	2,040.00	2,040.00
6. High Angle II course	5 days	3,400.00	3,400.00
7. Motor vehicle rescue course	10 days	1,245.00	1,245.00
8. Pump operator course	20 days	3,400.00	3,400.00
9. Pump/aerial operator	20 days	3,970.00	3,970.00
10. Incident Command Course	5 days	2,270.00	2,270.00
11. Hazmat awareness	5 days	1,700.00	1,700.00
12. Hazmat operational	15 days	2,835.00	2,835.00
13. Further Education and Training Certificate: Fire and Rescue Operations	1 year	17,910.00	17,910.00
14. National Certificate: Fire and Rescue Supervisory	1 year	10,200.00	10,200.00
15. Assessor course	5 days	3,970.00	3,970.00
16. Moderator course	5 days	3,400.00	3,400.00
17. Facilitator course	5 days	5,100.00	5,100.00
18. HIV/ AIDS	3 days	2,835.00	2,835.00
19. Basic firefighting	2 days	740.00	740.00
20. First aid Level Three	5 days	1,130.00	1,130.00
21. First aid Level One	3 days	910.00	910.00
22. Certificates duplicating	1 copy	415.00	415.00
23. Fire Courses Challenges		910.00	910.00
24. Fire Service Instructor I	10 days	1,320.00	1,320.00
25. Firefighter I and II course	40 days	9,500.00	9,500.00
26. Firefighter I	30 days	6,500.00	6,500.00
27. Firefighter II course	10 days	5,400.00	5,400.00
28. Firefighter II Challenge (per subject)	1 day	650.00	650.00
29. Hazmat Awareness Challenge	1 day	750.00	750.00
30. Hazmat Operations Challenge	1 day	750.00	750.00
31. Structural Collapse (rescue technician component)	10 days	11,500.00	11,500.00
32. Confined Space (rescue technician component)	10 days	11,500.00	11,500.00
33. Swift Water (rescue technician component)	10 days	11,500.00	11,500.00
34. Swift Water Rescue Course	10 days	6,500.00	6,500.00
35. Trench Rescue (rescue technician component)	10 days	11,500.00	11,500.00
36. Trench Collapse Course	10 days	6,500.00	6,500.00
37. Rewrite costs per paper	4 hours	150.00	150.00
38. Fire Extinguisher Course – 1 day	1 day	650.00	650.00
39. Fire Extinguisher Course – 2 days	2 days	730.00	730.00
40. Fire Marshall/Evacuation	1 day	650.00	650.00
41. First-Aid Refresher Course	1 day	500.00	500.00
42. Self-contained Breathing Apparatus Course	2 days	5,500.00	5,500.00
43. Safety, Health and Environment Representative Activity Course	2 days	2,500.00	2,500.00
44. Safety for Supervisors Course	3 days	2,650.00	2,650.00
45. Hazard Identification and Risk Assessment (HIRA) Course	2 days	2,100.00	2,100.00
46. Emergency Evacuation	2 days	2,200.00	2,200.00

**Note: Training cost includes:**

1. Practical training
2. Cost of training and training materials
3. All relevant application forms are available at the Emergency Services Department (Fire Safety Section or Emergency Planning Section) or available on-line at [www.e-tshwane.co.za](http://www.e-tshwane.co.za). On-line users must be registered to access the Emergency Services portal. All forms, whether manual or on-line, must be completed in full and where applicable, signed properly.

**Exclusions**

Fees are applicable to all Council, provincial and national departments, excluding the Office of the President, or upon written application and motivation to the Chief of Emergency Services.

**Emergency Medical Operations**

The City of Tshwane renders an ambulance and emergency medical service as an integral part of its emergency services.

**Patients without medical aid cover**

Tariffs as promulgated by the Gauteng provincial government will be applied accordingly within Tshwane for patients without medical aid cover, and includes the call-out fee.

Description of service		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020		With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
		Total (VAT R		Total (VAT R
<b>H1 classification - Single income of R0 to R5 833.00 per month or combined income of R0 to R100 000 per annum</b>				
H1: Ambulance transport per 50 km or part thereof, per patient, on basic life support (BLS)	Per 50 km or part thereof		53.00	53.00
H1: Ambulance transport per 50 km or part thereof, per patient, on intermediate life support (ILS) level of care	Per 50 km or part thereof		74.00	74.00
H1: Ambulance transport per 50 km or part thereof, per patient, on advanced life support (ALS) level of care	Per 50 km or part thereof		121.00	121.00
<b>H2 classification - Single income of R5 834.00 to R20 833.00 per month or combined income of between R100 000 and R350 000 per annum</b>				
H2 : Ambulance transport per 50 km or part thereof, per patient, on basic life support (BLS)	Per 50 km or part thereof		111.00	111.00
H2 : Ambulance transport per 50 km or part thereof, per patient, on intermediate life support (ILS) level of care	Per 50 km or part thereof		148.00	148.00
H2 : Ambulance transport per 50 km or part thereof, per patient, on advanced life support (ALS) level of care	Per 50 km or part thereof		248.00	248.00
<b>Private classification - Single income of more than R20 834.00 per month or combined income of more than R350 000.00 per annum</b>				
Private: Ambulance transport per 50 km or part thereof, per patient, on basic life support (BLS) level of care	Per 50 km or part thereof		1,094.00	1,094.00
Private: Ambulance transport per 50 km or part thereof, per patient, on intermediate life support (ILS) level of care	Per 50 km or part thereof		1,479.00	1,479.00
Private: Ambulance transport per 50 km or part thereof, per patient, on advanced life support (ALS) level of care	Per 50 km or part thereof		2,460.00	2,460.00

Persons registered on the Council's Indigents Register will be exempted from paying for emergency medical services.

The following persons **without medical aid** will be exempted:

- Maternity patients
- Children under the age of 6
- Pensioners
- Patients with Tuberculosis (TB) written confirmation of diagnosed in writing
- Terminally ill patients

**Patients with medical aid cover**

Patients that have medical aid cover are charged according to the private tariffs as set out below which are in line with Board of Healthcare Funders (BHF) tariffs and codes:

Level of treatment	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020			With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021		
	Call-out cost	Utilisation cost per vehicle up to 50 km	Utilisation cost per vehicle per kilometer from 51 km	Call-out cost	Utilisation cost per vehicle up to 50 km	Utilisation cost per vehicle per kilometer from 51 km
	Total (VAT exempted) R	Total (VAT exempted) R	Total (VAT exempted) R	Total (VAT exempted) R	Total (VAT exempted) R	Total (VAT exempted) R
Basic life support (BLS)	553.00	1,535.00	35.00	553.00	1,535.00	35.00
Intermediate life support practitioner (ILS)	553.00	2,205.00	35.00	553.00	2,205.00	35.00
Advanced life support practitioner (ALS)	553.00	3,825.00	35.00	553.00	3,825.00	35.00
Resuscitation fee (ALS for cardiac arrest)		3,500.00			3,500.00	

#### Utilisation of emergency helicopter service

Description	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020		With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
	Utilisation cost per hour or part hereof		Utilisation cost per hour or part hereof
	Total (VAT included)		Total (VAT included)
	R		R
Aerial medical service	50,000.00		50,000.00

#### Planned patient transport

Patients that are transported between medical clinics/hospitals are charged according to the tariffs as set out below. This service is dependant on the availability of

Description of service		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020		With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021		
		Total (VAT R		Total (VAT R		
		Basic life support practitioner (BLS)		Per 50 km or part thereof	180.00	180.00
		Intermediate life support practitioner (ILS)		Per 50 km or part thereof	274.00	274.00
Advanced life support practitioner (ALS)	Per 50 km or part thereof	475.00	475.00			
General practitioner (Doctor)	Per 50 km or part thereof	1,319.00	1,319.00			
Emergency nurse (qualified and experienced practitioner)	Per 50 km or part thereof	992.00	992.00			
Specialist person (specialist medical practitioner)	Per 50 km or part thereof	1,583.00	1,583.00			

#### Emergency Medical Standby Service

The City of Tshwane renders an emergency medical and ambulance standby service. The tariffs are calculated from time of arrival to the time of departure, from the point of standby service. Tariffs applicable to the emergency medical and ambulance standby services are applied accordingly within Tshwane. All patients transported are charged according to the classification as set out by the promulgated GPG tariffs, and those who are on a medical aid are charged according to the private tariffs as set out below.

Description of service		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020		With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021		
		Total (VAT R		Total (VAT R		
		Emergency standby charges		per hour or part thereof	564.00	564.00
		Basic life support practitioner (BLS)		per hour or part thereof	180.00	180.00
Intermediate life support practitioner (ILS)	per hour or part thereof	274.00	274.00			
Advanced life support practitioner (ALS)	per hour or part thereof	475.00	475.00			
General practitioner (Doctor)	per hour or part thereof	1,319.00	1,319.00			
Emergency nurse (qualified and experienced practitioner)	per hour or part thereof	992.00	992.00			
Specialist person (specialist medical practitioner)	per hour or part thereof	1,583.00	1,583.00			

#### Exclusions

Fees are applicable to all Council, provincial and national departments, excluding the Office of the President, or upon written application and motivation to the Chief of Emergency Services.

Ambulance standby services at a registered social sector non-profit organisation event - exemption for payment of fees for a single ambulance for a maximum of four hours. In the case of two ambulances, the second ambulance is billed from hour one and the first from hour five.

#### General conditions for the payment of the tariffs as set out above

All relevant application forms are available at the Emergency Services Department (Emergency Medical Operations Division) or available on-line at [www.e-tshwane.co.za](http://www.e-tshwane.co.za). On-line users must be registered to access the Emergency Services portal. All forms, whether manual or on-line, must be completed in full and where applicable, signed

All monies are payable in advance.

#### Tariffs for the rental of Emergency Services facilities

Description of services		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020		With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021		
		Total (VAT R		Total (VAT R		
		Rental of facilities: Conference rooms, halls and other facilities		Per hour or part thereof	125.00	125.00
		Rental of facilities: Auditoriums at the Emergency Services Headquarters and Erasmuskloof Emergency Services Station		Per hour or part thereof	340.00	340.00

#### Exclusions

Fees are applicable to all Council, provincial and national departments, excluding the Office of the President, or upon written application and motivation to the Chief of Emergency Services.



**Furnishing of information and related services**

**Emergency Services**

The ESD tariffs for video and photo material will remain unchanged as the unit costs are still market related and do not need upward adjustment in terms of the CPI for the 2020/21 financial year.

**Economic Development and Spatial Planning**

The Geomatics Section had obtain new technology large format printing equipment to replace the old technology that result in drastically reduced costs per print.

The equipment is in operational since March 2019 allowing us to filter the saving through to our customers and allow for a more affordable large format reprographic service.

By keeping the price of prints on a 0% increase would result in better service delivery to clients and would assist in the restructuring of pricing.

## Furnishing of information and related services

Particulars	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
1. Any certificate in terms of section 80(119) of the Local Government Ordinance, 1939 (Ordinance 17 of 1939)	9.00	9.50
2. Issuing of any valuation certificate	14.70	15.50
3. Any certificate for the purposes of the Rent Control Act, 1976 (Act 80 of 1976)	4.50	4.80
4. Any written statement issued in terms of section 118 of the Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000), as amended		
(a) Clearance advice	68.80	72.60
(b) Written statement	6.75	7.10
(c) Extension of clearance certificates	72.15	76.10
5. Publications and information documents:		
(a) Statistical tables (Pretoria municipal area), each:		
(i) Dwelling-houses per suburb	32.70	34.50
(ii) Population per suburb	23.70	25.00
(iii) Population per suburb (details)	30.50	32.20
(iv) List of flats (alphabetical) (additional pages included)	50.75	53.50
(v) List of flats (suburbs) (additional pages included) (summary)	50.75	53.50
(vi) Number of flat units and blocks of flats per suburb (summary)	23.70	25.00
(vii) Number of houses, flat units and population per suburb (summary)	32.70	34.50
(b) Valuation roll information per township (format: Microsoft Excel on CD or via email)		
(i) Per record	0.20	0.20
(ii) Minimum charge per township	262.85	277.30
(c) Valuation roll (electronic format)		
(i) For the first CD copy	3,367.45	3,552.70
(ii) For the next four CD copies or right of use, per CD copy or right of use (second to fifth copy)	1,684.30	1,777.00
(iii) For the next five CD copies or right of use, per CD copy or right of use (sixth to tenth copy)	1,346.90	1,421.00
(iv) For all further CD copies or right of use, per CD copy or right of use (11th and more copies)	843.80	890.20
(d) For the document " <i>Standard Specifications for Municipal Civil Engineering Works</i> , Third edition 2005", each	222.20	234.40
(e) For the document " <i>Standard Specifications for Municipal Electrical Engineering Works</i> , First edition 2010", each	222.20	234.40
(f) Information brochure for public auctions of municipal properties:		
(i) 46 or more pages	34.95	36.90
(ii) 36 to 45 pages	23.75	25.10
(iii) 26 to 35 pages	18.00	19.00
(iv) 25 or less pages	15.80	16.70
(g) Quotations: Non-refundable deposit per quotation document to be paid to the Municipality before a document is issued to a prospective bidder, a minimum charge of	59.05	62.30
(h) Bid document for tenders, municipal property sales, non-refundable deposit per bid document to be paid to the Municipality before a document is issued to a prospective bidder, a minimum charge of	94.70	99.90

Particulars	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
(i) Engineering and construction works contracts if external consultants prepare the documents A non-refundable deposit per bid document to be paid to the Municipality according to the budgeted value of the proposed works or class of contract, as stated below: Major contracts > R1 000 000,00 Minor contract < R1 000 000,00 but > R500 000,00 Micro contracts < R500 000,00	1,054.55 628.90 425.70	1,112.60 663.50 449.10
(j) In cases where a bid was cancelled a free copy will be supplied to all bidders who had previously bought documents for the cancelled bid	Free	Free
(k) Aktex search		
(i) Per search	29.30	30.90
(ii) Per printout	11.30	11.90
(iii) Per unsuccessful search	11.30	11.90
(iv) Title deed	125.20	132.10
6. Inspection or furnishing of information readily available in respect of any account rendered more than three months previously	7.90	8.30
7. Any continuous search for information - per hour or part thereof	68.80	72.60
8. Vehicle and pedestrian volume surveys for a 12-hour period:		
(a) If information is already available, per survey	402.70	424.90
(b) If a survey has to be specially undertaken, per survey	4,008.15	4,228.60
9. In respect of the furnishing of information with road accidents		
(a) Copy of AR	114.00	120.30
(b) Compiling of investigation album	153.00	161.40
(c) Per photo	92.00	97.10
(d) Sketch plan	510.00	538.10
(e) Plan	1,529.00	1,613.10
(f) Technical report	2,546.00	2,686.00
(g) Technical report (including photos and sketches)	6,365.00	6,715.80
(h) Witness fee: Magisterial Court, per hour	153.00	161.40
(i) Witness fee: High Court, per hour	256.00	270.10
(j) Consultation fee, per hour	153.00	161.40
(k) Statement	153.00	161.40
(l) Photocopies of Investigation Album, statements, sketches, etc per	4.00	4.20
(m) Computerised accidents statistics		
(i) Initial basic tariff	20.00	21.10
(ii) Additional pages for the same statistical search	4.00	4.20
10. Other photos and colour transparencies:		
(a) (i) Paper enlargements (photos): Colour:		
12 cm x 17 cm	39.45	41.60
15 cm x 20 cm	42.80	45.20
20 cm x 25 cm	58.70	61.90
25 cm x 30 cm	107.20	113.10
30 cm x 40 cm	142.10	149.90
40 cm x 50 cm	180.50	190.40
50 cm x 60 cm	244.80	258.30
Black and white:		
9 cm x 13 cm	11.30	11.90
12 cm x 17 cm	31.50	33.20
15 cm x 20 cm	46.20	48.70
20 cm x 25 cm	56.40	59.50
25 cm x 30 cm	75.50	79.70
30 cm x 40 cm	141.05	148.80
40 cm x 50 cm	153.40	161.80
50 cm x 60 cm	289.90	305.80
1 m x 1 m	1,025.45	1,081.90

Particulars	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
(ii) Sepia	32.70	34.50
(iii) Machine prints (standard size):		
9 cm x 13 cm	6.75	7.10
10 cm x 15 cm	7.90	9.30
13 cm x 13 cm	11.30	11.90
(b) (i) Mounting of photos on cardboard (colour, and black and white):		
9 cm x 13 cm	27.10	28.60
15 cm x 20 cm	27.10	28.60
25 cm x 30 cm	35.00	36.90
30 cm x 40 cm	44.00	46.40
40 cm x 50 cm	54.10	57.10
50 cm x 60 cm	58.70	61.90
(ii) Printing on cardboard	75.50	79.70
(c) Copying of black-and-white photos	69.90	13.70
(d) Duplication of 35 mm slides:		
Colour	75.50	79.70
Black-and-white	54.10	57.10
(e) Hiring of transparencies:		
Refundable deposit, per transparency	1,543.25	1,628.10
11. Copies of or extracts from any minutes or the annual statement, or abstracts of the accounts of the Municipality and copies of the report of the auditors:		
(a) Search fee	16.90	17.80
(b) Per A4 size or part thereof	3.40	3.60
12. Photocopies made at Reprographic Services		
(a) Per A3 size		
(i) 1 to 500 copies, per copy	3.40	3.60
(ii) 500 and more copies, per copy	3.30	3.50
(b) Per A4 size		
(i) 1 to 500 copies, per copy	1.70	1.80
(ii) 500 and more copies, per copy	1.65	1.80
(c) Per A4 size (overtime basis)		
(i) 1 to 500 copies, per copy	2.20	2.40
(ii) 500 and more copies, per copy	2.15	2.30
13. Any set of by-laws, whether consolidated or annotated, or any amendment thereof, per page or in electronic format:		
Per A4 size	3.40	3.60
14. Weighbridge fees		
(a) Per vehicle without load		
(i) Light motor vehicle	126.40	133.40
(ii) Heavy motor vehicle	203.10	214.30
(b) Per vehicle with load		
(i) Light motor vehicle	126.40	133.40
(ii) Heavy motor vehicle	203.10	214.30
15. Postcards and publications for which provision has not been made elsewhere in this schedule		
(a) Postcards (colour), each:		
(i) General: Melrose House	9.00	9.50
(ii) General: Information Bureau	5.60	5.90
(iii) Art Museum	15.80	16.70
(b) Postcards (black-and-white), each:		
(i) Melrose House	5.60	5.90
(ii) Art Museum	4.50	4.80
(c) Other publications:		
(i) Melrose House (booklet)	55.30	58.30
(ii) Melrose House colour pamphlet (glossy brochure)	15.80	16.70
(iii) Melrose House and Anglo Boer War	15.80	16.70
(iv) Shops and offices in the southeastern suburbs	346.40	365.50
(v) Proposed townships	48.50	51.20
(vi) Proclaimed townships	48.50	51.20

Particulars	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
16. Any copy of a book, magazine, newspaper or any other information, by means of a coin-operated photocopier		
(a) Per A4 size	2.20	2.30
(b) Per A3 size	3.40	3.60
17. Copying of magnetic tapes and transcriptions		
(a) Dubbing of recorded proceedings per 60-minute cassette or part	37.20	39.30
(b) Transcription of proceedings per A4 page or part thereof	56.40	59.50
18. Video and photo material of buildings on fire and car accidents (the applicant must provide the DVD or video tapes):		
(a) Recording, editing and copying video material, per 60 minutes or part thereof	2,280.00	2,280.00
(b) Per printed photo	33.00	33.00
(c) Per digital copy photo	15.00	15.00
19. Debt collection: Recovery of administrative costs		
(a) Telephone costs		
(i) Local	33.90	35.80
(ii) National and cellular networks	88.00	92.80
(b) Information: Credit bureau	73.30	77.30
(c) Duplicate agreements	13.50	14.20
(d) Final demand: Letter from credit bureau	77.90	82.20
(e) Final demand: Arrear debt	36.10	38.10
(f) Legal steps		
(i) Company search	36.10	38.10
(ii) Letter to set aside a judgement	97.05	102.40
(iii) Letter to cancel an interdict	62.00	65.40
(iv) Detailed statement	72.20	76.20
20. Copy of integrated development plans: Citywide and planning zones		
(a) Black-and-white:		
Per A4	1.30	1.40
Per A3	1.70	1.80
(b) Colour copies:		
Per A4	30.50	32.20
Per A3	58.70	61.90
Per A2	77.90	82.20
Per A1	125.20	132.10
Per A0	199.70	210.70
(c) Integrated development plans, spatial development plans and policies on CD format	195.20	206.00
21. Media on which cadastral data information is supplied:		
(a) Magnetic media:		
(i) CD	14.00	14.00
(ii) DVD	18.00	18.00
(b) Publication:		
(i) Tshwane wall map - per sheet	395.00	395.00
(ii) Tshwane locality books (per region)	395.00	395.00
(iii) Aerial photo mosaic of Tshwane municipal area – per sheet	500.00	500.00
(iv) Street guide	90.00	90.00
(c) Copies and prints:		
>A0 2 000 mm x 1 120 mm/914 mm/990 mm: Monochrome		
Bond paper	100.00	100.00
High-quality paper	150.00	150.00
Film	157.00	157.00
2 000 mm x 1 120 mm/914 mm/990 mm: Colour line		
Bond paper	180.00	180.00
High-quality paper	200.00	200.00
Film	240.00	240.00

Particulars	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
2 000 mm x 1 120 mm/914 mm/990 mm: Colour full flood		
Bond paper	220.00	220.00
High-quality paper	270.00	270.00
Film	300.00	300.00
2 000 mm x 1 120 mm/914 mm/990 mm: Photo colour		
Bond paper	250.00	250.00
High-quality paper	290.00	290.00
Film	380.00	380.00
2 000 mm x 1 120 mm/914 mm/990 mm: Photo monochrome		
Bond paper	290.00	290.00
High-quality paper	280.00	280.00
2 000 mm x 841 mm: Monochrome		
Bond paper	80.00	80.00
2 000 mm x 841 mm: Colour line		
Bond paper	175.00	175.00
High-quality paper	190.00	190.00
2 000 mm x 841 mm: Colour full flood		
Bond paper	200.00	200.00
High-quality paper	250.00	250.00
2 000 mm x 841 mm: Photo colour		
High quality paper	280.00	280.00
2 000 mm x 841 mm: Photo monochrome		
Bond paper	260.00	260.00
1 500 mm x 841 mm: Monochrome		
Bond paper	60.00	60.00
1 500 mm x 841 mm: Colour line		
Bond paper	140.00	140.00
High-quality paper	160.00	160.00
1 500 mm x 841 mm: Colour full flood		
Bond paper	160.00	160.00
High-quality paper	180.00	180.00
1 500 mm x 841 mm: Photo colour		
High-quality paper	260.00	260.00
1 500 mm x 841 mm: Photo monochrome		
Bond paper	240.00	240.00
1 250 mm x 841 mm: Monochrome		
Bond paper	50.00	50.00
1 250 mm x 841 mm: Colour line		
Bond paper	120.00	120.00
High-quality paper	140.00	140.00
1 250 mm x 841 mm: Colour full flood		
Bond paper	140.00	140.00
High-quality paper	160.00	160.00
1 250 mm x 841 mm: Photo colour		
High-quality paper	250.00	250.00
1 250 mm x 841 mm: Photo monochrome		
Bond paper	230.00	230.00
<b>A0</b> 1 189 mm x 841 mm: monochrome		
Bond paper	40.00	40.00
High-quality paper	80.00	80.00
Film	100.00	100.00
1 189 mm x 841 mm: Colour line		
Bond paper	100.00	100.00
Film	116.00	116.00
1 189 mm x 841 mm: Colour full flood		
Bond paper	130.00	130.00
High-quality paper	150.00	150.00
Film	180.00	180.00

Particulars	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
1 189 mm x 841 mm: Photo colour		
Bond paper	225.00	225.00
High-quality paper	240.00	240.00
Film	250.00	250.00
<b>A1</b> 841 mm x 594 mm: Monochrome		
Bond paper	37.00	37.00
Film	80.00	80.00
841 mm x 594 mm: Colour line		
Bond paper	70.00	70.00
Film	100.00	100.00
841 mm x 594 mm: Colour full flood		
Bond paper	100.00	100.00
High-quality paper	125.00	125.00
Film	150.00	150.00
841 mm x 594 mm: Photo colour		
Bond paper	110.00	110.00
High-quality paper	150.00	150.00
Film	200.00	200.00
<b>A2</b> 594 mm x 420 mm: Monochrome		
Bond paper	32.00	32.00
Film	67.00	67.00
594 mm x 420 mm: Colour line		
Bond paper	45.00	45.00
Film	80.00	80.00
594 mm x 420 mm: Colour full flood		
Bond paper	66.00	66.00
High-quality paper	80.00	80.00
Film	120.00	120.00
594 mm x 420 mm: Photo colour		
Bond paper	80.00	80.00
High-quality paper	100.00	100.00
Film	140.00	140.00
<b>A3</b> 420 mm x 297 mm: Monochrome		
Bond paper	11.00	11.00
Film	35.00	35.00
420 mm x 297 mm: Colour line		
Bond Paper	18.00	18.00
Film	37.00	37.00
420 mm x 297 mm: Colour full flood		
Bond paper	30.00	30.00
Film	54.00	54.00
420 mm x 297 mm: Photo colour		
Bond paper	50.00	50.00
Film	80.00	80.00
420 mm x 297 mm: Photo monochrome		
Bond paper	11.00	11.00
Film	36.00	36.00

Particulars	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<b>A4</b> 297 mm x 210 mm: Monochrome Bond paper	6.00	6.00
Film	15.00	15.00
297 mm x 210 mm: Colour line Bond paper	12.00	12.00
297 mm x 210 mm: Colour full flood Bond paper	20.00	20.00
297 mm x 210 mm: Photo colour Bond paper	30.00	30.00
297 mm x 210 mm: Photo monochrome Bond paper	6.00	6.00
(d) Production A3/A4 printing (internal clients)		
<b>A3</b> 420 mm x 297 mm: Monochrome printing excluding media and optional extras, eg staples, ringbinding, etc	2.00	2.00
420 mm x 297 mm: Colour full flood printing excluding media and optional extras, eg staples, ringbinding, etc	3.00	3.00
<b>A4</b> 420 mm x 297 mm: Monochrome printing excluding media and optional extras, eg staples, ringbinding, etc	1.00	1.00
420 mm x 297 mm: Colour full flood printing excluding media and optional extras, eg staples, ringbinding, etc	1.50	1.50
(e) Specialised mapmaking, per hour	300.00	300.00
22. Placement of legal notices on notice boards	945.40	997.40
23. Levy in respect of dishonoured cheques and direct debit payments	276.40	291.60
24. Inspection or furnishing of information readily available in respect of:		
(a) The confirmation of a name or address or both of a person in terms of the Road Traffic Act, 1996 (Act 93 of 1996)	62.00	65.40
(b) Duplicate of sections 56 and 341 notices in terms of the Road Traffic Act, 1996 (Act 93 of 1996)	57.00	60.10
25. Translation into the language of preference of the end user (African languages) per 100 words	724.30	764.10
26. Issuing of information by the Customer Relations Management Department		
(a) The furnishing of accounts rendered more than three months previously (per account)	9.00	9.50
(b) An administration levy for the furnishing of accounts exceeding a period of one year (per year)	68.80	72.60
(c) Furnishing of accounts on request of owner or his nominated agency exceeding three premises or business partners (per account)	9.00	9.50
(d) An administration levy for the furnishing of accounts at request of owner or his nominated agency (for every 20 accounts printed)	68.80	72.60
27. The viewing and storage of CCTV camera on incidents and scenes at locations equipped with CCTV surveillance cameras		
(a) Viewing of CCTV footage	339.00	357.70
(b) Copying and storing the CCTV footage	1,015.00	1,070.80
28. Fees in terms of the Promotion of Access to Information Act, 2000 (Act 2 of 2000) (PAIA)		
(a) For every photocopy of an A4-sized page or part thereof	1.15	1.20
(b) For every printed copy of an A4-sized page or part thereof	1.70	1.80
(c) Held on a computer or in electronic or machine-readable form for a copy in a computer-readable form on –		
(i) compact disc	48.50	51.20
(d) (i) For transcription of visual images, for an A4-size or part thereof	27.10	28.60
(ii) For a copy of visual images	69.00	72.80
(e) (i) For a transcription of an audio record, for an A4-size or part thereof	14.70	15.50
(ii) For a copy of an audio record	20.30	21.40



Particulars	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
(f) Document search fee for tenders and all committee reports	338.40	357.00
The request fee payable by every requester, other than a personal requester referred to in section 22(1) of PAIA	41.80	44.10
The access fees payable by a requester referred to in section 22(7) of PAIA, unless exempted under section 22(8) of PAIA, are as follows:		
(a) For every photocopy of an A4-sized page or part thereof	1.20	1.30
(b) For every printed copy of an A4-sized page or part thereof in a computer or electronic or machine-readable format	1.20	1.30
(i) compact disc	48.50	51.20
(c) (i) For a transcription of visual images for an A4-sized page or part thereof	27.10	28.60
(ii) For a copy of visual images	72.30	76.30
(d) (i) For a transcription of an audio record, for an A4-sized page or part thereof	14.70	15.50
(ii) For a copy of an audio record	20.30	21.40
To search for the record for disclosure, R15,00 for each hour or part of an hour, excluding the first hour, reasonably required for such a search.		
The actual postal fee is payable when a copy of a record must be posted to a requester.		
For the purposes of section 22(2) of PAIA, the following applies:		
(a) Six hours as the hours to be exceeded before a deposit is payable;		
(b) one third of the access fee is payable as a deposit by the requester		
Form of request		
A request for access to a record, as contemplated in section 53(1) of PAIA, must be made in the form of Form A of the Annexure of PAIA.		

**Community Library and Information Services**

No increase applied on some items to encourage user borrowing and circulation

## Community Library and Information Services

PRIVILEGES	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<b>1. Membership</b>		
<b>1.1 Residents</b>		
Children 0 – 13 years	May borrow up to 6 items for 2 weeks	No charge
Teenagers 14 – 18 years	May borrow up to 6 items for 2 weeks	No charge
Adults 19 – 59 years	May borrow up to 6 items for 2 weeks	No charge
Senior citizens 60 years and older, and disabled persons (documentary proof required)	May borrow up to 6 items for 2 weeks	No charge
<b>1.2 Non-residents</b>		
Non-residents can enrol for membership	No charge	No charge
<b>2. Penalties</b>		
<b>2.1 Fines</b>		
Items returned late	All types of items per item per week or part of a maximum	2.00
		90.00
<b>2.2 Replacements</b>		
Membership card	When original is lost and membership is still active	32.00
Books and audio-visual material	Fiction	275.00
	Non-fiction	465.00
	CDs/DVDs (new)	332.00
		350.00
<b>3. Information services</b>		
<b>3.1 Reservation of items</b>		
Special requests	Any items from a Tshwane library per item reserved	10.00
		10.00
<b>3.2 Inter-library Loans</b>		
Provincial or National	Any items requested from another library in South Africa	Amount charged by the providing library, as regulated on national level
<b>3.3 Additional Items</b>		
Any item	Borrowing additional items	2.00
		2.00

PRIVILEGES	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<b>4. Computer services</b>		
<b>4.1 Internet and PC use</b>		
Internet searches; use of PC for private purposes for 30 minutes	no charge	no charge
<b>4.2 Scanning, saving or e-mailing information</b>		
All info per copy	4.50	4.80
<b>4.3 Printing of information</b>		
All info black and white per page	3.00	3.00
colour per page	12.00	13.00
<b>4.4 Photos (Saving / printing / e-mail)</b>		
per photo	13.20	14.00
<b>4.5 Infopacks</b>		
per page	4.00	4.00
<b>5. Other services, if available</b>		
<b>5.1 Faxes</b>		
National per page	6.60	7.00
International per page	26.50	28.00
Receiving private documents per fax	4.50	4.80
<b>5.2 Photocopies</b>		
A4 size black and white per copy	1.00	1.00
A4 size colour per copy	10.50	10.50
A3 size black and white per copy	2.00	2.00
A3 size colour per copy	22.00	22.00
<b>5.3 Laminating</b>		
Business cards per card	8.50	9.00
A4 pages per page	18.00	19.00
A3 pages per page	36.00	38.00
<b>5.4 Ringbinding</b>		
1 - 50 pages	28.50	30.00
<b>6. Rental of facilities</b>		
Activity or seminar rooms or auditoriums per hour (including preparation and clean up)	170.00	180.00

**Culture facilities, museums and related matters**

**Centurion Art Gallery, Mabopane Indoor Centre, Centurion Auditorium and Solomon Mahlangu Amphitheatre**

All amounts have been rounded off to assist with the handling of money and change.

**Melrose House Museum**

No increase for Admission Fees suggested for the 2020/21 financial year.

**Fort Klapperkop Heritage Site**

No increase for Admission Fees suggested for the 2020/21 financial year.

**Pretoria Art Museum**

No increase for Admission Fees suggested for the 2020/21 financial year.

**Culture facilities, museums and related matters****Saulsville Arena**

Mondays to Fridays

Hour		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
06:00 – 18:00	Per hour	270.00	285.00
06:00 – 18:00	Per event	6,680.00	7,045.00
18:00 – 06:00	Per hour	660.00	695.00
Rental of kitchen	Per event	1,435.00	1,515.00
Rental of boardroom	Per hour	55.00	60.00
	Per day (between five and eight hours)	250.00	265.00
Damage deposit	Per event	1,455.00	1,535.00

Weekends and public holidays

Day	Hour		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
			Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Saturdays (Public holidays)	06:00 – 18:00	Per hour	535.00	565.00
	18:00 – 24:00	Per hour	785.00	830.00
	00:00 – 06:00	Per hour	890.00	940.00
	08:00 – 24:00	Per event	9,540.00	10,065.00
Sundays (Public holidays)	06:00 – 18:00	Per event	9,540.00	10,065.00
	08:00 – 18:00	Per hour	810.00	855.00
	18:00 – 24:00	Per hour	890.00	940.00
Rental of kitchen	Per event	1,435.00	1,515.00	
Rental of boardroom	08:00 – 18:00	Per hour	55.00	60.00
	08:00 – 18:00	Per day (between five and eight hours)	250.00	265.00
Damage deposit	Per event	1,455.00	1,535.00	

**Pretoria City Hall**

Cultural function, concert, meetings (for a five-hour period)

Hall		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Main Hall (excluding the gallery)	Per hour	471.00	495.00
Main Hall (including the gallery)	Per hour	805.00	850.00
Pretorius Hall	Per hour	351.00	370.00
Supper Hall	Per hour	180.00	190.00
Council Chambers	Per hour	81.00	85.00
Preparation and dismantling	Per hour	66.00	70.00
Kitchen	Per hour	750.00	790.00
Overtime after 00:00		977.00	1,030.00
Sound system		395.00	415.00
Hire of organ/piano		419.00	440.00
Damage deposit		1,342.00	1,415.00

Weekends and public holidays

Hall		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Main Hall (excluding the gallery)	Per hour	888.00	935.00
Main Hall (including the gallery)	Per hour	1,172.00	1,235.00
Pretorius Hall	Per hour	746.00	790.00
Supper Hall	Per hour	567.00	590.00
Council Chambers	Per hour	462.00	490.00
Preparation and dismantling	Per hour	462.00	490.00
Kitchen	Per hour	1,172.00	1,235.00
Overtime after 00:00		1,373.00	1,450.00
Sound system		820.00	865.00
Hire of organ/ piano		820.00	865.00
Damage deposit		1,677.00	1,770.00

Dinner-type functions

Hall		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Main Hall	Per hour	2,332.00	2,460.00
Pretorius Hall	Per hour	1,029.00	1,085.00
Supper Hall	Per hour	805.00	850.00
Preparation and dismantling	Per hour	150.00	160.00
Sound system		395.00	415.00
Damage deposit		1,342.00	1,400.00

Weekends and public holidays

Hall		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Main Hall	Per hour	2,852.00	3,000.00
Pretorius Hall	Per hour	1,435.00	1,510.00
Supper Hall	Per hour	1,187.00	1,250.00
Preparation and dismantling	Per hour	553.00	580.00
Sound system		598.00	630.00
Damage deposit		1,454.00	1,530.00

**Solomon Mahlangu Amphitheatre**

Solomon Mahlangu Amphitheatre – Day

		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Tariff per day		1,583.00	1,670.00
Tariff per hour		158.00	160.00
Damage deposit		1,161.00	1,220.00

**Centurion Auditorium**

Mondays to Fridays

Hall		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Auditorium	Per hour	79.00	85.00
Kitchen	Per booking	6,834.00	720.00
Damage deposit		1,118.00	180.00

Weekends and public holidays

Hall		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Auditorium		121.00	130.00
Kitchen	Per booking	684.00	720.00
Damage deposit		1,118.00	1,180.00

**Mabopane Indoor Centre**

Mondays to Fridays

		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Hours – Main hall or Side hall			
06:00 – 18:00	Per hour	88.00	90.00
18:00 – 06:00	Per hour	96.00	100.00
Kitchen			
06:00 – 18:00	Per booking	679.00	715.00
18:00 – 06:00	Per booking	679.00	715.00
Dance hall			
06:00 – 18:00	Per hour	121.00	125.00
18:00 – 06:00	Per hour	129.00	135.00
Damage deposit		1,118.00	180.00

Weekends and public holidays

		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Main hall/Side hall			
Saturdays and public holidays			
06:00 – 18:00	Per hour	136.00	140.00
18:00 – 06:00		143.00	150.00
Sundays and public holidays			
06:00 – 18:00	Per hour	150.00	155.00
18:00 – 06:00		156.00	165.00
Boardroom			
06:00 – 18:00	Per booking	83.00	85.00
18:00 – 06:00	Per booking	87.00	90.00



## Special events

		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Weddings and gala dinners	Per event per day	3,391.00	3,575.00
Commercial events/concerts/bashes	Per event per day	4,748.00	5,000.00
Religious gatherings/festivals	Per event per day	2,442.00	2,570.00
NB: Prices exclude the use of the kitchen			

## Commercial events

		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
06:00 – 18:00	Per hour	270.00	285.00
06:00 – 18:00	Per event	6,679.00	7,045.00
18:00 – 06:00	Per hour	644.00	680.00

## Museums

### Melrose House Museum

		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Hall	Per hour	260.00	275.00
	Per day (08:00 – 16:00)	1,515.00	1,600.00
	Per day (16:00 – 00:00)	1,920.00	2,025.00
Site	Per hour	330.00	350.00
	Per day (08:00 – 16:00)	1,585.00	1,670.00
	Per day (16:00 – 00:00)	1,910.00	2,015.00
Admission	Per adult	25.00	25.00
	Per student/youth/pensioner	12.00	12.00
	Per schoolgoing child	7.00	7.00
	Special Wednesday Admission / per person: all age groups	2.00	2.00
	Free entrance for preschoolers and trainee tour guides Free entrance to members of the International Council of Museums (ICOM) and South African Museums Association (SAMA)		
	Free entrance/discount on request for disadvantaged/disabled groups		
children	Per person (admission included)	22.00	22.00
Guided tours for adults	Per person (admission included)	42.00	42.00
	Free entrance/discount on request for disadvantaged/disabled groups		
programmes	Per learner	22.00	22.00
	Free entrance/discount on request for disadvantaged/disabled groups		
photographic sessions of the interior and exterior	Per hour	800.00	845.00
	Per day (08:00 – 16:00)	4,750.00	5,010.00
	Per day (16:00 – 00:00)	4,750.00	5,010.00

**Fort Klapperkop Heritage Site**

		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Hall	Per hour	245.00	260.00
	Per day (08:00 – 16:00)	1,070.00	1,130.00
	Per day (16:00 – 00:00)	1,435.00	1,515.00
Site (Lapa)	Per hour	360.00	380.00
	Per day (08:00 – 16:00)	1,910.00	2,015.00
	Per day (16:00 – 00:00)	2,375.00	2,505.00
Damage deposit/fee	Per day	950.00	1,000.00
Cleaning deposit/fee	Per hour	180.00	190.00
	Per day	480.00	505.00
Paved area	Per hour	170.00	180.00
	Per day (08:00 – 16:00 )	725.00	765.00
	Per day (16:00 – 00:00)	1,115.00	1,175.00
Standing fee	Per day	780.00	825.00
Admission	Per adult	25.00	25.00
	Per student/youth/pensioner	12.00	12.00
	Per schoolgoing child	7.00	7.00
	Special Wednesday Admission / per person: all age groups (1 September to 31 January, 17:00 until 20:00)	2.00	2.00
Sundowner experience	Per person	55.00	55.00
	Free entrance for preschoolers and trainee tour guides Free entrance to members of the International Council of Museums (ICOM) and South African Museums Association (SAMA) Free entrance/discount on request for disadvantaged/disabled groups Free entrance for visitors honouring family members whose names are inscribed on the war veterans' memorial Free entrance to the stable complex: Horse riding students and parents		
Guided tours children	Per group plus admission	170.00	170.00
	Per person (admission included)	22.00	22.00
Guided tours for adults programmes	Per person (admission included)	42.00	42.00
	Per learner (includes entrance fee)	22.00	22.00
	Guided tour/demonstration per hour	185.00	185.00
photographic sessions of the interior and exterior	Free entrance/discount on request for disadvantaged/disabled groups		
	Per hour	800.00	845.00
	Per day (08:00 – 16:00)	4,750.00	5,010.00
	Per day (16:00 – 00:00)	4,750.00	5,010.00

**Pretoria Art Museum**

		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021	
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R	
Henry Preiss Hall	Per hour	270.00	285.00	
	Per day (08:00 – 16:00)	1,560.00	1,645.00	
	Per day (16:00 – 00:00)	2,010.00	2,120.00	
	(Availability depends on the current exhibitions)			
	Admission	Per adult	25.00	25.00
		Per student/youth/pensioner	12.00	12.00
		Per schoolgoing child	7.00	7.00
		Special Wednesday Admission/per person: all age groups	2.00	2.00
		Free admission for disadvantaged or disabled groups, requested in advance		
	Free entrance to members of the International Council of Museums (ICOM), the International Association of Arts (IAA), South African Museums Association (SAMA), the South African National Association for the Visual Arts (SANAVA) and the Friends of the Pretoria Art Museum			
photographic sessions of the interior and exterior	Per hour	800.00	845.00	
	Per day (08:00 – 16:00)	4,750.00	5,010.00	
	Per day (16:00 – 00:00)	4,750.00	5,010.00	
children	Per person (admission included)	22.00	22.00	
Guided tours for adults	Per person (admission included)	42.00	42.00	

**Centurion Art Gallery**

Gallery		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Exhibition gallery	Per exhibition for a one-month period	957.00	1,000.00
	For two weeks	478.00	500.00
Council commission on sales of artworks		22% per work of art	22% per work of art

**Sport and recreation centres and related services**

All tariffs increased with recommended 5,5% increase and rounded off. Current and recommended tariffs confirmed as correct.

**Sport and recreation centres and related services**

The following rentals for hiring per occasion are recommended for the following facilities:

**1. RECREATIONAL AND SPORT CENTRES (A – BIG HALLS)**

- 1.1 Atteridgeville Community Centre, Ikageng Community Centre, Stanza Bopape Community Centre, Mamelodi West Community Centre, Mamelodi Indoor Sport Centre, Mbolekwa Indoor Sport Centre, Falala Community Centre, Hammanskraal Community Centre, Nelmapius Indoor Sport Centre, KT Motubatse Sport Centre, Soshanguve Block X, Temba Indoor Sports Hall, Makgoba Sebothoma Multi-purpose Centre, Suurman Community Centre, Rooiwal Sport and Recreation Centre, Cronje Park, Hercules, Danville and Capital Park

**1.1.1 MONDAYS TO THURSDAYS**

	Hour	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
06:00 – 12:00	per hour	44.00	46.00
12:00 – 18:00	per hour	81.00	85.00
18:00 – 06:00	per hour	118.00	124.00
Church service/Commercial	per 4 hours	950.00	1,002.00
	per hour thereafter	169.00	178.00
Damage deposit	per occasion	1,680.00	1,772.00

**1.1.2 WEEKENDS AND PUBLIC HOLIDAYS  
(PUBLIC HOLIDAYS TO BE REGARDED AS SUNDAYS)**

Day		Hour	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
			Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Fridays	06:00 – 06:00	per hour	134.00	141.00
Saturdays	06:00 – 06:00	per hour	131.00	138.00
Sundays	06:00 – 06:00	per hour	191.00	202.00
Public holidays	06:00 – 06:00	per hour	191.00	202.00
Church services/Commercial		per 4 hours	1,493.00	1,575.00
		per hour thereafter	191.00	202.00
Damage deposit		per occasion	1,680.00	1,772.00

**2. RECREATIONAL AND SPORT CENTRES (B – SMALLER HALLS)**

**2.1 Rethabile Community Hall, Mlambo Community Hall, Winterveld Community Centre, Ga-Rankuwa Community Centre, Falala Community Centre, Heuweloord Community Hall, Makgoba Sebothoma Multi-purpose Centre, Suurman Community Centre, Rooiwal Sport and Recreation Centre**

**2.1.1 MONDAYS TO THURSDAYS**

	Hour	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
06:00 – 12:00	per hour	28.00	30.00
12:00 – 18:00	per hour	42.00	44.00
18:00 – 06:00	per hour	63.00	66.00
Damage deposit	per occasion	1,400.00	1,477.00

**2.1.2 WEEKENDS AND PUBLIC HOLIDAYS  
(PUBLIC HOLIDAYS TO BE REGARDED AS SUNDAYS)**

Day	Hour	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Fridays	18:00 – 06:00 per hour	93.00	98.00
Saturdays	06:00 – 06:00 per hour	113.00	119.00
Sundays	06:00 – 06:00 per hour	170.00	179.00
Public holidays	06:00 – 06:00 per hour	170.00	179.00
Church services/Commercial	per 4 hours	957.00	1,010.00
	per hour thereafter	170.00	179.00
Damage deposit	per occasion	1,400.00	1,477.00

**2.1.3 LUKAS VD BERG COMMUNITY CENTRE**

**Main hall**

Day	Hour	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
06:00 – 12:00	per hour	44.00	46.00
12:00 – 18:00	per hour	81.00	85.00
18:00 – 06:00	per hour	119.00	126.00
Saturdays	per hour	131.00	138.00
Sundays/Public holidays	per hour	191.00	202.00
Mondays to Thursdays	daily	837.00	883.00
Fridays	daily	1,477.00	1,558.00
Saturdays	daily	2,089.00	2,204.00
Sundays	daily	2,089.00	2,204.00
Public holidays	daily	2,089.00	2,204.00
Church services/	per 4 hours	1,493.00	1,575.00
	per hour thereafter	189.00	199.00
Damage deposit	per occasion	1,789.00	1,887.00

**Sub Hall**

Day	Hour	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
06:00 – 12:00	per hour	31.00	33.00
12:00 – 18:00	per hour	44.00	46.00
18:00 – 06:00	per hour	44.00	46.00
Saturdays	per hour	59.00	62.00
Sundays/Public holidays	per hour	87.00	92.00
Mondays to Thursdays	Daily	359.00	379.00
Fridays	Daily	717.00	756.00
Saturdays	Daily	1,061.00	1,119.00
Sundays	Daily	1,061.00	1,119.00
Public holidays	Daily	1,061.00	1,119.00
Church services/	per 4 hours	957.00	1,010.00
	per hour thereafter	170.00	179.00
Damage deposit	per occasion	1,340.00	1,414.00

**2.1.4 Hammanskraal Community Centre Lapa, Hammanskraal Community Centre Park, Hammanskraal Sports Complex Hall, Makgoba Sebothoma Park Area, Rooiwal Sport and Recreation Centre Lapa, Rooiwal Sport and Recreation Centre Park**

	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Tariff per occasion or per day	970.00	1,023.00
Damage deposit	1,677.00	1,769.00

**3. RECREATIONAL AND SPORT CENTRES (C – SUB HALLS)**

**3.1 Atteridgeville Community Centre, Ikageng Community Centre, Stanza Bopape Community Centre, Mamelodi West Community Centre, Mamelodi Youth Centre, Ga-Rankuwa Community Centre, Winterveld Community Centre, Falala Community Centre, Rethabile Community Centre, Masupa Indoor Sport Hall, Nelmapius Indoor Sports Centre, Makgoba Sebothoma Multi-purpose Centre, Suurman Community Centre, Rooiwal Sport and Recreation Centre**

**3.1.1 MONDAYS TO FRIDAYS**

Hour		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
06:00 – 12:00	per hour	23.00	24.00
12:00 – 18:00	per hour	37.00	39.00
18:00 – 06:00	per hour	44.00	46.00
Church services	per 4 hours	184.00	194.00
	per hour thereafter	38.00	40.00
Damage deposit	per occasion	1,118.00	1,179.00

**3.1.2 WEEKENDS AND PUBLIC HOLIDAYS  
(PUBLIC HOLIDAYS TO BE REGARDED AS SUNDAYS)**

Day	Hour		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
			Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Fridays	18:00 – 06:00	per hour	43.00	45.00
Saturdays	06:00 – 06:00	per hour	59.00	62.00
Sundays	06:00 – 06:00	per hour	87.00	92.00
Public holidays	06:00 – 06:00	per hour	87.00	92.00
Church services/Commercial		per 4 hours	184.00	194.00
		per hour thereafter	38.00	40.00
Damage deposit		per occasion	1,118.00	1,179.00



**4. MONTHLY TARIFFS FOR CLUBS AND ACTIVITY GROUPS (A – BIG HALLS)**

**4.1 Atteridgeville Community Centre, Ikageng Community Centre, Stanza Bopape Community Centre, Mamelodi West Community Centre, Hammanskraal Community Centre, Falala Community Centre, Mabopane Indoor Sport Centre, Mbolekwa Indoor Sport Centre, Temba Indoor Hall, Makgoba Sebothoma Multi-purpose Centre, Suurman Community Centre, Rooiwal Sport and Recreation Centre**

Hours per week		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
1 hour per week	per week	76.00	80.00
2 hours per week	per week	134.00	141.00
3 hours per week	per week	216.00	228.00
4 hours per week	per week	285.00	301.00
5 hours per week	per week	359.00	379.00
Damage deposit (activity groups)	per year	1,677.00	1,769.00
Rental of office space	per month	682.00	720.00

**4.2 MONTHLY TARIFFS FOR CLUBS AND ACTIVITY GROUPS (B-SMALLER HALLS)**

**4.2.1 Rethabile Community Centre, Mlambo Community Centre, Ga-Rankuwa Community Centre, Winterveld Community Centre, Falala Community Centre, Lucas vd Berg Community Centre, Atteridgeville Community Centre, Masupha Hall, Makgoba Sebothoma Multi-purpose Centre, Suurman Community Centre, Rooiwal Sport and Recreation Centre**

Hours per week		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
1 hour per week	per week	37.00	39.00
2 hours per week	per week	66.00	70.00
3 hours per week	per week	103.00	109.00
4 hours per week	per week	134.00	141.00
5 hours per week	per week	164.00	173.00
Damage deposit (activity groups)	per year	1,400.00	1,477.00

**5. HOURLY TARIFFS FOR BOARDROOMS, CLUBHOUSES AND KITCHENS**

For all the sport and recreation facilities in Tshwane

**5.1 MONDAYS TO FRIDAYS**

Hours per week		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
06:00 – 12:00	per hour	37.00	39.00
12:00 – 18:00	per hour	44.00	46.00
18:00 – 06:00	per hour	60.00	63.00
Damage deposit	per occasion	1,118.00	1,179.00

**5.2 WEEKENDS AND PUBLIC HOLIDAYS  
(PUBLIC HOLIDAYS TO BE REGARDED AS SUNDAYS)**

Day	Hour		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
			Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Fridays	18:00 – 06:00	per hour	43.00	45.00
Saturdays	06:00 – 06:00	per hour	59.00	62.00
holidays	06:00 – 06:00	per hour	43.00	45.00
Church services		per 4 hours	1,493.00	1,575.00
		per hour thereafter	185.00	195.00
Damage deposit		per occasion	1,118.00	1,179.00

**6. EERSTERUST SPORT AND RECREATION CENTRE**

**6.1 MAIN HALL**

**HIRE FOR FUNCTIONS**

		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Mondays to Thursdays	06:00 – 18:00 or 18:00 – 24:00	1,270.00	1,340.00
Fridays to Sundays and public holidays	06:00 – 24:00	3,482.00	3,674.00
Damage deposit		1,677.00	1,769.00

**HIRE PER HOUR for not more than four hours at a time**

		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Mondays to Thursdays	per hour	173.00	183.00
Fridays to Sundays and public holidays	per hour	357.00	377.00

**6.2 EXHIBITION HALL****HIRE FOR FUNCTIONS (only available for functions if the main hall is not in use)**

		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Mondays to Thursdays	06:00 – 18:00 or 18:00 – 24:00	311.00	328.00
Fridays to Sundays and public holidays	06:00 – 24:00	909.00	959.00
Damage deposit		1,677.00	1,769.00

**HIRE PER HOUR for not more than four hours at a time**

		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Mondays to Thursdays 16:00 – 24:00	per hour	1,197.00	1,263.00
Fridays to Sundays and public holidays 16:00 – 24:00	per hour	233.00	246.00

**6.3 400 CONFERENCE HALL****HIRE FOR FUNCTIONS**

		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Mondays to Thursdays	06:00 – 18:00 or 18:00 – 24:00	548.00	578.00
Fridays to Sundays and public holidays	06:00 – 24:00	1,175.00	1,240.00
Damage deposit		1,677.00	1,769.00

**HIRE PER HOUR for not more than four hours at a time**

		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Mondays to Thursdays 16:00 – 24:00	per hour	261.00	275.00
Fridays to Sundays and public holidays 16:00 – 24:00	per hour	517.00	545.00

Activity group	Gym Hall	Exhibition Hall		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
				Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Ballroom dancing		4 hours per week	per month	869.00	917.00
Tae-Bo		4 hours per week	per month	869.00	917.00
Dancing	4 hours per week (off-peak)		per month	347.00	366.00

**6.4 EXHIBITION HALL TUCK SHOP**

**HIRE FOR FUNCTIONS**

		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Mondays to Thursdays	18:00 – 24:00	203.00	214.00
Fridays to Sundays and public holidays	06:00 – 24:00	248.00	262.00

**HIRE PER HOUR for not more than four hours at a time**

		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Mondays to Thursdays 16:00 – 24:00	per hour	91.00	96.00
Fridays to Sundays and public holidays 16:00 – 24:00	per hour	175.00	185.00

**7. STADIUM HALL**

**HIRE FOR FUNCTIONS**

		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Mondays to Thursdays	06:00 – 18:00 or 18:00 – 24:00	1,152.00	1,215.00
Fridays to Sundays and public holidays	06:00 – 24:00	1,152.00	1,215.00
Damage deposit		1,677.00	1,769.00

**HIRE PER HOUR for not more than four hours at a time**

		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Mondays to Thursdays (for meetings only)			
16:00 – 24:00	per hour	119.00	126.00
Fridays to Sundays and public holidays			
06:00 – 12:00	per hour	133.00	140.00
12:00 – 16:00	per hour	173.00	183.00
16:00 – 24:00	per hour	233.00	246.00

**8. CLUB RENDEZVOUS TARIFFS**

**8.1 HALL HIRE – SPECIAL FUNCTIONS**

Location	Day	Time		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
				Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Small hall	Fridays	Daily		1,710.00	1,804.00
Small hall	Saturdays	Daily		2,065.00	2,179.00
Small hall	Preparation fee	Daily		940.00	992.00
Small hall	Weekdays	08:00 – 17:00	per hour	64.00	68.00
Small hall	Weekdays	17:00 – 20:00	per hour	143.00	151.00
Big hall	Fridays	Daily		3,145.00	3,318.00
Big hall	Saturdays	Daily		4,139.00	4,367.00
Big hall	Preparation fee	Daily		1,311.00	1,383.00
Big hall	Weekdays	08:00 – 17:00	per hour	169.00	178.00
Big hall	Weekdays	17:00 – 20:00	per hour	410.00	433.00
Boardroom	Weekdays	08:00 – 17:00	per hour	77.00	81.00
Boardroom	Weekdays	17:00 – 20:00	per hour	119.00	126.00
Boardroom	Saturdays	Daily		83.00	88.00
			per hour up to	826.00	871.00
Boardroom	Sundays	Daily		539.00	569.00
Activity room	Weekdays	08:00 – 17:00		95.00	100.00
Activity room	Weekdays	17:00 – 20:00		167.00	176.00
Activity room	Fridays	Daily		1,081.00	1,140.00
Activity room	Saturdays	Daily		167.00	176.00
			per hour up to	1,674.00	1,766.00
Activity room	Sundays	Daily		915.00	965.00
Damage deposit				1,733.00	1,828.00

**8.2 ACTIVITY GROUPS**

Location	Time		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
			Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Big hall	08:00 – 17:00	per month for 1 hour per week	117.00	123.00
Big hall	17:00 – 20:00	per month for 1 hour per week	339.00	358.00
Small hall	08:00 – 17:00	per month for 1 hour per week	61.00	64.00
Small hall	17:00 – 20:00	per month for 1 hour per week	119.00	126.00
Activity room and boardroom	08:00 – 17:00	per month for 1 hour per week	53.00	56.00
Activity room and boardroom	17:00 – 20:00	per month for 1 hour per week	91.00	96.00

### 8.3 SPECIAL TARIFFS

This tariff is only used for churches and Coolbox Dance that are regular users of the facility and booked a year in advance.

Location	Lessee	Days used	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
			Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Big hall	Jesus Alive Church	Every Sunday	798.00	842.00
Big hall	Coolbox Dance	Every second	1,302.00	1,374.00

### 9. SILVERTON RECREATION CENTRE

#### 9.1 HALL HIRE FOR BIG HALL

\*If the client needs the Friday before a function for preparations, it will cost an additional R150,00 to use the hall from Friday

TARIFF PER DAY		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Tariff per hire	Fridays or Saturdays	2,633.00	2,778.00
Tariff per hire	Mondays to Thursdays	1,567.00	1,653.00
Tariff per hire	* Friday adding to a Saturday Hall hire	276.00	291.00
Damage deposit per hire	Fridays or Saturdays	2,013.00	2,124.00
Damage deposit per hire	Mondays to Thursdays	2,013.00	2,124.00

#### 9.2 HALL HIRE FOR SIDE HALL

\*If the client needs the Friday before a function for preparations, it will cost an additional R150,00 to use the hall from Friday

TARIFF PER DAY		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Tariff per hire	Fridays or Saturdays	1,939.00	2,046.00
Tariff per hire	Mondays to Thursdays	1,387.00	1,463.00
Tariff per hire	* Friday adding to a Saturday Hall hire	276.00	291.00
Damage deposit per hire		2,013.00	2,124.00
Damage deposit per hire		2,013.00	2,124.00

Activity group	Main Hall	Side Hall		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
				Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Dance studio	week	12 hours per week	per month	940.00	992.00
Modeling			per month	610.00	644.00
Weigh Less	4 hours per week	4 hours per week	per month	888.00	937.00
Badminton			per hour	157.00	166.00
Agallia Ministries	4 hours per week		per month	1,200.00	1,266.00
Computer centre				914.00	964.00
Gemeente van die Verbondsvolk	2 hours per week		per hour	97.00	102.00
Ballet	2 hours per week		per month	340.00	359.00

10. REFILWE / RAYTON / ROODEPLAAT

Activity group			With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
			Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Deposit per lease period		08:00 – 24:00	1,008.00	1,063.00
Residents			696.00	734.00
Non-residents			1,306.00	1,378.00
Additional time required for preparations or cleaning per hour or part thereof		24:00 – 02:00	170.00	179.00
Changes, postponements or cancellations of reservations			347.00	366.00
<b>Hourly rentals: Mondays to Thursdays</b>				
06:00 – 12:00		per hour	31.00	33.00
12:00 – 18:00		per hour	44.00	46.00
18:00 – 06:00		per hour	68.00	72.00
<b>NB: Only up to four hours per day</b>				
<b>Weekends and public holidays</b>				
Fridays	18:00 – 06:00	per hour	93.00	98.00
Saturdays	06:00 – 18:00	per hour	113.00	119.00
Saturdays	18:00 – 06:00	per hour	170.00	179.00
Sundays and public holidays	06:00 – 06:00	per hour	170.00	179.00
<b>NB: Only up to four hours per day</b>				
<b>Special tariff for churches and schools</b>				
Rental for churches for religious purposes		per 4 hours	542.00	572.00
		per hour thereafter	170.00	179.00
Rental for schools for scholastic purposes		per day	261.00	275.00
<b>Activity groups: Aerobics, dance lessons, or any other social interaction</b>				
<b>Hours per week</b>				
1 hour per week		per week	37.00	39.00
2 hours per week		per week	68.00	72.00
3 hours per week		per week	103.00	109.00
4 hours per week		per week	134.00	141.00
5 hours per week		per week	164.00	173.00



11. ONVERWACHT COMMUNITY HALL

		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Damage deposit per lease period	06:00 – 24:00	1,016.00	1,072.00
Residents		653.00	689.00
Non-residents		1,306.00	1,378.00
Additional time required for preparations or cleaning per hour or part thereof	24:00 – 02:00	87.00	92.00
Changes, postponements or cancellations of reservations		347.00	366.00
<b>Hourly rentals: Mondays to Thursdays</b>			
06:00 – 12:00	per hour	23.00	24.00
12:00 – 18:00	per hour	37.00	39.00
18:00 – 06:00	per hour	56.00	59.00
NB: Only up to four hours per day			
<b>Weekends and public holidays</b>			
Fridays	18:00 – 06:00	per hour	69.00
Saturdays	06:00 – 18:00	per hour	82.00
Saturdays	18:00 – 06:00	per hour	113.00
Sundays and public holidays	06:00 – 06:00	per hour	113.00
NB: Only up to four hours per day			
<b>Special tariff for churches and schools</b>			
Rental for churches for religious purposes	per 4 hours	280.00	295.00
	per hour thereafter	113.00	119.00
Rental for schools for scholastic purposes	per day	261.00	275.00
<b>Activity groups: Aerobics, dance lessons, or any other social interaction</b>			
<b>Hours per week</b>			
1 hour per week	per week	37.00	39.00
2 hours per week	per week	68.00	72.00
3 hours per week	per week	103.00	109.00
4 hours per week	per week	134.00	141.00
5 hours per week	per week	164.00	173.00

12. CULLINAN LIBRARY PARK

12.1 Main Hall (Indoor Sports Complex)

HIRE FOR FUNCTIONS

DAY		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Damage deposit per lease period		1,677.00	1,769.00
Mondays to Thursdays	06:00 – 18:00	897.00	946.00
Mondays to Thursdays	18:00 – 24:00	1,524.00	1,608.00
Fridays to Sundays and public holidays	06:00 – 17:00	1,471.00	1,552.00
Fridays to Sundays and public holidays	18:00 – 24:00	1,080.00	1,139.00
DAY		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<b>Mondays to Thursdays</b>			
06:00 – 12:00	per hour	44.00	46.00
12:00 – 18:00	per hour	81.00	85.00
18:00 – 24:00	per hour	119.00	126.00
Hire per hour for not more than four hours at a time			
<b>Weekends and public holidays</b>			
Fridays	18:00 – 06:00	173.00	183.00
Saturdays	06:00 – 18:00	264.00	279.00
Saturdays	18:00 – 06:00	357.00	377.00
Sundays and public holidays	06:00 – 06:00	357.00	377.00

12.2 Dance Hall

HIRE FOR FUNCTIONS

DAY		Hour	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
			Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Damage deposit per lease period			1,677.00	1,769.00
<b>Mondays to Thursdays</b>				
06:00 – 12:00	per hour		23.00	24.00
12:00 – 18:00	per hour		37.00	39.00
18:00 – 24:00	per hour		44.00	46.00
<b>Weekends and public holidays</b>				
Fridays	18:00 – 06:00		59.00	62.00
Saturdays	06:00 – 06:00		72.00	76.00
Sundays and public holidays	06:00 – 24:00		87.00	92.00

### 12.3 Conference Hall

#### Hire for functions

DAY	Hour	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Damage deposit per lease period		1,677.00	1,769.00
<b>Mondays to Thursdays</b>			
06:00 – 12:00	per hour	23.00	24.00
12:00 – 18:00	per hour	37.00	39.00
18:00 – 24:00	per hour	44.00	46.00
<b>Weekends and public holidays</b>			
Fridays	18:00 – 06:00	59.00	62.00
Saturdays	06:00 – 06:00	72.00	76.00
Sundays and public holidays	06:00 – 24:00	87.00	92.00

### 12.4 Activity groups

#### Main Hall

Sport clubs		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<b>Hours per week</b>			
Mondays to Thursdays			
1 hour per week	per week	76.00	80.00
2 hours per week	per week	134.00	141.00
3 hours per week	per week	216.00	228.00
4 hours per week	per week	284.00	300.00
Bays	per month	359.00	379.00
Damage deposit (activity groups)	per year	1,677.00	1,769.00

#### DANCE HALL

Activity groups: Aerobics, dance lessons, or any other daily social interaction		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<b>Hours per week</b>			
1 hour per week	per week	37.00	39.00
2 hours per week	per week	68.00	72.00
3 hours per week	per week	103.00	109.00
4 hours per week	per week	134.00	141.00
5 hours per week	per week	164.00	173.00
Damage deposit (activity groups)	per year	1,398.00	1,475.00

13. Central Sport Centre

Activity group			With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
			Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Rental sport clubs		Mondays to Thursdays, two periods per week, per month	696.00	734.00
Bays - rental sport clubs only		Per period	87.00	92.00
		Per month	87.00	92.00
Rental - functions or social gatherings at sport centre hall			869.00	917.00
Private functions				
Non-refundable application fee			175.00	185.00
Rental	Weekends only	thereof	869.00	917.00
Damage deposit		For one day or part thereof	1,677.00	1,769.00
Damage deposit		For two days or more	2,348.00	2,477.00
Official functions of the Council			Free of charge	Free of charge
Community functions (mass)				
Non-refundable application fee			175.00	185.00
Rental	Weekends only	thereof	1,306.00	1,378.00
Damage deposit		For one day or part thereof	1,677.00	1,769.00
Damage deposit		For two days or more	3,433.00	3,622.00

14. DIE LAPA

Activity group			With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
			Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Private functions				
Non-refundable application fee			175.00	185.00
Rental	Sundays to Thursdays	Per day or part thereof	696.00	734.00
Rental		Saturdays	thereof	869.00
Damage deposit		For one day or part thereof	783.00	826.00
Damage deposit		For two days or more	2,348.00	2,477.00
Official functions of the Council			Free of charge	Free of charge
Community functions (mass)				
Non-refundable application fee			175.00	185.00
Rental	Sundays to Thursdays	Per day or part thereof	1,306.00	1,378.00
Rental		Saturdays	thereof	1,740.00
Damage deposit		thereof	1,677.00	1,769.00
Damage deposit		For two days or more	3,433.00	3,622.00

15. ZITHOBENI, RETHABISENG, EKANGALA AND MASAKANE COMMUNITY CENTRE (EKANGALA "F")

Activity group			With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
			Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Private functions				
Non-refundable application fee			175.00	185.00
Rental		Per day or part	262.00	276.00
Damage deposit			783.00	826.00
Official functions of the Council			Free of charge	Free of charge
Community functions (mass)				
Non-refundable application fee			175.00	185.00
Rental	Sundays to Thursdays	Per day or part thereof	1,306.00	1,378.00
Rental		Saturdays	thereof	1,740.00
Damage deposit		For one day or part thereof	1,677.00	1,769.00
Damage deposit		For two days or more	3,239.00	3,417.00

**16. GROUP ACTIVITY ROOM AT BRONKHORSTSPRUIT LIBRARY**

Activity group		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Non-refundable application fee		165.00	174.00
Rental	thereof	81.00	85.00
Damage deposit		78.00	82.00

**17. COMMERCIAL ENTERTAINMENT (Atteridgeville Community Centre, Lucas vd Bergh Community Centre, Mbolekwa Hall, Mlambo Hall, Masupha Hall, Cronje Park, Makgoba Sebothoma Multi-purpose Centre, Suurman Community Centre)**

This relates to all events presented at the facilities where performances of bands, disc jockeys, music or other entertainment is to take place and where an entrance fee will be charged.

Strict control measures will be put in place to ensure the safety of patrons as well as to ensure that there is no damage to the facility. These include:

1. Approval in writing has to be provided by the Tshwane Metro Police Department.
2. Where applicable, a valid liquor licence must be provided.
3. Proof in writing of additional security from a reputable security service provider must be provided.
4. Compliance certificates in the case of temporary structures, special lighting and crowd barriers are required.
5. The event must comply with the requirements of the City's Joint Operations Committee.

		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Rental		11,190.00	11,805.00
Damage deposit		20,744.00	21,885.00

**18. DISCOUNT**

Discount and free use of facilities will be granted subject to the approved Council resolution or on receipt of a written directive from the relevant RED or MMC of the region applicable, upon submission of an application from the respective client 30 days prior to the event.

**19. BOOKINGS**

To book a hall, the following procedure must be followed:

1. The deposit must be paid on the day the booking is made.
2. The balance of the total amount owed must be paid two weeks before the function.
3. No pencil placements will be permitted.

**20. CANCELLATION OF BOOKINGS**

To cancel a booking, the following procedure must be followed:

1. Written notice must be handed in or forwarded to the specific facility at least two weeks prior to the function.
2. If written notice is not received two weeks in advance, the deposit will be forfeited.
3. If no notice is received, the client will forfeit the total amount due to loss of income for the Council.

**21. SECURITY DEPOSITS**

No bookings will take be made without the payment of a damage deposit applicable to the specific facility, as stipulated in the above tariff structure.

**Sport Facilities**

All tariffs increased with recommended 5,5% increase and rounded off. Current and recommended tariffs confirmed as correct.

**Sport facilities****A UNIFIED TARIFF STRUCTURE FOR SPORT FACILITIES OF THE CITY OF TSHWANE METROPOLITAN****THE TARIFF STRUCTURE FOR SPORT FACILITIES IS DIVIDED INTO VARIOUS OPTIONS:**

SCHEME A:	STADIUMS
SCHEME B:	SELF MAINTENANCE WITH A SUBSIDY
SCHEME C:	ANNUAL RENTAL
SCHEME D:	SEASONAL RENTAL
SCHEME F:	SELF MAINTENANCE WITH NO SUBSIDY
PAY-FOR-PLAY:	OCCASIONAL USE
PAY-FOR-PLAY:	ANNUAL TARIFFS

**DETAILS OF THE SPECIFICS APPLICABLE TO EACH OF THE OPTIONS ARE INCLUDED IN THE DRAFT LEASE AGREEMENTS WHICH WILL SERVE AS A GUIDELINE IN THE NEGOTIATIONS WITH THE INDIVIDUAL CLUBS.**

**SCHEME A: STADIUMS**

	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<b>SPORTING CODES</b>		
All sport types conducive to identified stadiums		
No lease agreements applicable		
Individual tariffs for stadiums are subject to negotiation with specific users.		
<b>Concerts, non-sporting events and commercial events will not be considered at the stadiums.</b>		
The payment for the use of office space at the stadiums will be determined at a market-related rate by Property Valuation Services.		
National, international or professional sport:		
Rental, per day or part of a day	10% of gate money	10% of gate money
with a minimum of	13,564.00	14,310.00
Damage/Security deposit	29,775.00	31,413.00
Cleaning fee	6,782.00	7,155.00
Professional training sessions	2,034.00	2,146.00
Political meetings:		
Rental, per day or part of a day	10,172.00	10,731.00
Damage/Security deposit	29,775.00	31,413.00
Cleaning fee	6,782.00	7,155.00



		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<b>Churches:</b>			
Rental, per day or part of a day		10,851.00	11,448.00
Damage/Security deposit		11,910.00	12,565.00
Cleaning fee		6,782.00	7,155.00
Special events/Opening ceremonies, etc (subject to approval)		25,471.00	26,872.00
Damage/Security deposit		30,194.00	31,855.00
Cleaning fee		6,876.00	7,254.00
Parking area per day		2,037.00	2,149.00
Kiosks		299.00	315.00
Schools athletics: Grass athletics tracks (per day or part of a day)	Rental:		
	Primary schools	764.00	806.00
	Combined schools	893.00	942.00
	Secondary schools	1,019.00	1,075.00
	Damage/Security deposit	1,789.00	1,887.00
	Marking fee	510.00	538.00
Amateur soccer clubs: (per day or part of a day)	Rental	1,356.00	1,431.00
	Marking fee	407.00	429.00
	Damage/Security deposit	1,789.00	1,887.00

**SCHEME B: SELF MAINTENANCE WITH A SUBSIDY**

Sporting codes		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Tennis	Per court per year	8,889.00	9,378.00
Basketball	Per court per year	7,717.00	8,141.00
Netball/Korfball	Per court per year	6,616.00	6,980.00
Cricket	Per field per year	26,369.00	27,819.00
Rugby	Per field per year	22,338.00	23,567.00
Soccer	Per field per year	21,733.00	22,928.00
Baseball	Per diamond per year	10,010.00	10,561.00
Softball	Per diamond per year	10,010.00	10,561.00
Hockey	Per field per year	10,010.00	10,561.00
Jukskei	Per pit per year	1,707.00	1,801.00
Bowls	Per green per year	39,944.00	42,141.00
Gholf	Per course per year	93,649.00	98,800.00
Cricket nets	Per net per year	5,700.00	6,014.00
Squash	Per court per year	3,446.00	3,636.00

The clubs are liable for the payment of an annual administration fee of R1 738,00 (including VAT), which will also be subject to a CPI-related annual increase.

**SCHEME C AND D: ANNUAL AND SEASONAL RENTAL**

To ensure access for the community to the Scheme C and D facilities, the following clause is specifically included in the lease agreement:

for league level membership. This should be in the form of a social or off-peak membership, and the membership fee applicable should reflect the reduced level of participation. No person may unreasonably be refused membership of the club.”

Sporting codes		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Korfbal	Per court per year	3,279.00	3,459.00
Netball	Per court per year	3,279.00	3,459.00
Tennis	Per court per year	3,782.00	3,990.00
Volleyball	Per court per year	3,279.00	3,459.00
Basketball/Handball	Per court per year	3,279.00	3,459.00
Athletics		No annual rental fee applicable	No annual rental fee applicable
Baseball (juniors)	Per diamond per year	5,043.00	5,320.00
Baseball (seniors)	Per diamond per year	5,043.00	5,320.00
Hockey	Per field per year	5,043.00	5,320.00
International korfbal	or a rugby field size per year	7,558.00	7,974.00
Jukskei	Per pit per year	637.00	672.00
Cricket	<u>Cement pitch</u>		
	Per field per year	5,834.00	6,155.00
	<u>Turf pitch</u>		
	Per field per year	8,170.00	8,619.00
Bowls	Per green per year	15,118.00	15,949.00
Rugby	Per field per year	8,060.00	8,503.00
Softball	Per diamond per year	5,043.00	5,320.00
Squash	Per court per year	4,571.00	4,822.00
5-a-side soccer	Per field per month	2,382.00	2,513.00
5-a-side soccer clubhouse	Per month	14,314.00	15,101.00
Soccer	Per field per year	8,060.00	8,503.00
Parking area (small parking area)	Per day	957.00	1,010.00
Parking area	Per day	2,037.00	2,149.00

The reason for two schemes being specified above is that certain facilities are utilised by more than one code during different times of the year. The Scheme D option limits access to the club in the season within the year that their code is engaged in league activities. This is usually only applicable when cricket and rugby clubs utilise the same grounds and the option will only be used in these cases.

**SCHEME F: SELF MAINTENANCE WITH NO SUBSIDY**

Sporting codes		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
All codes and clubhouses	Per facility per year administration fee CPI-related increase in the administration fee	1,356.00	1,431.00

This option is applicable to a variety of facilities including sport grounds used by individuals for non-league and commercial activities. The lessee is responsible for the payment of all services on the facility, as well as all maintenance and upgrading. Any investment in upgrading or improvements made to the facility will not be reimbursed to the club after expiry or cancellation of the lease. It is also the ideal option for sports where only a building is needed for a clubhouse, and no sport grounds are included. Examples would be racing pigeon clubs, marathon clubs and other similar activities.

**PAY-FOR-PLAY: OCCASIONAL USE**

A number of sporting codes are not suited to a full time lease agreement, and in some cases the circumstances make the allocation of a specific facility to one user group impractical. For these facilities and codes a tariff structure has been devised whereby an applicant can make use of a facility after paying a daily rate. The rate charged excludes a marking fee for grass surfaces where this is applicable. The fee is for league standard facilities, and informal facilities are not subject to a rental

Sporting codes			With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
			Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Athletics		Marking fee/field preparation	516.00	544.00
		Matches/events	516.00	544.00
Tennis		Per facility	516.00	544.00
Soccer professional games	Per field	Matches/events	516.00	544.00
Soccer Vodacom league	Per field	Marking fee/field preparation	516.00	544.00
	Per field	Training per annum	516.00	544.00
Local sport leagues	Per field	Training per annum	516.00	544.00
Soccer	Per field	Marking fee/field preparation	516.00	544.00
	Per day	Matches/events/training	516.00	544.00
Softball	Per field	Marking fee/field preparation	382.00	403.00
	Per day	Matches/events	516.00	544.00
Baseball	Per field	Marking fee/field preparation	382.00	403.00
	Per day	Matches/events	516.00	544.00

Sporting codes			With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
			Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Hockey	Per field	Marking fee/field preparation	382.00	403.00
	Per day	Matches/events	516.00	544.00
Jukskei	Per facility	Marking fee/field preparation	n/a	n/a
	Per day	Matches/events	516.00	544.00
Bowls	Per green	Marking fee/field preparation	n/a	n/a
	Per day	Matches/events	516.00	544.00
Volleyball	Per facility	Marking fee/field preparation	382.00	403.00
	Per day	Matches/events	516.00	544.00
Basketball	Per facility	Marking fee/field preparation	n/a	n/a
	Per day	Matches/events	516.00	544.00
Netball	Per facility	Marking fee/field preparation	n/a	n/a
	Per day	Matches/events	516.00	544.00
Korfball	Per facility	Marking fee/field preparation	382.00	403.00
	Per day	Matches/events	516.00	544.00
Tennikoit	Per facility	Marking fee/field preparation	382.00	403.00
	Per day	Matches/events	516.00	544.00
Cricket	Per field	Marking fee/field preparation	516.00	544.00
	Per day	Matches/events	516.00	544.00
Rugby	Per field	Marking fee/field preparation	382.00	403.00
	Per day	Matches/events	516.00	544.00
Parking area	Per day	Per facility	957.00	1,010.00

#### PAY-FOR-PLAY: ANNUAL TARIFFS

An annual tariff that will cater for individuals, clubs and schools wishing to use facilities on a regular basis, but not being willing to enter into a lease agreement for a specific facility, or the facility in question not being considered conducive to the granting of a lease. This will ensure maximum use of the facilities while still maintaining control over the facilities by the sport and recreation officials in the area. All coordination for the use of the facilities by these groups and individuals will be the responsibility of the sport and recreation official with the inputs of the Local Sport Council. It will cater for clubs and schools wishing to use facilities for training purposes as well as for individuals who would like to use facilities on an ad-hoc basis. A membership card system will be put in place, where applicable, to ensure effective access control.

Category	Facility		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
			Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Scholars and students	All facilities not subject to a lease agreement	Per annum per person	48.00	51.00
Persons with disabilities			48.00	51.00
Senior citizens			48.00	51.00
Individuals	All facilities not subject to a lease agreement	Per annum	71.00	75.00

This arrangement is specifically aimed at groups and individuals utilising facilities for training purposes, and does not include marking.

## FLOODLIGHTS

The use of floodlights for practice or match purposes is subject to pre-payment and is based on the quality of the lights at the facility. The floodlights are grouped in Class 1, 2 or 3 with the highest level being Class 1, which is only available at a few of the larger sport stadiums, the second level being league level lighting and the lowest being for training lights.

Class	Facility		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
			Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Class 1	Pilditch Stadium	Per hour	272.00	287.00
		Per game	542.00	572.00
	Caledonian Stadium	Per hour	272.00	287.00
		Per Game	542.00	572.00
	Eersterust Stadium	Per soccer or rugby	542.00	572.00
	Lucas Moripe Stadium	Per hour	272.00	287.00
		Per game	542.00	572.00
	Giant Stadium	Per hour	272.00	287.00
Per game		542.00	572.00	
Class 2	Laudium Stadium	Per hour	99.00	104.00
	Stanza Bopape	Per game	178.00	188.00
Class 3	All other facilities with floodlights	Per hour	71.00	75.00
		Per game	136.00	143.00

The classification of the quality of lighting on the different grounds are subject to change as improvements are made to the facilities, and the tariff to be charged at facilities can be adjusted when this occurs.

## SPORT HALLS

A few codes in the City make use of halls specifically designed for sport. These are often multi-million rand facilities and where management is of the opinion that they do not fall within one of the above categories, the Property Valuation Division will be requested to determine a market-related rental for the facility.

The management of the Sport and Recreation Division will then make a recommendation to the departmental management on the degree of subsidisation to be applicable to the specific facility. Factors to be taken into account will include the income-generating potential of the facility and the degree to which commercial exploitation of the facility will be allowed.

A lease agreement will be drawn up for these facilities, taking into account the specifications of the facility and the situation. The responsibilities applicable to each party will be individually negotiated within the broader framework of the other lease options.

<b>KORFBALL PARK</b>		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Main hall for functions and sporting events	Monday to Thursday	1,356.00	1,431.00
	Friday to Sunday and public holidays	4,069.00	4,293.00
	Damage deposit	1,677.00	1,769.00
Commercial events	Per event	11,093.00	11,703.00
Damage deposit	Per event	20,744.00	21,885.00
Hall hire for annual Sport Groups	Per hour (Maximum 4 hours)	69.00	73.00
	Daily for events	382.00	403.00
Korfball	For normal league purposes only		
	No events per court per year	3,393.00	3,580.00
	Weekdays per day	550.00	580.00
Netball	For normal league purposes only		
	No events per court per year	3,393.00	3,580.00
	Weekdays per day	550.00	580.00
Court hire	Weekdays per day	550.00	580.00
	Floodlights per hour	69.00	73.00
Sport days	Full day	2,037.00	2,149.00
Office rental	Per month	682.00	720.00
Entertainment area	Per occasion	1,583.00	1,670.00
Kiosk	Per day	382.00	403.00
Boardroom/referees room	Per day	496.00	523.00
Store rooms	Per month	358.00	378.00
Damage/Security deposit	Per occasion	1,472.00	1,553.00
Parking area	Per day	1,091.00	1,151.00

#### **MBOLEKWA ARTIFICIAL SURFACE RENTAL**

Rental		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Refundable damage/security deposit	Per event	1,789.00	1,887.00
Schools, clubs, LFAs, etc	Per match	682.00	720.00
	Per day	1,356.00	1,431.00
Flood lights	Per game	136.00	143.00
	Per hour	69.00	73.00
Parking area	Per day	957.00	1,010.00

**PILDITCH STADIUM**

Event	Rental		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
			Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<b>Concerts, non-sporting events and commercial events will not be considered at the stadium.</b>				
Schools	Refundable damage deposit	Per event	5,592.00	5,900.00
	Rental: Primary schools	Per day	1,356.00	1,431.00
	Combined schools	Per day	1,764.00	1,861.00
	Secondary schools	Per day	2,037.00	2,149.00
Sport for persons with disabilities	Rental	Per day	2,073.00	2,187.00
	Refundable damage deposit	Per event	5,592.00	5,900.00
Sport events including AGN, ASA, tertiary institutions and private entities	Refundable damage deposit	Per day	5,592.00	5,900.00
	Rental	Per day	3,393.00	3,580.00
International, national and provincial events	Refundable damage deposit	Per day	5,592.00	5,900.00
	Rental	Per day	6,482.00	6,839.00
Cycling and roller blading	International and national	Per day	2,802.00	2,956.00
	Training	Per day	63.00	66.00
	Flood lights	Per hour	52.00	55.00
	Refundable damage deposit	Per event	5,592.00	5,900.00
Floodlights	Professional sport/TV coverage	Per day	1,356.00	1,431.00
	Provincial sporting events	Per day	816.00	861.00
	Training, sport clubs, schools	Per game	548.00	578.00
		Per hour	272.00	287.00
VIP room (Pilditch Stadium)	Rental	Per day	1,356.00	1,431.00
	Rental per hour	Per hour	109.00	115.00
	Preparation fee	Per occasion	816.00	861.00
	Refundable damage deposit	Per occasion	1,677.00	1,769.00
	Special events and kitchen	Per occasion	7,909.00	8,344.00

Event	Rental		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
			Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Boardroom	Rental	Per day	682.00	720.00
	Rental	Per hour	96.00	101.00
Storage	Vendors and other users	Per month	382.00	403.00
Frequent users	Damage/Security deposit	Per year	11,183.00	11,798.00
PA system	Rental		1,899.00	2,003.00
	Refundable damage deposit		1,118.00	1,179.00
Electrical timing	Rental		1,356.00	1,431.00
	Deposit		2,237.00	2,360.00
Professional soccer team	Rental	Per game	2,037.00	2,149.00
Amateur soccer team	Rental	Per game	650.00	686.00
	Marking fee	Per field	326.00	344.00
Activity room/gym	Rental	Per month	542.00	572.00
Kitchen	Rental	Per occasion	407.00	429.00
Kiosks	Rental	Per event	299.00	315.00
Vendors	With branding, eg Chip 'n Dip, Chipstix, Minimelts	Per event	299.00	315.00
Vendors	Street vendors, eg Nestlé motor bikes	Per person per event	299.00	315.00
Vendors	No electricity on grass area	Per event	299.00	315.00
Office	Rental	Per month	682.00	720.00
Individual members	Annual membership	Per person per year: 15 years and older	81.00	85.00
		Per person per year: younger than 15 years	47.00	50.00
Shooting of Videos and Advertisements	Rental	Per shoot	1,356.00	1,431.00
Parking area (Souter Street)	Rental	Per day	848.00	895.00
	Rental	Per day	957.00	1,010.00
Parking area (Maltzan Street)	Rental	Per day	2,037.00	2,149.00



**LUCAS MORIPE STADIUM AND GIANT STADIUM**

			With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
			Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<b>Concerts, non-sporting events and commercial events will not be considered at the stadium.</b>				
Schools	Refundable damage deposit	Per event	5,592.00	5,900.00
	Rental: Primary schools	Per day	1,356.00	1,431.00
	Combined schools	Per day	1,764.00	1,861.00
	Secondary schools	Per day	2,037.00	2,149.00
	Sport for people with disabilities	Per day	2,064.00	2,178.00
AGN, ASA, tertiary institutions, private entities	Refundable damage deposit	Per day	5,592.00	5,900.00
	Rental	Per day	3,391.00	3,578.00
International, national and provincial events	Refundable damage deposit	Per day	5,967.00	6,295.00
	Rental	Per day	6,482.00	6,839.00
Floodlights	Professional sport/TV coverage	Per day	1,356.00	1,431.00
	Provincial sporting events	Per day	814.00	859.00
	Training, sport clubs, schools	Per game/ per hour	54,289.00 272.00	57,275.00 287.00
VIP room	Rental	Per day	1,356.00	1,431.00
	Rental per hour	Per hour	111.00	117.00
	Preparation fee	Per occasion	814.00	859.00
	Refundable damage deposit	Per occasion	1,677.00	1,769.00
	Special events and kitchen	Per occasion	7,908.00	8,343.00
Boardroom	Rental	Per day	682.00	720.00
	Rental	Per hour	96.00	101.00
Professional soccer team	Training	Per session	2,035.00	2,147.00
Amateur soccer team	Training	Per session	650.00	686.00
	Marking fee	Per field	326.00	344.00
Private entity tournaments	Excluding pitch preparation	Per day	1,805.00	1,904.00
Gym/Activity room	Rental	Per month	542.00	572.00
Kitchen	Rental	Per occasion	407.00	429.00
PA system	Rental		1,899.00	2,003.00
Office	Rental	Per month	682.00	720.00
Storage	Vendors and other users	Per month	381.00	402.00
Frequent users	Damage deposit	Per year	11,183.00	11,798.00
	Refundable damage deposit		1,268.00	1,338.00
Big Screen	Rental		4,069.00	4,293.00
	Refundable damage deposit		1,118.00	1,179.00
Hospitality suites	Rental small		6,106.00	6,442.00
	Rental large		6,782.00	7,155.00
	Deposit		1,677.00	1,769.00
Kiosks and licensed vendors	Rental		299.00	315.00
Individual members	Annual membership	Per person per year: 15 years and older	81.00	85.00
Individual members	Annual membership	Per person per year: younger than 15 years	47.00	50.00
Corporate Recordings:	Rental	per day	11,281.12	11,902.00
	Rental	less than 5 hours	6,768.88	7,141.00
	Refundable damage deposit (only)		13,564.00	14,310.00
Shooting of videos by public	Rental	per shoot	1,356.00	1,431.00
Parking area	Rental	Per day	2,037.00	2,149.00

**EERSTERUST STADIUM**

		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<b>Concerts, non-sporting events and commercial events will not be considered at the stadium.</b>			
Stadium hall	Rental	972.00	1,025.00
	Refundable damage deposit	1,677.00	1,769.00
Kiosks	Rental	299.00	315.00

**LAUDIUM STADIUM**

		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Kiosks	Rental	299.00	315.00

## TEMBA STADIUM

		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Kiosks	Rental	299.00	315.00
Boardroom small	Per meeting	20.00	21.00
Clubhouse (all inclusive)	Per event	188.00	198.00
<b>Non-sporting events, and church and political gatherings</b>			
event deck covering, which allows for ventilation of the pitch and athletic track at own cost.			
The payment for the use of office space at the stadiums will be determined at a market-related rate by Property Valuation Services.			
Political meetings:			
	Rental, per day or part of a day	10,172.00	10,731.00
	Damage deposit	29,775.00	31,413.00
	Cleaning fee	6,782.00	7,155.00
Churches:			
	Rental, per day or part of a day	10,851.00	11,448.00
	Damage deposit	11,910.00	12,565.00
	Cleaning fee	6,782.00	7,155.00
	Special events/opening ceremonies, etc (subject to approval)	25,471.00	26,872.00
	Damage deposit	30,194.00	31,855.00
	Cleaning fee	6,876.00	7,254.00
	Kiosks	299.00	315.00

## LEAGUE SPORT FACILITIES

Sporting codes		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Korfbal	Per court per year	3,279.00	3,459.00
Netball	Per court per year	3,279.00	3,459.00
Tenniquoits	Per court per year	3,279.00	3,459.00
Tennis	Per court per year	3,782.00	3,990.00
Volleyball	Per court per year	3,279.00	3,459.00
Basketball/Handball	Per court per year	3,279.00	3,459.00
Athletics		No annual rental fee applicable	No annual rental fee applicable
Baseball (juniors)	Per diamond per year	5,043.00	5,320.00
Baseball (seniors)	Per diamond per year	5,043.00	5,320.00
Hockey	Per field per year	5,043.00	5,320.00
International korfbal	or a rugby field size per year	7,558.00	7,974.00

Sporting codes		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Jukskei	Per pit per year	637.00	672.00
Cricket	<u>Cement pitch</u>		
	Per field per year	5,833.00	6,154.00
Bowls	<u>Turf pitch</u>		
	Per field per year	8,170.00	8,619.00
	Per green per year	15,118.00	15,959.00
Rugby	Per field per year	8,060.00	8,503.00
Softball	Per diamond per year	5,043.00	5,320.00
Soccer	Per field per year	8,060.00	8,503.00
Parking area	Per day	957.00	1,010.00

The above is applicable to facilities which can be reserved for a federation or affiliated club which are required for league purposes, but that are not conducive to lease on a permanent basis.

**Health Department (Health Services Division)**

**X-RAY SERVICES**

The department does not have capacity, as only one Xray machine is working, which is also unreliable. The X-ray service is no longer rendered to external clients any longer.

**MHS**

All amounts are rounded off.

A training fee is levied for training conducted in terms of legislation.

A fee is levied for services rendered at events in respect of food-handling businesses as this is weighing heavy on c

An inspection fee is levied for the service rendered in first issuing of Certificate of Acceptability at informal business

An inspection fee is levied for the service rendered for the first issuing of Certificate of Acceptability at formal busine

**Fees are levied for final building inspections which are weighing heavy on operational resources**

**Fees are levied for final building inspections which are weighing heavy on operational resources**

**Fees are levied for final exhumation conducted throughout the city which are weighing heavy on operation:**

**18.1 to 18.3 - Services requested by residents will raise a tariff to set off the fees for the contractors rendering the service on behalf of the municipality**

## Services rendered by the Health Department

	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<b>Tuberculosis X-ray services</b>		
Service per hour	863.00	0.00
Per kilometre	11.00	0.00
1. Re-issuing a certificate to food premises	800.000	845.00
2. Issuing an export certificate for foodstuffs	800.000	845.00
3. Sampling and analysis of water on request – microbiological	1,620.000	1,710.00
4. Sampling and analysis of water on request – chemical	2,256.000	2,380.00
5. Issuing a certificate to conduct a childcare service	800.000	845.00
6. Issuing a certificate to conduct a home for the aged	800.000	845.00
7. Issuing a health certificate for tender purposes	800.000	845.00
8. Issuing a certificate for a funeral undertaker	800.000	845.00
9. Issuing a destruction of food certificate (letter) on request	800.000	845.00
10. Issuing a health certificate for a learning institution	800.000	845.00
11. Regulation 10 (1) training fee per person	not applicable	480.00
12. Inspection fee for issuing of a COA first issue (informal)	not applicable	845.00
13. Inspection fee for issuing of a COA first issue (formal)	not applicable	1,800.00
14. Fee payable per food handling business at events	not applicable	300.00
15. Fee payable for final building inspection premises less than 40 m <sup>2</sup>	not applicable	726.00
16. Fee payable for final building inspection premises larger than 40 m <sup>2</sup> per m <sup>2</sup>	not applicable	18.00
17. Exhumation fee	not applicable	1,100.00
18. Collection and disposal of animals on request from private premises	not applicable	
18.1 Dogs, cats and similar sized animals	not applicable	200.00
18.2 Cattle, donkey and similar sized animal	not applicable	1,400.00
18.3 Sheep, goat, pigs and similar sized animals	not applicable	500.00

**Building plans and related matters**

Normal inflationary increases and cost of doing business.

**Building plans and related matters**

Particulars	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Part A		
Applications in terms of the National Building Regulations and Building Standards Act, 1977 (Act 103 of 1977), as amended:		
1. The tariff for the evaluation and approval of building plans for all buildings, including outbuildings and covered stoeps:		
(a) For a new building:	Per m <sup>2</sup> or part thereof	17.20
Subject to a minimum levy of:	Per application	688.00
(b) For an addition:	Per m <sup>2</sup> or part thereof for the additional area	17.20
Subject to a minimum levy of:	Per application	688.00
(c) For an alteration (with no additional area) including tenant/shop layout:	Per application	688.00
(d) For an amended or revised plan (with no additional area):	Per application	688.00
(e) For an amended or revised plan (with additional area):	Per m <sup>2</sup> or part thereof for the additional area	17.20
Subject to a minimum levy of:	Per application	688.00
(f) For the consideration of an application for the extension of the approval period of a building plan in terms of Section 7(4) of the National Building Regulations and Building Standards Act, 1977 (Act 103 of 1977), as amended:	Per application	688.00
(g) For a low-cost housing project by or on behalf of any department or administration in the national, provincial or local sphere of government:	Per application	No fee



Particulars		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
(h)	For a project other than a low-cost housing project by or on behalf of any department or administration in the national, provincial or local sphere of government: Subject to a minimum levy of:	Per m <sup>2</sup> or part thereof	
		8.60 688.00	9.00 726.00
		or as motivated by the Director-General of such department or administration in the national, provincial or local sphere of government for the exemption of fees subject to approval by the City Manager or Group Head: Economic Development and Spatial Planning	or as motivated by the Director-General of such department or administration in the national, provincial or local sphere of government for the exemption of fees subject to approval by the City Manager or Group Head: Economic Development and Spatial Planning
(i)	For all projects by the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality		No fee
(j)	For the consideration of an application to commence or proceed with the erection of a building or part of a building before the granting of approval, as contemplated in Section 7(6) of the National Building Regulations and Building Standards Act, 1977 (Act 103 of 1977), as amended: Subject to a minimum levy of:	Per m <sup>2</sup>	
		8.60 688.00	9.00 726.00
(k)	For the consideration of an application to use a building or part of a building before the certificate of occupancy has been issued, as contemplated in Section 14(1A) of the National Building Regulations and Building Standards Act, 1977 (Act 103 of 1977), Subject to a minimum levy of:	Per m <sup>2</sup> or part thereof	
		8.60 688.00	9.00 726.00
(l)	For the consideration of an application to demolish or cause or permit to demolish a building or part of a building as contemplated in Regulation E1(1) of the National Building Regulations:	Per application	
		688.00	726.00

Particulars		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
(m) For the consideration of an application for the authorisation to exempt the owner of a building from the obligation to submit a building plan application in respect of the erection of a building as defined in the National Building Regulations as minor building work as contemplated in Section 13 of the National Building Regulations and Building Standards Act, 1977 (Act 103 of 1977), as amended, and includes open-sided fabric-covered shelters for cars, caravans or boats, the installation of fuel pumps, fuel storage tanks and/or gas installations and antennae:	Per application	688.00	726.00
(n) For the consideration of an application to proceed with the erection and use of temporary buildings (including inter alia fences, hoardings and barricades to prevent the public from entering a construction site and to protect them from the activities on such site as well as structures at a private event hosted by a private individual or structures at a sporting, entertainment, recreational, religious, cultural, exhibitional, organisational or similar event hosted at a stadium, venue or along a route or within their respective precincts), as contemplated in Regulation A23(1) of the National Building Regulations (each individual structure will be considered as a separate application):	per application	688.00	726.00
2. The minimum charge payable for any evaluation or consideration of any application:		688.00	726.00
3. For a re-inspection, owing to defective work or any negligence on the part of the applicant, or if it is found that the building work is not ready for the inspection after such an inspection has been requested, per re-inspection:		344.00	363.00

Particulars	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<p>4. In calculating any area referred to herein, the total dimensions of the building at each storey will be taken into account, provided that basement floors, mezzanine floors and galleries will be calculated as separate floor levels, <b>but do not include –</b></p> <p>(a) the area of any external step or staircase;</p> <p>(b) any chimney breast;</p> <p>(c) any buttress;</p> <p>(d) any eave or any other projection to a maximum of 1 m;</p> <p>(e) any fence or wall constructed of any material not exceeding 2,1 m in height at any point measured from the natural ground level;</p> <p>(f) any pergola;</p> <p>(g) any swimming pool;</p> <p>(h) any tennis court;</p> <p>(i) any open-sided fabric-covered shelter for cars, caravans or boats; or</p> <p>(j) any other structure or building that has no roof.</p> <p>5. The area of any work as referred to herein will be determined by the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality and such determination will be final.</p> <p>6. Fees are due on submission of any application and applications will only be processed upon payment of the prescribed fees and confirmation of</p> <p>7. Charges payable for any examination or approval are not refundable under any circumstances except for the rectification of errors (overcharging) in the determination of the fees.</p>		

Particulars	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021	
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R	
<b>Part B</b>			
Applications in terms of the Tshwane Town-Planning Scheme, 2008 (revised			
1. Any permission in terms of Schedule 25 of the Tshwane Town-Planning Scheme, 2008 (revised 2014)	Per application	875.00	925.00
2. Permission for the relaxation of a building line or set-back			
(a) Erf larger than 500 m <sup>2</sup> :			
(i) Street	Per application	875.00	925.00
(ii) Side space	Per application	875.00	925.00
(iii) Rear space	Per application	875.00	925.00
(b) Erf 500 m <sup>2</sup> and smaller:			
(i) Street	Per application	437.50	461.00
(ii) Side space: for a relaxation of more than 1 m	Per application	437.50	461.00
(iii) Rear space	Per application	437.50	461.00
(c) For low-cost housing projects by or on behalf of any department or administration in the national, provincial or local sphere of government:			
(i) Street	Per application	No fee	No fee
(ii) Side space	Per application	No fee	No fee
(iii) Rear space	Per application	No fee	No fee
3. Application in terms of the provision of the Tshwane Town-Planning Scheme, 2008 (revised 2014) for the approval of site development plans:			
The tariff for the examination and approval of site development plans for all buildings, including outbuildings and covered stoeps:			
(a) For a new building:	Per m <sup>2</sup> or part thereof	4.30	5.00
Subject to a minimum levy of:	Per application	875.00	925.00
(b) For additions:	Per m <sup>2</sup> or part thereof for the additional area	4.30	5.00
Subject to a minimum levy of:	Per application	875.00	925.00
(c) For alterations:	Per application	875.00	925.00
(d) For an amended or revised site development plan (with no additional area):	Per application	875.00	925.00
(e) For an amended or revised site development plan (with additional area):	Per m <sup>2</sup> or part thereof for the additional area	4.30	5.00
Subject to a minimum levy of:	Per application	875.00	925.00

Particulars		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
(f)	For a project by or on behalf of any department or administration in the national, provincial or local sphere of government:  Subject to a minimum levy of:	Per m <sup>2</sup> or part thereof for any new or additional area  Per application	
		1.50 875.00 or as motivated by the Director-General of such department or administration in the national, provincial or local sphere of government for exemption of fees subject to approval by the City Manager or Group Head: Economic Development and Spatial Planning No fee	2.50 925.00 or as motivated by the Director-General of such department or administration in the national, provincial or local sphere of government for exemption of fees subject to approval by the City Manager or Group Head: Economic Development and Spatial Planning  No fee
(g)	For all projects by the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality:		
4.	In calculating any area referred to herein, the total dimensions of the building at each storey will be taken into account, provided that basement floors, mezzanine floors and galleries will be calculated as separate floor levels, <b>but do not include:</b>  (a) the area of any external step or staircase; (b) any chimney breast; (c) any buttress; (d) any eave or any other projection to a maximum of 1 m; (e) any fence or wall constructed of any material not exceeding 2,1 m in height at any point measured from the natural ground level; (f) any pergola; (g) any swimming pool; (h) any tennis court; (i) any open-sided fabric-covered shelter for cars, caravans or boats; or (j) any other structure or building that has no roof.		

Particulars	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
5. The area of any work as referred to herein will be determined by the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality and such determination will be final.		
6. Fees are due on submission of any application and applications will only be processed upon payment of the prescribed fees and confirmation of		
7. Charges payable for any examination or approval are not refundable under any circumstances except for the rectification of errors (overcharging) in the determination of the fees.		

**Outdoor advertising**

The purpose of this motivation is to obtain approval to amend the existing tariff structure of the Municipality for the examination and approval of outdoor advertising applications and agreements. Certain tariffs for outdoor advertising in terms of the existing approved tariff structure have to remain the same, and therefore no fee increases in general must be implemented. However, certain of the other tariffs need to be amended in order to bring the tariff structure in line with the market-related prices. Digital sign panels are a recent addition to the tariffs, as trends and technology are changing continuously, companies have shown a keen interest in this advertising medium. However, the capex of these signs are very high, therefore there are no increases for this specific sign class. Also, certain amounts including VAT were rounded off to ensure ease of operations in terms of service delivery.

**Outdoor advertising**

		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<b>Basic fee</b> Calculated in addition to the application fee	Per application	1,700.00	1,795.00
<b>Appeal fee</b> Applicable when an appeal is submitted for an advertising sign application	Per application	5,350.00	5,350.00
<b>Annual consent fee</b> Annual consent fee for a high-impact sign erected on private or other premises	Per sign per year	12,000.00	12,000.00
<b>* Application fee</b> Sign $\geq$ 18 m <sup>2</sup> measured to ground level	Per m <sup>2</sup>	165.00	175.00
<b>* Application fee</b> Sign < 18 m <sup>2</sup> measured to ground level	Per m <sup>2</sup>	110.00	120.00
<b>* Application fee</b> Surface area of aerial sign	Per m <sup>2</sup>	171.00	171.00
<b>* Application fee</b> Banner placed for the display of events	Per banner	535.00	535.00
<b>* Application fee</b> Construction site sign	Per street front	50,260.00	50,260.00
<b>* Application fee</b> Building wrap sign	Per elevation of building	41,700.00	41,700.00
<b>* Application fee</b> Home undertaking sign ( <b>no basic fee</b> )		900.00	950.00
<b>Building plan fee</b> Where required	As per approved tariffs of Building Control		
<b>Administrative fee</b> Cession of an agreement	Per agreement	1,800.00	1,900.00
<b>Height relaxation fee</b> Sign exceeding the prescribed height as described in by-laws on town-planning schemes, or approved zoning of premises	As per approved tariff of Building Control		



		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<b>Building line relaxation fee</b> Sign that encroaches the building line as defined in the Town- Planning Scheme or approved zoning of premises	As per approved tariff of Building Control		
<b>Advertising content renewal fee</b> Change of advertising content of a sign	Per m <sup>2</sup> of total sign area only per display, not exceeding an amount of R10 000,00	35.00	35.00
<b>Free-standing security sign at a suburb entrance (no basic fee)</b>	Per sign	450.00	475.00
<b>Poster</b> Display of an auction poster per 14-day period	Per poster displayed as per prescribed period	29.00	31.00
<b>Removal, disposal and/or confiscation of a sign</b> Sign ≥ 18 m <sup>2</sup> in total area Sign < 18 m <sup>2</sup> in total area	Per sign Per sign	11,850.00 4,750.00	12,500.00 5,010.00
<b>Seizure of a poster (including an estate agent show house board and auction poster)</b> Leaflet, pamphlet and handbill	Per poster Per sign	1,250.00 28.50	1,320.00 30.00
<b>Non-permitted use</b> Illegal erection of a sign on private or other premises	Per sign	Three times the monthly property rate	Three times the monthly property rate
<b>Registration of an estate agent</b>		1,280.00	1,350.00
<b>Agreement: Remuneration payable in terms of an approval and/or signed agreement</b>			
<b>Encroachment</b> Encroachment of an advertising sign onto municipal property and/or a road reserve Encroachment of a flag onto municipal property and/or a road reserve	Per sign Per flag	1,070.00 107.00	1,130.00 110.00
<b>Digital sign panel</b> Digital sign ≤ 18 m <sup>2</sup> in total sign area Digital sign > 18 m <sup>2</sup> up to 36 m <sup>2</sup> in total sign area Digital sign > 36 m <sup>2</sup> up to 54 m <sup>2</sup> in total sign area Digital sign > 54 m <sup>2</sup> up to 81 m <sup>2</sup> in total sign area Digital sign > 81 m <sup>2</sup> in total sign area		16,500.00 19,250.00 22,000.00 28,000.00 35,000.00	16,500.00 19,250.00 22,000.00 28,000.00 35,000.00

	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R

		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<b>Pylon sign</b> Approved on the road reserve and/or municipal property	Per sign per month	1,800.00	1,900.00
<b>Service facility sign</b> Approved on the road reserve and/or municipal property	Per sign per month	1,000.00	1,050.00
<b>Undeveloped site rate per sign area</b> Undeveloped site rate for a sign approved on the road reserve	Per m <sup>2</sup>	165.00	174.00
<b>Unsold advertising space per sign area</b> Unsold advertising space on an advertising sign	Per m <sup>2</sup>	165.00	165.00

\* Basic fee to be paid together with application fee.

As for sign types that have been awarded in terms of tenders, the pricing in the agreements signed by both parties is

## **ENVIRONMENT AND AGRICULTURE MANAGEMENT DEPARTMENT**

### **RESORTS**

- \* An overall 5% increase is not recommended as the Department still endeavors to align the rates of the various resorts. Tariff structures are also adjusted accordingly
- \* Groups of visitors consisting of more than 10 persons are urged not to pay with cash to lessen the risk of theft and therefore a 5% discount on all admission fees is granted when paying by credit or debit card
- \* A monthly rental is introduced at all the caravan parks
- \* The tariff for cleaning the busses, trailers, etcetera is being expanded to include a variety of
- \* The tariff for staying in the hut is discontinued as the huts is no longer available

### **NATURE RESERVES**

#### Rietvlei Nature Reserve

- \* The tariffs for season tickets is not increased to promote the sale thereof
- \* There is currently no demand for overnight hiking trails and the tariff therefore remain the same as the previous year
- \* Horse trails were abandoned
- \* The tariff for Environmental Education is not increased to encourage attendance thereof
- \* The rental fee for the lapa is increased as the tariff per person is cancelled
- \* The tariff for selling of game carcasses is expanded to include Zebra

#### Groenkloof Nature Reserve

- \* A new tariff structure is implemented to make provision for the new self-catering house which became available in the reserve

#### Faerie Glen Nature Reserve/Moreletakloof and Strubendam

- \* The increase as proposed by Finance is supported
- \* The tariff for group hire is probably too high as there were no applications or inquiries for this

### **OCCASIONAL RENTAL OF PARK PREMISES**

- \* The 5% increase is supported whilst the refundable damage deposit stays the same as it is hardly ever forfeited
- \* The fee for group hire is probably too high as no interest were shown to this activity

### **BOOSENS NURSERY**

- \* The increase proposed is supported
- \* The lecture hall was however damaged and no longer available for any activities

### **ATMOSPHERIC EMISSION LICENCE (AEL) PROCESSING FEES**

No tariff increase is proposed as the tariffs is determined by the Air Quality Act (Act 39 of 2004).

## Environment and Agriculture Management Department

## PART A: RESORTS

The Director: Resort Operations or his proxy may, at the written request of organisations or groups, grant a discount on all items in part A as per approved discount policy, as per Annexure 13.2

	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<b>A. FOUNTAINS VALLEY RESORT</b>		
Facilities		
a. Ablution and toilet facilities		
b. Barbeque facilities		
c. Swimming pool		
d. Undercover lapas		
e. Power points for hire		
f. Historical assets		
i. Old pump house		
ii. Fountains		
g. Mountain biking		
h. Nature trails		
i. Children's play parks		
j. Caravan park		
i. Ablution facilities		
ii. Power points		
iii. Shaded camping stands		
k. Shaded open area		
l. Natural landscape		
1. Admission fee		
Day visitors and groups of ten or more paying with debit or credit card will receive a 5% discount on the daily admission fee at all the facilities (admission fee only).		
1.1 Per day		
1 July - 30 June (including public holidays)		
a Per adult, 18 years and older	37.00	37.00
b Per child, 7 to 17 years	23.00	23.00
c Per pre-school child, 2 to 6 years	15.00	Free of charge
d Per infant, 0 to 2 years	Free of charge	Free of charge
e Per person, 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof, and persons with disabilities	23.00	23.00
1.2 Alternative admission fee applicable to items 1.1 a, b and c (To streamline entrance control on busy days)		
a Per minibus	450.00	450.00
b Per coaster	880.00	880.00
c Per large bus	1,750.00	1,750.00
d Per double decker or articulated bus with more than 30 passengers	3,500.00	3,500.00
If the number of passengers can be counted at a glance, there will be a choice of payment: per head or per bus/minibus.		
1.3 Annual ticket (valid for 12 months)(not exceeding 25 visits per annum)		
a Per adult, 18 years and older	720.00	720.00
b Per child, 7 to 17 years	320.00	320.00
c Per pre-school child, 2 to 6 years	175.00	Free of charge
d Per family (maximum of 6 persons)	1,710.00	1,710.00
e Per bicycle club (maximum of 20 persons)	5,075.00	5,075.00
f Per person, 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof, and persons with disabilities	480.00	480.00
2. Resort bookings for events		
a Large functions (lessee may charge an admission fee)	106,000.00	101,000.00
b Refundable damage deposit. The refundable damage deposit is refundable on condition that the lessee cleans the site after a festival within one day.	39,000.00	39,000.00

		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
3.	Group hire		
a	Rental of grounds for large groups (excluding lapas) for a maximum of 500 persons (lessee not allowed to charge an admission fee)	10,700.00	10,700.00
b	Refundable damage deposit. The refundable damage deposit is refundable on condition that the lessee cleans the site within one	1,700.00	1,700.00
4.	Caravan park (tariffs payable in advance)		
4.1	Per tent or caravan with 4 persons or less per night		
a	1 to 6 nights	185.00	185.00
b	7 to 13 nights	175.00	175.00
c	14 to 60 nights	155.00	155.00
d	30 days (per month)	not applicable	4,650.00
4.2	If there are more than 4 persons, an additional amount per person per night will be payable for every additional person.		
a	1 to 6 nights	43.00	43.00
b	7 to 13 nights	38.00	38.00
c	14 to 60 nights	36.00	36.00
4.3	Each additional car for campers, whether their own car or that of a guest (per car)		
a	1 to 6 nights	43.00	43.00
b	7 to 13 nights	38.00	38.00
c	14 to 60 nights	36.00	36.00
5.	Rondavel (self-catering, maximum of 4 persons)		
a	Rondavel, per night	330.00	330.00
b	Refundable key deposit	225.00	225.00
c	Refundable damage deposit	335.00	335.00
6.	Discounts for caravan park		
a	Persons 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof, and persons with disabilities (Only applicable to items 4.1 a, b, c, 4.2 a, b, c and 4.3 a, b, c )	30% discount	30% discount
b	Organised gatherings of recognised caravan clubs that apply 11 to 29 caravans, per gathering 30 caravans and more, per gathering	15% discount 30% discount	15% discount 30% discount
c	Maximum camping period: 60 days per calendar year per responsible person or living unit  Written applications to stay longer than 60 days per calendar year per responsible person or living unit can be addressed to the Director: Resort Operations for approval.		
7.	Lapas and power points		
a	Denneboom lapa (capacity: 150 persons)	2,700.00	2,700.00
b	Wilgers II lapa (capacity: 100 persons) (no tables or chairs)	2,035.00	2,035.00
c	Playground lapa (capacity: 80 persons)	1,840.00	1,840.00
d	Driehoek lapa (capacity: 60 persons) (no chairs and tables)	1,775.00	1,775.00
e	Erecting marquee tent per day for special events (applicant must provide own tent)	405.00	405.00
f	Light poles with power points (must still pay normal admission fee)	265.00	265.00
g	Refundable damage deposit for each shelter	895.00	895.00
h	Celtis lapa (free admission to 80 persons)	2,235.00	2,235.00
i	Per person to visit lapa (if capacity of approved number of persons per lapa is exceeded)	37.00	37.00
j	Washing machine tokens	not applicable	20.00
8.	Film shoots		
8.1	Commercial film recordings (advertising, movies, music DVD, etc)		
a	Rental of terrain, per day	1,300.00	1,300.00
b	Refundable damage deposit, per booking: Only refundable if the area is left clean and tidy with no damage	1,070.00	1,070.00
c	PLUS normal admission fee per person, per day		

		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<p><b>DISCOUNT</b> A 50% discount can be granted on any lapa/shelter if it is used on a same-day booking-and-occupation basis. Guests must also pay the appropriate admission fee in such cases.</p> <p><b>REFUNDABLE DAMAGE DEPOSIT</b> The Director: Resort Operations or his proxy may alter the above-mentioned damage deposits for functions that, according to his discretion and based on previous experience, hold a risk for the</p>			
<b>B. DERDEPOORT RESORT</b>			
Facilities			
a. Ablution and toilet facilities			
b. Barbeque facilities			
c. Swimming pool			
d. Undercover lapas			
e. Power points for hire			
f. Historical assets			
g. Children's play parks			
h. Tea garden/restaurant			
i. Caravan park			
i. Ablution facilities			
ii. Power points			
j. Shaded open area			
k. Natural landscape			
l. Nature trails			
m. Youth camp			
1.	Admission fee		
Day visitors and groups of 10 or more paying with debit or credit card will receive a 5% discount on the daily admission fee at all facilities (admission fee only).			
1.1	Per day		
1 July - 30 June (including public holidays)			
a	Per adult, 18 years and older	37.00	37.00
b	Per child, 7 to 17 years	23.00	23.00
c	Per pre-school child, 2 to 6 years	15.00	Free of charge
d	Per infant, 0 to 2 years	Free of charge	Free of charge
e	Per person, 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof, and persons with disabilities	23.00	23.00
1.2	Alternative admission fee applicable to items 1.1 a, b and c (To streamline entrance control during busy days)		
a	Per minibus	450.00	450.00
b	Per coaster	880.00	880.00
c	Per large bus	1,750.00	1,750.00
d	Per double decker or articulated bus with more than 30 passengers	3,500.00	3,500.00
e	Youth camp (per person, per day)	79.00	79.00
e.1	Refundable damage deposit for youth camp, less than 40 persons	1,055.00	1,055.00
e.2	Refundable damage deposit for youth camp, 40 persons and more	3,165.00	3,165.00
If the number of passengers can be counted at a glance, and does not exceed 40 persons, there will be a choice of payment: per head or per bus/minibus.			
1.3	Annual ticket (valid for 12 months) (not exceeding 25 visits per annum)		
a	Per adult, 18 years and older	720.00	720.00
b	Per child, 7 to 17 years	370.00	320.00
c	Per pre-school child, 2 to 6 years	not applicable	Free of charge
d	Per family (maximum of 6 persons)	1,710.00	1,710.00
e	Per bicycle club (maximum of 20 persons)	5,075.00	5,075.00
f	Per person, 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof, and persons with disabilities	480.00	480.00

		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
2.	Group hire		
a	Rental of grounds for large groups (excluding lapas) up to a maximum of 500 persons (lessee not allowed to charge an	10,700.00	10,700.00
b	The refundable damage deposit is refundable on condition that the lessee cleans the site.	1,700.00	1,700.00
c	Erecting marquee tent per day for special events (applicant must provide own tent)	420.00	405.00
d	Light poles with power points (must still pay normal admission fee)	270.00	265.00
3.	Caravan park (tariffs payable in advance)		
3.1	Per tent or caravan with 4 persons or less per night:		
a	1 to 6 nights	185.00	185.00
b	7 to 13 nights	175.00	175.00
c	14 to 60 nights	155.00	155.00
d	30 days (per month)	not applicable	4,650.00
3.2	If there are more than 4 persons, an additional amount per night will be payable for every additional person.		
a	1 to 6 nights	43.00	43.00
b	7 to 13 nights	38.00	38.00
c	14 to 60 nights	36.00	36.00
3.3	Each additional car for campers, whether their own car or that of a guest (per car)		
a	1 to 6 nights	43.00	43.00
b	7 to 13 nights	38.00	38.00
c	14 to 60 nights	36.00	36.00
4.	Discounts for caravan park		
a	Per person, 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof, and persons with disabilities (Only applicable to items 3.1 a, b, c, 3.2 a, b, c, 3.3 a, b, c)	30% discount	30% discount
b	Organised gatherings of recognised caravan clubs that apply 11 to 29 caravans, per gathering 30 caravans and more, per gathering	15% discount 30% discount	15% discount 30% discount
c	Maximum camping period: 60 days per calendar year per responsible person or living unit Written applications to stay longer than 60 days per calendar year per responsible person or living unit can be addressed to the Director: Resort Operations for approval.		
5.	Lapas and power points		
a	Sekelbos lapa (capacity: 150 persons)	2,480.00	2,480.00
b	Doringbos lapa (capacity: 50 persons)	1,690.00	1,690.00
c	Maroela lapa (capacity: 80 persons)	2,140.00	2,140.00
d	Cowshed (not for social functions and no free admission)	1,015.00	1,015.00
e	Farmhouse conference room		
e.1	Conference rooms (1 to 30 persons)	790.00	790.00
e.2	Conference rooms (more than 30 persons), per person	37.00	37.00
f	Refundable damage deposit for conference room	850.00	850.00
g	Per person to visit lapa/conference rooms if capacity of approved number of persons per lapa is exceeded	37.00	37.00
h	Refundable damage deposit for each shelter	890.00	895.00
6.	Animal farm play area, per occasion	740.00	740.00
<b>DISCOUNT</b>			
A 50% discount can be granted on any lapa/shelter if it is used on a same-day booking-and-occupation basis. Guests must also pay the appropriate admission fee in such cases.			
<b>REFUNDABLE DAMAGE DEPOSIT</b>			
The Director: Resort Operations or his proxy may alter the above-mentioned damage deposits for functions that, according to his discretion and based on previous experience, hold a risk for the			



		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<b>C.</b>	<b>MORETELE RESORT</b>		
	Facilities		
	a. This resort is well equipped to handle large functions, eg music festivals.		
	b. Ablution and toilet facilities		
	c. Barbeque facilities		
	d. Swimming pool		
	e. Community centre for hire		
	f. Power points for hire		
	g. Children's play parks		
	h. Mountain hiking		
	i. Shaded open area		
	j. Natural landscape		
	k. Youth camp		
	i. Chalets		
	ii. Ablution facilities		
	iii. Well-equipped kitchen		
	l. Large shelter/open hall		
1.	Admission fee		
	Day visitors and groups of 10 or more paying with debit or credit card will receive a 5% discount on the daily admission fee at all the facilities (admission fee only).		
1.1	Per day		
	1 July - 30 June (including public holidays)		
a	Per adult, 18 years and older	37.00	37.00
b	Per child, 7 to 17 years	23.00	23.00
c	Per pre-school child, 2 to 6 years	15.00	Free of charge
d	Per infant, 0 to 2 years	Free of charge	Free of charge
e	Per person, 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof, and persons with disabilities	23.00	23.00
1.2	Alternative admission fee applicable to items 1.1 a, b, c, d and e (To streamline entrance control on busy days)		
a	Per minibus	450.00	450.00
b	Per coaster	880.00	880.00
c	Per large bus	1,750.00	1,750.00
d	Per double decker or articulated bus with more than 30 passengers	3,500.00	3,500.00
	If the number of passengers can be counted at a glance, there will be a choice of payment: per head or per bus/minibus.		
1.3	Annual ticket (valid for 12 months) (not exceeding 25 visits per annum)		
a	Per adult, 18 years and older	720.00	720.00
b	Per child, 7 to 17 years	370.00	320.00
c	Per pre-school child, 0 to 2 years	not applicable	Free of charge
d	Per family (maximum of 6 persons)	not applicable	1,710.00
e	Per person, 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof, and persons with disabilities	480.00	480.00
2.	Resort bookings for large events		
a	Large music functions (lessee may charge an admission fee)	101,000.00	101,000.00
b	Refundable damage deposit. The refundable damage deposit is refundable on condition that the lessee cleans the site within one day of an event.	39,000.00	39,000.00
3.	Group hire		
a	Rental of grounds for large groups (excluding lapas) for a maximum of 500 persons (lessee not allowed to charge an admission fee)	12,700.00	10,700.00
b	Refundable damage deposit. The refundable damage deposit is refundable on condition that the lessee cleans the site within one	1,700.00	1,700.00

		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
4.	Chalets (fully equipped with furniture, cutlery and linen, self-catering) (Maximum of 6 persons)		
a	Per chalet, per night	158.00	900.00
	A 40% discount can be granted if the chalet is used on a same-day booking-and-occupation basis (ie the booking is <u>not</u> made in advance), per chalet, per night	not applicable	540.00
b	Refundable damage deposit	635.00	635.00
5.	Youth camp, per night		
a	Per child, 6 to 17 years (Minimum 10, maximum 20 per chalet)	18.00	18.00
b	Per adult, 18 years and older (Minimum 10, maximum 20 per chalet)	34.00	34.00
6.	Lapas and power points		
a	Youth camp shelter	1,525.00	1,525.00
b	Three Trees lapa	1,425.00	1,425.00
c	Erecting marquee tent per day for special events (applicant must provide own tent)	405.00	405.00
d	Light poles with power points (no free admission)	285.00	265.00
e	Refundable damage deposit for each shelter	895.00	895.00
f	Per person to visit lapa (if capacity of approved number of persons per lapa is exceeded)	37.00	37.00
7.	Community hall		
a	Rental, per day	1,805.00	1,805.00
b	Refundable damage deposit	895.00	895.00
<p><b>DISCOUNT</b> A 50% discount can be granted on any lapa/shelter if it is used on a same-day booking-and-occupation basis. Guests must also pay the appropriate admission fee in such cases.</p> <p><b>REFUNDABLE DAMAGE DEPOSIT</b> The Director: Resort Operations or his proxy may alter the above-mentioned damage deposits for functions that, according to his discretion and based on previous experience, hold a risk for the</p>			
<b>D. JOOS BECKER CARAVAN PARK</b>			
Facilities			
a. Ablution and toilet facilities			
b. Barbeque facilities			
c. Swimming pool			
d. Undercover lapas			
e. Children's play parks			
f. Power points			
g. Shaded camping stands			
h. Shaded open area			
1 July - 30 June (including public holidays)			
1.	Caravan park (tariffs payable in advance)		
1.1	Per tent or caravan with 4 persons or less per night		
a	1 to 6 nights	185.00	185.00
b	7 to 13 nights	175.00	175.00
c	14 to 60 nights	155.00	155.00
d	30 nights (per month)	not applicable	4,650.00
1.2	If there are more than 4 persons, an additional amount per night will be payable for every additional person.		
a	1 to 6 nights	43.00	43.00
b	7 to 13 nights	38.00	38.00
c	14 to 60 nights	36.00	36.00
1.3	Each additional car for campers, whether their own car or that of a guest (per car)		
a	1 to 6 nights	43.00	43.00
b	7 to 13 nights	38.00	38.00
c	14 to 60 nights	36.00	36.00

		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
2.	Overnight accommodation, per room, per night (Maximum of 2 persons)		
a	Mondays to Thursdays	360.00	360.00
b	Weekends and public holidays	430.00	430.00
c	Per month	4,530.00	4,530.00
d	PLUS refundable key deposit	140.00	225.00
e	PLUS refundable damage deposit	460.00	460.00
f	For any 7 nights continuously	1,060.00	1,060.00
3.	Tour buses		
a	Per bus, per night, per stand	195.00	195.00
b	Per bus, per week, per stand	960.00	960.00
c	Per person	43.00	43.00
d	Cleaning of bus and laundry (bedding), per bus - small	1,870.00	1,870.00
e	Cleaning of bus and laundry (bedding), per bus - large	3,730.00	3,730.00
f	Cleaning of bus only, per bus - small	not applicable	450.00
g	Cleaning of bus only, per bus - large	not applicable	850.00
h	Laundry only (no cleaning of bus)	1,350.00	1,350.00
i	Cleaning of cutlery only (per day)	not applicable	100.00
j	Cleaning of bus trailer (once-off)	not applicable	650.00
k	Washing machine tokens	not applicable	20.00
4.	Discounts for caravan park		
a	Persons 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof, and persons with disabilities (Only applicable to items 1.1 a, b, c, 1.2 a, b, c, 1.3 a, b, c and 2 a, b, f)	30% discount	30% discount
b	Organised gatherings of recognised caravan clubs that apply 11 to 29 caravans, per gathering	15% discount	15% discount
c	30 caravans and more, per gathering Maximum camping period: A total of 60 days per calendar year per responsible person or living unit Written applications to stay longer than 60 days per calendar year per responsible person or living unit can be addressed to the Director: Resorts Operations for approval.	30% discount	30% discount
5.	Lapas, shelters and power points		
a	Rental per shelter	1,410.00	1,410.00
b	Refundable damage deposit for each shelter	785.00	895.00
DISCOUNT A 50% discount can be granted on any lapa/shelter if it is used on a same-day booking-and-occupation basis. Guests must also pay the appropriate admission fee in such cases.			
REFUNDABLE DAMAGE DEPOSIT functions that, according to his discretion and based on previous experience, hold a risk for the Municipality.			
<b>E. GA-MOTHAKGA RESORT</b>			
Facilities			
a. Ablution and toilet facilities			
b. Barbeque facilities			
c. Swimming pools			
d. Undercover shelter (lapa)			
e. Children's play parks			
f. Open area			
1.	Admission fee		
Day visitors and groups of 10 or more paying with debit or credit card will receive a 5% discount on the daily admission fee at all the facilities (admission fee only).			
1.1	Per day 1 July - 30 June (including public holidays)		
a	Per person, 18 years and older	20.00	37.00
b	Per child, 7 to 17 years	14.00	23.00
c	Per pre-school child, 2 to 6 years	7.00	Free of charge
d	Per infant, 0 to 2 years	Free of charge	Free of charge
e	Per person, 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof, and persons with disabilities	14.00	23.00

		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
1.2	Alternative admission fee applicable to items 1.1 a, b and c (To streamline entrance control on busy days)		
a	Per minibus	450.00	450.00
b	Per coaster	880.00	880.00
c	Per large bus	1,750.00	1,750.00
d	Per double decker or articulated bus with more than 30 passengers If the number of passengers can be counted at a glance, there will be a choice of payment: per head or per bus/minibus.	3,500.00	3,500.00
1.3	Annual ticket (valid for 12 months) (not exceeding 25 visits per annum)		
a	Per adult, 18 years and older	720.00	720.00
b	Per child, 7 to 17 years	370.00	320.00
c	Per pre-school child, 0 to 2 years	not applicable	Free of charge
d	Per family (maximum of 6 persons)	1,750.00	1,710.00
e	Per bicycle club (maximum of 20 persons)	3,500.00	5,075.00
f	Per person, 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof, and persons with disabilities	480.00	480.00
1.4	Resort bookings for large events		
a	Large functions (lessee may charge an admission fee)	106,000.00	101,000.00
b	Refundable damage deposit. The refundable damage deposit is refundable on condition that the lessee cleans the site within three days of an event.	3,900.00	39,000.00
1.5	Group hire		
a	Rental of grounds for large groups (excluding lapas) for a maximum of 500 persons (lessee not allowed to charge an admission fee)	10,700.00	10,700.00
b	The refundable damage deposit is refundable on condition that the lessee cleans the site.	1,700.00	1,700.00
2.	Lapa and power points		
a	Ga-Mothakga lapa (capacity: 200 persons)	1,805.00	1,805.00
b	Per person to visit lapa (if capacity of approved number of persons per lapa is exceeded)	20.00	37.00
c	Erecting marquee tent per day for special events (applicant must provide own tent)	405.00	405.00
d	Light poles with power points	265.00	265.00
e	Refundable damage deposit for each shelter	895.00	895.00
<p>DISCOUNT A 50% discount can be granted on any lapa/shelter if it is used on a same-day booking-and-occupation basis. Guests must also pay the appropriate admission fee in such cases.</p> <p>REFUNDABLE DAMAGE DEPOSIT functions that, according to his discretion and based on previous experience, hold a risk for the Municipality.</p>			
<b>F. KWAGGASPRUIT AND KLIP KRUISFONTEIN RESORT</b>			
Facilities			
a. Ablution and toilet facilities			
b. Barbeque facilities			
c. Children's play parks			
d. Shaded open area			
e. Natural landscape			
1.	Admission fee Day visitors and groups of 10 or more paying with debit or credit card will receive a 5% discount on the daily admission fee at all the facilities (admission fee only).		
1.1	Per day 1 July - 30 June (including public holidays)		
a	Per adult, 18 years and older	25.00	37.00
b	Per child, 7 to 17 years	18.00	23.00
c	Per pre-school child, 2 to 6 years	13.00	Free of charge
d	Per infant, 0 to 2 years	Free of charge	Free of charge
e	Per person, 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof, and persons with disabilities	18.00	23.00

		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
1.2	Alternative admission fee applicable to items 1.1 a, b, c		
a	Per minibus	450.00	450.00
b	Per coaster	880.00	880.00
c	Per large bus	1,750.00	1,750.00
d	Per double decker or articulated bus with more than 30 passengers If the number of passengers can be counted at a glance, there will be a choice of payment: per head or per bus/minibus	3,500.00	3,500.00
1.3	Annual ticket (valid for 12 months) (not exceeding 25 visits per annum)		
a	Per adult, 18 years and older	720.00	720.00
b	Per child, 7 to 17 years	370.00	320.00
c	Per pre-school child, 0 to 2 years	not applicable	Free of charge
d	Per family (maximum of 6 persons)	1,710.00	1,710.00
e	Per bicycle club (maximum of 20 persons)	5,075.00	5,075.00
f	Per person, 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof, and persons with disabilities	480.00	480.00
1.4	Group hire		
a	Rental of grounds for large groups (excluding lapas) for a maximum of 500 persons (lessee not allowed to charge an admission fee)	10,700.00	10,700.00
b	The refundable damage deposit is refundable on condition that the lessee cleans the site.	1,700.00	1,700.00
c	Power points	265.00	265.00
REFUNDABLE DAMAGE DEPOSIT functions that, according to his discretion and based on previous experience, hold a risk for the Municipality.			
<b>G. ZWARTKOP LAPA RESORT</b>			
Facilities			
a. Ablution and toilet facilities			
b. Barbeque facilities			
c. Undercover shelter (lapa)			
d. Children's play parks			
e. Shaded open area			
f. Natural landscape			
1.	Admission fee		
Day visitors and groups of 10 or more paying with debit or credit card will receive a 5% discount on the daily admission fee at all the facilities (admission fee only).			
1.1	Per day		
1 July - 30 June (including public holidays)			
a	Per adult, 18 years and older	22.00	37.00
b	Per child, 7 to 17 years	14.00	23.00
c	Per pre-school child, 2 to 6 years	7.00	Free of charge
d	Per infant, 0 to 2 years	Free of charge	Free of charge
e	Per person, 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof, and persons with disabilities	23.00	23.00
1.2	Alternative admission fee applicable to items 1.1 a, b and c		
a	Per minibus	450.00	480.00
b	Per coaster	880.00	880.00
c	Per large bus	1,750.00	1,750.00
d	Per double decker or articulated bus with more than 30 passengers If the number of passengers can be counted at a glance, there will be a choice of payment: per head or per bus/minibus.	3,500.00	3,500.00
1.3	Dog walking		
a	Per person	22.00	37.00

		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
1.4	Annual ticket (valid for 12 months) (not exceeding 25 visits per annum)		
a	Per adult, 18 years and older	720.00	720.00
b	Per child, 7 to 17 years	370.00	320.00
c	Per pre-school child, 0 to 2 years	not applicable	Free of charge
d	Per family (maximum of 6 persons)	1,710.00	1,710.00
e	Per club (maximum of 20 persons)	5,075.00	5,075.00
f	Per person, 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof, and persons with disabilities	480.00	480.00
1.5	Group hire		
a	Rental of grounds for large groups (excluding lapas) for a maximum of 500 persons (lessee not allowed to charge an admission fee)	10,700.00	10,700.00
b	The refundable damage deposit is refundable on condition that the lessee cleans the site.	1,700.00	1,700.00
2.	Caravan park (tariffs payable in advance)		
2.1	Per tent or caravan with 4 persons or less per night		
a	1 to 6 nights	185.00	185.00
b	7 to 13 nights	175.00	175.00
c	14 to 60 nights	155.00	155.00
d	30 nights (per month)	not applicable	4,650.00
2.2	If there are more than 4 persons, an additional amount per night will be payable for every additional person.		
a	1 to 6 nights	43.00	43.00
b	7 to 13 nights	38.00	38.00
c	14 to 60 nights	36.00	36.00
2.3	Each additional car for campers, whether their own car or that of a guest (per car)		
a	1 to 6 nights	43.00	43.00
b	7 to 13 nights	38.00	38.00
c	14 to 60 nights	36.00	36.00
3.	Discounts for caravan park		
a	Persons 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof (Only applicable to items 2.1 a, b, c, d, 2.2 a, b, c, 2.3 a, b, c)	30% discount	30% discount
b	Organised gatherings of recognised caravan clubs that apply 11 to 29 caravans, per gathering 30 caravans and more, per gathering	15% discount 30% discount	15% discount 30% discount
c	Maximum camping period: 60 days per calendar year per responsible person or living unit  Written applications to stay longer than 60 days per calendar year per responsible person or living unit can be addressed to the Director: Resorts Operation for approval.		
4.	Lapa and power points		
	Zwartkop lapa (capacity: 200 persons)	3,200.00	3,200.00
a	Zwartkop lapa (hourly daytime rate)	400.00	400.00
b	Erecting marquee tent per day for special events (applicant must provide own tent)	400.00	405.00
c	Light poles with power points (no free admission fee)	240.00	265.00
d	Refundable damage deposit for each shelter (50% discount when the same person books for both the Friday and Saturday)	1,200.00	895.00
e	Per person to visit lapa (if capacity of approved number of persons per lapa is exceeded)	40.00	37.00
<p><b>DISCOUNT</b> A 50% discount can be granted on the lapa/shelter if it is used on a same-day booking-and-occupation basis. Guests must also pay the appropriate admission fee in such cases.</p> <p><b>REFUNDABLE DAMAGE DEPOSIT</b> functions that, according to his discretion and based on previous experience, hold a risk for the Municipality.</p>			

		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<b>H.</b>	<b>ROOIHUISKRAAL HISTORICAL TERRAIN</b>		
	Facilities		
	a. Ablution and toilet facilities		
	b. Barbeque facilities		
	c. Undercover lapas		
	d. Power points for hire		
	e. Animal petting zoo and animal farm		
	f. Children's play parks		
	g. Shaded open area		
	h. Natural landscape		
1.	Admission fee Day visitors and groups of 10 or more paying with debit or credit card will receive a 5% discount on the daily admission fee at all the facilities (admission fee only).		
1.1	Per day 1 July - 30 June (including public holidays)		
a	Per adult, 18 years and older	37.00	37.00
b	Per child, 7 to 17 years	23.00	23.00
c	Per pre-school child, 2 to 6 years	15.00	Free of charge
d	Per infant, 0 to 2 years	Free of charge	Free of charge
e	Per person, 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof, and persons with disabilities	23.00	23.00
1.2	Admission fee: SA Reptile Park		
a	Guided tour, per guide	not applicable	50.00
1.3	Alternative admission fee applicable to items 1.1 a, b and c		
a	Per minibus	450.00	450.00
b	Per coaster	880.00	880.00
c	Per large bus	1,750.00	1,750.00
d	Per double decker or articulated bus with more than 30 passengers If the number of passengers can be counted at a glance, there will be a choice of payment: per head or per bus/minibus.	3,500.00	3,500.00
1.4	Annual ticket (valid for 12 months) (not exceeding 25 visits per annum)		
a	Per adult, 18 years and older	720.00	720.00
b	Per child, 7 to 17 years	370.00	320.00
c	Per pre-school child, 0 to 2 years	not applicable	Free of charge
d	Per family (maximum of 6 persons)	1,710.00	1,710.00
e	Per bicycle club (maximum of 20 persons)	5,075.00	5,075.00
f	Per person, 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof, and persons with disabilities	480.00	480.00
1.5	Group hire		
a	Rental of grounds for large groups (excluding lapas) for a maximum of 500 persons (lessee not allowed to charge an admission fee)	10,700.00	10,700.00
b	The refundable damage deposit is refundable on condition that the lessee cleans the site.	1,700.00	1,700.00
2.	Children's farm Educational facility, Mondays to Fridays		
	Daily hour tariff	20.00	20.00
	Monthly tariff	250.00	250.00
a	School groups/children visiting the animal farm/petting zoo, per person	12.00	6.00

		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
3.	Lapas and power points		
a	Groot Stal (free admission to 200 persons)	2,400.00	2,400.00
	Daily hour tariff	400.00	400.00
b	Piet Lapa (capacity: 80 persons)	1,400.00	1,400.00
	Daily hour tariff	200.00	200.00
c	Klein Stal (free admission to 100 persons)	1,500.00	1,500.00
	Daily hour tariff	200.00	200.00
d	Erecting marquee tent per day for special events (applicant must provide own tent)	400.00	405.00
e	Light poles with power points (no free admission)	240.00	265.00
f	Refundable damage deposit for each shelter (50% discount when the same person books for both the Friday and Saturday)	900.00	895.00
g	Farmhouse conference rooms (1 to 30 persons)	790.00	790.00
h	Conference rooms (more than 30 persons), per person	40.00	37.00
i	Refundable damage deposit for conference rooms	900.00	850.00
j	Per person to visit lapa/conference rooms (if capacity of approved number of persons per lapa/conference is exceeded)	40.00	37.00
<p><b>DISCOUNT</b> A 50% discount can be granted on the lapa/shelter if it is used on a same-day booking-and-occupation basis. Guests must also pay the appropriate admission fee in such cases.</p> <p><b>REFUNDABLE DAMAGE DEPOSIT</b> The Director: Resort Operations or his proxy may alter the above-mentioned damage deposits for functions that, according to his discretion and based on previous experience, hold a risk for the</p>			
<b>I. DIE DRAAI RESORT</b>			
Facilities			
a. Ablution and toilet facilities			
b. Barbeque facilities			
c. Children's play parks			
d. Natural landscape			
1.	Admission fee Day visitors and groups of 10 or more paying with debit or credit card will receive a 5% discount on the daily admission fee at all the facilities (admission fee only).		
1.1	Per day 1 July - 30 June (including public holidays)		
a	Per adult, 18 years and older	15.00	37.00
b	Per child, 7 to 17 years	8.00	23.00
c	Per pre-school child, 2 to 6 years	5.00	Free of charge
d	Per infant, 0 to 2 years	Free of charge	Free of charge
e	Per person, 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof, and persons with disabilities	8.00	23.00
1.2	Alternative admission fee applicable to items 1.1 a, b and c (To streamline entrance control on busy days)		
a	Per minibus	450.00	450.00
b	Per coaster	880.00	880.00
c	Per large bus	1,750.00	1,750.00
d	Per double decker or articulated bus with more than 30 passengers If the number of passengers can be counted at a glance, there will be a choice of payment: per head or per bus/minibus.	3,500.00	3,500.00
1.3	Annual ticket (valid for 12 months) (not exceeding 25 visits per annum)		
a	Per adult, 18 years and older	720.00	720.00
b	Per child, 7 to 17 years	370.00	320.00
c	Per pre-school child, 0 to 2 years	not applicable	Free of charge
d	Per family (maximum of 6 persons)	1,710.00	1,710.00
e	Per bicycle club (maximum of 20 persons)	5,075.00	5,075.00
f	Per person, 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof, and persons with disabilities	480.00	480.00



		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
2.	Resort bookings for events		
a	Large functions (lessee may charge an admission fee)	106,000.00	101,000.00
b	Refundable damage deposit. The refundable damage deposit is refundable on condition that the lessee cleans the site within one day of an event.	39,000.00	39,000.00
3.	Group hire		
a	Rental of grounds for large groups (excluding lapas) for a maximum of 500 persons (lessee not allowed to charge an admission fee)	10,700.00	10,700.00
b	The refundable damage deposit is refundable on condition that the lessee cleans the site within one day of an event.	1,700.00	1,700.00
<b>REFUNDABLE DAMAGE DEPOSIT</b>			
functions that, according to his discretion and based on previous experience, hold a risk for the Municipality.			
<b>J. BRONKIES ANGLING AREA</b>			
Proclaimed nature reserve Angling area, camping			
1.	Admission fee Day visitors and groups of 10 or more paying with debit or credit card will receive a 5% discount on the daily admission fee at all the facilities (admission fee only).		
1.1	Per day 1 July - 30 June (including public holidays)		
a	Per adult, 18 years and older	32.00	37.00
b	Per child, 7 to 17 years	16.00	23.00
c	Per pre-school child, 2 to 6 years	8.00	Free of charge
d	Per infant, 0 to 2 years	Free of charge	Free of charge
e	Per person, 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof, and persons with disabilities	16.00	23.00
2.	Camping fees		
a	Campsite without electricity	56.00	56.00
b	Campsite with electricity	104.00	104.00
3.	Group hire		
a	Rental of grounds for large groups (excluding lapas) for a maximum of 500 persons (lessee not allowed to charge an admission fee)	10,700.00	10,700.00
b	The refundable damage deposit is refundable on condition that the lessee cleans the site within one day of an event.	1,700.00	1,700.00
4.	Water vehicles		
a	Canoe, per canoe per day	32.00	32.00
b	Motorboats, per boat per day	80.00	80.00
<b>K. RIETVLEI ANGLING AREA</b>			
Facilities			
a. Ablution and toilet facilities			
b. Barbeque facilities			
c. Angling			
d. Shaded camping stand			
e. Natural landscape			
f. Chalets			
1.	Admission fee 1 July - 30 June (including public holidays)  Day visitors and groups of 10 or more paying with debit or credit card will receive a 5% discount on the daily admission fee at all the facilities (admission fee only).		

		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
1.1	Per day		
a	Per person, 18 years and older	60.00	37.00
b	Per child, 7 to 17 years	35.00	23.00
c	Per pre-school child, 2 to 6 years	10.00	Free of charge
d	Per infant, 0 to 2 years	Free of charge	Free of charge
e	Per person, 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof, and persons with disabilities	35.00	23.00
1.2	Penalty fee for exceeding visiting hours, per vehicle	160.00	160.00
1.3	Season tickets (valid for 6 months, unlimited day entrance only)		
a	Per adult	900.00	900.00
b	Per person, 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof, persons with disabilities, and children	420.00	420.00
1.4	Chalets (fully equipped with furniture, cutlery and linen, self-catering) (Maximum of 6 persons) No children under 17 allowed without adult supervision		
a	Per chalet, per night	850.00	900.00
b	A 40% discount can be granted if chalet is used on a same-day booking-and-occupation basis (ie the booking is <u>not</u> made in advance), per chalet, per night	300.00	540.00
c	Refundable damage deposit, per booking: Only refundable if the chalet is left clean and tidy with no damage	560.00	635.00
2.	Camping		
a	Per adult, 18 years and older, per night	130.00	130.00
b	Per child, 7 to 17 years, per night	65.00	65.00
c	Per pre-school child, 2 to 6 years	30.00	30.00
d	Infants, 0 to 2 years	Free of charge	Free of charge
e	Per vehicle	50.00	50.00
	Maximum camping period: A total of 30 days per calendar year per responsible person or living unit.		
3.	Group hire		
a	Rental of grounds for large groups (excluding lapas) for a maximum of 500 persons (lessee not allowed to charge an admission fee)	10,700.00	10,700.00
b	The refundable damage deposit is refundable on condition that the lessee cleans the site within one day of an event.	1,700.00	1,700.00
4.	All nature trails		
4.1	Admission fee		
a	Per person, per ride	17.00	37.00
<b>REFUNDABLE DAMAGE DEPOSIT</b>			
The Director: Resort Operations or his proxy may alter the above-mentioned damage deposits for functions that, according to his discretion and based on previous experience, hold a risk for the			

		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<b>PART B: NATURE RESERVES</b>			
The Director: Nature Conservation or his proxy may, at the written request of organisations or groups, grant a discount on all items in part B as per approved discount policy, as per Annexure 13.2			
<b>A.</b>	<b>RIETVLEI NATURE RESERVE</b>		
	(4 000 ha proclaimed nature reserve, 1 500 head of game, mainly highveld species)		
1.	Admission fee per day 1 July - 30 June (including public holidays)		
	Day visitors and groups of 10 or more paying with debit or credit card will receive a 5% discount on the daily admission fee at all the facilities (admission fee only).		
	Activities: Game drive in own vehicle, bird watching, picnicking, braai facilities		
a	Per adult, 18 years and older	60.00	64.00
b	Per child, 7 to 17 years	35.00	37.00
c	Per pre-school child, 2 to 6 years	10.00	10.00
d	Per infant, 0 to 2 years	Free of charge	Free of charge
e	Per person, 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof, and persons with disabilities	35.00	37.00
2.	Season tickets (six months only, unlimited day entrance only)		
a	Per adult	900.00	900.00
b	Per pensioner, person with disability or child	420.00	420.00
c	Penalty fee for visitors who do not comply with prescribed hours	300.00	320.00
3.	Tours Escorted group tours, organised groups with vehicle from reserve (all group tours to be booked in advance)		
3.1	Tours in the reserve		
a	Organised group tour (with private vehicle), per person	Normal entrance	
b	Guide per tour group	210.00	220.00
c	Organised group of children, 0 to 6 years, per child	10.00	11.00
3.2	Lion camp tours (on vehicle, guided)		
a	Per adult, 18 years and older	60.00	60.00
b	Per child, 7 to 17 years	35.00	35.00
c	Per pre-school child, 2 to 6 years	10.00	10.00
d	Per infant, 0 to 2 years	Free of charge	Free of charge
e	Per person, 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof, and persons with disabilities	35.00	35.00
4.	Daily hiking trails Guided hike: Approximately 4 hours (Minimum of 10 and maximum of 15 persons)		
a	Per person	95.00	100.00
b	Non-refundable deposit per booking	500.00	500.00
5.	Overnight hiking trails Guided hike: 2 nights (Minimum of 6 and maximum of 8 persons)		
a	Per person, per booking	300.00	300.00
b	Non-refundable deposit per booking/weekend	500.00	500.00
6.	Game drives (± 2 hours with guide, self-catering) (Minimum of 10 and maximum of 22 persons)		
a	Admission (per person)	230.00	240.00
b	Non-refundable deposit per booking	800.00	800.00

		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
7.	Horse trails (guided) (Maximum of 8 persons)		Discontinued
a	Overnight, 2 nights (per person)	600.00	Discontinued
b	Non-refundable deposit per booking	1,200.00	Discontinued
c	Day rides, 4 hours (per person)	440.00	Discontinued
d	Non-refundable deposit per booking	500.00	Discontinued
e	Day rides, 1 hour (per person), excluding entrance fee	110.00	Discontinued
f	Endurance horse trail next to fence, own horse (per appointment only and conditions apply)	90.00	Discontinued
g	Pony rides ( +- 10 min)	45.00	Discontinued
8.	Environmental education (Must be booked in advance, only for children aged 7 to 17)		
8.1	Day groups, programmes (Minimum of 10 and maximum of 120 children)		
	Admission fee		
a	Per child	20.00	20.00
b	Adults accompanying groups, per adult (first 2 adults free of charge)	60.00	65.00
c	Qualified environmental guide	Free of charge	220.00
d	Deposit per booking	300.00	300.00
9.	Training facilities		
	Lecture room, seating a maximum of 66 persons, with audiovisual equipment		
a	Hire of lecture room per day or part of the day (maximum 66 persons) (use of lapa not included)	1,350.00	1,500.00
10.	Commercial film recordings (advertising, movies, music DVD, etc)		
a	Rental of terrain, per day	1,300.00	2,000.00
b	Refundable damage deposit, per booking; only refundable if the area is left clean and tidy with no damage	1,070.00	1,000.00
c	PLUS normal admission fee per person, per day		
11.	Selling of game carcasses (Any species carcass skinned, dressed and inspected according to health regulations and certified)		
a	All carcasses except zebra	26.00	28.00
a.1	Zebra, per kilogram	not applicable	12.00
12.	Selling of firewood		
a	Selling of brochures (extra brochures not issued as part of entrance fee)	15.00	15.00
13.	Lapas, only available until midnight		
13.1	Main lapa (maximum of 200 persons) with kitchen, toilets, braai facilities, walk-in fridge, stove, firewood and 8 tables		
a	Rental, per day or part thereof (admission fee excluded)	3,800.00	4,500.00
b	Refundable damage deposit per booking (The deposit is forfeited when the booking is cancelled.)	3,000.00	3,000.00
13.2	Ts'hukudu lapa (maximum of 60 persons) with braai facilities, toilets, tables and chairs		
a	Rental, per day or part thereof	1,500.00	1,582.50
b	Damage deposit per booking (The deposit is forfeited when the booking is cancelled.)	1,200.00	1,200.00
14.	Admission of Friends/project groups		
a	Free entry will be granted to members of non-government organisations (NGOs) when participating in projects as agreed upon by the City of Tshwane. Proof of membership will be required.	Free of charge	Free of charge
<p><b>DISCOUNT</b> A 50% discount can be granted on the lapa if it is used on a same-day booking-and-occupation basis. Guests must also pay the appropriate admission fee in such cases.</p> <p><b>REFUNDABLE DAMAGE DEPOSIT</b> The Director: Nature Conservation Operations or his proxy may alter the above-mentioned damage deposits for functions that, which according to his discretion and based on previous experience, hold a risk for the Municipality.</p>			

		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<b>B.</b>	<b>GROENKLOOF NATURE RESERVE</b>		
	(600 ha proclaimed nature reserve, 300 head of game, middle veld habitat)		
	From 1 July - 30 June (including public holidays)		
1.	4x4 trail		
a	Per vehicle	120.00	127.00
b	Per adult, 18 years and older	45.00	47.00
c	Per child, 7 to 17 years	29.00	30.00
d	Per pre-school child, 2 to 6 years	14.00	15.00
e	Per infant, 0 to 2 years	Free of charge	Free of charge
f	Per person, 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof, and persons with disabilities	29.00	30.00
g	Recovery of 4x4 vehicles on route	500.00	528.00
2.	Admission Activities: Day hiking trails and mountain biking trails (Maximum of 20 persons)		
2.1	Admission fee per day Day visitors and groups of 10 or more paying with debit or credit card will receive a 5% discount on the daily admission fee at all the facilities (admission fee only).		
a	Per adult, 18 years and older	45.00	47.00
b	Per child, 7 to 17 years	29.00	30.00
c	Per pre-school child, 2 to 6 years	14.00	15.00
d	Per infant, 0 to 2 years	Free of charge	Free of charge
e	Per person, 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof, and persons with disabilities	29.00	30.00
2.2	Monthly ticket		
a	Per adult, 18 years and older	272.00	287.00
b	Per child, 7 to 17 years	186.00	196.00
c	Per pre-school child, 2 to 6 years	62.00	65.00
d	Per person, 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof, and persons with disabilities	186.00	196.00
3.	Overnight hiking trails and mountain bike trails and 4x4 nature trail (Maximum of 12 persons - overnight hut sleeps 12 people - and self-catering)		
3.1	Admission fee, per person		
a	Per person, per night	100.00	106.00
b	Refundable damage deposit per facility; only refunded if the facility is left clean and tidy with no damage	730.00	770.00
c	Day hiking trails, per guide extra	210.00	222.00
3.2	Annual ticket (all reserves)		
a	Per adult, 18 years and older	1,015.00	1,071.00
b	Per child, 2 to 12 years	384.00	405.00
c	Per child, 13 to 15 years	632.00	667.00
d	Per child, 16 to 17 years	835.00	881.00
e	Family of 4 (2 adults + 2 children)	990.00	1,045.00
f	Family of 2 (1 adult + 1 child)	490.00	517.00
4.	Environmental education (no guide fee and 2 adults free of charge)		
a	Children of school-going age	40.00	42.00
b	Day group, per person	40.00	42.00
c	Overnight, per person	66.00	70.00
d	Adult accompanying group, per adult	77.00	81.00
e	Guided day hike (4 hours - includes guides)	70.00	74.00
4.1	Bamber group camp		
a	Per person/child	77.00	81.00
b	Adult accompanying group, per adult	110.00	116.00
c	Per guide	210.00	222.00
d	Refundable damage deposit	1,119.00	1,181.00

		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
5.	Crockery hire		
a	Crockery hire, 0 to 25 people	638.00	673.00
b	Crockery hire, 26 to 50 people	959.00	1,012.00
c	Crockery hire, 51 to 75 people	1,300.00	1,372.00
d	Deposit for crockery hire	1,120.00	1,182.00
6.	Day drive with tractor and trailer for children through Groenkloof Nature Reserve, approximately 2 hours		
a	Per child	38.00	40.00
7	Film shoots		
7.1	Commercial film recordings (advertising, movies, music DVD, etc)		
a	Rental of terrain, per day	1,300.00	1,372.00
b	Refundable damage deposit, per booking; only refundable if the area is left clean and tidy with no damage	1,070.00	1,129.00
c	PLUS normal admission fee per person, per day		
7.2	Professional photo shoot (engagements, weddings, matric farewell, etc)		
a	Per shoot, per day	120.00	127.00
b	PLUS normal admission fee per person, per day		
8.	Horse trail (guided)		
a	Day trail: 2-hour trail includes guide for 4 to 8 persons	160.00	169.00
b	Day trail per hour	110.00	116.00
c	Overnight trail: Per person, per night - maximum of 4 hours	300.00	317.00
d	Pony ride for children (10 minutes)	45.00	47.00
9.	Night drives		
a	Per person, including use of lapa until 23:00	147.00	155.00
10.	Lapa hire (during the day)		
a	1 to 15 persons	950.00	1,002.00
b	16 to 30 persons	1,640.00	1,730.00
c	31 to 60 persons	2,370.00	2,500.00
d	Refundable damage deposit: only if the venue is left clean and tidy with no damage	800.00	844.00
11.	Self-catering accommodation House 2 (fully equipped with furniture, cutlery and linen, self-catering) (Maximum of 6 persons) No children under 17 allowed without adult supervision		
a	Per person, per	not applicable	850.00
b	If used on a same-day booking-and-occupation basis (ie the booking is <u>not</u> made in advance), per person, per night	not applicable	450.00
c	Refundable damage deposit, per booking: Only refundable if the chalet is left clean and tidy with no damage	not applicable	1,000.00
12.	Admission of Friends/project groups	Free of charge	Free of charge
a	Free entry will be granted to members of non-government organisations (NGOs) when participating in projects as agreed upon by the City of Tshwane. Proof of membership will be required.		
13.	Group/terrain hire		
a	Rental of grounds for large groups (excluding lapas) for a maximum of 100 persons (lessee not allowed to charge an admission fee)	9,000.00	9,495.00
b	Refundable damage deposit. The refundable damage deposit is refundable on condition that the lessee cleans the site within one	7,000.00	7,385.00
DISCOUNT			
A 50% discount can be granted on the lapa if it is used on a same-day booking-and-occupation basis. Guests must also pay the appropriate admission fee in such cases.			
REFUNDABLE DAMAGE DEPOSIT			
The Director: Nature Conservation Operations or his proxy may alter the above-mentioned damage deposits for functions that, according to his discretion and based on previous experience, hold a risk for			

		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<b>C.</b>	<b>FAERIE GLEN NATURE RESERVE/MORELETA KLOOF/STRUBENDAM</b>		
	(Proclaimed nature reserve, hiking trails)		
1.	Admission fee per day 1 July - 30 June (including public holidays)		
	Day visitors and groups of 10 or more paying with debit or credit card will receive a 5% discount on the daily admission fee at all the facilities (admission fee only).		
a	Per adult, 18 years and older	15.00	16.00
b	Per child, 7 to 17 years	5.00	6.00
c	Per pre-school child, 2 to 6 years	Free of charge	Free of charge
d	Per infant, 0 to 2 years	Free of charge	Free of charge
e	Per person, 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof, and persons with disabilities	5.00	6.00
2.	Admission fee per season unlimited visits (per annum)		
a	Per adult, 18 years and older	300.00	400.00
b	Per child, 7 to 17 years	220.00	250.00
c	Per pre-school child, 2 to 6 years	Free of charge	Free of charge
d	Per infant, 0 to 2 years	Free of charge	Free of charge
e	Per person, 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof, and persons with disabilities	220.00	250.00
3.	Dog permit (calendar year, 12 months)		
a	Per permit, maximum of 2 dogs	70.00	100.00
4.	Hiking trail		
a	Guide, per hike	210.00	220.00
5	Film shoots		
5.1	Commercial film recordings (advertising, movies, music DVD, etc) (Including Struben Dam Bird Sanctuary)		
a	Rental per day, PLUS normal admission fee	1,300.00	2,000.00
b	Refundable damage deposit: Only if the venue is left clean and tidy with no damage	1,070.00	1,000.00
c	PLUS normal admission fee per person, per day		
5.2	Professional photo shoot (engagements, weddings, matric farewell, etc) (Including Struben Dam Bird Sanctuary)		
a	Per shoot, per day	120.00	130.00
b	PLUS normal admission per person, per day		
6.	Admission of Friends/project groups		
a	Free entry will be granted to members of non-government organisations (NGOs) when participating in projects as agreed upon by the City of Tshwane. Proof of membership will be required.	Free of charge	Free of charge
7	Group/terrain hire		
a	Rental of grounds for large groups 30 + (excluding lapas) for a maximum of 80 persons (lessee not allowed to charge an admission fee)	9,000.00	3,000.00
b	refundable on condition that the lessee cleans the site within one day.	7,000.00	2,000.00
	<b>DISCOUNT</b> A 50% discount can be granted on the lapa if it is used on a same-day booking-and-occupation basis. Guests must also pay the appropriate admission fee in such cases.		
	<b>REFUNDABLE DAMAGE DEPOSIT</b> The Director: Nature Conservation Operations or his proxy may alter the above-mentioned damage deposits for functions that, according to his discretion and based on previous experience, hold a risk for the Municipality.		

		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021																								
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R																								
<b>PART C: HORTICULTURAL SERVICES</b>																											
The Divisional Head: Environmental Management and Parks or his proxy may, at the written request of organisations or groups, grant a discount as per approved discount policy Annexure H 13. on all items appearing in																											
<b>1.</b>	<b>REMOVAL OF TREES</b>																										
1.1	Trees may be removed from municipal road reserves after considering all factors. Should approval be granted, the cost of the removal of the tree/trees will be determined by applying the Helliwell Tree Evaluation criteria plus labour and transport cost.  Tree evaluation <table border="1" style="margin-left: 40px;"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th>1</th> <th>2</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1. Size of tree (Circumference/height/width of trunk)</td> <td>0 to 4 m</td> <td>4 to 8 m</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2. Useful life expectancy (years)</td> <td>1 to 20</td> <td>20 to 40</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3. Importance of position in landscape (Position/function)</td> <td>None</td> <td>Some</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4. Presence of other trees in the area</td> <td>10+</td> <td>4 to 10</td> </tr> <tr> <td>5. Relation to the setting (Position/leaves/cover)</td> <td>Poor</td> <td>Suitable</td> </tr> <tr> <td>6. Form (Shape/size/height)</td> <td>Poor</td> <td>Average</td> </tr> <tr> <td>7. Special factors - botanical value/species</td> <td>None</td> <td>Little</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> $1 \times 2 \times 3 \times 4 \times 5 \times 6 \times 7 = \text{TOTAL} \times 12 = \text{TOTAL IN RAND}$ Plus cost per unit for labour Plus cost per unit for transport		1	2	1. Size of tree (Circumference/height/width of trunk)	0 to 4 m	4 to 8 m	2. Useful life expectancy (years)	1 to 20	20 to 40	3. Importance of position in landscape (Position/function)	None	Some	4. Presence of other trees in the area	10+	4 to 10	5. Relation to the setting (Position/leaves/cover)	Poor	Suitable	6. Form (Shape/size/height)	Poor	Average	7. Special factors - botanical value/species	None	Little		
	1	2																									
1. Size of tree (Circumference/height/width of trunk)	0 to 4 m	4 to 8 m																									
2. Useful life expectancy (years)	1 to 20	20 to 40																									
3. Importance of position in landscape (Position/function)	None	Some																									
4. Presence of other trees in the area	10+	4 to 10																									
5. Relation to the setting (Position/leaves/cover)	Poor	Suitable																									
6. Form (Shape/size/height)	Poor	Average																									
7. Special factors - botanical value/species	None	Little																									
1.2	Cutting trees as part of a rehabilitation programme in natural areas: Amount will be determined according to the size of the area that a contractor applies for.																										
1.2.1	Refundable damage deposit																										
a	Minimum, per site	2,013.00	2,124.00																								
b	Maximum, per site	41,000.00	43,000.00																								
<b>2.</b>	<b>OCCASIONAL RENTAL OF PARK PREMISES</b>																										
	1 July - 30 June (including public holidays)																										
2.1	Occasional hiring of suburban parks and open premises: per function, per day or part thereof																										
2.1.1	Suburban parks and open premises																										
a	Application admin fee (non-refundable, payable when application is submitted)	170.00	180.00																								
b	Rental (including marches, pickets, strikes, church services and lockouts)	1,070.00	1,100.00																								
c	Refundable damage deposit: Only refunded if the venue is left clean and tidy with no damage	850.00	850.00																								
2.1.2	Art exhibitions, potpourri markets, fetes and circuses																										
a	Application admin fee (non-refundable, payable when application is submitted)	170.00	180.00																								
b	Rental, per day or part thereof	2,200.00	2,300.00																								
c	Refundable damage deposit: Only refunded if the venue is left clean and tidy with no damage	2,000.00	2,000.00																								
2.1.3	Occasional rentals of ornamental parks and squares for functions																										
a	Application admin fee (non-refundable, payable when application is submitted)	170.00	180.00																								
b	Rental, per day or part thereof	2,400.00	2,500.00																								
c	Refundable damage deposit: Only refunded if the venue is left clean and tidy with no damage	1,000.00	1,000.00																								



		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
2.1.4	Group hire		
a	Application admin fee (non-refundable, payable when application is submitted)	170.00	180.00
b	Rental of grounds for large groups for a maximum of 500 persons (lessee not allowed to charge an admission fee)	10,700.00	11,000.00
c	Rental of grounds for large groups for a maximum of 500 persons (lessee allowed to charge an admission fee)	100,000.00	100,000.00
d	The refundable damage deposit is refundable on condition that the lessee cleans the site within one day of an event.	2,000.00	2,000.00
2.1.5	Informal events		
a	Application admin fee (non-refundable, payable when application is submitted)	170.00	180.00
b	Informal evens for eg, baby showers, kitchen teas, funeral lunch, etc.	500.00	530.00
c	Refundable damage deposit, only refunded if the venue is left clean and tidy with no damages	500.00	500.00
2.1.6	Rental of parks for children's parties where jumping castles, water slides, pony rides, etc are used (only between 08:00 and 18:00). No tents allowed, only gazebos		
a	Application admin fee (non-refundable, payable when application is submitted)	170.00	180.00
b	Rental	Free of charge	Free of charge
c	Refundable damage deposit: Only refunded if the venue is left clean and tidy with no damage	900.00	950.00
d	Electricity, per day or part thereof (only when available) (Users must supply their own extension cords, etc.)	90.00	90.00
2.1.7	Rental of parks for the temporary dumping of ground and building material, etc		
2.1.7.1	Non-City of Tshwane projects		
a	Application admin fee (non-refundable, payable when application is submitted)	170.00	180.00
b	Dumping on undeveloped open space next to residential property	180.00	180.00
c	Dumping on all other parks/open spaces	240.00	250.00
d	Refundable damage deposit: Only refunded if the venue is left clean and tidy with no damage		
d.1	Minimum/maximum	The tariff will be determined by the relevant director on site according to the risk factor.	The tariff will be determined by the relevant director on site according to the risk factor.
2.1.7.2	City of Tshwane projects		
a	Dumping on undeveloped open space next to residential property	Free of charge	Free of charge
b	Dumping on all other parks/open spaces	Free of charge	Free of charge
c	Refundable damage deposit: Only refunded if the venue is left clean and tidy with no damage		
c.1	Minimum/maximum	The tariff will be determined by the relevant director on site according to the risk factor.	The tariff will be determined by the relevant director on site according to the risk factor.
2.1.8	Film recordings		
2.1.8.1	Commercial film recordings (advertising, movies, music DVD, etc)		
2.1.8.1.1	All sites except resort sites		
a	Application admin fee (non-refundable, payable when application is submitted)	170.00	180.00
b	Rental, per day, per site	See item 2.8.1.b.1 and b.2	See item 2.8.1.b.1 and b.2
b.1	5 hours and more	11,300.00	11,300.00
b.2	Less than 5 hours	6,800.00	6,800.00
c	Refundable damage deposit: Only refunded if the venue is left clean and tidy with no damage	1,200.00	1,200.00
d	Students, for training purposes	Free of charge	Free of charge

		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
2.1.9	Key deposit Only when less than 12 persons want to make use of the toilet facilities in the various parks and where the facilities are usually locked	900.00	900.00
2.1.10	Preparation fee, per day (excluding one day before and one day after event)	30% of the rental fee	30% of the rental fee
2.1.11 a	Rental of designated area for beekeeping in nature area Per hive box, per annum	120.00	130.00
The relevant Director: Environment and Parks or his proxy may alter the above-mentioned damage deposits for functions that, according to his discretion and based on previous experience, hold a risk for the Municipality.			
<b>3. PLANT DECORATIONS AND PLANT HIRE</b>			
1 July - 30 June (including public holidays)			
3.1	Decoration Services will deliver, construct, maintain and collect plants, moss, hessian, reeds, etc to cover containers. Transport kilometres charged for travelling to and from Booyens Nursery		
a	Standard decoration, including plants, moss, hessian and reeds to cover containers	2,380.00 plus cost per unit for transport and labour	2,511.00 plus cost per unit for transport and labour
b	Theme decorations: Can include plants, sleepers, water features, bridges, etc	2,900.00 plus cost per unit for transport and labour	3,059.50 plus cost per unit for transport and labour
c	Overnight charge from the second night, per night per load	400.00	422.00
3.2	Decorations (up to 1 ton LDV loads) Includes moss, hessian and reeds to cover containers. The department will deliver, construct, maintain and collect the plants.	640.00	675.00
3.2.1	Overnight charge from the second night, per night, per load when Decoration Services water and take care of the plants:		
3.2.1.1	When Decoration Services water and take care of the plants:		
a	Mondays to Thursdays	390.00	411.50
b	Fridays, Saturdays, Sundays and public holidays	785.00	828.00
3.2.1.2	When the hirer waters and takes care of the plants	64.00	67.00
3.3	Hiring of individual plants (hirer must supply own transport and labour, and load the plants)		
a	Class 1 Ground covers/seedlings (15 cm pots)	5.70	6.00
b	Class 2 Small shrubs/trees (20 cm pots)	10.00	10.50
c	Class 3 Large shrubs/trees 25 to 30 cm pots, up to 0,5 m tall	14.60	15.50
	25 to 30 cm pots, 0,5 m to 1 m tall	19.20	20.30
	25 to 35 cm pots, 1 m to 2 m tall	23.20	24.50
d	Class 4 Large shrubs/trees/palms 35 to 40 cm pots, up to 0,5 m tall	25.85	27.00
	35 to 40 cm pots, 0,5 m to 1 m tall	29.30	30.00
	35 to 40 cm pots, 1 m to 2 m tall	33.90	35.50
e	Class 5 Very large trees/plants (pots 3 cm and larger)	119.10	125.50
f	Class 6 Indoor small plants (15 cm pots)	10.40	11.00
3.4	Plant hire overnight charge, per night from the second day, per load		
a	Up to 1 ton bakkie	98.00	103.00
b	Larger than 1 ton bakkie	280.00	295.50

		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
3.5	<b>REPLACEMENT OF DECORATIVE PLANTS</b> If the following are removed from a decoration without permission, or are damaged, the client will pay the following replacement values:		
a	Plant Class 1	38.60	40.50
b	Plant Class 2	106.30	112.00
c	Plant Class 3	231.10	244.00
d	Plant Class 4	384.60	406.00
e	Plant Class 5	962.40	1,015.00
3.6	<b>TRANSPORT</b>		
a	When extra transport is required: An extra charge is applicable when buildings where plants are placed are outside the normal maintenance radius.	Cost per unit for transport	Cost per unit for transport
3.7	<b>DIVERSE MATERIAL, PLANTS, ETC</b>		
a	Selling of palm tree fronds		
a.1	Per frond (minimum 50 fronds)	5.00	5.00
b	Selling of stepping stones and logs (each)	8.00	9.00
c	Selling of leca clay, per 20 kg bag	364.50	385.00
3.8	<b>TRAINING FACILITIES (BOOYSENS NURSERY)</b>		
3.8.1	Hire of lecture room per day, or part of the day (maximum 20		
a	Rental per day	1,097.00	Not available
3.9	<b>PEST CONTROL</b>		
3.9.1	<b>Bees</b>		
a	Charge to remove bees kept in contravention of the Keeping of Bees By-law only (price per nest)	1,146.20	1,209.00
b	Permit to keep bees according to the Keeping of Bees By-Law	112.80	119.00
c	Renewal permit to keep bees according to the Keeping of Bees By-law	56.40	59.50
3.9.2	<b>Problem/dangerous animals</b>		
a	Call-out fee	110.00	120.00
b.	Hiring capture unit (30 days)	110.00	120.00
4.	<b>ATMOSPHERIC EMISSION LICENCE (AEL) PROCESSING FEES</b> 1 July - 30 June (including public holidays)		
a	New application, per listed activity	10,000.00	10,550.00
b	AEL review, per listed activity	10,000.00	10,550.00
c	AEL renewal, per listed activity under review	5,000.00	5,275.00
d	AEL transfer	2,000.00	2,110.00

## Discounts

Council Resolution of 25 May 1994, as amended by Council Resolution of 26 October 1994, as amended by Council Resolution of 24 June 1998, as amended by Council Resolution of 29 August 2002 as amended by Council Resolution of 24 April 2003, as amended by Special council Resolution dated 30 May 2019 stipulates that:

1. That the relevant Director be authorised to approve written applications for the use of shelters and other facilities under his control at a 100% discount to the City Manager and heads of departments and directorates solely for the Council functions if the facilities are not booked.
2. That the relevant Director be empowered to approve written applications for the use of shelters and other facilities under his jurisdiction from organisations, committees and associations subject to the following guidelines and
  - (i) Up to 100% discount to the various Council and Government Departments, directorates of the Council for training, information sessions, exhibitions and team building sessions. This training must be in the interest of the Council and during normal working hours.
  - (ii) Up to 100% discount for marketing and promotional purposes.
  - (iii) Up to 100% discount to associations, forums and other organisations that operate in areas related to the Council's goals for example municipal institutes, etc where communication with these organisations leads to a better assessment of the needs of the community or to improve the Council's service to the community.
  - (iv) Up to 100% discount for community projects for eg handing out of food and clothes to the under privilege, residents association get together, safety and security meetings for residence inclusive of local talent displaying their talents and goods. No discount is applicable when the function is held for fund raising activities except if a substantial contribution of the income is ploughed back into the community.
  - (v) Up to 100% discount to registered service, welfare and charity organisations who render a community service. No discount is applicable when the function is held for fund raising activities except if a substantial contribution of the income is ploughed back into the community.
  - (vi) Up to 60% discount to departments/directorates of the Council for social functions.
  - (vii) Up to 50% discount to Government Departments, organisations, committees, and associates who are situated outside of the Greater Tshwane region.
  - (viii) That the organisations as stipulated in paragraph (v) above pay the public liability policy.
  - (ix) The refundable damage deposit a must still be paid by the organisations mentioned paragraphs (iii), (iv) and (vii)
  - (x) Where a discount is given by the relevant Director, the applicant will be held liable for all costs involved whilst the facility is made available to it.
3. That the discount will only be granted on condition that:
  - \* the facilities are not booked;
  - \* the facilities are not used for commercial purposes; and
  - \* that the facilities are not used for social gatherings (excluding item 2 (vi)).

**Cemeteries and crematoriums**

An increase percentage of 3% is proposed as the socio-economic status of the user communities is very poor and they may not afford a 5.5% increase. Regions have indicated that they have a challenge with keeping correct change (cents) on hand if the amounts are not rounded off. It is therefore recommended that the amounts be rounded off to the nearest rand.

**CEMETERIES AND CREMATORIUMS**

The following charges are payable to the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality for cemetery and crematorium services

Charges payable to the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality for cemetery and crematorium services to residents, rate payers and their dependents within the area of jurisdiction of the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality

	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<b>ALL CITY OF TSHWANE CEMETERIES</b>	Non-residents (residential addresses outside the boundaries of the Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality) will pay a 200% surcharge.	Non-residents (residential addresses outside the boundaries of the Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality) will pay a 200% surcharge.
<b>1. CEMETERIES</b>		
<b>1.1. GRAVE RIGHTS, PER SINGLE GRAVE</b>		
<b>1.1.1 Surcharges</b>		
<b>1.1.1.1 Category A Cemeteries</b> Church Street, Rebecca Street, Zandfontein, Heatherdale, Pretoria East, Centurion, Pretoria North, Silverton and Irene Cemetery		
Children up to 9 years	1,091.00	1,124.00
9 years and older	1,374.00	1,415.00
<b>1.1.1.2 Category B Cemeteries</b> Mamelodi West, Mamelodi East, Atteridgeville, Saulsville, Lotus Gardens, Soshanguve, New Mabopane, Rayton, Cullinan, Kungwini, Bronkhorstspuit, Old Bronkhorstspuit, Klipkruisfontein, Honingnestkrants, Olievenhoutbosch, Laudium, Hatherley Cemetery, Tshwane North, Temba, Zithobeni, Rethabiseng, New Ga-Rankuwa, Winterveld, Old Ga-Rankuwa, Old Soshanguve and Refilwe Cemetery		
Children up to 9 years	324.00	334.00
9 years and older	597.00	615.00
<b>1.1.1.3 Category C Cemeteries – Managed by Community</b> Suurman, Morokolong, New Eersterus, Diloppe, Majaneng, Five Acres, Selosessa, Twelve Acres, Stinkwater 1, 2 and 3 and Old New Eersterus Cemetery		
Children up to 9 years	No charge	No charge
9 years and older	No charge	No charge

		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<b>1.2</b>	<b>GRAVE DIGGING (Previously digging and closing of graves)</b>		
<b>1.2.1</b>	<b>Surcharges</b>		
<b>1.2.1.1</b>	<b>All City of Tshwane Cemeteries</b>	Non-residents (residential addresses outside the boundaries of the Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality) will pay a 200% surcharge.	Non-residents (residential addresses outside the boundaries of the Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality) will pay a 200% surcharge.
<b>1.2.1.1.1</b>	<b>Category A Cemeteries</b> Church Street, Rebecca Street, Zandfontein, Heatherdale, Pretoria East, Centurion, Pretoria North, Silverton and Irene Cemetery		
	Children 0 to 9 years	955.00	984.00
	9 years and older	1,054.00	1,086.00
	<b>Re-opening (2nd internment)</b>		
	Children 0 - 9 years	477.00	491.00
	9 years and older	1,054.00	1,086.00
	<b>Exhumation</b>		
	Children and adults	1,774.00	1,827.00
	<b>Weekends</b>		
	Children and adults	215.00	221.00
	<b>Ashes/body parts in grave, garden of remembrance, grass space or ash berm</b>		
	Children and adults	276.00	284.00
	Wider, deeper, longer casket (will pay all three services)	68.00	70.00
<b>1.2.1.1.2</b>	<b>Category B Cemeteries</b> Mamelodi West, Mamelodi East, Atteridgeville, Saulsville, Lotus Gardens, Soshanguve, New Mabopane, Rayton, Cullinan, Kungwini, Bronkhorstspuit, Old Bronkhorstspuit, Klipkruisfontein, Honingnestkrants, Olievenhoutbosch, Laudium, Hatherley Cemetery, Tshwane North, Temba, Zithobeni, Rethabiseng, New Ga-Rankuwa, Winterveld, Old Ga-Rankuwa, Old Soshanguve and Refilwe Cemetery		
	Children 0 - 9 years	186.00	192.00
	9 years and older	529.00	545.00
	<b>Re-opening (2nd internment)</b>		
	Children 0 - 9 years	186.00	192.00
	9 years and older	529.00	545.00
	<b>Exhumation</b>		
	Children and adults	1,774.00	1,827.00
	<b>Weekends</b>		
	Children and adults	215.00	221.00
	<b>Ashes/body parts in grave, garden of remembrance, grass space or ash berm</b>		
	Children and adults	276.00	284.00
	Wider, deeper, longer casket (will pay all three services)	68.00	70.00

	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<b>1.2.1.1.3 Category C Cemeteries – Managed by Community</b> Suurman, Morokolong, New Eersterus, Dilopye, Majaneng, Five Acres, Seloshesha, Twelve Acres, Stinkwater 1, 2 and 3 and Old New Eersterus Cemetery		
Children 0 to 9 years	No charge	No charge
9 years and older	No charge	No charge
<b>Re-opening (2nd internment)</b>		
Children 0 to 9 years	No charge	No charge
9 years and older	No charge	No charge
<b>Exhumation</b>		
Children and adults	No charge	No charge
<b>Weekends</b>		
Children and adults	No charge	No charge
<b>Ashes/body parts in grave, garden of remembrance, grass space or ash berm</b>		
Children and adults	No charge	No charge
Wider, deeper, longer casket (will pay all three services)	No charge	No charge
<b>2. CREMATORIUMS</b>		
ALL CITY OF TSHWANE CREMATORIUMS	Non-residents (residential addresses outside the boundaries of the Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality) will pay a 200% surcharge.	Non-residents (residential addresses outside the boundaries of the Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality) will pay a 200% surcharge.
<b>2.1 CREMATORIUM FEES</b>		
<b>2.1.1 Fees at crematorium:</b>		
a. <b>Cremation fees (including approved medical referee fees):</b>		
Children (0 to 9 years)	817.00	842.00
Adults (9 years and older)	1,242.00	1,279.00
Anatomy remains (per coffin) (cadavers)	457.00	471.00
b. <b>Ash berm reservation</b>		
Grave reservation (Children and adults)	435.22	448.00
Grave digging (Children and adults)	269.28	277.00
c. <b>Grass space reservation</b> (Children and adults)	868.00	894.00
d. Wall of remembrance reservation (niches)	1,743.00	1,795.00
e. Space only reservation	868.00	894.00
f. remembrance	489.00	504.00



		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
g.	Provide ashes after hours, weekends and public holidays	217.00	224.00
h.	Use of chapel with organ or kitchen facility	438.00	451.00
i.	<b>In niches (garden of remembrance)</b> Children and adults	1,743.00	1,795.00
j.	Existing graves	See ashes in graves	See ashes in graves
<b>3. SUNDRIES</b>			
a.	<b>Application for tombstones</b>		
	Children	155.00	160.00
	Adults	272.00	280.00
b.	<b>Family trees</b> Survey per day	109.00	112.00
c.	Levy on all burials and cremations. Services rendered during weekends and public holidays: Previous Pretoria	217.00	224.00
d.	<b>Previous Centurion cemeteries</b>	216.00	222.00
e.	Tours through Church Street, Rebecca Street and Irene Cemetery (led by cemetery officials)	325.00	335.00
f.	Social gatherings (commemorations and ghost tour – Church Street Cemetery)	438.00	451.00
g.	Levy for tombstone erection	545.00	561.00
h.	Muslim prayers (fasting period, payable by Muslim Trust)	1,090.00	1,123.00
i.	Muslim periodical prayers (18:00 – 0:00)	43.00	44.00
j.	Late arrival of hearse (Applicable after 15 minutes of booked funeral time)	325.00	335.00

**Land use applications**

Item 11.8 was added as a new item to include Section 16(16) applications in terms of the LUM By-law.

Due to administration purposes, all fees were rounded up to the nearest R10.

Rationalisation of local Government Affairs Act, 1998 (Act 10 of 1998) Gated Communities. The restriction of access are supposed to be temporary.

However some of them have been in existence for more 15 years and the need for lease was discussed several times at MAYCO.

The structures (not the road and road reserve) cannot be covered under wayleave tariffs.

Hence the submission for separate tariff for control access gate, for Gated communities.

## Land use applications

Particulars	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<b>1. Consent use and permission applications</b>		
1.1 Consent in terms of Clause 14(6)(c) of the Tshwane Town-planning Scheme, 2008 (revised 2014)	1,750.00	1,850.00
1.2 Permission for the erection of one additional dwelling house in terms of Clause 14(10) of the Tshwane Town-planning Scheme, 2008 (revised 2014)	875.00	920.00
1.3 Permission for the erection of a telecommunication mast in terms of Clause 14(11) of the Tshwane Town-planning Scheme, 2008 (revised 2014)	875.00	920.00
1.4 Permission to amend conditions of a permission in terms of Clause 15(6) of the Tshwane Town-planning Scheme, 2008 (revised 2014)	425.00	450.00
1.5 Consent use in terms of Clause 16 of the Tshwane Town-planning Scheme, 2008 (revised 2014)	1,750.00	1,850.00
1.6 Application for permission in terms of Clause 16(9) for partial or total non-compliance with the provisions of Clauses 16(2) and 16(3) of the Tshwane Town-planning Scheme, 2008 (revised 2014)	1,565.00	1,650.00
1.7 Permission to amend conditions of a consent use in terms of Clause 16(11) of the Tshwane Town-planning Scheme, 2008 (revised 2014) or any other town-planning scheme	425.00	450.00
1.8 Permission in terms of Schedule 25 of the Tshwane Town-planning Scheme, 2008 (revised 2014)	875.00	920.00
1.9 Application in terms of any Annexure T of the Tshwane Town-planning Scheme, 2008 (revised 2014)	1,750.00	1,850.00
<b>2. Applications in terms of the Town-planning and Townships Ordinance, 1986 (Ordinance 15 of 1986)</b>		
2.1 Application in terms of section 62 or 63 for revoking a provision in an approved scheme or revoking an approved scheme	5,745.00	6,060.00
2.2 Amendment in terms of section 56 or 125	1,795.00	1,890.00

Particulars		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<b>3.</b>	<b>Consolidation application in terms of the Town-planning and Townships Ordinance, 1986 (Ordinance 15 of 1986)</b>		
3.1	Amendment of a consolidation plan before and after approval	500.00	530.00
3.2	Application in terms of sections 92(4)(a) and 92(4)(b) for the amendment of conditions of an approved consolidation application and/or cancellation of approval	875.00	920.00
<b>4.</b>	<b>Subdivision applications in terms of the Town-planning and Townships Ordinance, 1986 (Ordinance 15 of 1986)</b>		
4.1	Amendment of a subdivision plan: before and after approval	500.00	530.00
4.2	Application in terms of sections 92(4)(a) and 92(4)(b) for the amendment of conditions of an approved subdivision application and/or cancellation of approval	875.00	920.00
<b>5.</b>	<b>Simultaneous subdivision and consolidation application in terms of the Town-planning and Townships Ordinance, 1986 (Ordinance 15 of 1986)</b>		
5.1	Amendment of a subdivision and consolidation plan: before and after approval	500.00	530.00
5.2	Application in terms of sections 92(4)(a) and 92(4)(b) for the amendment of the conditions of an approved subdivision and consolidation application and/or cancellation of approval	875.00	920.00
<b>6.</b>	<b>Township establishment in terms of the Town-planning and Townships Ordinance, 1986 (Ordinance 15 of 1986)</b>		
6.1	Application in terms of section 96(4)		
	(a) Application fee (excluding advertisements) plus	2,500.00 plus	2,640.00 plus
	(b) Fee for re-advertisement (If the applicant obtains permission to place the notices, this fee will not be charged.)	7,995.00	8,430.00
6.2	Application in terms of section 100		
	(a) Application fee (excluding advertisements) Plus	5,500.00 Plus	5,800.00 Plus

Particulars	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
(b) Fee for re-advertisement (If the applicant obtains permission to place the notices, this fee will not be charged.)	7,995.00	8,430.00

Particulars	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
6.3 Application in terms of section 99(1) for the division of a township in accordance with the approved layout plan		
(a) For two townships	3,500.00	3,690.00
(b) For every additional township	1,750.00	1,850.00
6.4 Application in terms of section 125 (Exemption is permitted if the application is on behalf of the Municipality on a municipal property or properties.)	7,120.00	7,510.00
6.5 Extension of time: Application in terms of sections 72(1) and 101(2)	945.00	1,000.00
<b>7 Gauteng Removal of Restrictions Act, 1996 (Act 3 of 1996)</b>		
7.1 Amendment of and application for the removal or amendment of restrictive conditions in a title deed in terms of sections 2 and 5 which necessitate re-advertising	600.00	630.00
7.2 Amendment of an application for the simultaneous rezoning or other land use application with the removal or amendment of restrictive conditions in a title deed in terms of section 5 which necessitate re-	2,000.00	2,110.00
7.3 Consent or permission of the controlling authority or any other functionary as set out in terms of section 2(1), if not requested simultaneously with any other land use application	235.00	250.00
<b>8. Division of Land Ordinance, 1986 (Ordinance 20 of 1986)</b>		
8.1 Application in terms of section 17(3) for the amendment, if it is substantial and it needs re-advertising	500.00	530.00
8.2 Application in terms of section 17(3) for the amendment or deletion of conditions on which an application was approved	1,420.00	1,500.00
<b>9 Gauteng Rationalisation of Local Government Affairs Act, 1998 (Act 10 of 1998) (gated communities)</b>		
9.1 For the initial application (fee exclude advertisement fee):	11,000.00	11,605.00
9.2 Application after the initial two years (fee exclude advertisement fee)	8,050.00	8,490.00
9.3 Fee for lodging of an appeal	not applicable	4,500.00
Publication of notice in Provincial Gazette: Cost as determined by Government Printers plus 20%	2,580.00	3,100.00
<b>10 Gauteng City Improvement District Act, 1997 (Act 12 of 1997)</b>		

Particulars		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
10.1	Application for the establishment of a city improvement district	6,245.00	6,590.00
10.2	Application for the material amendment of a city improvement district	6,245.00	6,590.00

Particulars		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<b>11</b>	<b>Applications in terms of the City of Tshwane Land Use Management By-law, 2016</b>		
11.1	Rezoning in terms of section 16(1) plus promulgation	8,370.00 2,390.00	8,830.00 2,520.00
11.2	Removal, amendment or suspension of title conditions in terms of section 16(2) and consent by the Municipality or by the Municipality as the controlling authority in terms of section 16(2)(d) plus promulgation	720.00 1,195.00	760.00 1,260.00
11.3	Reservation of a township name in terms of sections 16(4) and 16(5)	600.00	633.00
11.4	Township establishment or extension of boundaries in terms of section 16(4) plus promulgation	11,960.00 4,785.00	12,620.00 5,050.00
11.5	Division of a township in terms of section 16(5) (per division) plus promulgation per division	4,785.00 4,785.00	5,050.00 5,050.00
11.6	Amendment of an approved township in terms of section 16(4)	5,980.00	6,310.00
11.7	Approval of an alteration, amendment or cancellation of a general plan in terms of section 16(15)	5,980.00	6,310.00
11.8	Section 16(16) application	not applicable	100.00
11.9	Subdivision and/or consolidation in terms of sections 16(12)(a)(i) and	900.00	950.00
11.10	Subdivision in terms of section 16(12)(a) (iii)	4,425.00	4,670.00
11.11	Amendment of a land development application prior to approval in terms of section 16(18) or post-approval in terms of section 16(19)	1,795.00	1,890.00
11.12	Request for an amendment of Conditions of Establishment for Townships other than for inclusion of Erf Numbers or for purpose of certification of the opening of a township register Post -Approval in terms of Section 16(4)	1,795.00	1,890.00
11.13	Administrative amendment of conditions of application and administrative processes in terms of section 23(2)	845.00	890.00
11.14	Cancellation of a land development application in terms of section	250.00	260.00
11.15	Registration of servitudes in terms of section 28(1)	845.00	890.00



Particulars	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
11.16 Confirmation of land use rights for the registration or amendment of a sectional title scheme in terms of section 28(9)	845.00	890.00

Particulars		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
11.17	Extension of time	945.00	1,000.00
11.18	Excision of an agricultural holding in terms of section 32	1,795.00	1,890.00
11.19	Any other application that is not mentioned above	810.00	850.00
11.20	Rezoning in terms of 16(1) and Removal, amendment or suspension of title conditions in terms of section 16(2) submitted simultaneously plus Promulgation	8,370.00 2,390.00	8,830.00 2,520.00
<b>12</b>	<b>Other applications</b>		
12.1	Provision of reasons for decisions of the City Planning and Development Committee and/or Strategic Development Tribunal and/or Municipal Planning Tribunal and/or the Appeal Authority	375.00	400.00
12.2	Application in terms of Regulation 38, Section 82 and 101 of the Town-planning and Townships Ordinance, 1986, section 16(7) and 16(10) of the Land Use Management By-law, read together with section 53 of SPLUMA,	375.00	400.00
12.3	Any ad hoc approvals/consents that are not mentioned above	250.00	260.00
12.4	Local authority approval for liquor licences	790.00	830.00
12.5	Municipal gambling authorisation	790.00	830.00
12.6	Any other application that is not mentioned above	810.00	850.00
12.7	Lodging of an appeal	3,590.00	3,790.00
<b>13</b>	<b>Other documents</b>		
13.1	Manuals applicable to land development applications,   per manual	65.00	70.00
13.2	Guideline document in terms of section 12(3) of the City of Tshwane Land Use Management By-law, 2016	90.00	90.00
13.3	Guideline documents in terms of the City of Tshwane Land Use Management By-law, 2016: per page	4.00	4.00
13.4	Zoning certificates	25.00	25.00
13.5	CD that contains the manuals applicable to land development applications	125.00	130.00
13.6	CD that contains the town-planning schemes	125.00	130.00

Particulars		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
13.7	CD that contains the City of Tshwane Land Use Management By-law, 2016	125.00	130.00

Particulars		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
13.8	Relevant town-planning scheme	235.00	250.00
13.9	Zoning plans	40.00	40.00
13.10	Annexure T	40.00	40.00
13.11	Approved consent use and/or permission conditions	40.00	40.00
13.12	Zoning certificate with annexure	65.00	70.00
13.13	Zoning certificate with annexure plus plan	95.00	100.00
13.14	Clauses and schedules per page	6.00	6.00
13.15	Metropolitan Spatial Development Framework or Regionalised Spatial Development Framework per Region	255.00	270.00
13.16	CD that contains the Metropolitan Spatial Development Framework or Regionalised Spatial Development Framework per Region	125.00	130.00
13.17	Other documents such as policies, eg Guesthouse Policy, Local Geographical Names Policy	75.00	80.00
13.18	City of Tshwane Land Use Management By-law, 2016	235.00	250.00
13.19	Schedules and application forms in terms of the by-law: per page	6.00	6.00

**Tshwane Metropolitan Police Department (TMPD)**

The vision of the Tshwane Metro Police Department is to provide an effective, efficient and sustainable policing service in Tshwane through the regionalisation of road policing, by-law enforcement and crime prevention. As a result, certain actions and/or services are required which inevitably involve a cost factor. It is therefore imperative to recover these costs through the following tariff structure:

Towing fees, pound fees, services at events and the Prospectus of the Metro Police Academy: An increase of 5,5%, but rounded to the closest denomination to ensure ease of access and collection.

## Services rendered by the Tshwane Metropolitan Police Department

Particulars	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
1. Towing fees		
a) Light motor vehicle (up to 3 500 kg), impounded, irrespective of the distance towed or transported	1,794.00	1,893.00
b) i) Heavy motor vehicle (3 501 kg to 16 000 kg), impounded, irrespective of the distance towed or transported	2,990.00	3,154.00
ii) Additional cost per kilometer or portion thereof for the towing/transporting of a heavy motor vehicle for the first 25 kilometers	144.00	152.00
iii) Additional cost per kilometer or portion thereof, thereafter	91.00	96.00
c) i) Extra-heavy/articulated motor vehicle (16 001 kg and up), impounded, irrespective of the distance towed or transported	5,096.00	5,376.00
ii) Additional cost per kilometer or portion thereof for towing/transporting of an extra-heavy/articulated motor vehicle for the first 25 kilometers	144.00	152.00
iii) Additional cost per kilometer or portion thereof, thereafter	90.00	95.00
2. Pound fees		
a) Cost per full day that a light motor vehicle is stored in the pound	72.00	76.00
b) Cost per full day that a heavy motor vehicle is stored in the pound	162.00	171.00
c) Cost per full day that an extra-heavy/articulated motor vehicle is stored in the pound	323.00	341.00
3. Tariffs for services rendered by Tshwane Metropolitan Police members (including events)		
3.1 Cost per TMPD member  per hour or part thereof		
(i) Weekdays and Saturdays	204.00	215.00
(ii) Sundays and public holidays	282.00	298.00
(iii) Any day of the week, travel/transportation cost	282.00	298.00
3.2 Cost per TMPD warden (point duty)  per hour or part thereof		
(i) Weekdays and Saturdays	79.00	83.00
(ii) Sundays and public holidays	79.00	83.00
(iii) Any day of the week, travel/transportation cost	282.00	298.00
3.3 Compulsory payment of an administration fee payable  per event by an organiser/applicant	599.00	632.00
3.4 The applicant must pay the full cost of the service delivery at least three working days before the start of the event (except where the service delivery costs have been reduced or waived by the Chief of Police).		
4. Parking meter tariffs		
a) Parking for 30 minutes (Mon – Fri: 08:00 – 18:00) (Sat: 08:00 – 12:00)	9.00	10.00
b) Parking for 60 minutes (Mon – Fri: 08:00 – 18:00) (Sat: 08:00 – 12:00)	16.00	17.00
c) Rental of parking meter bay for purposes other than short-term parking – each weekday (Mon – Fri)	140.00	148.00
d) Rental of parking meter bay for purposes other than short-term parking – each Saturday	72.00	76.00
e) Parking meter tariffs – Sundays and public holidays	0.00	0.00

Particulars	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
5. Disabled parking permit		
a) Disabled parking permit (for parking in disabled parking bays)	134.00	141.00
6. Prospectus of Metro Police Academy		
6.1 Municipal Police Diploma	37,701.00	39,775.00
6.2 Basic Traffic Officer (12 months – NQF4)	32,439.00	34,223.00
6.3 Municipal Police Certificate (three-month short course)	11,879.00	12,532.00
6.4 Peace Officer/Law Enforcement Officer (5 days)	4,356.00	4,596.00
6.5 Traffic Warden (3 months)	11,879.00	12,532.00
6.6 Authorised Officer, Deputy Messenger of the Court (2 days)	1,083.00	1,143.00
6.7 Traffic Control (Point Duty) (5 days)	2,178.00	2,298.00
6.8 Defensive Driving (Advanced/10 days)	7,362.00	7,767.00
6.9 Motorcycle/Light Motor Vehicle Licence Course (K53) (15 days)	17,429.00	18,388.00
6.10 Learner's Licence Course (1 day)	541.00	571.00
6.11 Motorcycle Advanced Course (5 days)	3,346.00	3,530.00
6.12 Examiner of Vehicles (3 months)	18,298.00	19,304.00
6.13 Examiner of Driver's Licences: Grade A (complete course/3 months)	24,767.00	26,129.00
6.13(1) Examiner of Driver's Licences: Grade F (15 days)	4,930.00	5,201.00
6.13(2) Examiner of Driver's Licences: Grade L (5 days)	2,501.00	2,639.00
6.13(3) Examiner of Driver's Licences: Grade D (25 days)	11,394.00	12,021.00
6.13(4) Examiner of Driver's Licences: Grade B (5 days)	2,501.00	2,639.00
6.13(5) Examiner of Driver's Licences: Grade C (8 days)	3,354.00	3,538.00
6.14 Refresher Course for Traffic/Municipal Police Officer (3 months)	11,879.00	12,532.00
6.15 Evaluate Loads on Vehicles (2 months)	11,879.00	12,532.00
6.16 Tactical Street Survival Level 1 (10 days)	7,987.00	8,426.00
6.17 Tactical Street Survival Level 2 (10 days)	6,364.00	6,714.00
6.18 Basic Fire Arm Proficiency Training: Handgun (5 days)	3,267.00	3,447.00
6.18(1) Basic Firearm Proficiency Training: Shotgun (5 days)	3,267.00	3,447.00
6.18(2) Basic Firearm Proficiency Training: Rifle (5 days)	3,267.00	3,447.00
6.19 First Responder – Accident Scene (5 days)	1,452.00	1,532.00
6.20 K78 Road Block (5 days)	2,229.00	2,352.00
6.21 Dräger Training (10 days)	1,559.00	1,645.00
6.22 Docket Training (10 days)	1,982.00	2,091.00
6.23 Supervisor Course (10 days)	3,966.00	4,184.00
6.24 Daily tariff: presenting outside Tshwane	1,512.00	1,595.00
6.24(1) Transportation (AA tariffs), accommodation/meals and daily allowance (R416 per day in accordance with the approved City of Tshwane Subsistence and Travelling Policy) are for the account of the client (directly payable to the facilitator)		
6.25 Daily tariff: presenting within Tshwane	541.00	571.00
6.26 Verification of qualification/statement of results	253.00	267.00
6.27 Children and Youth At Risk (5 days)	4,326.00	4,564.00
6.28 Attack on Police Officers (5 days)	4,326.00	4,564.00
6.29 Bicycle Training for Law Enforcement Officers (10 days)	8,546.00	9,016.00
6.30 Artistic performance by the TMPD Choir (three-hour appearance)	9,812.00	10,352.00
6.31 Artistic performance by the TMPD Police Band (three-hour appearance)	16,880.00	17,808.00
6.32 Artistic performance by the TMPD Entertainment Band (three-hour appearance)	9,812.00	10,352.00
6.33 Exhibition by the TMPD Ceremonial Guard (three-hour exhibition)	16,880.00	17,808.00
6.34 Chaplain services rendered outside the TMPD (one-hour service)	633.00	998.00

## **Charges payable in respect of engineering service contribution unit rates for Roads and Stormwater**

The Department has prepared a new set of tariffs for roads and stormwater, which rearranges the historical values. There is no direct comparison (of percentage increase).

For roads, the change relates to the basis of calculation from trip generation to trip length distribution hence the unit is Veh-km/hr compared to veh/hr. The system of calculation is used in a number of metros and municipalities, in line with national standard Committee of Transport Officials' (COTO) approved Technical Methods for Highways (TMH).

Provision is made for land cost for the road network. It also deals with recalculation of units with base year of construction being 2007.

The roads tariffs are based on the following escalated road construction costs (excluding land):

- Construction cost: R 24 377 033 per km
- Strength Component: R 3 200 208 per km

The development charges are calculated using formula provided in the following document of the COTO:

- TMH 15 South African Engineering Service Contribution Manual For Municipal Road Infrastructure

The trip generation, length and other parameters used in the calculation of the charges are obtained from the following document of the COTO:

- TMH 17 South African Trip Data Manual

The development charge is determined using the above cost rates, the trip parameters and formulae provided in the above manuals.

For stormwater services, the basis of charges are changed to stormwater systems combined, not separating major and minor systems. Charges for natural watercourses remains.



## Charges payable in respect of engineering service contribution unit rates for Roads and

Particulars	Unit	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Main road network: Width component	Peak-hour trip	3,017.81	0.00
Main road network: Strength component	E 80/day	39.91	0.00
Local street network: Width component	Vehicle trip/day	-92.72	0.00
Road network: Capacity component	Veh-km/hr	not applicable	6,790.80
Road network: Strength component	E80 Axle-km/day	not applicable	1,208.70
Land component (Varies per region)*	Veh-km/hr	not applicable	
☀ Region 1		not applicable	236.90
☀ Region 2		not applicable	331.20
☀ Region 3		not applicable	331.20
☀ Region 4		not applicable	568.10
☀ Region 5		not applicable	331.20
☀ Region 6		not applicable	331.20
☀ Region 7		not applicable	236.90
Main stormwater network	C co-eff x A	8.82	0.00
development	C co-eff x A	-0.02	0.00
Local stormwater network: Changes in land use	C co-eff x A	4.34	0.00
Stormwater network	C co-eff x A	not applicable	21.40
Natural watercourses	C co-eff x A	0.81	2.50

**Informal/Formal Business Compliance Regulation**

Inflationary increases and cost of doing business adjustment

## Informal/Formal Business Compliance Regulation

## Monthly Tariffs - Informal Trade Stalls

Area/Location	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<b>CBD</b>		
Bloed Street	156.20	156.20
Edmond Street	156.20	156.20
KFC (Lilian Ngoyi)	156.20	156.20
Church Square	156.20	156.20
Nana Sita Street (Taxi Rank)	156.20	156.20
Museum Park	156.20	156.20
Scheiding Street	156.20	156.20
Union Buildings	156.20	156.20
Block M (Thabo Sehume and Pretorius)	156.20	156.20
Block O (Thabo Sehume and Madiba)	156.20	156.20
Block R (Lilian Ngoyi and Johannes Ramokhoase)	156.20	156.20
<b>Church Mall (CID Area)</b>		
Block A	207.80	207.80
Block B	207.80	207.80
Block C	207.80	207.80
Block E	156.20	156.20
Block F	156.20	156.20
Block G	156.20	156.20
Block H	156.20	156.20
Block I	156.20	156.20
Block J	156.20	156.20
Block K	156.20	156.20
Lilian Ngoyi, Thabo Sehume and Madiba	156.20	156.20
<b>Centurion</b>		
Centurion Mall	156.20	156.20
Swartkop Taxi Rank	156.20	156.20
Irene	156.20	156.20
Sunderland Ridge	156.20	156.20
Brakfontein	156.20	156.20
Hennops Park	156.20	156.20
Laudium	156.20	156.20
Lyttelton – Road Junction	156.20	156.20
Gateway	156.20	156.20
Olievenhoutbosch	156.20	156.20
Irene Station	156.20	156.20
Arcadia (CID Area)	207.80	207.80

Area/Location	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Hatfield Station	207.80	207.80
Silverton Station	207.80	207.80
Silverton Dale	207.80	207.80
Waverley	207.80	207.80
Elardus Park (Public Phones)	207.80	207.80
Fruits and Vegetables	156.20	156.20
Wierda Park	156.20	156.20
Koedoespoort	156.20	156.20
Sunnyside (Public Phones)	207.80	207.80
Marabastad	207.80	207.80
Mabopane Station	186.55	186.60
Klip 'n Kruisfontein	156.20	156.20
<b>Denneboom</b>		
Block A	124.20	131.00
Block B	186.55	196.80
Block C	188.55	198.90
Block D	186.55	196.80
Block E	124.20	131.00
Block F	186.55	196.80
Block P	124.20	131.00
Vending Trolley monthly fee	146.30	154.40
Vending Trolley application fee (annual)	281.95	297.50
<b>Hammanskraal</b>		
Mandela Village craft stalls	65.70	69.30
<b>Supply of meals or perishable foodstuffs (formal business)</b>		
New licence application	723.00	762.80
Application fee	210.30	221.90
Licence fee (annual)	527.60	556.60
<b>Supply of meals or perishable foodstuffs (formal business)</b>		
Application fee	317.60	335.10
Licence renewal fee (annual)	210.30	221.90
<b>Provision of certain types of health facilities or entertainment</b>		
Application fee (annual)	1,862.60	1,965.10
Licence renewal fee (annual)	4,556.60	4,807.20
<b>Hawking meals or perishable foodstuffs</b>		
Application fee (annual)	94.35	99.50
Licence renewal fee (annual)	187.60	197.90
<b>Events hawking around sport arenas and other venues</b>		
Events hawking licence at sport arenas and other venues (daily fees)	297.50	313.90
<b>Dairy Mall</b>		
Closed stall	198.00	208.90
Open stall	149.45	157.70
Market Market	198.20	209.10
Centurion: Rooihuiskraal Road: soft goods	88.00	92.80
Centurion: Rooihuiskraal Road: fruits and vegetables	156.20	164.80
Airport Road	156.20	164.80
Buitekant Street	156.20	164.80
Bushveld Road	156.20	164.80
College Road	156.20	164.80
Commissioner Street	156.20	164.80
Court Street	156.20	164.80
Dr Swanepoel (between Sefako Makgatho Drive and N4)	156.20	164.80
Douglas Rens Street	156.20	164.80
Eerste Laan	156.20	164.80
Hebron Road	156.20	164.80
Klipgat Road	156.20	164.80
Loveyday Street	156.20	164.80
Maphala Street	156.20	164.80
Mashamaite Street, Mabopane	156.20	164.80

Area/Location	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Molotlegi Street	156.20	164.80
Rooihuiskraal Road	156.20	164.80
<b>Name of Transport Facility</b>		
Eerstefabrieke Station and Taxi Rank	198.00	208.90
Ga-Rankuwa Hospital Public Transport Interchange	198.00	208.90
Hammanskraal Public Transport Interchange (Kopanong)	198.00	208.90
Mabopane Intermodal Public Transport Interchange	198.00	208.90
Saulsville Station and Taxi Rank	198.00	208.90
Soshanguve Public Transport Interchange	198.00	208.90
Transfer Taxi Rank (Soshanguve)	198.00	208.90
Wonderboom Station and Taxi Rank (Pretoria North)	198.00	208.90
<b>Name of Shopping Centre/Business Area/Hostel</b>		
Babelegi Industrial Area	156.20	164.80
Booysens Shopping Centre	156.20	164.80
Bougainville Shopping Complex	156.20	164.80
Claremont Shopping Complex	156.20	164.80
Danville Shopping Complex	156.20	164.80
Gateway Centre	156.20	164.80
Hercules Shopping Complex	156.20	164.80
Hermanstad Shopping Complex	156.20	164.80
Highveld Industrial Park	156.20	164.80
Kingsley Hostels	156.20	164.80
Kopanong Shopping Centre	156.20	164.80
Mamelodi Hostels	156.20	164.80

Area/Location	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Pretoria North Central Business District	156.20	164.80
Quagga Centre Shopping Complex	156.20	164.80
Quaggasrand Shopping Centre	156.20	164.80
Renbrou Shopping Centre	156.20	164.80
Rosslyn Centre	156.20	164.80
Saulsville Hostels	156.20	164.80
Shoprite Precinct	156.20	164.80
Southern Park of the CBD	156.20	164.80
Temba City	156.20	164.80
West Park Shopping Complex	156.20	164.80
Arcadia	156.20	164.80
East Lynne	156.20	164.80
Pretoria Station	156.20	164.80
Ga-Rankuwa marketing trading stalls: soft goods/fruits and vegetables	196.10	206.90
Ga-Rankuwa marketing trading stalls: food	215.20	227.00

**Corporate and Shared Services Department**

**Tshwane Academy**

The TLMA has invested in the conference, accommodation, kitchen and workshops facilities to meet with the industry's norms, standards and market related trends. For the same reason TLMA aims for the the return on investment as the facility is currently in line with the other competitors' offering the same products and services.

## Group Human Capital Management

## Tshwane Leadership and Management Academy

	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<b>1. Venue hire to external and internal clients</b>		
<b>1.1 Venue hire (excluding catering):</b>		
1.1.1 Syndicate Room 1 to 8 (per person)	163.00	172.00
1.1.2 Room 1 to 6 (per person)	163.00	172.00
1.1.3 Room 13 to 17 (per person)	163.00	172.00
1.1.4 Auditorium (per person)	163.00	172.00
1.1.5 Room 18 (per person)	163.00	172.00
1.1.6 Room 7 to 12 (per person)	163.00	172.00
<b>2. Syndicate rooms hire with main venue</b>		
2.1 Breakaway hire with main venue	230.20	243.00
2.2 Assessment centre	2,448.20	2,590.00
2.3 Committee rooms	733.30	774.00
2.4 Restaurant including tables and chairs	7,654.30	8,075.00
2.5 Auditorium hire	3,830.20	4,040.00
<b>3. Accommodation</b>		
3.1 Single	413.10	436.00
3.2 Sharing	288.10	304.00
3.3 Accommodation for students per month for a year or more	4,473.20	4,720.00
<b>4. Squash courts</b>	18.50	20.00
<b>5. Lapa - braai area</b>	2,058.90	2,175.00
<b>6. TV room lapa - braai area</b>	2,470.90	2,610.00
<b>7. Office accommodation per month</b>	141.40	149.20
<b>8. Manoeuvring courses</b>		
8.1 Light, per hour	85.00	90.00
8.2 Heavy, per hour	108.70	115.00
8.3 Groups/company, per day	3,948.90	4,166.00
<b>9. Studio</b>	6,746.20	7,117.50
<b>10. Cork fee</b>	40.70	43.00
<b>11. PA system</b>	1,291.90	1,363.00
<b>12. Data projector</b>	1,124.70	1,187.00
<b>13. Monthly staff parking</b>	107.70	114.00
<b>14. Committee Room 1 on weekends</b>	1,534.50	1,620.00
<b>15. Committee Room 2 on weekends</b>	1,275.00	1,345.00
<b>16. Committee Room 3 on weekends</b>	1,022.30	1,079.00



**Human Settlements Department**

The increase above 5.5 is informed by high level of vandalism, building materials and repairs are becoming expensive. The values are rounded off in terms of the MTREF guidelines.

## Housing and Sustainable Development Department

New rentals: High-rise buildings

	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<b>BLESBOK/BOSBOK</b>		
Bachelor	1,600.00	1,700.00
One bedroom	2,170.00	2,300.00
Two bedrooms	2,420.00	2,600.00
<b>NUWE STALSHOOGTE</b>		
Room	1,340.00	1,450.00
Bachelor/Small	1,650.00	1,800.00
Bachelor/One bedroom	1,790.00	1,900.00
Two bedrooms	2,110.00	2,250.00
<b>OU STALSHOOGTE</b>		
Small room	1,210.00	1,300.00
Double room	1,470.00	1,600.00
Bachelor	1,280.00	1,400.00
One bedroom	1,530.00	1,650.00
One bedroom	1,980.00	2,100.00
Two bedrooms	2,030.00	2,200.00
<b>RIVERSIDE</b>		
Two bedrooms	1,660.00	1,800.00
Three bedrooms	1,810.00	1,950.00
<b>HEUWEL</b>		
One bedroom	1,590.00	1,700.00
<b>GROENVELD</b>		
One bedroom	1,520.00	1,650.00
Two bedrooms, small	1,740.00	1,900.00
Two bedrooms	1,840.00	2,000.00
<b>JJ BOSMANHUIS</b>		
Bachelor	1,470.00	1,600.00
One bedroom	1,590.00	1,700.00
One bedroom, large	1,740.00	1,850.00
Two bedrooms	2,110.00	2,300.00

New rentals: Loose-standing houses

	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<b>CLAREMONT</b> Three bedrooms	1,980.00	2,100.00
<b>EERSTERUST</b> Two-roomed houses - two rooms	210.00	250.00
<b>AKASIA/SOSHANGUVE</b>	330.00	400.00
<b>LOTUS GARDENS</b> Two bedrooms	330.00	400.00
<b>NELLMAPIUS</b> Two bedrooms	380.00	450.00

New rentals: Hostels and converted family units

	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<b>KINGSLEY</b> Bed (Council employees) Bed (Other tenants)	140.00 270.00	150.00 300.00
<b>BELLE OMBRE</b> Bed, paid per month	4,140.00	4,400.00
<b>SOSHANGUVE</b> Sitter Bachelor One bedroom Two bedrooms Three bedrooms	140.00 190.00 190.00 330.00 450.00	150.00 250.00 250.00 400.00 500.00
<b>SAULSVILLE</b> One bedroom Two bedrooms Three bedrooms	260.00 450.00 650.00	300.00 500.00 700.00

	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<b>MAMELODI</b>		
Single units	450.00	500.00
Two bedrooms	780.00	850.00
Three bedrooms	970.00	1,050.00
<b>RIANA PARK</b>		
House (4)	6% of monthly salary	6% of monthly salary
<b>ZITHOBENI</b>		
House (1)	6% of monthly salary	6% of monthly salary
Three-bedroom unit	450.00	500.00
Rooms	260.00	300.00
<b>BRONKHORSTSPRUIT</b>		
House (1) (Municipal Manager)	6% of monthly salary	6% of monthly salary
House (2)	6% of monthly salary	6% of monthly salary
<b>CULLINAN</b>		
Three bedrooms	450.00	500.00
Rooms	260.00	300.00
<b>NEW MARKET-RELATED RENTAL SELF-SUFFICIENT ELDERLY</b>		
<b>DANVILLE OVD</b>		
Single	970.00	1,050.00
Double	1,530.00	1,650.00
Flats	1,530.00	1,650.00
<b>CLAREMONT OVD</b>	1,530.00	1,650.00
<b>ELOFFSDAL OVD</b>		
Single	1,070.00	1,150.00
Double	1,900.00	2,050.00
<b>VILLIERIA OVD</b>	1,900.00	2,050.00
<b>CAPITAL PARK OVD</b>		
Single	1,080.00	1,150.00
Double	1,840.00	2,000.00
<b>HERCULES 12H</b>	1,530.00	1,650.00
<b>NOORDEPARK</b>		
Single	970.00	1,050.00
Double	1,530.00	1,650.00

**Wayleave fees**

to be paid.

**Wayleave fees for work done on public roads**

		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<b>Wayleave fees</b>			
Processing of a wayleave application (all three stages as per EWMS)	Per wayleave application	2,110.00	2,220.00
Lane rental (street links between intersections, excluding intersections)	Fee per day	70.00	75.00
Lane rental (per intersection per day or part thereof)	Street link/day	10,128.00	10,700.00
Processing of application to close a road for construction purposes	closure application	2,278.80	2,400.00
<b>Fees and tariffs for wayleave applications for electronic communication network (ECN) utilities</b>			
Fee: Processing wayleave application for network construction connecting Hub, Node and Cell Towers	Per wayleave application	15,000.00	15,800.00
Fee: Micro Trenching wayleave applications	Per wayleave application		15,000.00
Fee: Access Build ECN	Per wayleave application		5,000.00
Fee: Multiple site specific applications for ECN in one township.	Per wayleave application		8,000.00
Refundable security deposit for ECN: per application in cash	Per wayleave application	263,750.00	278,000.00
Bank Guarantee for refundable security deposit: <b>Five applications or less:</b> a bank guarantee can be submitted to the value of R 2 000 000.00, the guarantee can only expire after all completion certificates correctly signed is handed in;	Five (or less) applications in one financial year		2,000,000.00
Bank Guarantee for refundable security deposit: <b>More than Five applications:</b> a bank guarantee can be submitted to the value of R 3 000 000.00, the guarantee can only expire after all completion certificates correctly signed is handed in;	More than five applications in one financial year		3,000,000.00
Fee for utilising sewer and stormwater systems for ECN:	Per kilometre per annum	1,055.00	1,110.00
Fee for laying ECN in the public road reserve	Per kilometre per annum	211.00	220.00
<b>Fees for extension of time not approved in terms of the general conditions of contract</b>			
Lane rental (street links between intersections, excluding intersections)	Per day or portion thereof	2,532.00	2,700.00
Lane rental (per intersection)	Per day or part thereof	20,256.00	21,300.00
<b>Exclusions for tariffs, but not for extension of time:</b>			
All City of Tshwane departments All national departments All provincial departments			
All time periods refer to calendar days, not working days.			

## **Regional Operations and Coordination (all regions)**

### **Swimming pools**

#### GENERAL OVERVIEW

The Department (ROC) adjusted the majority of its tariffs with the proposed 5.5%.

The following exceptions on the 5.5% increase needs to be highlighted:

#### SWIMMING BATHS

Zita Park was transferred from Environmental Management to Regional Swimming pools.

Club Rendezvous Splash pool was added to section E of the tariff structure to assist with crowd control and awaiting a cashier office.

Rooiwal swimming pool was added to section D of the tariff structure to assist with crowd control and awaiting a cashier office

1.5.2 Summer coaching fee - Lane hire per day, per lane was captured incorrectly as R60.00, but should have been R30.00 due to it being a 25 m pool.

The discount policy that was applicable when the swimming pool function was managed by Environmental Management, was transfred to ROC.

De Jong Diving Centre: B.3. - Wording - Activities to vague. Fees are not applicable to galas and training, only to formal competitions for which the pool is designed for.

**Regional Operations and Coordination Department – swimming pools**

The director responsible for sport and recreation in each region or his/her proxy may at the written request of organisations or groups grant a discount or, if a discount has been specified, such a specified discount, on all items that appear in this schedule.

	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<b>A. Swimming pool admission fees at Hillcrest Swimming Pool (olympic-size swimming pool, heated during winter months, ablution facilities, kiosk)</b>		
<b>1. Summer season (1 September to 31 March or as close to these dates as possible – the exact opening and closing dates are determined by the director responsible for sport and recreation in each region)</b>		
<b>1.1 Fees per day</b>		
a Adults (persons of 18 years and older) (per person)	16.00	17.00
b School children (per child)	7.00	8.00
c Preschool children, 2 – 6 years (per child)	6.00	7.00
d Preschool children, 0 – 2 years	Free of charge	Free of charge
e Persons of 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof and persons with disabilities (per person)	7.00	8.00
<b>1.2 Season and monthly tickets</b>		
<b>1.2.1 Adults (per person)</b>		
a Ordinary season (1 September – 31 March)	551.00	581.00
b Half season (1 September – 15 December or 16 December – 31 March)	283.00	300.00
c Monthly ticket (31 days from date of purchase)	139.00	146.00
<b>1.2.2 School children, pensioners, persons with disabilities (per person)</b>		
a Ordinary season (1 September – 31 March)	283.00	300.00
b Half season (1 September – 15 December or 16 December – 31 March)	139.00	146.00
c Monthly ticket (31 days from date of purchase)	77.00	80.00
d Season ticket (caregiver, guardian or parent who is not swimming)	96.00	100.00
<b>1.3 Admission fees for schools</b>		
a Scholars from any school, in classes and accompanied by a teacher, on weekdays between 08:00 and closing time (per child)	6.00	7.00
b School season tickets		
b.1 School season ticket (per child) (08:00 to 14:00) (only Mondays to Fridays during school terms, excluding public holidays)	96.00	100.00
b.2 School season ticket (per school) (per month)  (Only Mondays to Fridays during school terms, excluding public holidays) (08:00 – 14:00)	598.00	630.00



		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<b>1.4</b>	<b>Summer coaching fee</b> , per lane, per month (Mondays to Fridays), one hour's coaching per day (20 hours maximum)		
1.4.1	50 m swimming bath (There is no 25 m swimming bath available at Hillcrest.)	742.00	783.00
1.4.2	One hour coaching per day, per lane	60.00	63.00
<b>2.</b>	<b>Winter season</b> <b>(1 April to 31 August – the exact opening and closing dates are determined by the director responsible for sport and recreation in each region)</b>		
<b>2.1</b>	<b>Fees per day</b>		
a	Adults (persons of 18 years and older) (per person)	16.00	17.00
b	School children (per child)	7.00	8.00
c	Preschool children, 2 – 6 years (per child)	6.00	7.00
d	Preschool children, 0 – 2 years	Free of charge	Free of charge
e	Persons of 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof and persons with disabilities (per person)	7.00	8.00
<b>2.2</b>	<b>Winter monthly ticket</b>		
a	Adults (per person)	222.00	235.00
b	Children, pensioners and persons with disabilities (per person)	113.00	120.00
<b>2.3</b>	<b>Winter coaching fee</b>		
a	Per lane per month (Mondays to Fridays), one hour's coaching per day (20 hours) + two children's monthly tickets	742.00	783.00
b	One hour coaching per day, per lane	60.00	63.00
<b>3.</b>	<b>Events</b> <b>Fees in respect of water sport activities (summer and winter seasons) (all galas and training purposes)</b> <b>Schools and local clubs, as well as controlling bodies that are recognised by the Municipality, whether or not an admission fee is charged. The facilities are not rented out on public holidays.</b>		
<b>3.1</b>	<b>Weekdays</b>		
a	Per morning (Mondays to Thursdays, 08:00 – 13:00)   per hour or part thereof	142.00	150.00
b	Per afternoon (Mondays to Thursdays, 13:00 – 18:00)   per hour or part thereof	173.00	185.00
c	Per evening (Mondays to Thursdays, 18:00 – 22:00)   per hour or part thereof	255.00	270.00
<b>3.2</b>	<b>Weekends</b>		
a	Per morning (Fridays to Sundays, 08:00 – 13:00)   per hour or part thereof	192.00	205.00
b	Per afternoon (Fridays to Sundays, 13:00 – 18:00)   per hour or part thereof	231.00	245.00
c	Per evening (Fridays to Sundays, 18:00 – 24:00)   per hour or part thereof	320.00	340.00
d	Refundable security deposit (the deposit is forfeited when the booking is cancelled)	1,700.00	1,800.00

		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<b>4.</b>	<b>Other amenities available</b>		
<b>4.1</b>	<b>Squash court</b>		
a	Per court (Mondays to Sundays, 08:00 – 20:00)   per ½ hour	13.00	14.00
<b>4.2</b>	<b>Clubhouse</b>		
a	Per day (08:00 – 22:00)	426.00	450.00
b	Per hour (08:00 – 22:00)	42.00	45.00
<b>4.3</b>	<b>Store, kiosk, grounds, office and swim shop hire</b>		
a	Store hire, per month	120.00	127.00
b	Pool grounds hire   per m <sup>2</sup> , per day	13.00	14.00
c	Swim shop hire, per month	598.00	630.00
d	Kiosk hire, per month	1,511.00	1,600.00
e	Office hire, per month	1,490.00	1,575.00
<b>B.</b>	<b>Swimming bath admission fees at De Jongh Diving Centre (diving centre, heated during winter months, diving boards, hot tub)</b>		
<b>1.</b>	<b>Summer season (1 September to 31 March or as close to these dates as possible – the exact opening and closing dates are determined by the director responsible for sport and recreation in each region)</b>		
<b>1.1</b>	<b>Fees per day</b>		
a	Adults (persons of 18 years and older) (per person)	16.00	17.00
b	School children (per child)	7.00	8.00
c	Preschool children, 2 – 6 years (per child)	6.00	7.00
d	Preschool children, 0 – 2 years	Free of charge	Free of charge
e	Persons of 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof and persons with disabilities (per person)	7.00	8.00
<b>1.2</b>	<b>Season and monthly tickets</b>		
<b>1.2.1</b>	<b>Adults (per person)</b>		
a	Ordinary season (1 September – 31 March)	551.00	581.00
b	Half season (1 September – 15 December or 16 December – 31 March)	283.00	300.00
c	Monthly ticket (31 days from date of purchase)	139.00	146.00
<b>1.2.2</b>	<b>School children, pensioners, persons with disabilities (per person)</b>		
a	Ordinary season (1 September – 31 March)	283.00	300.00
b	Half season (1 September – 15 December or 16 December – 31 March)	139.00	146.00
c	Monthly ticket (31 days from date of purchase)	77.00	80.00
d	Season ticket (caregiver, guardian or parent who is not swimming)	96.00	100.00

		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<b>2.</b>	<b>Winter season</b> <b>(1 April to 31 August – the exact opening and closing dates are determined by the director responsible for sport and recreation in each region)</b>		
<b>2.1</b>	<b>Fees per day</b>		
a	Adults (persons of 18 years and older) (per person)	16.00	17.00
b	School children (per child)	7.00	8.00
c	Preschool children, 2 – 6 years (per child)	6.00	7.00
d	Preschool children, 0 – 2 years	Free of charge	Free of charge
e	Persons of 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof and persons with disabilities (per person)	7.00	8.00
<b>2.2</b>	<b>Winter monthly ticket</b>		
a	Adults (per person)	222.00	235.00
b	Children, pensioners and persons with disabilities (per person)	113.00	120.00
<b>3.</b>	<b>Events</b> <b>Fees in respect of water sport events (summer and winter seasons) (competitions; diving and other for which the facility is designed for.)</b> Schools and local clubs, as well as controlling bodies that are recognised by the Municipality, whether or not an admission fee is charged. The facilities are not rented out on public holidays.		
<b>3.1</b>	<b>Weekdays</b>		
a	Per morning (Mondays to Thursdays, 08:00 – 13:00)   per hour or part thereof	142.00	150.00
b	Per afternoon (Mondays to Thursdays, 13:00 – 18:00)   per hour or part thereof	173.00	185.00
c	Per evening (Mondays to Thursdays, 18:00 – 22:00)   per hour or part thereof	255.00	270.00
<b>3.2</b>	<b>Weekends</b>		
a	Per morning (Fridays to Sundays, 08:00 – 13:00)   per hour or part thereof	192.00	205.00
b	Per afternoon (Fridays to Sundays, 13:00 – 18:00)   per hour or part thereof	231.00	245.00
c	Per evening (Fridays to Sundays, 18:00 – 24:00)   per hour or part thereof	320.00	340.00
d	Refundable security deposit (the deposit is forfeited when the booking is cancelled)	1,700.00	1,800.00
e	Clubhouse – diving, Mondays to Fridays	406.00	430.00

		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<b>C.</b>	<b>Swimming bath admission fees at Eersterust, Tjaart van Vuuren and Laudium swimming baths (olympic-size swimming pool, children's play equipment, splash pool, ablution facilities, kiosk)</b>		
<b>1.</b>	<b>Summer season (1 September to 31 March or as close to these dates as possible – the exact opening and closing dates are determined by the director responsible for sport and recreation in each region)</b>		
<b>1.1</b>	<b>Fees per day</b>		
a	Adults (persons 18 years and older) (per person)	16.00	17.00
b	School children (per child)	7.00	8.00
c	Preschool children, 2 – 6 years (per child)	6.00	7.00
d	Preschool children, 0 – 2 years	Free of charge	Free of charge
e	Persons of 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof and persons with disabilities (per person)	7.00	8.00
<b>1.2</b>	<b>Season and monthly tickets</b>		
<b>1.2.1</b>	<b>Adults (per person)</b>		
a	Ordinary season (1 September – 31 March)	551.00	581.00
b	Half season (1 September – 15 December or 16 December – 31 March)	283.00	300.00
c	Monthly ticket (31 days from date of purchase)	139.00	146.00
<b>1.2.2</b>	<b>School children, pensioners and persons with disabilities (per person)</b>		
a	Ordinary season (1 September – 31 March)	283.00	300.00
b	Half season (1 September – 15 December or 16 December – 31 March)	139.00	146.00
c	Monthly ticket (31 days from date of purchase)	77.00	80.00
d	Season ticket (caregiver, guardian or parent who is not swimming)	96.00	100.00
<b>1.3</b>	<b>Admission fees for schools</b>		
a	Scholars from any school, in classes and accompanied by a teacher, on weekdays between 08:00 and closing time (per child)	6.00	7.00
b	School season tickets		
b.1	School season ticket (per child) (08:00 to 14:00) (only Mondays to Fridays during school terms, excluding public holidays)	96.00	100.00
b.2	School season ticket (per school) (per month) (only Mondays to Fridays during school terms, excluding public holidays, from 08:00 – 14:00)	598.00	630.00
<b>1.4</b>	<b>Summer coaching fees</b>		
	One hour, per lane, per day (Mondays to Fridays), one hour's coaching per day (20 hours maximum)		
1.4.1	50 m swimming bath (no 25 m swimming bath)	742.00	783.00
1.4.2	One hour coaching   per day, per lane	60.00	63.00

		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<b>2.</b>	<b>Events</b> <b>Fees in respect of water sport activities (all galas and training purposes)</b> <b>Schools and local clubs, as well as controlling bodies that are recognised by the Municipality, whether or not an admission fee is charged. The facilities are not rented out on public holidays.</b>		
<b>2.1</b>	<b>Weekdays</b>		
a	Per morning (Mondays to Thursdays, 08:00 – 13:00)   per hour or part thereof	142.00	150.00
b	Per afternoon (Mondays to Thursdays, 13:00 – 18:00)   per hour or part thereof	173.00	185.00
c	Per evening (Mondays to Thursdays, (18:00 – 22:00)   per hour or part thereof	255.00	270.00
<b>2.2</b>	<b>Weekends</b>		
a	Per morning (Fridays to Sundays, 08:00 – 13:00)   per hour or part thereof	192.00	205.00
b	Per afternoon (Fridays to Sundays, 13:00 – 18:00)   per hour or part thereof	231.00	245.00
c	Per evening (Fridays to Sundays, 18:00 – 24:00)   per hour or part thereof	320.00	340.00
<b>3.</b>	<b>Other amenities available</b>		
<b>3.1</b>	<b>Swimming pool halls</b>		
a	Per day (08:00 – 22:00)	428.00	452.00
b	Per hour (08:00 – 22:00)	45.00	50.00
c	Per month (three days a week) 18:00 – 20:00	415.00	440.00
d	Refundable security deposit (the deposit is forfeited when the booking is cancelled)	1,700.00	1,800.00
<b>3.2</b>	<b>Squash courts</b>		
a	Per court (Mondays to Sundays, 08:00 – 22:00)   per ½ hour	13.00	14.00
<b>3.3</b>	<b>Gym/hall at Eersterust</b>   Club rental per month	2,110.00	2,230.00
<b>3.4</b>	<b>Gym at Tjaart van Vuuren</b>   rental per month	9,026.00	9,530.00
<b>3.5</b>	<b>Kiosk at Tjaart van Vuuren</b>   rental per month	1,490.00	1,575.00

		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<b>D.</b>	<b>Swimming bath admission fees at Deon Malherbe, Rooiwal, Sunnyside, Soshanguve, Pretoria North, Les Marais and Temba swimming pools; Gert van Schalkwyk, Nellmapius, Bronkhorstspuit and Zithobeni swimming baths (25-metre swimming pool, ablution facilities, splash pool, children's play equipment, kiosk)</b>		
<b>1.</b>	<b>Summer season (1 September to 31 March or as close to these dates as possible – the exact opening and closing dates are determined by the director responsible for sport and recreation in each region)</b>		
<b>1.1</b>	<b>Fees per day</b>		
a	Adults (persons 18 years and older) (per person)	16.00	17.00
b	School children (per child)	7.00	8.00
c	Preschool children, 2 – 6 years (per child)	6.00	7.00
d	Preschool children, 0 – 2 years	Free of charge	Free of charge
e	Persons of 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof and persons with disabilities (per person)	7.00	8.00
<b>1.2</b>	<b>Season and monthly tickets</b>		
<b>1.2.1</b>	<b>Adults (per person)</b>		
a	Ordinary season (1 September – 31 March)	551.00	581.00
b	Half season (1 September – 15 December or 16 December – 31 March)	283.00	300.00
c	Monthly ticket (31 days from date of purchase)	139.00	146.00
<b>1.2.2</b>	<b>School children, pensioners, persons with disabilities (per person)</b>		
a	Ordinary season (1 September – 31 March)	283.00	300.00
b	Half season (1 Sept – 15 December or 16 December – 31 March)	139.00	146.00
c	Monthly ticket (31 days from date of purchase)	77.00	80.00
d	Season ticket (caregiver, guardian or parent who is not swimming)	96.00	100.00
<b>1.3</b>	<b>Admission fees for schools</b>		
a	Scholars from any school, in classes and accompanied by a teacher, on weekdays between 08:00 and closing time (per child)	6.00	7.00
b	School season tickets		
b.1	School season ticket (per child) (08:00 to 14:00) (only Mondays to Fridays during school terms, excluding public holidays)	96.00	100.00
b.2	School season ticket (per school) (per month) (only Mondays to Fridays during school terms, excluding public holidays)	598.00	630.00
<b>1.4</b>	<b>Learn to swim and development programmes</b>		
	Mondays to Fridays during school terms	33.00	35.00
<b>1.5</b>	<b>Summer coaching fee</b>		
	per lane, per month (Mondays to Fridays), one hour's coaching per day (20 hours maximum)		
1.5.1	25 m swimming bath (no 50 m pool)	378.00	400.00
1.5.2	One hour coaching   per day, per lane	60.00	35.00

		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<b>2</b>	<b>Events</b> <b>Fees in respect of water sport activities (summer and winter seasons) (all galas and training purposes)</b> <b>Schools and local clubs, as well as controlling bodies that are recognised by the Municipality, whether or not an admission fee is charged. The facilities are not rented out on public holidays.</b>		
<b>2.1</b>	<b>Weekdays</b>		
a	Per morning (Mondays to Thursdays, 08:00 – 13:00)   per hour or part thereof	142.00	150.00
b	Per afternoon (Mondays to Thursdays, 13:00 – 18:00)   per hour or part thereof	173.00	185.00
c	Per evening (Mondays to Thursdays, 18:00 – 22:00)   per hour or part thereof	255.00	270.00
<b>2.2</b>	<b>Weekends</b>		
a	Per morning (Fridays to Sundays, 08:00 – 13:00)   per hour or part thereof	192.00	205.00
b	Per afternoon (Fridays to Sundays, 13:00 – 18:00)   per hour or part thereof	231.00	245.00
c	Per evening (Fridays to Sundays, 18:00 – 00:00)   per hour or part thereof	320.00	340.00
<b>3.</b>	<b>Other amenities available</b>		
<b>3.1</b>	<b>Swimming pool hall at Sunnyside</b>		
a	Per day (08:00 – 22:00)	428.00	452.00
b	Per hour (08:00 – 22:00)	45.00	50.00
c	Refundable security deposit (the deposit is forfeited when the booking is cancelled)	1,700.00	1,800.00
<b>3.2</b>	<b>Kiosks</b>		
	rental per month		
a	Sunnyside   rental per month	1,490.00	1,575.00
b	Deon Malherbe Swimming pool   rental per month	1,199.00	1,265.00
<b>E.</b>	<b>SWIMMING POOL ADMISSION FEES AT ZITA PARK, GARSFONTEIN AND CLUB RENDEZVOUS SPLASH POOL</b>		
1.	Summer season: September to April Winter season: Closed		
1.1	Fees per day, including school holidays and public holidays		
a	Adults (persons 18 years and older) (per person)	8.00	9.00
b	School children, 6 – 17 years (per child)	5.50	6.00
c	Preschool children, 0 – 5 years	Free of charge	Free of charge
d	Persons of 60 years and older (per person)	5.50	6.00
The director responsible for sport and recreation in each region or his/her proxy may alter the above-mentioned damage deposit for events/functions which, according to his/her discretion and from previous experience, holds a risk for the Municipality.			

## Discounts

Council Resolution of 25 May 1994, as amended by Council Resolution of 26 October 1994, as amended by Council Resolution of 24 June 1998, as amended by Council Resolution of 29 August 2002 as amended by Council Resolution of 24 April 2003, as amended stipulates that:

1. That the relevant Director be authorised to approve written applications for the use of shelters and other facilities under his control at a 100% discount to the City Manager and heads of departments and directorates solely for Council functions if the facilities are not booked.
2. That the relevant Director be empowered to approve written applications for the use of shelters and other facilities under his jurisdiction from organisations, committees and associations subject to the following guidelines and conditions:
  - (i) Up to 100% discount to the various Council and Government Departments, directorates of the Council for training, information sessions, exhibitions and team building sessions. This training must be in the interest of the Council and during normal working hours.
  - (ii) Up to 100% discount for marketing and promotional purposes
  - (iii) Up to 70% discount to associations, forums and other organisations that operate in areas related to the Council's goals for example municipal institutes, etc where communication with these organisations leads to a better assessment of the needs of the community or to improve the Council's service to the community.
  - (iv) Up to 100% discount for community projects for eg handing out of food and clothes to the under privilege, residents association get together, safety and security meetings for residence inclusive of local talent displaying their talents and goods. No discount is applicable when the function is held for fund raising activities.
  - (v) Up to 100% discount to registered service, welfare and charity organisations who render a community service. No discount is applicable when the function is held for fund raising activities.
  - (vi) No discount to departments/directorates of the Council for social functions.
  - (vii) Up to 50% discount to Government Departments, organisations, committees, and associates who are situated outside of the Greater Tshwane region.
  - (viii) That the organisations as stipulated in paragraph (v) above pay the public liability policy.
  - (ix) The refundable damage deposit as well as the public liability policy must still be paid by the organisations mentioned paragraphs (iii), (iv) and (vii) above.
  - (x) Where a discount is given by the relevant Director, the applicant will be held liable for all costs involved whilst the facility is made available to it.
3. That the discount will only be granted on condition that:
  - the facilities are not booked;
  - the facilities are not used for commercial purposes; and
  - that the facilities are not used for social gatherings.



**Services rendered by the Community and Social Development Services Department**

Council Managed Pre-schools fee is currently R250 per child per month, irrespective of parent/guardian income.

In view of the fact that the fees have stayed below market related rates for some time, it is therefore proposed that adjustments be instituted to cover the running costs.

The monthly fee be increased from R250,00 to R270.00 (8%) per child per month and be implemented during the 2020/21 financial year.

**Services rendered by the Community and Social Development Services Department**

Particulars	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
1. Preschool fees: per child per month	250.00	270.00

## GROUP PROPERTY

Council has approved the Land Management Policy in March 2019. Key interventions envisaged in the policy are:

- Introduction of a well-defined segmentation between viable and unviable properties
- Mapping out the process to be followed towards leasing and or selling of council properties
- Outlining a roadmap for consideration and processing of unsolicited bids

Group Property undertook a comparative analysis with the other Municipalities as part of driving efficiency in the management of the application process. Among other the glaring gaps in the current Tshwane process is the absence of an administrative fee system for processing land applications.

Two disadvantages of this are:

- Loss of revenue for the City. This is compounded by the fact that the City also carries the cost associated with processing applications (ie public notices)
- The overburdening of the City's application system resulting in heavy land application backlogs.

In order to mitigate these, Group Property envisages introduction of various land application fees

The land application fees are applicable to categories of properties that qualify for applications according to the land management policy, including;

- Churches and NGOs
- Application for sporting/recreational purposes
- Applications for cellular masts
- Applications for registration of servitudes over Council land
- Applications to acquire/lease unviable properties
- Unsolicited bids
- Application for land release relevant to historical allocation

All other categories of leases (ie Business leases) will be subject to a proactive release and a competitive bidding process.

### Calculation of the fees

- The calculation of the fees is based on an average benchmarking from research and analysis of other Metros.
- The fees will be reviewed annually which is in line with the City's revised Policy on the management of immovable property.
- The Group Head: Group Property may, at her discretion, waive an administrative fee, where it is in the communities interest and / or in the plight of the poor (NGO, NPC) as envisaged in the City's Policy on the management of immovable property.

## GROUP PROPERTY - HALL AND COUNCIL CHAMBER TARIFFS

Group Property is responsible for hiring out certain community halls and council chambers. The halls are used for a range of community activities such as, public meetings, training, church services, weddings, funerals etc, and have a variety of facilities such as kitchen, toilets and entertainment areas.

On 16 October 2019, Mayoral approved the Facilities Management and Office Optimisation Strategy. The strategy pin points the need for the FM responsibilities to include identifying and managing revenue generating opportunities. These opportunities transcend both core and non-core services and include the hiring out and management of venues.

The City spends budget for halls on the following expenditure items:

1. Repairs and Maintenance
2. Staff Salaries
3. Staff Overtime
4. Security
5. Cleaning

Most of current tariffs for halls and council chambers are either low or non-existent and thus do not generate the sufficient revenue that they potentially could. The fees charged should at least be assessed according to community affordability, grading and size of the facility.

Some Council Chambers and boardrooms within the chambers are mostly used for internal meetings, whereas the City could make some revenue from the hiring out of council chambers to other organs of state and public. When determining these tariffs it is important to support the community and SMME's, especially with regards to hiring out community halls.

The fees proposed herein for the financial year 2020/2021 attempt to rectify and ensure that the halls and chambers are self-sustainable in future. In this manner, an equitable percentage of the expenditure for each hall/chamber can be recovered from the revenue. An example is council chambers which contain Audio systems, as well as kitchens which contain large stoves, cold rooms and fridges that are costly to repair/replace/maintain.

Group Property will ensure that all outstanding repairs and maintenance in the halls and chambers are effected. Condition assessments have already been conducted to repair any defects.

**PROPERTY DEPARTMENT****General Tariffs**

Category	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
	Total (VAT included) R
Lease Application fee	575.00
Advertising fee (Unsolicited Bids)	5,750.00
Granting of temporary Permission (30 day use)	2,300.00

**Tariffs for minor encroachments**

Category		With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
		Total (VAT included) R
>0 cm to 10 cm over the property boundary		No charge
10 cm to 50 cm over the property boundary	per annum	1,380.00

*Note: Encroachments over property boundary by more than 50 cm or bigger than 50 m<sup>2</sup> will be dealt with by*

**Applications for gardening and/or security purposes**

Land Size		With effect from
		Total (VAT included) R
<100 m <sup>2</sup>	per annum	418.00
>100 m <sup>2</sup> <200 m <sup>2</sup>	per annum	836.00
>200 m <sup>2</sup> <300 m <sup>2</sup>	per annum	1,253.00
>300 m <sup>2</sup> <400 m <sup>2</sup>	per annum	1,671.00
>400 m <sup>2</sup> <500 m <sup>2</sup>	per annum	2,090.00
>500 m <sup>2</sup>	per annum	2,507.00

**Servitudes**

Category	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
	Total (VAT included) R
Disposal (granting of servitude)	1,000.00
Permission to register servitude over Council's servitude	1,000.00

## Consent and Contract Administration Fees

Category	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
	Total (VAT included) R
Consent for transfer of leases (cession of rights)	1,500.00
Contract Administration	500.00
Contract Renewal	750.00

## Costs of valuation

Value of Property	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
	Total (VAT included) R
Up to R150 000	575.00
From R150 000 to R350 000	2,300.00
From R350 000 to R500 000	4,600.00
From R500 000 to R750 000	5,980.00
From R750 000 to R1 000 000	7,705.00
From R1 000 000 to R5 000 000	8,855.00
From R5 000 000 to R10 000 000	15,755.00
From R10 000 000 to R25 000 000	23,805.00
From R25 000 000 to R50 000 000	44,505.00
From R50 000 000 to R100 000 000	64,630.00
Over R100 000 000	87,630.00

*Note: The proposed valuation fees are based on gazette guidelines of South African Council for the Property Valuers Profession*



**OFFICE ACCOMMODATION AND OPERATIONS**

The following rentals for hiring per occasion are recommended for the following facilities:

<b>1. HALLS</b>			
The halls mentioned below are used for holding public meetings, training, entertainment and other functions. They have a variety of facilities such as a kitchen, toilets, storage space, etc. which should be provided at nominal rates for hire, with rentals tied to socio-economic status of area to provide affordable service.			
<b>1.1 AKASIA HALL</b>			
		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
DAY	HOUR	Total (VAT included)	Total (VAT included)
		R	R
07:00 – 12:00	per hour	0.00	143.75
12:00 – 18:00	per hour	0.00	161.00
18:00 – 06:00	per hour	0.00	178.25
Saturdays	per hour	0.00	195.50
Sundays/Public holidays	per hour	0.00	212.75
Mondays to Thursdays	Daily (07:00-00:00)	0.00	2,990.00
Fridays	Daily (07:00-00:00)	0.00	3,154.45
Saturdays	Daily (07:00-00:00)	0.00	3,291.99
Sundays/Public holidays	Daily (07:00-00:00)	0.00	3,442.99
Church services/ Commercial	per 4 hours	0.00	851.00
	per hour thereafter	0.00	276.58
Damage deposit	per occasion	1,500.00	1,650.00
<b>1.2 ERASMIA HALL</b>			
		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
DAY	HOUR	Total (VAT included)	Total (VAT included)
		R	R
07:00 – 12:00	per hour	0.00	57.50
12:00 – 18:00	per hour	0.00	74.75
18:00 – 06:00	per hour	0.00	92.00
Saturdays	per hour	0.00	109.25
Sundays/Public holidays	per hour	0.00	126.50
Mondays to Thursdays	Daily (07:00-00:00)	0.00	718.75
Fridays	Daily (07:00-00:00)	0.00	1,150.00
Saturdays	Daily (07:00-00:00)	0.00	1,266.15
Sundays/Public holidays	Daily (07:00-00:00)	0.00	1,324.23
Church services/ Commercial	per 4 hours	0.00	506.00
	per hour thereafter	0.00	145.48
Damage deposit	per occasion	1,000.00	1,100.00



<b>1.3 LYTTELTON HALL</b>			
		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
<b>DAY</b>	<b>HOUR</b>	Total (VAT included)	Total (VAT included)
		R	R
07:00 – 12:00	per hour	0.00	84.53
12:00 – 18:00	per hour	0.00	101.78
18:00 – 06:00	per hour	0.00	119.03
Saturdays	per hour	0.00	136.28
Sundays/Public holidays	per hour	0.00	153.53
Mondays to Thursdays	Daily (07:00-00:00)	0.00	1,437.50
Fridays	Daily (07:00-00:00)	0.00	2,062.53
Saturdays	Daily (07:00-00:00)	0.00	2,152.46
Sundays/Public holidays	Daily (07:00-00:00)	0.00	2,251.18
Church services/ Commercial	per 4 hours	0.00	614.10
	per hour thereafter	0.00	176.55
Damage deposit	per occasion	1,500.00	1,650.00
<b>1.4 LAUDIUM CIVIC CENTER HALL</b>			
		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
<b>DAY</b>	<b>HOUR</b>	Total (VAT included)	Total (VAT included)
		R	R
07:00 – 12:00	per hour	0.00	84.53
12:00 – 18:00	per hour	0.00	101.78
18:00 – 06:00	per hour	0.00	119.03
Saturdays	per hour	0.00	136.28
Sundays/Public holidays	per hour	0.00	153.53
Mondays to Thursdays	Daily (07:00-00:00)	0.00	1,213.25
Fridays	Daily (07:00-00:00)	0.00	2,426.50
Saturdays	Daily (07:00-00:00)	0.00	2,532.30
Sundays/Public holidays	Daily (07:00-00:00)	0.00	2,648.45
Church services/ Commercial	per 4 hours	0.00	614.10
	per hour thereafter	0.00	176.55
Damage deposit	per occasion	1,500.00	1,650.00

<b>2. FORUM</b>			
<b>2.1 AKASIA FORUM</b>			
		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
<b>DAY</b>	<b>HOUR</b>	Total (VAT included)	Total (VAT included)
		R	R
Fridays	Daily (07:00-00:00)	0.00	7,279.50
Saturdays	Daily (07:00-00:00)	0.00	7,596.90
Sundays/Public holidays	Daily (07:00-00:00)	0.00	7,945.35
	per hour thereafter	0.00	467.37
Damage deposit		1,500.00	1,875.00
<b>3 COUNCIL CHAMBERS</b>			
<b>3.1 CENTURION AND SAMMY MARKS SQUARE</b>			
<b>3.1.1 CHAMBER</b>			
		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
<b>DAY</b>	<b>HOUR</b>	Total (VAT included)	Total (VAT included)
		R	R
07:00 – 12:00	per hour	0.00	517.50
12:00 – 18:00	per hour	0.00	534.75
18:00 – 06:00	per hour	0.00	552.00
Fridays	per hour	0.00	569.25
Saturdays	per hour	0.00	586.50
Sundays/Public holidays	per hour	0.00	603.75
Mondays to Thursdays	Daily (07:00-00:00)	0.00	6,900.00
Fridays	Daily (07:00-00:00)	0.00	7,935.00
Saturdays	Daily (07:00-00:00)	0.00	9,125.25
Sundays/Public holidays	Daily (07:00-00:00)	0.00	10,494.04
Church services/ Commercial	per 4 hours	0.00	2,415.00
	per hour thereafter	0.00	694.31
Damage deposit	per occasion	0.00	3,500.00

<b>3.1.2 AUDITORIUM</b>			
		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
<b>DAY</b>	<b>HOUR</b>	Total (VAT included)	Total (VAT included)
		R	R
07:00 – 12:00	per hour	0.00	391.00
12:00 – 18:00	per hour	0.00	408.25
18:00 – 06:00	per hour	0.00	425.50
Fridays	per hour	0.00	392.15
Saturdays	per hour	0.00	409.40
Sundays/Public holidays	per hour	0.00	426.65
Mondays to Thursdays	Daily (07:00-00:00)	0.00	4,600.00
Fridays	Daily (07:00-00:00)	0.00	5,290.00
Saturdays	Daily (07:00-00:00)	0.00	6,083.50
Sundays/Public holidays	Daily (07:00-00:00)	0.00	6,996.03
Church services/ Commercial	per 4 hours	0.00	1,706.60
	per hour thereafter	0.00	490.65
Damage deposit	per occasion	0.00	2,500.00
<b>3.1.3 KITCHEN</b>			
		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
<b>DAY</b>	<b>HOUR</b>	Total (VAT included)	Total (VAT included)
		R	R
07:00 – 12:00	per hour	0.00	391.00
12:00 – 18:00	per hour	0.00	408.25
18:00 – 06:00	per hour	0.00	425.50
Fridays	per hour	0.00	392.15
Saturdays	per hour	0.00	409.40
Sundays/Public holidays	per hour	0.00	426.65
Mondays to Thursdays	Daily (07:00-00:00)	0.00	4,321.50
Fridays	Daily (07:00-00:00)	0.00	5,084.12
Saturdays	Daily (07:00-00:00)	0.00	5,981.32
Sundays/Public holidays	Daily (07:00-00:00)	0.00	7,036.85
Church services/ Commercial	per 4 hours	0.00	1,706.60
	per hour thereafter	0.00	490.65
Damage deposit	per occasion	0.00	3,500.00

<b>3.1.4 BOARDROOM WITHIN COUNCIL CHAMBER</b>			
		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	With effect from 1 July 2020 until 30 June 2021
<b>DAY</b>	<b>HOUR</b>	Total (VAT included)	Total (VAT included)
		R	R
07:00 – 12:00	per hour	0.00	84.53
12:00 – 18:00	per hour	0.00	101.78
18:00 – 06:00	per hour	0.00	119.03
Saturdays	per hour	0.00	136.28
Sundays/Public holidays	per hour	0.00	153.53
Mondays to Thursdays	Daily (07:00-00:00)	0.00	1,437.50
Fridays	Daily (07:00-00:00)	0.00	2,062.53
Saturdays	Daily (07:00-00:00)	0.00	2,152.46
Sundays/Public holidays	Daily (07:00-00:00)	0.00	2,251.18
Church services/ Commercial	per 4 hours	0.00	614.10
	per hour thereafter	0.00	176.55
Damage deposit	per occasion	1,500.00	1,650.00
<b>3.2 OU RAADSAAL AND TSHWANE HOUSE COUNCIL CHAMBERS</b>			
<b>The Council Chambers are for internal use only.</b>			

# Property Rates Policy

**Effective Date – 1 July 2020**



CITY OF  
**TSHWANE**  
IGNITING EXCELLENCE

## **PREAMBLE**

**WHEREAS** the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, entitles municipalities to impose rates on property in their areas, subject to regulation in terms of national legislation;

**AND WHEREAS** the Constitution enjoins local government to be developmental in nature, in addressing the service delivery priorities of our country and promoting the economic and financial viability of our municipalities and in general to meet its' obligation in terms of section 152 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996;

**AND WHEREAS** there is a need to provide local government with access to a sufficient and buoyant source of revenue necessary to fulfil its development responsibilities;

**AND WHEREAS** income derived from property rate is a critical source of revenue for municipalities to achieve their constitutional objectives, especially in areas that have been neglected in the past due to racially discriminatory, inadequate or inappropriate legislation and regulation;

**AND WHEREAS**, it is essential that municipalities exercise their power to impose rates within a statutory framework that not only enhances certainty, uniformity and simplicity across the nation, but also accounts for historical imbalances and the rates burden on the poor;

**AND WHEREAS** the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa confers on Parliament the power to regulate the exercise by municipalities of their fiscal powers;

**NOW THEREFORE**, the Council of the City of Tshwane Municipality and all its entities adopt the **PROPERTY RATES POLICY** as set out hereinafter in this document.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

### SECTION A

1.	Definitions	3
2.	Guiding Principles	10
3.	Objectives of rates policy	10
4.	Adoption of Rates Policy	11

### SECTION B

5.	Determination of the criteria for the levying of different rates	12
6.	Properties used for multiple purpose	13
7.	Levying rates on Sectional Schemes	14
8.	Amount due for rates	14
9.	Period for which rate may be levied	14
10.	Commencement of rates	15
11.	Promulgation of resolutions levying rates	15

### SECTION C

12.	Exemptions, Reductions and Rebates	15
12.1	Indigents Households	16
12.2	Pensioners, Disability grantees and/or Medical boarded persons	16
12.2.1	Pensioners	
12.2.2	Disability grantees and/or Medical boarded persons	
12.3	Owners temporarily without income	17

### SECTION D

13	Constitutionally impermissible rates	18
14	Other Impermissible rates	18
15	Compulsory phasing-in of certain rates	19

### SECTION E

16	Property rates payable by owner	19
17	Payment of rates of property in sectional scheme	20
18	Method and time of payment	20
19	Accounts to be furnished	20
20	Recovery of rates in arrears from tenants and occupiers	20
21	Recovery of rates from Agents	21

### SECTION F

22	Municipal register of properties	21
23	Inspection of and Objections to the Valuation Roll	22
24	Date of Implementation	22
25	Disclaimer	22
26	Delegation of Power	22

### SECTION G

27	Addendum	23
----	----------	----

## SECTION A

### 1. DEFINITIONS

In this policy, any word or expression to which a meaning has been assigned in the Act, bears that meaning unless the context indicates otherwise, and any expression which denotes any gender, includes the other gender or the singular only, also includes the plural and vice versa.

- 1.1 **“Act, 2004”** means the Local Government: Municipal Property Rates Act, 2004 (Act 6 of 2004), read with its Regulations as amended;
- 1.2 **“additional rate”** means a rate, if any, in accordance with the Municipality’s Policy adopted in terms of sections 22 of the Act, 2004 read with 85 and 86 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000), regarding Improvement Districts
- 1.3 **“Agent”** in relation to the owner of a property, means a person appointed by the owner of the property:- –
  - (a) to receive rental or other payments in respect of the property on behalf of the owner or
  - (b) to make payment in respect of the property on behalf of the owner;
- 1.4 **“Agricultural property”** means a property that is used primarily for agricultural purposes but excludes any portion thereof that is used commercially for hospitality of guests, and excludes the use of property for purpose of ecotourism or for the trading in or hunting of game.
- 1.5 **“Annually”** means once every financial year;
- 1.6 **“bona-fide farmer”** mean a person who owns a farm and is actively engaged in full-time farming practice on this farm and using it exclusively for agricultural purposes.
- 1.7 **“business and commercial”** as a property category for the levying of different rates means a property used for the Activity of buying, selling or trade in commodities or services and includes any office or other accommodation on the same erf, the use of which is incidental to such business
- 1.8 **“category”**
  - (i) in relation to property, means a category of properties determined in terms of section 8 of the Act, 2004;
  - (ii) in relation to owners of properties means a category of owners determined in section 15(2);
- 1.9 **“Chief Financial Officer”** means the Group Financial Officer or the person acting in such position, of the Municipality
- 1.10 **“Constitution, 1996”** means the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996;
- 1.11 **“Council”** means the Council of the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Council established in terms of the Municipal Structures Act, 1998 read with Government Notice No. 1866 published in Provincial Gazette Extraordinary No. 128 of 30 June 2010, as amended;
- 1.12 **“Date of valuation”** means the date determined by a municipality in terms section 31(1) of the Act, 2004;



- 1.13 **"Day"** means when any number of days are prescribed for the performed of any act, those days must be reckoned by excluding the first but including the last day, unless the last day falls on Saturday, Sunday or any public holiday, in which case the number of days must be reckoned by excluding the first day and also any such Saturday or public holidays
- 1.14 **"Educational institutions"** as a property category for the levying of different rates, means properties registered as such as per applicable legislation, and this includes private or public primary and secondary schools, Universities, Colleges and Crèche's (regardless of whether subsidised or not), that are not registered for TAX exemption in terms of the Income Tax Act; 1962;
- 1.15 **Effective date**:-
- a) in relation to a valuation roll, means the date on which the valuation roll takes effect in terms of section 32(1) of the Act, 2004 or
  - b) in relation to a supplementary valuation roll, means the date on which a supplementary valuation roll takes effect I n terms of section 78(2)(b) of the Act, 2004;
- 1.16 **"Exclusion"** in relation to a municipality's rating power, means a restriction of that power as provided for in section 17 of the Act, 2004
- 1.17 **"Exemption"** in relation to the payment of a rate, means an exemption granted by a municipality in terms of section 15 of the Act, 2004;
- 1.18 **"Financial Year"** means the period commencing from 1 July in any particular year ending closing of business day on 30 June the following year;
- 1.19 **"Special rebate"** means an additional grant awarded to persons who are in receipt of an old age grant, disability grant or war veteran's grant, and are unable to care for themselves;
- 1.20 **"improvement"** means any building or structure on or under a property excluding:-
- (i) a structure constructed solely for the purpose of rendering the property suitable for the erection of any immovable structure thereon; or
  - (ii) buildings, structures and equipment or machinery referred to in Section 46(3) of the Act, 2004;
- 1.21 **"Income Tax Act, 1962"** means the Income Tax Act, 1962 (Act 58 of 1962), as amended;
- 1.22 **"indigent"** as a category of owner of property for the purpose of granting exemptions, rebates and reductions, means any household that is legally resident in the Republic of South Africa and resides in the Municipality's jurisdictional area who, due to a number of economic and social factors, are unable to pay municipal rates for basic municipal services as per the City's Indigent Policy;
- 1.23 **"industrial"** means a branch of trade or manufacturing, production, assembling or processing of finished or practically finished products from raw materials or fabricated parts, on so large scale that capital and labour are significantly involved and includes factories and any office or other accommodation on the same property, the use of which is incidental to the use of such factory;
- 1.24 **"land reform beneficiary"** in relation to a property, means a person who-
- a) acquired the property through
    - (i) the Provision of Land and Assistance Act, 1993 (Act 126 of 1993);
    - (ii) the Restitution of Land Rights Act, 1994 (Act 22 of 1994); or

- b) holds the property subject to the Communal Property Association Act, 1996 (Act 28 of 1996);
  - c) holds or acquires the property in terms of such other land tenure reform legislation as may pursuant to section 26(6) and (7) of the Constitution, 1996 be enacted after this Act, 2004 came into effect;
- 1.25 **“land tenure right”** means a land tenure right as defined in section 1 of upgrading the Land Tenure Rights Act, 1991 (Act 112 of 1991);
- 1.26 **“market value”** in relation to a property, means the value of the property determined in accordance with section 46 of the Act, 2004.
- 1.27 **“mining”** means any operation or activity for the purpose of extracting any mineral on, in or under the earth, water or any mineral residue deposit, whether by underground or open working or otherwise and includes any operation or activity incidental thereto;
- 1.28 **“multiple purpose”** in relation to a property means the use of a property for more than one purpose subject to section 9
- 1.29 **“municipal property”** means any rateable or non-rateable property owned by the City;
- 1.30 **“Municipality”** means the corporate administration of City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality which has exclusive executive and legislative authority within the Tshwane jurisdictional area as described in section 155(1) of the Constitution, 1996, established by Provincial Notice No. 6766 of 2000 dated 1 October 2000, as amended read with Government Notice No. 1866 published in Provincial Gazette Extraordinary No. 128 of 30 June 2010, as amended, in terms of the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act 117 of 1998); and includes:
- a) an institutional administrative structure, official, or other person exercising a delegated authority or power or carrying out a function in terms of this By-law, or any power delegated in terms of the Corporate System of Delegations of the Municipality provided for in section 59 of Municipal Systems Act, 2000; or
  - b) a service provider fulfilling a responsibility under this By-law, assigned to it in terms of section 81(2) of the Municipal Systems Act, 2000 or any other contractual assignment or law, and any amendments thereto after date of commencement and **“City”** shall have the same meaning;
- 1.31 **“Newly rateable property”** means any rateable property on which property rates were not levied before the end of the financial year preceding the date on which this Act took effect, excluding: -
- a) a property which was incorrectly omitted from a valuation roll and for that reason was not rated before that date,
  - b) property identified by the Minister by the notice in the Official Government Gazette where the Phasing in of a rate is not justified, or
  - c) property that is the result of a sub-division or consolidation of land or new Township establishment.
- 1.32 **“non-permitted use”** as a property category for the levying of different rates, means any use of property that is inconsistent with or in contravention with the permitted use and correct zoning of such property in terms of the Town Planning or Land Use Scheme, as the case may be, in which event, and without condoning the non-permitted use thereof, the property shall be valued as if it were used for such non-permitted purpose only;

- 1.33 **“occupier”** means a person in actual occupation of a property, whether or not that person has a right to occupy the property;
- 1.34 **“office bearer”** in relation to places of public worship, means the primary person who officiates at services at that place of worship;
- 1.35 **“official residence”** in relation to places of public worship, means,
- a) a portion of the property used for residential purposes or
  - b) one residential property, if the residential property is not located on the same property as the place of public worship, registered in the name of a religious community or registered in the name of a trust established for the sole benefit of a religious community and used as a place of residence for an office bearer
- 1.36 **“organ of state”** means an organ of state as defined in section 239 of the Constitution, 1996;
- 1.37 **“owner”**:
- a) in relation to a property referred to in paragraph (a) of the definition of **“property”** means a person in whose name ownership of the property is registered.
  - b) in relation to a right referred to in paragraph (b) of the definition of **“property”** means a person in whose name the right is registered;
  - c) in relation to a land tenure right referred to in paragraph (c) of the definition of **“property”**, means a person in whose name the right is registered or to whom it was granted in terms of legislation; or
  - d) in relation to public service infrastructure referred to in paragraph (d) of the definition of **“property”** means the organ of state which owns or controls that public service infrastructure as envisaged in the definition of **“Public Controlled”**; provided that a person mentioned below, may for the purposes of this Property Rates Policy be regarded by the Municipality as the owner of a property in the following category:-
    - (i) a trustee, in the case of a property in a trust excluding state land;
    - (ii) an executor or administrator, in the case of a property in a deceased estate;
    - (iii) a trustee or Liquidator, in the case of a property in an insolvent estate or in liquidator;
    - (iv) a judicial manager, in case of a property in the estate of person under judicial management;
    - (v) a curator, in case of a property in the estate of person under curatorship;
    - (vi) a person in whose name a usufruct or other personal servitude is registered, in the case of a property that is subject to a usufruct or other personal servitude;
    - (vii) a lessee, in case of a property that is registered in the name of a municipality and is leased by it;
    - (viii) a lessee. In case of property to which a land tenure right applies and which is leased by the holder of such right
    - (ix) in the case of property occupied by Provincial or National Government then the relevant department of such Government, as the case may be

- (x) in the case of property occupied by an Embassy of a foreign Country, then such Embassy
  - (xi) In case where the council is unable to establish the identity of such person, the person who is entitled to derive benefit from the property of any buildings thereon or his legally appointed representative
- 1.38 **“pensioner”** as a category of owner of property for the purpose of granting exemptions, rebates and reductions, for purposes of the rates policy and eligibility for old age rebate, pensioner means any owner of rateable property who is the age of 60 (sixty) years or more, who receives pension, especially the retirement pension as main source of income during the Municipality’s financial year;
- 1.39 **“permitted use”** in relation to a property, means the limited purposes for which the property may be used in terms of any restrictions imposed by-
- (i) a condition of title;
  - (ii) provision of the City’s applicable Town Planning or Land Use Scheme as amended from time to time;
  - (iii) any legislation applicable to any specific property or properties; or
  - (iv) any alleviation of any such restriction;
- 1.40 **“Person”** includes an organ of state, a natural and a juristic entity as the case may be;
- 1.41 **“Disability Grantees and Medical boarded persons”** as a category of owner of property for the purpose of granting exemptions, rebates and reductions, means a person who, owing to disability, is unfit to obtain by virtue of any service, employment or profession the means needed to enable him or her to provide for his or her maintenance in accordance with the Social Assistance Act, 2004 (Act 13 of 2004);
- 1.42 **“Place of public worship”** means property used primarily for the purpose of congregation, excluding a structure that is primarily used for educational instruction in which secular or religious education is the primary instructive medium, provided that the property is
- a) Registered in the name of a religious community
  - b) Registered in the name of a trust established for the sole benefit of a religious community or subject to a land tenure right.
- 1.43 **“property”** means –
- a) immovable property registered in the name of a person, including, in the case of sectional title scheme, a sectional title unit registered in the name of a person;
  - b) a right registered against immovable property in the name of a person, excluding a mortgage bond registered against the property;
  - c) a land tenure right registered in the name of a person or granted to a person in terms of legislation; or
  - d) public service infrastructure;
- 1.44 **“Property Register”** means a register of properties referred to in section 23 of the Act, 2004;

- 1.45 **“Protected area”** as a property category for the levying of different rates, means an area that is or has to be listed in the register referred to in section 10 of the National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act, 2003; (Act 57 of 2003)
- 1.46 **“Public benefit organisation”** means a public benefit organisation specified as such and listed in Item 1 (*welfare and humanitarian*), Item 2 (*health care*), and Item 4 (*education and development*) of part 1 of the (9<sup>th</sup>) Ninth Schedule to the Income Tax Act, 1962, and must be registered as such and be in possession of a tax exemption certificate issued by South African Revenue Services in terms of the Income Tax Act, 1962,
- 1.47 **“Public service infrastructure”** means publicly controlled infrastructure of the following kinds:-
- a) national, provincial or other public roads on which goods, services or labour move across a municipal boundary;
  - b) water or sewer pipes, ducts or other conduits, dams, water supply reservoirs, water treatment plants or water pumps forming part of a water sewer;
  - c) power stations, power substations or power lines forming part of an electricity scheme serving the public;
  - d) gas or liquid fuel plants or refineries or pipelines for gas or liquid fuel, forming part of a scheme for transporting such fuel;
  - e) railway lines forming part of a national railway system;
  - f) communication towers, masts, exchange or lines forming part of communication system serving the public;
  - g) runways, aprons and the air traffic control unit at national or provincial airports, including the vacant land known as the obstacle free zone surrounding these, which must be vacant for the air navigation purposes;
  - h) any other publicly controlled infrastructure as may be prescribed; or
  - i) a real right (*saaklike reg*), registered against immovable property in connection with infrastructure mentioned in paragraph (a) to (i);
- 1.48 **“Public service purposes”** in relation to the use of a property means property owned and used by an organ of states’ used primarily for purpose of congregation, excluding a structure that is primarily used for educational instruction in which secular or religious education is the primary instructive medium: provided that the property is:
- a) Hospital and clinics
  - b) Schools, pre-schools, early childhood development centres or further education and training colleges
  - c) National and provincial libraries and archives
  - d) Police Stations
  - e) Correctional Facilities
  - f) Courts of Law.
- 1.49 **“rate”** means a municipal rate on property envisaged in section 229(1)(a) of the Constitution, 1996 and provided for in the Act, 2004 and includes an **“additional rate”**, if any;

- 1.50 **“rateable property”** means property on which a municipality may in terms of section 2 levy a rate excluding property fully excluded from the levying of rates in terms of Section 17 of the Act, 2004;
- 1.51 **“ratio”** in relation to section 19 of the Act, 2004 means the relationship between the cent amount in the Rand applicable to resident properties and different categories of non-residential properties, provided that the two relevant cent amount in the Rand (ZAR) are inclusive of any relief measures that amount to rebates of a general application to all properties within a property category;
- 1.52 **“rebate”** in relation to a rate payable on a property, means a discount granted in terms of Section 15 of the Act, 2004, on the amount of the rate payable on the property;
- 1.53 **“reduction”** in relation to a rate payable on a property, means the lowering in terms of Section 15 of the Act, 2004, of the amount for which the property was valued and the rating of the property at that lower amount;
- 1.54 **“residential property” means a property included in a valuation roll in terms of section 48(2)(b) in respect of which the primary use or permitted use is for residential purposes**
- 1.55 **“sectional title unit”** means a section of a building together with its undivided share in the common property apportioned in accordance with the participation quota of the section in respect of a Development Scheme registered in terms of the Sectional Titles Act, 1986;
- 1.56 **“Special rating area”** means a special rating area approved by the Council in accordance with the provisions of section 22 of the Act, 2004 and where applicable, in relation to Improvement Districts; includes those areas of city improvement services approved by the Municipality in terms of its’ Policy adopted in accordance with sections 85 and 86 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 ;
- 1.57 **“State-owned properties”** as a property category for the levying of different rates, means property owned and exclusively used by an organ of state, excluding farm properties used for residential or agricultural purposes or not in use and properties owned by parastatals or public entities;
- 1.58 **“State trust land”** means land owned by the State –
- (i) in trust for persons communally inhabiting the land in terms of a traditional system of land tenure;
  - (ii) over which land tenure rights were registered or granted; or
  - (iii) which is earmarked for disposal in terms of the Restitution Land Rights Act, 1994 (Act No. 22 of 1994);
- 1.59 **“Township Development”** this category is for properties held under deed of title (Township Title) in respect of which a township register was opened but shall exclude those portions in respect of which a Certificate of Registered Title was issued by the Registrar of Deeds Office;
- 1.60 **“Town Planning Scheme”** means the Town Planning Scheme of the Municipality and includes the Land Use Scheme of the Municipality, as amended, as the case may be;
- 1.61 **“vacant land”** as a category of rateable property for the levying of rates, means any land, other than farm land and / or smallholding, where no immovable improvements in accordance with the City’s Town Planning Scheme were erected in line with approved building plans and Certificate of Occupancy having been issued by the Municipality;

- 1.62 “**approved building plans**” means building plans approved by the Municipality in terms of the National Building Regulations and Building Standards Act, 1977 (Act 103 of 1977),
- 1.63 “**office hours**” means the hours between 07:30 (7:30 **AM**) and 15:30 (3:30 **PM**) on any normal working business day;
- 1.64 “**municipal valuer**” or “**valuer of the municipality**” means the person designated by the Municipality as municipal valuer in terms of section 33(1) of the Act, 2004;
- 1.65 “**Sectional Titles Act, 1986**” means the Sectional Titles Act, 1986 (Act 95 of 1985), as amended.

## 2 GUIDING PRINCIPLES

This Property Rates Policy is guided by the following principles:-

- a) Equity, i.e. that all categories of property and categories of owners be treated equitable in relation to each other.
- b) Affordability for the taxpayer, i.e. that the rate policy should take into account issues of affordability across categories of owners.
- c) Poverty Alleviation, i.e. that the rate policy should facilitate poverty alleviation within the context of the mechanism at its disposal.
- d) Social and Economic Development, i.e. that the rate policy should be cost efficient and should enhance the financial sustainability of the municipality.
- e) Financial sustainability, i.e. that the rate policy should utilise the mechanism at its disposal to encourage the development of property in line with the socio-economic development needs and goals of the municipality.
- f) Cost efficiency, i.e. That the administrative cost related to rate policy is minimal taken into consideration amounts required to finance exemptions, rebates, reductions and phase –in of rates as approved by the municipality.
- g) Community Participation, i.e. that municipality will in amending this policy commits itself to a process of community participation and will engage interested parties and structures such as ratepayers’ organisations and ward committees.
- h) Encourage development of property in the City, that the rate policy does not discourage improvements of properties within jurisdiction area of the municipality.
- i) Access to collective municipal goods and services such as but not limited to; roads, medical clinics, traffic infrastructure, firefighting facilities, libraries, parks, recreational and sports facilities.
- j) Access to basic and other municipal services such as but not limited to; water, sewage, electricity, waste removal and other collective public services.

### **3 OBJECTIVES OF THE RATES POLICY**

3.1 The objectives of this Policy are:-

- (a) To determine categories of properties for purpose of levying difference rates
- (b) To determine categories of owners of properties for purpose of granting exemption, reduction and rebates
- (c) To be consistent with the Act, 2004, and
  - (i) Treat persons liable for rates equitable
  - (ii) Promote local, social and economic development
  - (iii) Determine criteria for determination of:
    - (aa) Categories of properties for purpose of levying difference rates
    - (bb) Categories of owners of properties for purpose of granting reduction and rebates
    - (cc) Categories of properties for the purpose of granting exemption, reduction and rebates
    - (dd) Determine criteria to be applied if municipality levies different rates for different categories of properties
    - (ee) Determine how the municipality's power in terms of section 9 (1) will be exercised in relation to properties used for multiple purposes

3.2 The Municipality will take into account what the effect of imposing rates will have:-

- a) on the poor and include appropriate measures to alleviate the rates burden on them;
- b) on organisations conducting public benefit organisations where property registered in their name is used to the benefit of the general public;
- c) on public service infrastructure;
- d) general affordability of rates by those affected by such rates.

3.3 In respect of agricultural property, give effect to the regulation promulgated in terms of section 19(1)(b) of the Act, 2004.

### **4 ADOPTION OF PROPERTY RATES POLICY**

4.1 A Community consultation process will be followed by way of public notice displayed through communication channels approved by the Chief Financial Officer in order to offer community and interested stakeholders a fair opportunity to submit their comments and submit presentations.

4.2 The Rates Policy will conspicuously be displayed for public inspection during normal office hours for an uninterrupted continuous period of at least 30 (thirty) days at the following addresses:-

- a) Municipal Head Office;
- b) Satellite Offices;
- c) Libraries;



- d) Customer Care Centres;
- e) On official website; and
- f) Such other places which the Chief Financial Officer may deem appropriate.

stating that:-

- (i) the Rates Policy is available at the municipality's head office, satellite offices, Libraries and Customer Care Centres for public inspection during office hours and stating also that copies are available on official website;
  - (ii) inviting local community and interested stakeholders to submit comments and representations to municipality on or before the closing date for comments which date may not be less than 30 (thirty) days from date of publication
- 4.3 The Municipality will, upon completion of the community consultation processes, adopt the Property Rates Policy having due regard to submissions received from all legitimate stakeholders.

## **SECTION B**

### **5 DETERMINATION OF THE CRITERIA FOR THE LEVYING OF DIFFERENT RATES**

#### **5.1 Different categories of rateable properties**

5.1.1 Categories of rateable property for the purpose of levying different rates, are determined according to the following criteria:-

- (a) Use of the property
- (b) Permitted use of the property or
- (c) A combination of (a) and (b)

5.1.2 The municipal valuer will be responsible for

- (a) the categorising of rateable properties in accordance with this policy, and
- (b) the maintenance thereof,

provided that any change in the actual use of the property, may in the discretion of the said valuer, be changed to the appropriate category in accordance with the Policy.

5.1.3 Categories of rateable property for purposes of levying differential rates as informed by the criteria are determined as follows:-

- (a) residential properties;
- (b) business and commercial properties;
- (c) educational Institutions;
- (d) eco-tourism & game farm
- (e) industrial properties;
- (f) mining properties;
- (g) municipal properties (not used by the Municipality);
- (h) State-owned properties;
- (i) agricultural properties;
- (j) non-permitted use;
- (k) vacant land;
- (l) Public Benefit Organisation; and
- (m) Township Development

5.1.4 Residential Properties

- a) In addition to the impermissible rate on the first R15,000 (fifteen thousand) of the market value of specific categories of a property as referred to in paragraph 4(v) above, a further R 135,000 (hundred and thirty-five thousand), reduction on the market value of a property will be applicable;

### 5.1.5 Properties eligible to Rate Ratios

#### a) Agricultural Properties

The meaning of the phrase “agricultural property” in terms of interpreting this property category for the purpose of determining the ratios in addition, in terms of the Act is defined as follows:

“property that is used primarily for agricultural purposes but excludes any portion thereof that is used commercially for hospitality of guests, and excludes the use of property for purpose of ecotourism or for the trading in or hunting of game.”

Therefore, any farm property that is used for anything other than agricultural activity, such as for industrial activity, residential purposes, business and commercial activity, trading in or hunting of game or eco-tourism among others is not covered by the ratio for agricultural property. The properties outside the meaning of “agricultural property” defined as outlined above and in the Regulation should be treated according to the municipality’s rates policy as far as it applies to those categories of property (e.g. residential, business, commercial, industrial etc.)

The rate applicable on agricultural property as contained in the definition of farm property, and as prescribed by the Municipal Property Rates Regulations which took effect from 1 July 2009:

The ratio in relation to residential property is:

Residential property:	1:1
Agricultural property:	1:0.25

#### b) Properties owned and used by Public Benefit Organisation:-

The rate applicable on property registered as Public Benefit Organisation, as prescribed by the Municipal Property Rates Regulations published in Government Notice No. 33016 of 12 March 2010 that took effect on 1 July 2010, may not exceed the ratio to the rate on residential properties where:

The ratio in relation to residential property is:

Residential property:	1:1
Public Benefit Organisation property:	1:0.25

## 6 PROPERTY USED FOR MULTIPLE PURPOSE

6.1 A property used for multiple purposes will, for rates purposes, be assigned to a category determined by the municipality for properties used for:-

1. A property used for residential will be categorised as residential property
2. A property used for business will be categorised as non- residential (commercial or business) property

6.2 A rate levied on a property assigned in terms of subsection (1)(c) to a category of properties used for multiple purposes will be determined by:-

A market value of property used for multiple purpose will be apportioned as follows:

- The large portion of the market value of such property will be apportioned to dominant use
- The remaining market value will be apportioned to non-dominant use

Levying of rates on property used for multiple purpose will be levied to respective property as follows:

- A property categorised as residential will pay property rates such that the residential rate is applied to the market value as apportioned for residential and will receive reduction and rebates
- A property categorised as non- residential (commercial or business) will pay property rates such that the non-residential rate is applied to the market value as apportioned for portion and will not receive residential reduction and rebates

## **7 LEVYING RATES ON SECTIONAL TITLE SCHEMES**

A rate on property which is subject to a sectional title scheme will be levied in accordance with sections 10 and 92 of the Act, 2004, on the individual sectional title units in the scheme and not on the property as a whole.

## **8 AMOUNT DUE FOR RATES**

8.1 A rate levied by a municipality on property will be an amount in the Rand (**ZAR**):-

- a) on the market value of the property;
- b) in case of the public service infrastructure, on the market value of the public service infrastructure less 30% (thirty percent), of that value as contemplated in section 17(1)(a) of the Act, 2004 or on such lower percentage as the Minister may determine in terms of section 17(4) of the Act, 2004; or
- c) in case of the residential property, on the market value of the property less R 15,000.00 (fifteen thousand).

8.2 A rate levied by municipality on residential properties with a market value below the prescribed valuation level may, instead of a rate determined in terms of subsection (1), be a uniform fixed amount per property

## **9 PERIOD FOR WHICH RATE MAY BE LEVIED**

- a) When levying rates, a municipality must levy the rate for a financial year, and in terms of section 12 of the Act, 2004 such rate lapses at the end of the financial year for which it was levied.
- b) The levying of rates shall form part of the Municipality's annual budget process; and the Municipality shall during its' annual budgetary process review the amount in the Rand (ZAR).
- c) A rate levied for a financial year may not be increased during a financial year as provided for in Section 28(6) of the Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003.
- d) A rate becomes payable as from the first day of a financial year; provided that the same may be recovered by the Municipality on a monthly basis in accordance with section 26(1)(a) and 26(2)(b) of the Act, 2004.
- e) Deferment of payment of a rate or rates will only be allowed under special circumstances in line with a special resolution of Council to that effect.

## **10 COMMENCEMENT OF RATES**

A rate becomes payable:-

- a) As from the start of a financial year
- b) If the municipality's annual budget is not approved by the start of the financial year, as from such later date when the municipality's annual budget, including a resolution levying rates, is approved by the provincial executive in terms of section 26 of the Municipal Finance Management Act.

## 11 PROMULGATION OF RESOLUTIONS LEVYING RATES

- 11.1 A rate is levied by a municipality by resolution passed by the municipal council with a supporting vote of a majority of its members
- 11.2 A resolution levying rates in a municipality will be annually promulgated within 60 (sixty), days from the date of the resolution, by publishing the same in the *Provincial Gazette* in accordance with section 14 of the Act, 2004 read with section 75A of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000.
- 11.3 The resolution will:-
  - (a) Contain the date on which the resolution levying rates was passed
  - (b) Difference between categories of properties
  - (b) Reflect the cent amount in the Rand (**ZAR**) rate for each category of property
- 11.4 The Municipality shall without delay make public such resolution in accordance with paragraph 4.2 of this Policy which will apply *mutatis mutandis*.

## SECTION C

### 12 EXEMPTIONS, REDUCTIONS AND REBATES

In order to qualify as specific categories of owners of properties, owner of property must meet the following criteria to be exempted, granted reduction or special rebates:-

- a) The owner of the property must be indigents.
- b) Owner of the property must dependent on pensions or social grants for his or her livelihood.
- c) Owner of the property must temporarily without income.
- d) Owner must own property situated within an area affected by:
  - (i) a disaster within the meaning of the Disaster Management Act, 2002 (Act No: 57 of 2002)
  - (ii) Any other serious adverse social or economic conditions
- e) Owner of residential property with market value lower than an amount determined by the municipality.
- f) Owners of properties must be disability Grantees and Medical boarded persons.

The following owners of rateable property may be granted further rebates on rates as Stipulated hereunder:-

#### 12.1 Indigent households

Indigent owners of the properties, as determined by Social development division, will be granted 100% (hundred percent) rebate on the rates payable on their properties.

#### 12.2 Pensioners, Disability grantees and/or Medical boarded persons

##### 12.2.1 Pensioners

Pensioners may receive a rebate as determined by the Council, subject to the conditions provided for in this Policy.

In order to qualify for rebate the applicant(s) must be:-

- a) a registered owner(s) of the property;
- b) 60 (sixty) years or more of age upon application;
- c) with reference to the property concerned, consisting of only one dwelling and no part thereof may be sub-let or occupied save by those of the applicant's spouse, if any, and dependants without income;
- d) submitting proof of his/her age and a valid identity document;
- e) submitting proof of monthly income from all sources (including the income of the spouse of the owner) and collectively should not exceed an amount of R 13,750.00 (twelve thousand five hundred) per month as determined by Council (i.e. not exceeding R 165,000.00 (one hundred and fifty) per annum);
- f) paid in full in respect of its' / their account, alternatively an arrangement to pay the debt should be operative;

- g) the owners of the object which is categorised as “**residential**”; and
- h) not receiving an indigent assessment rate rebate.

**12.2.2 Disability grantees and/or Medical boarded persons;**

Disability grantees and/or Medical boarded persons may receive a rebate as determined by the Council, subject to the following conditions:-

- a) be registered owners of the property;
- b) provide medical proof of disability and/or certification by a Medical Officer of Health;
- c) the property concerned must consist of one dwelling and no part thereof is sub-let, be occupied only by the applicant and his/her spouse, if any, and dependants without income;
- d) must submit proof of his/her age and a valid identity document;
- e) must submit proof of monthly income from all sources (including the income of the spouse of the owner) and collectively should not exceed an amount of R 13,750.00 (twelve thousand five hundred), as determined by Council (not exceeding R 165,000.00 (hundred and fifty thousand), per annum);
- f) the applicant’s account must be paid in full, or if not, an arrangement to pay the debt should be in place; and
- g) the property must be categorised as “**residential**”; and
- h) not be in receipt of an indigent assessment rate rebate.

The rebates in terms of this paragraph will lapse:-

- (i) on the date following the date on which such benefitted person passed away;
- (ii) in case of alienation of the property, on the date on which the registration of transfer of the property was registered by the Registrar of Deeds into the name of the new owner;
- (iii) when applicant ceases to reside permanently on the property; or
- (iv) on 30 June of each year when such beneficiary must have submitted a new application for a rebate for the following financial year, such application to be submitted to the Municipality by no later than the end of October preceding such expiry.

The percentage rebates granted to different gross monthly household income levels will be determined according to the schedule below:

<b>Minimum Gross Monthly Household income</b>	<b>Maximum Gross Monthly Household income</b>	<b>% Rebate (percentage)</b>
0.00	7,700.00	60
7,701.00	8,800.00	50
8,801.00	9,900.00	40
9,901.00	11,000.00	30
11,001.00	12,100.00	20
12,101.00	13,750.00	10

### **12.3 Owners temporarily without income**

Owners temporarily without income owning:-

- a) properties situated within an area affected by natural disaster and declared as such;
- b) properties that have been damaged by a natural disaster, as defined in terms of the Disaster Management Act, 2002 (Act No 27 of 2002), may be re-valued on application; or
- c) property which was damaged by causes other than that defined by the Disaster Management Act, 2002 and such damage renders the property uninhabitable, may be granted temporarily relief from payment to the municipality upon application, from the date of damage to the property;



**SECTION D**  
**IMPERMISSIBLE RATES**

**13 CONSTITUTIONALLY IMPERMISSIBLE RATES**

The municipality will levy rates on property in a manner which do not materially and unreasonably prejudice the matter listed in section 229(2)(a) of the Constitution, 1996 having regard to the following criteria:-

- a) need for promotion of economic growth;
- b) effective co-ordination of economic policy across the three spheres of government;
- c) consistency with macro-economic priorities of maintaining low and stable inflation rate;
- d) rates would to a greater extent be set commensurate with the extra costs of providing local government services so that ratepayers are not unnecessarily overburdened;
- e) rates should be set taking cognisance of other local government charges, levies and taxes to ensure overall efficiency in municipal service provision and the ability of ratepayers to fulfil all these municipal financial obligations;
- f) the need to increase competitiveness of exporting businesses located within the municipal area, to support small business development and to foster rapid job creation;
- g) the need to attract and promote both national and foreign capital investment, and
- h) consistency with broad developmental priorities.

**14 OTHER IMPERMISSIBLE RATES**

Municipality shall not levy a rate:-

- a) on the first 30% (thirty percent), of the market value of public service infrastructure;
- b) on protected Areas including those parts of special nature reserve, national park or nature reserve within the meaning of the National Environmental Management Protected Areas Act 2002 (Act No 57 of 2002) or of national botanical garden within the meaning of National Environment Management: Bio-diversity Act 2004, which are not developed or used for commercial, business, agricultural and residential; The exclusion from rates of such properties lapses if the declaration of that properties as a special nature reserve, National park or nature reserve or botanical garden or as part such reserve;
- c) on mineral rights or mining permit;
- d) on property belong to a land reform beneficiary or his or her heirs, dependants or spouse provided that this exclusion lapses:-
  - (i) 10 (ten) years from the date on which such beneficiary's title was registered in the office of the Registrar of Deeds or
  - (ii) Upon alienation of the property by the land reform beneficiary or his or her heirs, dependants or spouse
- e) On the first R 15,000 (fifteen thousand) market value of residential assigned in the valuation roll or supplementary valuation of the municipality to a category determined by the municipality:
  - (i) for residential properties

- (ii) For properties used for multiple purposes, provided one or more components of the property are used for residential purposes
- f) On a property registered in the name of and used primarily as a place of public worship by a religious community, including an official residence registered in the name of that community which is occupied by the office bearer of that community who officiate at services at services at that place of worship
- g) In addition to the impermissible rate on the first R15,000.00 (fifteen thousand) of the market value of residential property above, a further R 135,000.00 (hundred and thirty-five thousand) reduction on the market value of residential property is applicable

## **15 COMPULSORY PHASING – IN OF CERTAIN RATES**

- a) A rate levied on property belonging to a land reform beneficiary will, after the exclusion period has elapsed, be phased in over a period of three financial years

The phasing- in discount on the property will

- (i) in the first year, be at least 75 percent of the rate for that year
- (ii) in the second year, be at least 50 percent of the rate for that year
- (iii) in the third year, be at least 25 percent of the rate for that year

**SECTION E**  
**LIABILITY FOR RATES**

**16 PROPERTY RATES PAYABLE BY OWNERS**

- a) Rates levied by the Municipality on a property must be paid by the owner of the property.
- b) Joint owners are jointly and severally liable for the amount due for rate on that property.
- c) The Municipality will, in respect of agricultural property that is owned by more than one owner in undivided shares where the holding of such undivided shares was allowed before the commencement of the Subdivision of Agricultural Land Act, 1970 (Act No 70 of 1970), consider whether in the particular circumstance it would be more appropriate for the Municipality to:-
  - (i) hold any one of the joint owners liable for all rates levied in respect of the agricultural property concerned; or
  - (ii) hold any joint owner only liable for that portion of the rates levied on the property that represent that joint owner's undivided share in the agricultural property.
- d) Rates will be levied monthly.
- e) Where the rates levied on a particular property have been as a result of a supplementary valuation made in terms of Section 78(1) of the Act, 2004, these rates will be payable with effect from the dates as contemplated in section 78(4) of the Act, 2004.
- f) Collection of rates due will be done in terms of the City's Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy and By-laws as amended from time to time.

**17 PAYMENT OF RATES OF PROPERTY IN A SECTIONAL SCHEME**

- a) A rate levied by a municipality on a sectional title unit is payable by the owner of the unit or the holder of a right contemplated in section 25 or 27 of the Sectional Titles Act, 1986
- b) A municipality may not recover the rate on a sectional unit, or on a right contemplated in section 25 or 27 of the Sectional Titles Act, 1986 registered against the sectional title unit or any part of such rate, from the body corporate controlling a sectional title scheme, except when the body corporate is the owner of any specific sectional unit or the holder of such right
- c) A body corporate controlling a sectional title scheme may not apportion and collect rates from the owners of the sectional title units in the scheme

**18 METHOD AND TIME OF PAYMENT**

A municipality may recover a rate

- a) On monthly basis
- b) Payment of rate may be deferred but only if the rates levied to account is disputed

## **19 ACCOUNTS TO BE FURNISHED**

- a) A municipality will furnish each person liable for the payment of a rate with a written account specifying:
  - (i) The amount due for rates payable;
  - (ii) The date on or before which the amount is payable;
  - (iii) How the amount was calculated;
  - (iv) The market value of the property;
  - (v) If the property is subject to any compulsory phase-in discount in terms of section 21. The amount of the discount
- b) A person liable for a rate must furnish the municipality with an address where correspondence can be directed to
- c) A person is liable for payment of a rate whether or not that person has received a written account, if a person has not received a written account, that person must make the necessary inquiries from the municipality

## **20 RECOVERY OF RATES IN ARREARS FROM TENANTS AND OCCUPIERS**

- a) Where an amount due for rates levied in respect of a property remains unpaid by the owner of the property after the final date of payment, the Municipality may recover such amount in whole or in part from a tenant or occupier of the property, despite any contractual obligation to the contrary on the tenant or occupier; provided that the Municipality will recover an amount only after the municipality has served a written notice on the tenant or occupier; provided that it shall for all intent and purpose be deemed that the monthly rental will not be less than the amount of the monthly current account reflected on the data base of the Municipality's accounting system.
- b) The amount which the Municipality may, subject to paragraph (a) above, recover from the tenant or occupier of a property will be limited to the amount of the rent or other money due and payable, but not yet paid, by the tenant or occupier to the owner of the property
- c) Any amount the municipality recovers from the tenant or occupier of the property may be set off by the tenant or occupier against any money owed by the tenant or occupier to the owner
- d) The tenant or occupier of a property must, on request by a municipality, furnish the municipality with a written statement specifying all payments to be made by the tenant or occupier to the owner of the property for rent or other money payable on the property during a period determined by the municipality

## **21 RECOVERY OF RATES FROM AGENTS**

- a) The Municipality will, despite the Estate Agents Affairs Act, 1976 (Act No 112 of 1976), as amended, recover the amount due for rates on a property in whole or in part from the agent of the owner, if this is more convenient for the municipality
- b) A municipality will recover the amount due for rates from the agent of the owner only after it has served a written notice on the agent

- c) The amount a municipality will recover from the agent will be limited to the amount of any rent or other money received by the agent on behalf of the owner, less any due agent commission to the agent
- d) The agent must, on request by a municipality, furnish the municipality with a written statement specifying all payments for rent on the property and any other money received by the agent on behalf of the owner during a period determined by the determined.

## SECTION F: MORE INFORMATION

### 22 MUNICIPAL REGISTER OF PROPERTIES

- a) The Municipality will draw up and maintain a register in respect of properties situated within its area of jurisdiction, consisting of a Part **A** and a Part **B**.
- b) Part **A** of the register consists of the current valuation roll of the municipality including any supplementary valuation rolls of the municipality prepared in terms of section 78 of the Act, 2004.
- c) Part **B** of the register will specify which properties on the valuation roll or any supplementary valuation rolls are subject to:-
  - (i) an exemption from the rate in terms of section 15 of the Act, 2004;
  - (ii) a rebate on or a reduction in the rate in terms of section 15 of the Act, 2004;
  - (iii) a phasing –in of the rate in terms of section 21 of the Act, 2004; and
  - (iv) an exclusion referred to in section 17(1) (a) (e) (g) (h) and (l) of the Act, 2004.
- d) The register will be open for inspection by the public during office hours and will also be placed on official website in accordance with paragraph 4.2 which will apply *mutatis mutandis*.

### 23 INSPECTIONS OF AND OBJECTIONS TO THE VALUATION ROLL

- a) Once the Council has given notice that the valuation roll is open for public inspection, any person may, within the period as stated in the notice:
  - (i) Inspect the roll during office hours
  - (ii) On payment of a reasonable fee, request the municipality during office hours to make extract from the roll
  - (iii) Lodge an objection with the Municipal Manager against any matter reflected in, or omitted from the roll.
- b) An objection must be in relation to a specific individual property and not against the valuation roll as such.
- c) A municipal manager will, within 14 days after the end of the period stated in the notice, submit all objections to municipal valuer, who must promptly decide and dispose of the objections
- d) The lodging of an objection does not defer liability for payment of rates beyond the date determined for payment.

### 24 DATE OF IMPLEMENTATION

This rates policy takes effect from 1 July 2019 and will be reviewed annually during the budgetary process of the Municipality.

**25   DISCLAIMER**

Subject to section 102 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 a rate may be challenged on the basis of non-compliance with the rates policy and must be paid in accordance with the required payment provisions.

Where a ratepayer believes that the Municipality has failed to properly apply the provisions of the Rates Policy, he/she/it submit a dispute in terms of sections 102 and 95(f) of the said Municipal Systems Act, 2000 in the manner and format determined by the Chief Financial Officer.

**26   DELEGATION OF POWER**

Safe as otherwise provided for in this Property Rates Policy, the Chief Financial Officer shall be empowered to apply and administer all powers pursuant thereto.

**SECTION G**  
**ADDENDUM**

**27 MISCELLANEOUS-**

1. It is the responsibility of the owner to make sure that they peruse the valuation roll.
2. The valuation roll will be continuously amended through the supplementary valuation
3. Beneficiary of property as per human settlement will be regarded as owner of the properties and liable for payment of rate
4. A person in possession of a long term lease will be regarded as owner of the property and liable for payment of rate
5. The indigent registration process will be followed to register the owner of the property as indigent in order to be considered for special rebates.
6. Organisations registered as Public Benefit Organisations need to submit their PBO tax exemption certificates as received from SOUTH AFRICAN REVENUE SERVICES annually.

**City of Tshwane Rate Ratio 2020/2021**

<b>Category</b>	<b>Ratio</b>
Residential properties	1:1
Business and commercial properties	1:2,5
Educational Institutions	1:2,5
Echo-tourism and Game Farm	1:2,5
Industrial properties	1:2,5
Mining properties	1:2,5
Township Development	1:2,5
Municipal properties	
State-owned properties	1:2,5
Agricultural properties	1:0,25
Non-permitted use	1:7,5
Vacant land	1:3,622
Public Benefit Organisation	1:0,25



CITY OF TSHWANE  
PROPERTY RATES BY-LAWS

To provide for By-laws to give effect to the rates policy of the municipality in terms of section 6 of the Local Government: Municipal Property Rates Amended Act, 2014 (Act 29 of 2014), and to provide for any matters incidental thereto.

PREAMBLE

WHEREAS the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996, entitles municipalities to impose rates on property in their areas, subject to regulation in terms of national legislation;

AND WHEREAS the Constitution enjoins local government to be developmental in nature, in addressing the service delivery priorities of our country and promoting the economic and financial viability of our municipalities;

AND WHEREAS there is a need to provide local government with access to a sufficient and buoyant source of revenue necessary to fulfil its developmental responsibilities;

AND WHEREAS income derived from property rates is a critical source of revenue for municipalities to achieve their constitutional objectives, especially in areas that have been neglected in the past due to racially discriminatory laws;

AND WHEREAS it is essential that municipalities exercise their power to impose rates within a statutory framework that not only enhances certainty, uniformity and simplicity across the nation, but also takes into account historical imbalances and the rates burden on the poor;

AND WHEREAS the Constitution and other legislation confers on the Municipality the power to regulate the exercise by municipalities of their fiscal powers; and

AND WHEREAS the Local Government: Municipal Property Rates Act, 2004 (Act No. 6 of 2004) came into effect on 2 July 2005.

BE IT THEREFORE ENACTED by the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality, as follows:

CHAPTER 1

Definitions

In these by-laws, any word or expression to which a meaning has been assigned in the Local Government: Municipal Property Rates Amendment Act, 2014, bears that meaning, and unless the context indicates otherwise –

1. "Act" means the Local Government: Municipal Property Amendment Rates Act, 2014 (Act No. 29 of 2014) and "MPRAA, 2014" shall have the same meaning;
  - (a) "Agricultural property": means a property that is used primarily for agricultural purposes but excludes any portion thereof that is used commercially for the hospitality of guests, and excludes the use of property for purpose of ecotourism or for the trading in or hunting of game;
2. "business/commercial" means a property used for the activity of buying, selling or trade in commodities or services and includes any office or other accommodation on the same erf, the use of which is incidental to such business, with the exclusion of the business of agricultural, farming or inter alia, any other business consisting of the cultivation of soils, the gathering in of crop or the rearing of livestock or consisting of the propagation and harvesting of fish or other aquatic organisms and shall include (properties of a township developer registered in a township title)commercial property as the case may be;
3. "Chief Financial Officer" means the Chief Financial Officer of the Municipality
4. "Constitution of the Republic of South Africa" means the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996 (Act 108 of 1996);
5. "Municipality" means the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality established by General Notice 6770 in Provincial Gazette Extraordinary 141 of 1 October 2000 in terms of the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act No. 117 of 1998), and subsequent proclamations and amendments thereof and the acronym; "CoT" shall have the same meaning;

6. "council" means the Council of the Municipality ;
7. "category"
  - (a) In relating to property means a category of properties determined in terms of section 8
  - (b) In relation to owners of properties , means a category of owners determined in section 15(2)
8. "Educational institutions" as a property category for the levying of different rates, means properties registered as such as per applicable legislation, and this includes Private or Public primary and secondary schools, Universities, Colleges and Crèche's (regardless of whether subsidized or not), that are not registered for TAX exemption in terms of the Income Tax Act;
9. "special rebate" means an additional grant awarded to persons who are in receipt of an old age grant, disability grant or war veteran's grant, and are unable to care for themselves;
10. "government property" or "state-owned property" means property owned and exclusively used by an organ of state, excluding farm properties used for residential or agricultural purposes or not in use and properties owned by parastatals or public entities;
11. "permitted use" in relation to property means limited purposes for which the property may be used in terms of
  - (a) any restrictions imposed by-
    - (i) a condition of title
    - (ii) a provision of a town planning or land use scheme
    - (iii) any legislation applicable to any specific property or properties
  - (b) any alleviation of any such restrictions;
12. "improvement" means any building or structure on or under a property excluding-
  - (i) A structure constructed solely for the purpose of rendering the property suitable for the erection of any immovable structure thereon; and
  - (ii) Buildings, structures and equipment or machinery referred to in Section 46(3) of the Act;
13. "Income Tax Act, 1962" means the Income Tax Act, 1962 ( Act No 58 of 1962);
14. "indigent" means any household that is legally resident in the Country and reside in the City of Tshwane's jurisdictional area, who due to a number of economic and social factors are unable to pay Municipal rates and basic services as per the City of Tshwane Indigent Policy;
15. "Industrial" means a branch of trade or manufacturing, production, assembling or processing of finished or practically finished products from raw materials or fabricated parts, on so large scale that capital and labour are significantly involved. This includes factories and any office or other accommodation on the same property, the use of which is incidental to the use of such factory;
16. "land reform beneficiary" in relation to a property, means a person who
  - (a) acquired the property through
    - (i) the Provision of Land and Assistance Act, 1993, or
    - (ii) the Restitution of Land Rights Act, 1994, or
  - (b) holds the property subject to the Communal Property Association Act, 1996;
  - (c) holds or acquires the property in terms of such other land tenure reform legislation as may pursuant to section 25(6) and (7) of the Constitution be enacted after this Act has taken effect.
17. "land tenure right" means land tenure as defined in section 1 of upgrading of Land Tenure Rights Act 1991 ( Act 112 of 1991);
18. "mining" means any operation or activity for the purpose of extracting any mineral on, in or under the earth, water or any mineral residue deposit, whether by underground or open working or otherwise and includes any operation or activity incidental thereto;
19. "MPRAA" means the Local Government: Municipal Property Rates Amendment Act, 2014 (Act No. 29 of 2014);
20. "market value" in relation to a property, in relation to a property means the value of the property determined in accordance with section 46;
21. "multiple purpose" in relation to a property means the use of a property for more than one purpose subject section 9 ;
22. "municipal property" means any property owned by the Municipality;

23. "occupier" means a person in actual occupation of a property, whether or not that person has a right to occupy the property;
24. "pensioner" for purposes of the rates policy and eligibility for old age rebate, pensioner means any owner of rateable property who has reached the age of 60 years or more who receives a pension as main income during the Municipality's financial year;
25. "non- permitted use" as property category for the levying of different means any use of property that is inconsistent with or in contravention with the permitted use of that property in which event, and without condoning the non-permitted use thereof, the property shall be valued as if it were used for such non-permitted purpose only.
26. "Person" includes organ of state, a natural and a juristic entity as the case may be;
27. "Disability grantees and/or Medical boarded persons" means a person who, owing to physical or mental disability, is unfit to obtain by virtue of any service, employment or profession the means needed to enable him or her to provide for his or her maintenance. (Social Assistance Act, No. 6 of 2004);
28. "property" means –
  - (a) immovable property registered in the name of a person, including, in the case of sectional title scheme, a sectional title unit registered in the name of a person;
  - (b) a right registered against immovable property in the name of a person, excluding a mortgage bond registered against the property;
  - (c) a land tenure right registered in the name of a person or granted to a person in terms of legislation; or
  - (d) public service infrastructure;
29. "owner" -
  - (i) in relation to a property referred to in paragraph (a) of the definition of "property" means a person in whose name ownership of the property is registered;
  - (ii) in relation to a right referred to in paragraph (b) of the definition of "property" means a person in whose name the right is registered;
  - (iii) in relation to a land tenure right referred to in paragraph (c) of the definition of "property" means a person in whose name the right is registered or to whom it was granted in terms of legislation; or
  - (iv) in relation to public service infrastructure referred to in paragraph (d) of the definition of "property" means the organ of state which owns or controls that public service infrastructure as envisaged in the definition of "publicly controlled";
  - (v) In relation to a time sharing interest contemplated in the Property Time –sharing Control Act, 1983 ( Act No.75 of 1983) , means the management association contemplated in the regulations made in terms of section 12 of the Property Time –sharing Control Act ,1983, and published in government Notice R 327 of 24 February 1984.
  - (vi) In relation to a share block company m the share block company as defined in the Share Block Control Act, 1980 Act No. 59 of 1980)
  - (vii) In relation to buildings , other immovable structures and infrastructure referred to in section 17(1)(f) , means the holder of the mining right or the mining permit
30. "public service" purposes in relation to the use of a property , means property owned and used by an organ of state as-
  - (a) Hospital and clinics
  - (b) Schools, pre-schools, early childhood development centres of further education and training colleges
  - (c) National and provincial libraries and archives
  - (d) Police stations
  - (e) Correctional facilities
  - (f) Courts of law

But excludes property contemplated in the definition of "Public service infrastructure"
31. "protected area" means an area that is or has to be listed in the register referred to in section 10 of the National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act, 2003;

32. "public benefit organisation property" as a property category for the levying of different rates in accordance with the regulations on the rate- ratio between residential and non-residential properties, means property owned by public benefit organisations and used for any specified public benefit activity listed in item 1 (welfare and humanitarian), item 2 (health care), and item 4 (education and development) of part 1 of the Ninth Schedule to the Income Tax Act, 1962, and must be registered and in possession of a Tax exemption certificate by SARS in terms of the Income Tax Act,1962, because of activities;
33. "public service infrastructure" means publicly controlled infrastructure as defined by the MPRAA;
34. "public worship" means property registered in the name of and used primarily as a place of public worship by a religious community, including an official residence registered in the name of that community which is occupied by an office-bearer of that community who officiated at services at that place of worship. Property used primarily as an office of a religious community or property used as parking facilities, camping sites not operated for gain and cemeteries for that religious community
35. "rate" means the cent in the Rand on the market value of a rateable property that may be levied on the ratepayer as may be determined by the Council from time to time during the Municipality's budget process;
36. "rateable property" means property on which a municipality may in terms of section 2 levy a rate excluding property fully excluded from the levying of rates in terms of Section 17 of the MPRAA;
37. "rate ratio" means a prescribed ratio to the rate as referred to in section 19(1)(b) of the MPRAA;
38. "rebate" in relation to a rate payable on a property, means a discount granted in terms of Section 15 of the MPRAA, on the amount of the rate payable on the property;
39. "reduction" in relation to a rate payable on a property, means the lowering in terms of Section 15 of the MPRAA, of the amount for which the property was valued and the rating of the property at that lower amount;
40. **"Residential' property" means a property included in a valuation roll in terms of section 48(2) (b) in respect of which the primary use or permitted use is for residential purposes.;**
41. "section title unit" means a section of a building together with its undivided share in the common property apportioned in accordance with the participation quota of the section;
42. "state trust land" means land owned by the state –
  - (i) in trust for persons communally inhabiting the land in terms of a traditional system of land tenure;
  - (ii) over which land tenure rights were registered or granted; or
  - (iii) which is earmarked for disposal in terms of the Restitution Land Rights Act, 1994 (Act No. 22 of 1994);
43. "vacant land" as a property for the levying of different rates, means any land, other than farm property and/or smallholding, where no immovable improvements have been erected, where immovable improvements according to the City's Town Planning Scheme, Land Use Rights and By-Laws, is interpreted as permanent structures on a property, that have been erected in accordance with approved plans and the issuance of a Certificate of Occupancy in terms of the City's Building Regulations".
44. "Newly rateable property" means any rateable property on which property rates were not levied before the end of the financial year preceding the date on which the MPRA took effect, excluding:-
  - (a) a property which was incorrectly omitted from a valuation roll and for that reason was not rated before that date, and
  - (b) a property identified by the Minister by the notice in the Gazette where the phasing in of a rate is not justified; or
  - (c) Property that is the result of sub-division or consolidation of land or new township establishment.
45. "Property register" means a register of properties referred to in section 23 of MPRAA

## CHAPTER 2

### Categories

#### 1. Contents of the Rates Policy

The municipality must in terms of section 3(3) of the Act, determine or provide criteria for the determination of categories of properties for the purpose of levying different rates and categories of owners of properties, or categories of properties, for the purpose of granting exemptions, rebates and reductions.

Categories of rateable property may be determined according to the

- (a) actual use of the property, ,
- (b) the permitted use
- (c) Combination of (a) and (b) ,

A municipal council may annually review, and if necessary, amend its rates policy, and any amendments to a rates policy must accompany the municipality's annual budget when it is tabled in the council in terms of section 16(2) of the Municipal Finance Management Act.

#### 2. Categories of properties:

- a) Residential properties
- b) Business and commercial properties
- c) Educational Institutions
- d) Eco-tourism and Game Farm
- e) Industrial properties
- f) Mining properties
- g) Municipal properties
- h) State-owned properties
- i) Agricultural Properties
- j) Non-permitted use
- k) Vacant land
- l) Public benefit organisation properties
- m) Township Development

#### 3. Exemption of owners of properties:

A municipality may in terms of the criteria as set out in its rates policy:-

- (a) exempt a specific category of owners of properties, or the owners of a specific category of properties, from payment of a rate levied on their property; or
- (b) grant to a specific category of owners of properties, or the owners of a specific category of properties, a rebate on or a reduction in the rates payable in respect of their properties.

#### 4. Categories of owners of properties:

The City of Tshwane has determined in its rates policy, the following categories of owners of property that are legible for exemptions, granted reduction or special rebates:

- (a) Indigents;
- (b) Pensioners, Disability grantees and/or Medical boarded persons;
- (c) Owners temporarily without income;
- (d) Owners of residential properties;
- (e) Owners of properties in areas affected by disaster or serious adverse social or economic conditions

## CHAPTER 3

### Liability for Rates

- (a) The levying of rates on property will be effected in terms of the Municipality's Rates Policy as amended from time to time.
- (b) The Municipality will, as part of each annual operating budget process, determine a rate in the rand to be levied on the market value of the property in every category of properties.
- (c) Rates will be recovered monthly.
- (d) If an amount due for rates on a property is unpaid by the owner of the property, the municipality may recover the amount from the tenant, occupier of the property or the agent of the owner
- (e) Where the rates levied on a property are based on a supplementary valuation made in terms of section 78(1) of the Municipal Property Rates Act, 2004, such rate will be payable from the date contemplated in section 78(4) of the Municipal Property Rates Act, 2004.
- (f) Recovery of rates due will be in accordance with the Municipality's Credit Control and Debt Collection policy read together with the Credit Control and Debt Collection by-laws.

## CHAPTER 4

### General valuation

- (a) The municipality will undertake a general valuation of all rateable properties in its area of jurisdiction and a valuation roll be compiled with validity as prescribed by the Act;
- (b) The municipality will undertake supplementary valuations on an ongoing basis and prepare a supplementary valuation roll once during each financial year;
- (c) The municipality will in accordance with section 79 of the MPRAA, make amendments regularly to the particulars on the valuation roll. Only the electronic copy of the valuation roll is updated to incorporate such amendments, except those changes to the roll in circumstances where section 78 applies, which may only be effected through a supplementary valuation in accordance with that section.

## CHAPTER 5

### Short Title and repeal of previous by-law

- (a) These By-Laws will be known as the City of Tshwane: Property Rates Policy By-Laws;
- (b) The City of Tshwane: Property Rates By-laws promulgated under Local Authority Notice No. 1494 on 25 June 2008 is hereby repealed and substituted by these By-laws.



# BUDGET POLICY

2020/21 MTREF

## **PREAMBLE**

To ensure sound and sustainable management of the financial affairs of municipalities and other institutions in the local sphere of government; to establish treasury norms and standards for the local sphere of government; and to provide for matters connected therewith, within the prescripts of legislation applicable to local government.

**WHEREAS** Section 215 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996 requires the National, Provincial and Local sphere of government to draft budgets that promote transparency, accountability and the effective financial management of the economy, debt and the public sector. The Constitution, furthermore, states that budgets in each sphere of government must contain estimates of revenue and expenditure, differentiating between capital and operating expenditure; proposals for financing any anticipated deficit for the period to which they apply; and an indication of intentions regarding borrowing and other forms of public liability that will increase public debt during the ensuing year.

**WHEREAS** Section 16 of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Acts 56 of 2003) requires that a Municipality approves an annual budget before the start of the financial year, adopt, maintain and implement a Budget Policy.

**WHEREAS** Section 56 of the Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act 117 of 1998) (MSA) prescribes the functions and powers of the Executive Mayor who must recommend to the municipality the Integrated Development Plan which carries the financial plan and budget projections to carry out service delivery. The Executive Mayor delegates this responsibility to the Accounting Officer to prepare the budget together with the Chief Financial Officer, senior managers and other officials.

**WHEREAS** Section 26 of the Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000) requires the municipality to have an Integrated Development Plan with a financial plan, which must include a budget projection for at least the next three financial years.

And **WHEREAS** the Council has approved a five-year programme, which prescribes the management of the City's financial affairs through the determination of priorities and the planning and monitoring of the Medium-term Revenue and Expenditure Framework.

Now, **THEREFORE**, the Council of the City of Tshwane and all its entities adopt the Budget Policy as set out in this document.



# TABLE OF CONTENTS

		Page No.
1.	PREFACE	5
2.	PURPOSE	5
3.	DEFINITIONS	6
4.	INTRODUCTION	10
5.	LEGAL ENVIRONMENT	11
6.	OBJECTIVES OF MFMA	12
7.	IMPLEMENTATION OF THE BUDGET POLICY	13
8.	OVERALL OBJECTIVES, PRINCIPLES AND ROLES	14
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ Objectives of the Budget Policy</li><li>▪ City of Tshwane Financial Management Strategic Objectives</li><li>▪ Principles</li><li>▪ General Budget Policy Statement and guidelines</li><li>▪ Role of the Executive Mayor</li><li>▪ Role of the Accounting Officer</li><li>▪ The role of the Chief Financial Officer</li><li>▪ The role of senior managers and other officials</li></ul>	
9.	FINANCIAL PLANNING	17
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ Steps in the budget process</li><li>▪ Budget schedule framework</li><li>▪ Community consultation process</li></ul>	
10.	FINANCIAL MODELLING	18
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ Long-term Financial Model</li><li>▪ The macro-economic framework</li><li>▪ Funding of the budget</li><li>▪ Local government policies and priorities</li><li>▪ Generally Recognised Accounting Practice (GRAP)</li><li>▪ Asset management (infrastructure investment and funding)</li></ul>	

	Page No.
11. OPERATING BUDGET COMPILATION	21
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ Operating Revenue</li><li>▪ Revenue Items</li><li>▪ Property Rates</li><li>▪ Tariffs</li><li>▪ Basic Social Package in the Indigent Policy</li><li>▪ Unfunded and Under-funded mandates</li><li>▪ Operating Expenditure</li><li>▪ Expenditure Items</li><li>▪ Expenditure groups</li></ul>	
12. CAPITAL BUDGET COMPILATION	25
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ Conditions of capitalisation</li><li>▪ Budgeting for assets</li><li>▪ Recognition of the costs</li><li>▪ Recognition of property, plant and equipment</li><li>▪ Depreciation</li></ul>	
13. BUDGET MONITORING	28
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ Monitoring financial performance</li><li>▪ Overspending on budget</li><li>▪ Processes to authorise unauthorised expenditures</li><li>▪ Cash-flow planning</li><li>▪ Deviation reporting: Operating and Capital Budget</li><li>▪ Conditional Grants</li></ul>	
14. FUND TRANSFERS – OPERATING BUDGET	33
15. FUND TRANSFERS – CAPITAL BUDGET	36
16. ADJUSTMENTS BUDGET	38
17. REVIEW	41

## **1. PREFACE**

Efficient financial planning and management will ensure that funds are transparently planned for and will ensure sound and sustainable management of the fiscal and financial affairs of the City through the implementation of sound council policies.

The formulation of a budget policy is essential to enable the City of Tshwane to attain its strategic objectives in line with the City's forward-looking development strategy and to comply with the Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act 56 of 2003) (MFMA). It is envisaged that this policy may be amended from time to time, depending on legislative and/or institutional changes.

The Budget Policy is prepared on guidelines, received from National Treasury (NT) pertaining to local government and details the process and format that departments are required to follow when preparing their budget.

The policy must be read in conjunction with the relevant legislation and regulations.

## **2. PURPOSE**

The purpose of this policy is to:

- Set out the principles and guidelines that the municipality will follow to prepare each medium term revenue and expenditure framework including an adjustments budget;
- Set out the responsibilities of the Mayor, Accounting Officer, Chief Financial Officer, and Senior Managers and other officials in the budget processes;
- Set out rules and procedures for the transfer of funds;
- Set out procedures for preparation of budget monitoring reports; and
- Establish and maintain procedures and best practices to ensure adherence to the municipality's budget processes.

### **3. DEFINITIONS**

In this Policy, unless the context otherwise indicates, a word or expression to which a meaning has been assigned in the Act has the same meaning as in the Act, and –

#### **Accounting**

The essential process of keeping track of money, both of the revenues received and the expenditure going out.

#### **Audit**

The inspection of accounting records and testing of systems of internal control. The two main types of audits are internal and external.

#### **Budget**

The local authority's financial plan of action for a multi-financial cycle. The two types of budgets are operating and capital. The capital budget is the budget that deals with tangible assets or capital assets whilst the operating budget deals with recurrent and short-term expenditure, such as salaries, telephone costs, and fuel.

#### **Business Plans**

Narrative reports containing information on the objectives of the organisation or programme, how objectives intend to be achieved through action plans, target dates for implementation, resources required, people responsible for implementing plans, and how success in implementing action plans will be measured.

#### **Capital Assets**

Assets that are expected to be of continued use over a number of years such as bridges or buildings. The future economic benefit or potential service provision embodied in an asset is the potential to contribute, directly or indirectly, to the cash and the cash equivalent of the municipality as well as to the delivery of services.

#### **Deficit**

A deficit (shortfall or loss) occurs when more money is spent (expenditure) than the amount that was raised/levied (revenue).

#### **Expenditure**

Money spent on operating and capital expenditure.

#### **Financial Management**

A series of processes including budgeting funds; safeguarding revenue, capital and assets; monitoring performance; and financial reporting.

#### **Financial Statements**

A summary of the annual financial records of the local authority that provides a picture of the functioning of the local authority in monetary terms.

#### **Financial Year**

The financial year of local authorities runs from 1 July to 30 June of the following year.

#### **Fruitless and wasteful expenditure**

This is expenditure that was made in vain and would have been avoided had reasonable care been exercised.

**Funds Management**

A programme on the computer system, managed by the Financial Services Department, disabling the overspending on certain expenditure items.

**Grants**

Grants are amounts of money including subsidies given to local authorities by the national or provincial government to fund certain functions such as roads and storm water, sanitation, health care or emergency services etc. Grants can also be received from members of the public or other institutions. There are conditional (where conditions are set against expenditure) and unconditional grants.

**Incremental Budgeting**

A method of preparing the budgets in local authorities. The budget for the next financial year is based on the actual revenue and expenditure of the previous financial year adjusted for expected price increases.

**Inflation**

A persistent rise in the level of prices and wages throughout a country's economy thereby decreasing the value of the country's currency. If the inflation rate increases from one year to another, it means that consumers get less value for the same amount of money compared to previous years.

**Integrated Development Plan**

This is a plan that every local authority is required to prepare in terms of legislation. The plan should set out the economic and social development that is required by a local authority to develop and integrate communities. The plan should be based on community needs.

**Interest**

In the financial world, whenever someone borrows money, that person will have to repay more than they actually borrowed. This additional amount is called interest and is the profit that the lender makes from lending money to someone else.

**Interest Rate**

This is the amount of the interest that is charged on a loan (or received on a deposit) over a year, and it is expressed as a percentage.

**Internal Controls**

These are laid down internal rules, which set out the procedures which employees must comply with when executing their duties.

**Loan**

A loan is the sum of money that is lent to a borrower on conditions that it is repaid, either in instalments or all at once at a future date. The borrower usually has to pay the lender an agreed rate of interest.

**Official**

Any of the following:

- An employee of a municipality.
- A person contracted by the municipality to work as a member of staff otherwise than as an employee.
- A person seconded to a municipality to work as a member of staff.

**Overspending**

- Causing the operational or capital expenditure incurred by the municipality during a financial year to exceed the total amount appropriated in that year's budget for its operational or capital expenditure, as the case may be.
- In relation to a vote, means causing expenditure under the vote to exceed the amount appropriated for that vote.

**Programme Budgeting**

Integrated activities performed by departments to ensure the programmes set objectives are achieved.

**Rates**

Taxes based on market values (land and buildings) of property.

**Rates Assessment**

Setting out the rates payable by each ratepayer and appear on the invoices.

**Rates Base**

All the individual property owners and businesses that are legally required to pay rates to the local authority.

**Rates Rebate**

The reduction in rates that is given to categories of ratepayers and categories of properties.

**Revenue**

The money raised by local authorities.

**Service Charges**

Charges made by local authorities to consumers for the provision and consumption of services such as electricity, water, solid waste removal and sanitation.

**Surplus**

A surplus occurs when the amount of revenue exceeds the amount of expenditure.

**Unauthorised Expenditure**

Any expenditure incurred by a municipality otherwise than in accordance with section 11(3) or 15 of the MFMA and includes overspending as defined in the definition *overspending*.

**Valuation Roll**

The valuator rolls record the value of the land and buildings (market value) of every property within the municipal area. These property values are used to determine the rates for each ratepayer.

**Virement**

Virement is a process whereby the unused budget of a specific line item of expenditure is used to finance another line item of expenditure which has an insufficient budget.

**Vote**

A vote is one of the main segments into which a budget of a municipality is divided for the appropriation of money for the different departments or functional areas of the municipality and which specifies the total amount that is appropriated for the purposes of the department or the functional area concerned (MFMA). A vote is thus a department as per approved structure.

**Working Capital**

Debtors, creditors, inventory and cash in the bank available to use for payment of employees and suppliers and financing of municipal activities.

**Zero Based**

As opposed to incremental budgeting, zero-based budgeting means that each year's budget is drawn up independently from that of the previous year. This means that items are not included simply because they were in the previous budget. Each item has to be justified and motivated for, and the purpose of each item is considered. All items in the capital budget are treated on a "zero basis".

## 4. INTRODUCTION

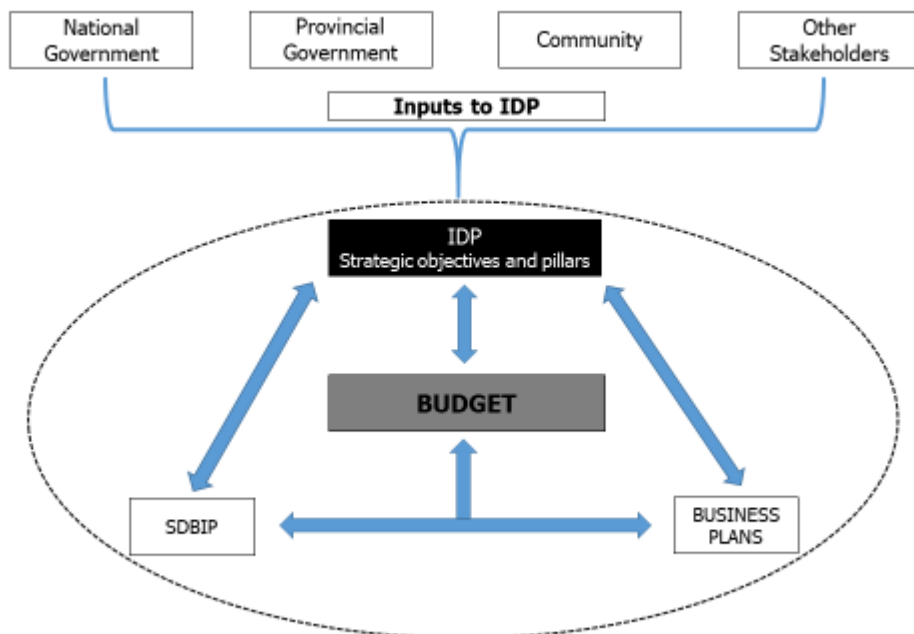
Alignment of the annual budget with the IDP

According to the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2003 (Act 32 of 2003) (MSA), 24(1-4), the planning of local government must at all times be integrated and aligned with the planning and strategies of the national and provincial government. In addition, any organ of state that initiates legislation at a national or provincial level that affects planning at local government level must first consult with local government before the legislation can be duly effected.

The strategic objectives of the City as accommodated in the IDP and Budget:

- Providing sustainable services infrastructure and human settlement;
- Promoting shared economic growth and job creation;
- Ensuring sustainable, safer communities and integrated social development;
- Promoting good governance and an active citizenry;
- Improving financial sustainability;
- Continuing institutional development, transformation and innovation.

The linking of the IDP and departmental business plans with the budget is illustrated in the following diagram:



The five strategic pillars are:

1. A city that facilitates economic growth and job creation
2. A city that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity
3. A city that deliver excellent services and protects the environment
4. A city that keeps residents safe
5. A city that is open, honest and responsive



## **5. LEGAL ENVIRONMENT**

### **LEGISLATION AND POLICY STRATEGY**

The City of Tshwane is committed to complying with applicable legislation as it pertains to budgeting and financial management and the following legislation are relevant:

- The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa Act (Act 108 of 1996).
- The Municipal Finance Management Act (Act 56 of 2003).
- The Municipal Systems Act (Act 32 of 2000).
- The Municipal Structures Act (Act 117 of 1998).
- And other applicable by-laws, ordinance and legislation.

### **NATIONAL TREASURY CIRCULARS**

Cognisance must be taken of all National Treasury Circulars that may have an impact on the budgeting process and procedures and the financial management thereof.

## **6. OBJECTIVES OF THE MUNICIPAL FINANCE MANAGEMENT ACT (MFMA)**

The Local Government Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 which regulates the municipal financial management, came into effect on 1 July 2004.

The objectives of the MFMA is to ensure sound and sustainable management of the fiscal and financial affairs of municipalities and municipal entities by establishing norms and standards and other requirements for:

- Ensuring transparency, accountability and appropriate lines of responsibility in the fiscal and financial affairs of municipalities and municipal entities.
- The management of their revenues, expenditure, assets and liabilities and the handling of their financial dealings.
- Budgetary and financial planning processes and the co-ordination of those processes with the processes of organs of state in other spheres of government.
- Borrowing.
- The handling of financial problems in municipalities.
- Supply chain management.
- Other financial matters.

Chapter 4 of the MFMA furthermore outlines the municipal and municipal entities budgeting process.

## **7. IMPLEMENTATION OF THE BUDGET POLICY**

This policy applies to all departments and all entities in the implementation of the budget.

The policy is effective from 1 July 2020.

## **8. OVERALL OBJECTIVES, PRINCIPLES AND ROLES**

The goal of this Budget Policy is to provide all officials with guidelines with respect to the planning and implementation of the budget.

### **Objectives of the Budget Policy**

- (1) The objectives of the Budget Policy as contained in the MFMA is –
- (a) To give effect to the provisions of Section 215 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996.
  - (b) To give effect to the provisions of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act 56 of 2003).
  - (c) To give effect to the Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000).

### **Principles and Budget Policy Statement**

- (2) The following budgeting principles must be adhered to:
- (a) The budget must be aligned to the requirements of the Municipal Standard Chart of Accounts (mSCOA) regulations of the MFMA.
  - (b) The budget must be funded in terms of the MFMA Circular 42.
  - (c) The principle of value for money including efficiency gains.
  - (d) The budget must be aligned to the Integrated Development Plan containing the targets and objectives of the City.
  - (e) The budget must be based on realistic anticipated revenue.
  - (f) The levels of spending over the MTREF must be within the prescribed key financial measures / ratios as per MFMA Circular 71.
  - (g) Tariffs must be affordable to poorer households and other customers while ensuring the financial sustainability of the municipality.
  - (h) In revising rates, tariffs and other charges:
    - i. Tariffs for electricity, water, sanitation and waste removal services should be cost-reflective.
    - ii. Increases above the upper boundary of the South African Reserve Bank's inflation target must be motivated as required by NT.
    - iii. Standard tariffs will be applicable to all residents within the boundaries of the City of Tshwane (except where services are rendered by another service provider such as Eskom).
  - (i) Funding choices must consider sustainability as determined by the funding compliance assessment which is regulated by NT.

- (j) With regard to multiple funded capital projects, external funds received must first be appropriated.
- (k) No budget will be allocated for capital projects unless the request is included in the IDP and is supported by a project plan.
  - i. Feasibility Studies must have indicated the financial viability of the project.
  - ii. Total project costs (including projected future operational costs) must be indicated (also in terms of the MFMA).
- (l) No budget will be allocated for external funded projects unless it is gazetted or the request is supported by written confirmation from the external source on the specific grant.
- (m) Departments must ensure that their projected cash flow is aligned to their operational and capital project plans to assist with the City of Tshwane cash flow management.
- (n) Projects and programmes must be within affordability limits.
- (o) Ensuring that the current projects are completed before starting with new projects.
- (p) Ensure optimal use of resources. This means reviewing current activities for operational efficiency.
- (q) Salary increases will be based on the SALGA wage agreement.
- (r) Invest in repairs and maintenance and capital infrastructure.

#### **Role of the Executive Mayor**

- (4) The Council must maintain oversight over the implementation of the Budget Policy. For the purpose of such oversight, the Executive Mayor of a Municipality must –
  - (a) Monitor, oversee the responsibilities assigned in terms of the MFMA to the Accounting Officer and the Chief Financial Officer, but may not interfere in the exercise of those responsibilities.
  - (b) Take all reasonable steps to ensure that the municipality performs its constitutional statutory functions within the limits of the municipality's approved budget.
  - (c) The Executive Mayor must, within 30 days of the end of each quarter, submit a report to the council on the implementation of the budget and the financial state of affairs of the municipality.
  - (d) Evaluate whether the municipality's approved budget is implemented in accordance with the service delivery and budget implementation plan.
  - (e) Instruct the Accounting Officer to ensure that the budget is implemented in accordance with the service delivery and budget implementation plan and that spending of funds and revenue collection proceed in accordance with the budget.

### **Role of the Accounting Officer**

- (5) The City Manager is the Accounting Officer and the administrative authority for the municipality. In the first instance, the Accounting Officer is accountable to the Executive Mayor for the implementation of specific agreed-upon outputs.
- (6) In the second instance, the Accounting Officer is accountable to the Council for the overall administration of the municipality. The Accounting Officer must be fully aware of the reforms required in order to provide the Executive Mayor, Councillors, senior officials and municipal entities with the appropriate guidance and advice on financial and budget issues. Whilst the Accounting Officer may delegate to the Chief Financial Officer or other senior officials, this must be done carefully to ensure that all tasks are completed appropriately.

The Accounting Officer should -

- (a) Implement the municipality's approved budget, including taking all reasonable steps to ensure that the spending of funds is in accordance with the budget and is reduced as necessary when revenue is anticipated to be less than projected in the budget.
- (b) Ensure that revenue and expenditure are properly monitored.
- (c) When necessary, the Accounting Officer must prepare an adjustments budget and submit it to the Executive Mayor for consideration and tabling in the municipal council.
- (d) Report to the municipal council any shortfalls in the budget revenue, overspending and the necessary steps taken to prevent shortfalls or overspending.
- (e) Submit to the Executive Mayor actual revenue, borrowings, expenditure and where necessary report the variances on revenue projected and the budget.

### **Role of the Chief Financial Officer (CFO)**

- (7) The Chief Financial Officer (CFO) is the administrative head of the budget and treasury office and has an essential function in assisting the Accounting Officer to carry out his or her financial management responsibilities. These areas include budget preparation, financial reporting and the development and maintenance of internal control procedures. In addition, the CFO must ensure the implementation of financial reforms at the direction of the Accounting Officer.

### **Role of senior managers and other officials**

- (8) According to the MFMA, the following are the roles to be carried out by the senior managers and other officials:
  - (a) That the system of financial management and internal control established for the municipality is carried out.
  - (b) Ensure that the resources of the municipality are utilised effectively, efficiently, economically and transparently.
  - (c) Prevent unauthorised, irregular or fruitless and wasteful expenditure and other losses.
  - (d) Collection of revenue.
  - (e) Safeguarding, maintenance and management of assets.
  - (f) Submission of information to the Accounting Officer for compliance with the Act.

## **9. FINANCIAL PLANNING**

### **Steps in the budget process**

1. According to Section 53 of the MFMA, the budget process starts with the Executive Mayor. This section dictates that the Executive Mayor must provide general political guidance over the budget process and the priorities and must guide the preparation of the budget and coordinate the annual revision of the IDP.
2. In addition, the Executive Mayor of a municipality must take all reasonable steps to ensure-
  - (a) that the municipality approves its annual budget before the start of the budget year.
  - (b) that the municipality's service delivery and budget implementation plan is approved by the Executive Mayor within 28 days after the approval of the budget.
  - (c) that the annual performance agreements as required in terms of section 57(1)(b) of the Municipal Systems Act for the Accounting Officer and all senior managers comply with this Act in order to promote sound financial management; are linked to the measurable performance objectives approved with the budget and to the service delivery and budget implementation plan; and are concluded in accordance with section 57(2) of the Municipal Systems Act.
3. The Executive Mayor must promptly report to the municipal council and the MEC for finance in the province any delay in the tabling of an annual budget, the approval of the service delivery and budget implementation plan or the signing of the annual performance agreements.

### **Budget time schedule framework**

4. In terms of Section 21(b) of the MFMA, the Mayor of a municipality must table a time schedule in the municipal council outlining key deadlines for the preparations, tabling and approval of the budget, at least ten months before the start of the budget year.
5. This schedule contains key deadlines impacting on the Corporate and Business Planning Process, Integrated Development Plan and Operational Performance in terms of the Municipal Systems Act.

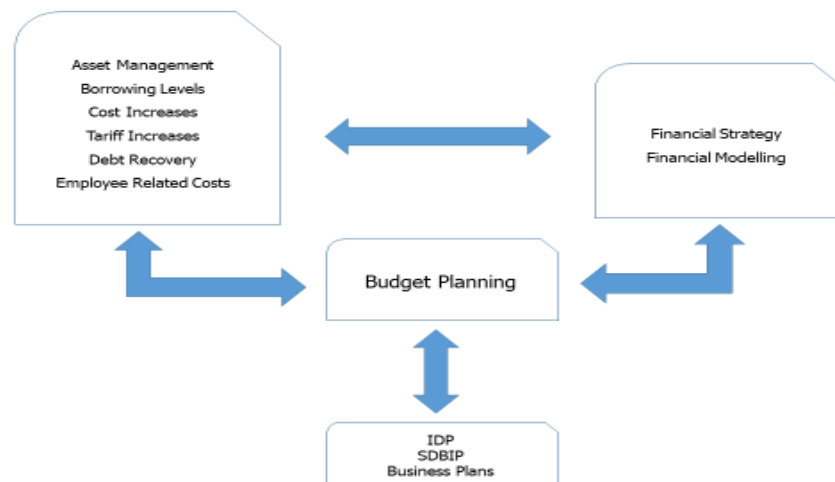
### **Community consultation process**

6. Immediately after an annual budget is tabled in a municipal council the Accounting Officer must make public the annual budget and documents; invite the local community to submit representations in connection with the budget, and submit the annual budget to the National Treasury and the relevant Provincial Treasury in printed and electronic formats.
7. After considering all budget submissions, the Council must give the Executive Mayor an opportunity to respond to the submissions; and if necessary, to revise the budget and table amendments for consideration by the council.
8. The tabling of the draft budget in Council will be followed by the extensive publication of the budget documentation. The Ward Committees play a significant role in conducting various consultative meetings to receive submissions from stakeholder's formations.
9. Other platforms of consultation are the IDP and Budget Summit as participants are drawn from the private sector and local and national government, regional business organisations, research institutions, etc.

## 10. FINANCIAL MODELLING

### Long-term Financial Model

- (1) The City of Tshwane makes use of a Long-term Financial Model (LTFM) to inform the Medium-term Revenue and Expenditure Framework compilation. The model is updated taking into consideration economic changes, guidelines from the national and provincial spheres, strategic and policy direction of the municipality to ensure sustainability and goal orientated service delivery. The remodelling of the LTFM, in terms of the approved time schedule, must be completed by the end of January each year.
- (2) The LTFM is utilised to ensure financial affordability and sustainability over the medium to long-term and is considered a key financial planning tool. A salient feature of the model is the attentiveness to ultimate sustainability, not only financially but also relating to service delivery in line with the City strategic objectives and the linkage to the 5-year programme.
- (3) The financial model recognises that the development and implementation of the various financial planning reforms (e.g. MFMA, GRAP, mSCOA and National Treasury Financial Reforms) have fundamentally changed the approach adopted in terms of financial planning. Therefore, the need for an integrated approach when appropriating resources has become essential for sustainable outcomes especially taking into consideration the size and diverse challenges of the Municipality.
- (4) The adoption of a long-term financial model is based on various factors and financial variables which ultimately influence the budget to be adopted by Council. The following diagram illustrates the major factors that are taken into consideration, and which will primarily determine the financial approach:



- (5) The following are to be considered when updating the LTFM:
  - (a) The economic outlook for the country (macro-economic framework).
  - (b) The balance between existing revenue and demands for expenditure under existing legislation and policy (revenue and expenditure estimates).
  - (c) Policies and programmes that local government wishes to pursue through budget expenditures (local government policies and priorities).
  - (d) The relevant accounting framework.
  - (e) Asset management principles.



### **The macro-economic framework**

- (6) A macro-economic forecast has to be evaluated based on the following components:
- (a) Analysis of the economy.
  - (b) Demographic trends related to employment, poor and child-headed households (indigents) and other factors.
  - (c) Trade projections and current account balances.
  - (d) Money supply and other monetary considerations.
  - (e) Government influences on the economy.
  - (f) Inflation, both general and by sector.
  - (g) Savings and investment trends.
  - (h) Government indebtedness.
  - (i) National fiscal and monetary policies.
  - (j) Other major events influencing the economy.
- (7) The macro-economic framework is guided by the following principles:
- (a) Analysis of economic trends and the impact it will have on local government revenue and policy goals. The flexibility in design and management of a budget formulation process does not remain static.
  - (b) An understanding of the types and extent of anticipated revenue is needed to guide preliminary decisions about the Municipality's spending and revenue policy.
  - (c) Demographic trends have a direct and significant effect on any local government revenues and expenditures and also on local government policy.
  - (d) Develop sound budget proposals based on good understanding of both the Municipality's policy direction and existing legal requirements.

### **Funding of the Budget**

- (8) Funding of the budget must be based on realistic revenue forecasts. The capital budget is funded from internally generated revenue, grant funding and borrowing. Long-Term borrowing may only be utilised to fund capital expenditure.

### **Local government policies and priorities**

- (9) A major step in the process of preparing LTFM estimates is to determine the impact of current local government policies and priorities. This is done to ensure alignment of the Municipality's resources to addressing relevant government priorities. Three guiding principles are indicated below:
- (a) The strengthening of information, analysis, and decision-making in a budget process to express specific goals and objectives.

- (b) Local government policies must be clearly documented if they are to be understood and applied in budget formulation.
- (c) The allocation of funds among departments and programmes must be aligned to approved priorities.

**Generally Recognised Accounting Practice (GRAP)**

- (10) The key aspects of GRAP application in the LTFM include capitalisation and depreciation requirements and the necessity to budget for profit or loss on asset disposal. The budget process requirements will, therefore, have to consider the further refinement of these accounting standards and policies. In addition, further classifications as may be required by the mSCOA regulations, need to be adhered to also.

**Asset management (infrastructure investment and funding)**

- (11) The LTFM must be updated annually, in terms of the City's asset management plan, to provide for an updating of the impact of various asset renewal strategies.
- (12) The LTFM is constructed to allow for scenario analysis to illustrate the impact of any variation in renewal levels using information from the asset management plan.

# 11. OPERATING BUDGET COMPILATION

## Operating Revenue

- (1) The City derives its revenue from the following major revenue sources: property rates, electricity, water, sanitation, solid waste removal, operating and capital grants (from the government). The balance is derived through other minor charges such as building plan fees (direct income).
- (2) Service charges derived from trading services are levied to generate the necessary revenue to render them effectively. These services must in terms of legislation, break-even or yield a small surplus, but still within the tariff setting requirements in terms of the Systems Act. Breaking-even is important for financial sustainability of a local authority and must be reflected in the municipal budget. Subsidised and community services are mostly financed from property rates and limited subsidisation by other spheres of government.

## Revenue Items

- (3) The mSCOA regulations outlines the revenue items to be used in the classification of local government financial transactions. The administration of this chart is managed by the Accounting Section of the Financial Reporting and Assets Division of the Group Financial Services Department. Requests for the addition of new revenue items must be submitted in writing and with full motivation to National Treasury for inclusion in the chart.

## Revenue Groups

- (4) Revenue items are categorised in terms of National Treasury Regulations and Reforms in the following groups:
  - (a) Property Rates
  - (b) Service Charges: Electricity
  - (c) Services Charges: Water
  - (d) Services Charges: Sanitation
  - (e) Services Charges: Refuse revenue
  - (f) Services Charges: Other
  - (g) Rental of facilities and equipment
  - (h) Interest earned – external investments
  - (i) Interest earned – outstanding debtors
  - (j) Dividends received
  - (k) Fines, penalties and forfeits
  - (l) Licences and permits
  - (m) Agency services

- (n) Transfers recognised – operational
- (o) Other revenue
- (p) Gains on disposal of PPE

### **Property Rates**

- (5) Two factors determine the amount of property rates that a property owner must pay to the municipality: first, the assessed value of the property and second, the effective assessment rate. The total proceeds from rates, therefore, cover the shortfall on the provision of general services.
- (6) Section 3(1) of the Local Government Municipal Property Rates Act, 2004 (Act 6 of 2004) (MPRA) and section 62(1)(f) of the MFMA determines that a municipality must adopt and implement a rates policy on the levying of rates on rateable properties.
- (7) The Property Rates Policy is reviewed annually by Council during the budget process. The requirement of section 3(e) of the MPRA is to identify and quantify the cost to the municipality and any benefit to the local community, can only be determined during the budget process after the new General Valuation has been compiled.

### **Tariffs**

- (8) Tariff charges are affected by a variety of external factors such as inflation, government directives and policies, as well as the employment and affordability demographics of the resident population. The growth parameters are set by National Treasury, consistent with the target range of the inflation band, to ensure that all spheres of government support the national macro-economic policies and targets unless it can be shown that external factors impact otherwise.
- (9) The tariff setting process of the City of Tshwane is guided by the various tariff policies and methodologies which provide a framework for implementing fair, transparent and affordable charges for the provision of services.
- (10) The following principles and guidelines should be considered in tariff setting:
  - (a) The ability of the community to pay for services received.
  - (b) The average effect on consumer accounts.
  - (c) Realistic revenue estimates through a conservative, objective and analytical process based on realistically expected revenue, taking into consideration available actual revenue and estimated growth percentages.
  - (d) The impact of inflation and other cost increases.
  - (e) An aggressive policy of collecting revenue.
  - (f) The requirements of the various tariff policies.
  - (g) Guidelines with regard to main services accounts.
  - (h) Credible collection rates and collection improvement targets.
  - (i) The ability to extend new services and the recovering of costs.

- (j) Cross subsidisation for sustainable service delivery.
- (11) Tariffs for the main services will be compiled taking the revenue and tariff setting model as well as budgeting principles and guidelines into consideration.
- (12) The tariffs for main services, property rates and all other tariffs (eg building plan fees, swimming baths, etc) are increased annually during the budget process and are effective from 1 July.
- (13) In order to have the tariffs ready for inclusion in the draft budget report and documentation for community consultation purposes during April, the following should be adhered to:
  - (a) Amended tariff structures and/or calculations for other services have to be submitted to the Group Financial Services Department by not later than the end of November of the previous financial year.
  - (b) Value Added Tax (VAT), where applicable, should be included in the tariffs for other services.
  - (c) Tariffs for the main services (excluding VAT) and property rates have to be submitted to the Group Financial Services Department by the Utility Services department (Water and Sanitation, Electricity and Waste removal) by not later than the end of January of each year as all tariffs are to be revised annually.
  - (d) All the tariff schedules should be in the format used for promulgation.
  - (e) Any changes emanating since the approval of the draft budget for community consultation purposes will be included in the budget report and documentation to be considered by Council during May.
  - (f) For promulgation purposes, tariffs have to be approved by Council at least 30 days prior to the commencement of the new financial year.

#### **Basic Social Package in the Indigent Policy**

- (14) The City of Tshwane is committed to the provision of basic services to the poor.
- (15) The social package assists the Municipality in meeting its constitutional obligations as it comes to progressively realise the social and economic rights of its indigent residents.
- (16) The City of Tshwane makes use of the equitable share allocation to prioritise its budget towards the poor households.

#### **Unfunded and under-funded mandates**

- (17) Services are to be rendered to the extent of the funding provided by the sphere of government concerned. The devolution of certain national and provincial government competencies to local authorities and the funding thereof should be viewed within the context of the complex and evolving nature of inter-governmental fiscal relations and co-operative government principles contained in the Constitution.
- (18) The definitions of financial terms for funded, under-funded and unfunded mandates are as follows:
  - (a) Funded mandate – The revenue (the grant in particular) totally covers the related expenditure of rendering the service.

- (b) Under-funded/ co-funded mandate – The revenue (grant) only partially covers the expenditure and the deficit is subsequently financed (funded) by the Municipality.
- (c) Unfunded mandate – the total expenditure of the related mandate is financed by the Municipality on behalf of other spheres of Government.

### **Operating expenditure**

#### Expenditure items

- (19) The budgeting and accounting system makes provision for a considerable number of expenditure items also known as general ledger accounts. Requests for the addition or renaming of items must be motivated and directed to the Budget Office for approval and then to the Accounting Services Section of the Financial Reporting and Assets Division in the Group Financial Services Department for implementation.

#### Expenditure groups

- (20) Expenditure items are categorised in terms of National Treasury Regulations and Reforms in the following groups:
  - (a) Employee related costs
  - (b) Remuneration of councillors
  - (c) Debt impairment
  - (d) Depreciation and asset impairment
  - (e) Finance cost
  - (f) Bulk Purchases
  - (g) Other materials
  - (h) Contracted services
  - (i) Transfer and grants
  - (j) General expenditure
  - (k) Loss on disposal of PPE

## **12. CAPITAL BUDGET COMPILATION**

### **Conditions of capitalisation**

- (1) According to GRAP 17 property, plant and equipment are items that:
  - (a) are held in use in the production or supply of goods or services, for rental to others, or for administrative purposes.
  - (b) are expected to be used during more than one reporting period.
- (2) Control, and not ownership, determines whether an item must be recognised as an asset in the Municipality's asset register (although control usually coincides with the transfer of ownership). In some cases, control may already have been established before actual ownership has taken effect. Due consideration must be given to ascertain whether control over the asset is certain and indeed exercised by the City of Tshwane, eg cross-boundary assets. Subsequent cost against an item of property, plant and equipment not under the control of the City of Tshwane may also not be approved and should therefore not be included in the capital budget.
- (3) The definition refers to tangible (physical) property, plant and equipment. Certain intangible assets that are directly attributable to the realisation of tangible property, plant and equipment (PPE) are also recognised. This includes all development costs related to the creation of an asset, but not feasibility studies, basic planning costs, multi-option designs, etc, as it must be certain at the time the costs are incurred that the eventual asset will indeed be realised.
- (4) Assets with a useful life of more than one year must be purchased and capitalised on the capital budget with regard to assets. Whereas items with a useful life of less than one year must be purchased against the operating budget and will be regarded as inventory.
- (5) All finance leases must be capitalised and the resulting assets registered in the City of Tshwane's asset register. A lease is classified as a finance lease, other than an operating lease, when it substantially transfers all the risks and rewards incident to ownership of the asset from the lessor to the lessee, in return for a payment or a series of payments by the lessee to the lessor.

### **Budgeting for assets**

- (6) All assets (including insurance replacements) are to be acquired through capital projects registered on SAP, from where the assets will be identified and placed on the asset register once the Municipality has taken control of the assets.
- (7) Only assets approved by the IDP process will be considered for inclusion in the capital budget.
- (8) All draft capital projects must be in line with this Policy and submitted to Council for approval whereupon the Budget Office will put procedures in place to ensure that the capital projects provided for in the budget are captured in the approved system per Work Breakdown Structure.
- (9) Excess budget available on capital projects may not be used for purposes other than what the project was initially intended for. For example, excess budget available on a capital project for the building of a road (owing to savings for instance) may not be used to purchase computers on the same project.
- (10) The budget must be compiled in terms of the project chart as provided for by the MSCOA regulations.

Also refer to the Fund Transfers paragraph 11.2 of this document.

### **Recognition of the costs**

- (11) The cost of an item of property, plant and equipment shall be recognised as an asset if, and only if:
- (a) It is probable that future economic benefits or service potential associated with the item will flow to the entity.
  - (b) The cost or fair value of the item can be measured reliably.
- (12) Costs will only be recognised as assets if it is probable that future economic benefits or service potential will flow to the Municipality. It must, therefore, be expected that the items may in future be held in use, either for the production or supply of goods or services, for rental to others or administrative purposes (expected usefulness). Current technology, the use of similar items, etc can be used to determine the expected usefulness.
- (13) Items of which the cost or fair value cannot be measured reliably may not be capitalised. In most cases, the cost will be readily identifiable as being the total construction cost or purchase cost of the asset. However, in some cases, it might be necessary to measure the cost by making use of estimations, independent valuations, industry standards, etc.
- (14) A capital project that appears on the capital budget is only partial evidence that the expenditure may need to be capitalised on incurrence thereof. Projects that have a capital appearance and nature (and have therefore been budgeted as capital) but which may not be capitalised, either partially or in full, will be adjusted to ensure that only costs that comply with this policy are capitalised. The adjustment will, therefore, be transferred to the operating account.

### **Recognition of property, plant and equipment**

- (15) The expected use of the PPE must extend over more than one reporting period (a financial year). It, therefore, follows that the assets must each have a useful life of more than one year. Property held for the purpose of resale within a financial year, for example, is consequently recognised as current assets held for sale.
- (16) Capital projects started during a financial year but not yet completed at the end of the financial year will be treated as assets under construction in the financial statements.
- (17) Project systems (capital projects), through which assets are acquired/constructed and the resulting costs incurred must be broken down (componentised) in such a way that the individual assets, together with their respective costs and originating funding sources, are easily identifiable. This will ensure that the assets are correctly recognised and componentised on the asset register. The budgeted amount may not be released against a project unless it has been properly broken down (componentised in term of GRAP 17).
- (18) It is imperative that the profit centre owners/project managers notify the Asset Compliance and Control Unit immediately when their projects have been completed and the assets are ready for use as defined in terms of GRAP 17 in order to ensure the timely capitalisation of these assets on the asset register. When certain capital projects result in more than one asset being realised, during the life cycle of a project (ie before completion of the entire project), and the Municipality has taken over control of some of the individual assets, the Asset Compliance and Control Unit must be duly informed to similarly ensure capitalisation of these assets.
- (19) The process whereby the Asset Compliance and Control Unit is informed of the completion of a project is the marking of the project as "technically complete" by the project manager/profit centre owner.



- (20) The process whereby physical assets are donated to the Municipality is an exception to the capitalisation of assets through projects. However, profit centre owners remain responsible for notifying the Asset Compliance and Control Unit of these donations, by making use of the appropriate asset management form, to ensure recognition of the donated assets on the asset register, and disclosure on the financial statements.
- (21) Enhancement/Rehabilitation is an improvement or augmentation of an existing asset (including separately depreciable parts) beyond its originally recognised service potential, for example, remaining useful life, capacity, quality, and functionality. The incurred costs must be capitalised whereas, maintenance/refurbishment to an asset will restore or maintain the originally assessed future economic benefits or service, potential that an entity can expect from an asset and is necessary for the planned life to be achieved, and therefore must not be capitalised as part of the cost of an asset.

### **Depreciation**

- (22) Depreciation is according to GRAP 17, the systematic allocation of the depreciable amount of an asset over its useful life. The depreciable amount is the cost of an asset or other amount substituted for cost, less its residual value. Depreciation forms part of the cost charged to the profit centre where the asset is used and must be included in the operating budget likewise.
- (23) Assets capitalised will be depreciated except land and in certain instances also heritage assets because it does not depreciate and during the preparation of the budget, depreciation will be considered with the help of the Accounting Policy.
- (24) An asset is depreciated over its useful life. The useful life refers to the asset's expected use to the Municipality and is an estimation based on accounting and municipal infrastructure guidelines. The useful lives are assigned to the asset classes to which the assets belong. The Municipality applies the straight-line method in the calculation of depreciation.
- (25) The depreciation charge for each period is recognised as an expense in the operating budget as well as the statement of financial performance.

## **13. BUDGET MONITORING**

### **Monitoring Financial Performance**

- (1) It is important to monitor and review the actual and planned revenue received and expenditure incurred to ensure accountability, transparency and control in the financial affairs of all departments/votes in the City of Tshwane.
- (2) The public has a right to know what money is being spent on, and what decisions their elected representatives make on their behalf. It is only with this knowledge that elected officials can be held accountable for their budget planning, allocations and implementation.
- (3) Monitoring a budget is also supports better decision-making. It provides a forum for purposeful and concrete engagement between the executive, the legislatures and civil society around critical choices and outcomes.
- (4) In the City of Tshwane the approved budget is categorised into Operating and Capital budgets and therefore the monitoring thereof will be done accordingly. As a general rule, current operating revenue needs to be sufficient to support current operating expenditures.
- (5) Budget performance will be monitored and reported on throughout the year, as legislatively stipulated and in alignment with National Treasury circulars/guidelines. The heads of departments are an integral part of the budget control process and will be responsible for their individual department's financial performance.
- (6) Revenue and Expenditure Groups are categorised in terms of GRAP and is aligned to the approved MTREF. Different rules will be applicable to manageable and non-manageable groups of revenue and expenditure in so far as budget monitoring and control are concerned.
- (7) Section 71 of the MFMA requires the accounting officer to submit monthly budget statements to the mayor.
- (8) Funds management was implemented in the SAP financial system to assist with internal control in order to prevent over-expenditure on expenditure items. However, in exceptional circumstances when service delivery can be hampered, the Accounting Officer may, on motivation submitted by the relevant department and in line with legislation, approve and implement the necessary measures to ensure continuous service delivery, such as the temporary lifting of the funds management tool (whilst savings are identified) in order that the required payments may be effected. This practice is not supported and should be limited to exceptional cases where savings have been identified.
- (9) The Chief Financial Officer must approve the lifting of funds management for the processing of the necessary corrective year-end transactions during preparation of the Annual Financial Statements.
- (10) Departments should, however, ensure that corresponding savings are identified to offset these excess expenditures and process the required fund transfers in line with the approved fund transfer policy or by way of the annual Adjustments Budget in terms of Section 28 of the MFMA.

### **Overspending on Budget**

#### **Processes to authorise unauthorised expenditures**

- (11) In terms of section 32 of the MFMA, 'unauthorised expenditure' may only be authorised (condoned) by the municipal council in an adjustments budget. In this regard, regulation 23(6) of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations provides that:

“(6) An adjustments budget contemplated in section 28(2)(g) of the Act may only authorise unauthorised expenditure as anticipated in section 32(2)(a)(i) of the Act, and must be –

- (a) dealt with, as part of the adjustments budget contemplated in sub-regulation (1); and
- (b) a special adjustments budget tabled in the municipal council when the mayor tables the annual report in terms of section 127(2) of the Act, which may only deal with unauthorised expenditure from the previous financial year which the council is being requested to authorise in terms of section 32(2)(a)(i) of the Act.”

In practice this means:

- i. Unauthorised expenditure that occurs in the first half of a municipal financial year may be authorised by the council in the main adjustments budget that must be tabled in council before 28 February (see regulation 23(1) of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations).
- ii. Unauthorised expenditure that occurs in the second half of the financial year, or that occurred in the first half of the year but was not authorised in the main adjustment budget (above), has to be reported in the annual financial statements. Savings need to be identified to cover the over expenditure through a special adjustment budget in terms of section 127(2).
- iii. If the council decides not to authorise an unauthorised expenditure, then it must be recovered from the person liable for that expenditure unless the council certifies that the amount is irrecoverable and it is written off by the council.

(12) This power to authorise unauthorised expenditure and certify unauthorised, irregular or fruitless and wasteful expenditure as irrecoverable may not be delegated to a council committee or to any administrative committee or official. It is a core competency and function of the council.

(13) In this regard, regulation 74 of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations provides that:

“(1) A council committee contemplated in section 32(2)(a)(ii) of the Act to investigate the recoverability of any unauthorised, irregular or fruitless and wasteful expenditure must consider –

- (a) the measures already taken to recover such expenditure;
- (b) the cost of the measures already taken to recover such expenditure;
- (c) the estimated cost and likely benefit of further measures that can be taken to recover such expenditure; and
- (d) submit a motivation explaining its recommendation to the municipal council for the final decision.”

### **Cash-flow Planning**

(14) Monitoring the financial viability of council, particularly transactions affecting Cash Flows is essential, as it has a direct impact on Council pursuing its activities as set out in its Strategic plan. Cash flow management is critical due to the requirements of the MFMA. Section 45 provides strict parameters within which a municipality can apply short-term debt.

(15) During the budget compilation process departments are required to do periodic planning of all revenue and expenditure for both operating and capital budgets for the following reasons:

- (a) For monitoring of performance;

- (b) For proper cash flow planning (eg if the Group Financial Services Department is forced to arrange for additional loans to bridge the gap caused by a deviation from the periodic planning).
- (16) Periodic planning for operating revenue and expenditure differ from the planning for capital budget expenditure in that:
- (a) Planning for the operating budget is done per project at a transacting level in terms of mSCOA; and
  - (b) Planning for the capital budget is done per project.
- (17) Previous revenue and expenditure patterns will assist profit centre managers in setting the timing of the cash flows, but they may also be led by other factors which should also be taken into consideration.

### **Deviation Reporting: Operating and Capital Budget**

- (18) The purpose of deviation reporting is to provide reasons for the deviations from the MTREF and to give details of corrective measures that will be taken.
- (19) It will be considered that a deviation of operating revenue and expenditure occurred when evidence indicates the following circumstances:
- (a) Revenue realised less than or in excess of the amount budgeted for;
  - (b) Cumulative revenue realised less than or in excess of the cumulative amount stated in the periodic planning;
  - (c) Expenditure realised less than or in excess of the amount budgeted for;
  - (d) Cumulative expenditure realised less than or in excess of the cumulative amount stated in the periodic planning; and
  - (e) Unallocated expenditure on distribution accounts.
- (20) Based on the definition of a "Vote" in terms of the MFMA, each strategic unit/department within the Municipality is considered a "Vote" and aligned to the approved MTREF, in terms of both the capital and the operating budgets.
- (21) All revenue groups, with the exception of "Interest Earned - External Investments" (which is managed and controlled by the Group Financial Services Department), are manageable by the respective departments to the extent that is the responsibility and accountability of each Head of Department to ensure that all revenue budgeted for should be collected or billed.
- (22) Furthermore, in terms of Section 28 of the MFMA, all Heads of Department will have to inform the City Manager as Accounting Officer as soon as they have become aware that any revenue budgeted for in their respective departments, will not fully materialise or be collected/recovered, and ensure that both the revenue and expenditure levels be adjusted downwards accordingly by means of an Adjustments Budget in terms of the Mid-term Performance Review and Adjustments Budget Process as approved by the Council.
- (23) The individual head of strategic unit/department is accountable to report to the City Manager and the Chief Financial Officer on a monthly, quarterly and annual basis on deviations in all revenue.

- (24) Monitoring of variances for capital projects is the comparison of actual expenditure against expenditure targets set in the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) as well as the indicated milestones for the project. The project numbers are as reflected in the approved budget.
- (25) Internal reporting mechanism
- (a) Each profit/cost centre owner is accountable to ensure that their respective profit/cost centre reconciliations are done, and furthermore that corrective measures are implemented to ensure line-item expenditure does not exceed line-item budget.
  - (b) Each month end, every profit centre owner will submit a variance report on deviated line items to their Divisional Head and their Department's Financial Support Services;
  - (c) Each month end every project owner will submit a variance report on project variances to their respective Divisional Head and their Department's Financial Support Services;
  - (d) This report will then be submitted to the relevant head of the department.
- (26) Management reporting
- (a) Each month end, the Departmental Head will report on the reasons for the variances and the envisaged corrective action to be taken utilising the information supplied by the profit centre owners/divisional heads/managers/head of department, and submit it to the Group Financial Services Department, Financial Performance Management Section, using the standard format report supplied by this section.
  - (b) A monthly report must be submitted to the Mayoral Committee (MC) and Council setting out the financial position and the financial results for the period under review.
  - (c) The in-year report will be submitted monthly to the Mayoral Committee and quarterly to Council.
- (27) Legislative reporting
- (a) The Accounting Officer in terms of Section 71(1) of the MFMA must submit to the Executive Mayor, National- and Provincial Treasuries by no later than 10 working days after the end of each month, a statement in the prescribed format with regard to the outcome of the municipality's monthly performance, inclusive of the cumulative actual outcome to the end of the reporting month.
  - (b) The Mayor of the municipality must within 30 days of the end of each quarter, submit the "In-year" report to the municipal Council on the implementation of the budget and the financial state of the municipality, in the prescribed format in terms of Section 52(d) of the MFMA.
  - (c) Further, Section 31(1) requires that the mayor's quarterly "In-year" report on the implementation of the budget and financial state of affairs of the municipality as required by Section 52(d) of the MFMA must be –  
  
in the format specified in Schedule C and include all the required tables, charts and explanatory information, taking into account any guidelines issued by the Minister in terms of Section 168(1) of the MFMA; and  
consistent with the monthly budget statement for September, December, March and June as applicable; and submitted to the National Treasury and the relevant Provincial Treasury within five (5) days of the tabling of the report in the council.

- (d) The Accounting Officer must by 25 January of each year submit the mid-year review and performance assessment in the prescribed format to the Mayor of the municipality, National Treasury and the relevant Provincial Treasury, assessing the performance of the municipality during the first half of the financial year, and as part of the review, make recommendations as to whether an adjustments budget is necessary.

**Conditional Grants**

- (28) All conditional grants must be spent in terms of the grant frameworks as per the annual Division of Revenue Act, Provincial Gazette and grant agreements.

## **14. FUND TRANSFERS - OPERATING BUDGET**

- (1) This policy aims at empowering the respective heads of departments to manage their operational budgets within the stipulations of the MFMA and to create an environment of accountability within each department.
- (2) The Departmental Group Head must approve the operating budget fund transfer taking into consideration the City Scorecard and SDBIP targets.
- (3) All votes will have to ensure that the implications of the intended transfers are known and that these implications have been taken into consideration, bearing in mind their service delivery objectives and service delivery implementation plans. The Departmental Head must ensure that any proposed transfer is considered within the context of the City Scorecard and SDBIP targets.
- (4) This policy and all subsequent transfers will be carefully monitored by the Chief Financial Officer to ensure that all the intended transfers are within the stipulations of the proposed policy.
- (5) The Chief Financial Officer must report monthly to the Mayoral Committee on all fund transfers for that month.
- (6) The transfer of funds between expenditure items within a Vote (Department) will only be allowed within the following stipulations:
  - (a) A saving has to be identified within the limitations of the approved expenditure item or expenditure group in the respective departmental budget. Reprioritisations will be allowed between projects within a function (Vote).
- (7) No fund transfers of less than R1 000,00 will be accommodated.
- (8) Fund transfers in excess of R5 million against any expenditure item will only be allowed upon approval of the Director: Financial Performance Management and transfers in excess of R10 million will be approved by the Divisional Head: Budget Office.
- (9) Fund transfers of savings (budget return) identified from the quarterly released amount, within a specific expenditure item, may be allowed by Group Financial Services, provided that a motivation for the transfer is provided and the impact on service delivery commitments.
- (10) All fund transfers will be subjected to the expenditure business rules (periodic planning).
- (11) Fund transfers will be allowed to Repairs and Maintenance, only within the same Department, but not away from Repairs and Maintenance expenditure items.
- (12) Fund transfers between Regions will only be allowed against the Operating Budget within the Regional Operations and Coordination Department.
- (13) Transfers to and from the following expenditure groups will not be allowed, as these items are managed by Group Financial Services (Budget Office):
  - (a) Debt Impairment
  - (b) Depreciation and Asset Impairment
  - (c) Remuneration of Councillors

- (d) Loss on Disposal of PPE
  - (e) Finance Costs
- (14) Transfers to and from the Transfer and Grants Expenditure Group will be allowed, within a specific cost centre.
- This provision excludes expenditure line items that are primarily controlled by the Group Financial Services Department (i.e. Municipal Entities, Grants In-Aid, etc.).
- (15) Transfers on the following expenditure groups will be allowed within the group's business rules:
- (a) Employee Related Cost
  - (b) Contracted Services
  - (c) General Expenditure
  - (d) Other Material
  - (e) Bulk Purchases
- (16) Transfers between expenditure groups may be allowed by the Accounting Officer, by means of a written report, under exceptional circumstances where service delivery will be affected, provided that valid reasons/motivations for the transfer is submitted and sufficient savings are identified on other expenditure groups.
- Due to the nature of expenditure on repairs and maintenance, this provision excludes fund transfer requests for expenditure on repairs and maintenance.
- This provision excludes funds transfers between grant expenditure items.
- (17) Transfers to and from centralised expenditure items will be allowed only on approval of the Accounting Officer, by means of a written report to be submitted by the relevant department in which sufficient motivation for such transfers is provided.
- (18) No fund transfers will be allowed to and from any Distribution Accounts (i.e. Labour, Transport and Machinery and Equipment), owing to the fact that these accounts are charged out by means of hourly tariff rates or kilometres usage tariff.
- (19) Departments must utilise internal services to prevent double costing of goods and services available in the organisation. Examples in this regard are the use of external vehicle workshops while the internal workshop has capacity to undertake the work and the hiring of equipment/vehicles while similar equipment/vehicles are not utilised fully in the same or another department. Should this process not be followed it will result in fruitless and wasteful expenditure as the resources of the City of Tshwane is then under-utilised.
- (20) Transfers between expenditure items, within a specific distribution account within a specific municipal standard classification (MSC), may be allowed by the Group Financial Services Department under special circumstances (ie to correct errors in the budget or to provide for unforeseen/unavoidable expenses for which insufficient budget was approved), provided that valid reasons/motivations for the transfer is provided, sufficient savings are identified on other expenditure line items within the same specific distribution account and MSC, and the further proviso that the bottom-line budget allocation for the specific distribution account is not amended (increased or reduced).



- (21) Any amendment to the approved total budget allocation of a distribution account, or the transfer of funds between distribution accounts and profit centres, shall constitute an adjustment and be required to be included in the Municipal Adjustments Budget as prescribed by Section 28 of the MFMA.
- (22) Fund transfers between revenue groups/categories is not allowed in terms of the Budget Policy, movements between groups/categories will only be allowed in exceptional cases for the purposes of aligning the budget as per approved mSCOA categories.
- (23) Fund transfers between the operational and capital budget are not allowed.
- (24) Any deviation will have to be reported to the municipal Council in terms of sections 1, 15, 29, 32 and 70 of the MFMA.

## 15. FUND TRANSFERS - CAPITAL BUDGET

- (1) Although all individual Capital Projects of the relevant Department (Vote) form the Capital Programme for that particular Vote, the transfer of funds between projects within a Vote will only be allowed within the following stipulations:
- (a) For a transfer to take place from one expenditure item within a capital project to another a saving needs to be identified. Furthermore, reprioritisation will be allowed between projects within a function (Vote) and within approved projects in the MTREF. No new projects will be created.
  - (b) Fund transfers between Regions will not be allowed against the Capital Budget (Capital Projects) where there will not be any target change with the provision that MAYCO approves the fund movement.
  - (c) The relevant Department must ensure that the intended transfer amount is available against the expenditure item and not committed for other purposes and clearly indicate to which expenditure item within a project the funding will be transferred.
  - (d) Fund transfers will be done in the prescribed format (formal report) between individual projects within the approved Capital Programme (Vote), within the approved funding source and at the lowest level as approved according to the mSCOA chart to enable Departments to effectively implement and fast-track the delivery of services.
  - (e) The Department must ensure that the implications of the intended transfer are taken into consideration bearing in mind the service delivery objectives.
  - (f) The Departmental Head must ensure that any proposed transfer is considered within the context of the City Scorecard and SDBIP targets. The proposed fund transfer needs to be consulted with the respective MMC.
  - (g) The relevant MMC must approve the transfer of funds by signing the relevant documentation (report) and give careful consideration to the implications of such a transfer on service delivery.
  - (h) Comments of the City Strategies and Performance Management Department must be requested on the proposed fund transfer report.
  - (i) The Mayoral Committee must consider the proposed fund transfer for approval once the transfer document (report) has been signed by the Departmental Head, Accounting Officer and the relevant MMC and the City Strategies and Performance Management Department comments have been included.
- (2) Cognizance needs to be taken of the introduction of a programme budgeting approach with regards to the Urban Settlements Development Grant (USDG) and the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) wherein:
- (a) Transfers between projects in this specific programme will be allowed on the lowest level as approved according to the mSCOA chart with the proviso indicated in section 1(i) above, to take place cross-cutting between Votes in exceptional circumstances during an adjustments budget, which can/will consequently result in the bottom-line (total budget) of the Departments affected to be amended/altered, owing to the transfer.
  - (b) The creation of a funding source level where it does not exist against an approved project will be allowed in order to ensure the approved transfer takes place. The requirements for this fund transfer are as follows:

- i. Department should submit a formal request to both City Strategies and Performance Management and Group Financial Services for a funds transfer within the WBS.
  - ii. Upon receipt of this funds transfer request; City Strategies and Performance Management and Group Financial Services will provide comments to the department regarding the proposed transfer within 3 days from the date of the request. The approval of the funds transfer will be approved by the City Manager and therefore the onus is on the department to ensure that this report makes it into the Mayoral Committee meetings.
  - iii. At the end of each quarter together with the financial and non-financial performance report, Group Financial Services and City Strategies and Performance Management reflect on the funds transfer that has taken place; both between the funding source level and within the lowest level as approved.
  - iv. A consolidation of these transfers will be used for compilation of the Annual Report, planning for the year ahead and adjustment of projects, SDBIP and IDP.
- (c) It should be declared in the final Corporate Deviations Report for the year ended 30 June, to be submitted to the Municipal Council within 60 days after the end of the financial year.
- (3) Movements between the operating and capital budget will only be accommodated during the Adjustments Budget process and no movements between capital movables projects and operational budget will be allowed.
- (4) Fund transfers will be reviewed by the Financial Performance Management Division in order to ensure that all intended transfers are within the stipulations of the Budget Policy.

## 16. ADJUSTMENTS BUDGET

- (1) A municipality has to revise an approved annual budget through an adjustments budget. The adjustments budget must adjust the revenue and expenditure estimates downwards if there is material under-collection of revenue. It may also appropriate additional revenues that have become available, or it may authorise certain other adjustments elucidated in the Act. Only the mayor may table an adjustments budget in the municipal council. The adjustment budget must be submitted simultaneously with the mid-year review on or before 25 January each year.
- (2) The Executive Mayor may within 60 days after unforeseeable and unavoidable expenditure was incurred for the purpose of an emergency or other exceptional circumstance and for which no provision was made in an approved budget, table an adjustments budget.
- (3) In terms of the MFMA, essentially three conditions can be defined necessitating an adjustment budget, namely: under-collection of revenue; emergency or other exceptional circumstances; and mid-term budget review.

### Under-collection of Revenue

- (a) The Accounting Officer, or the Heads of Department, must ensure that the spending of funds is in accordance with the budget.
- (b) Should a material under-collection of revenue become apparent, it will be necessary for the relevant department to revise the budgeted revenue levels to a realistic forecast. It is also necessary to revise the expenditure levels associated with this revenue downwards in proportion to the revenue budgeted. This could be undertaken with the mid-term budget review which could result in an adjustment budget.
- (c) Should the under-collection, however, be considered to be material of nature, it will be necessary for the strategic unit/relevant department to report such under-collection to the Accounting Officer as a matter of urgency to consider implementing corrective measures. Materiality is normally considered to be 10% or more of an individual item measured against the periodic planning for that item. In some cases, the magnitude of the amount concerned may suggest a deviation of less than 10%.

### Emergency or other exceptional circumstances

- (d) The Executive Mayor may in case of an emergency or other exceptional circumstances authorise unforeseeable and unavoidable expenditure for which no provision was made in the annual approved budget of the municipality in compliance with the provisions of Section 29 of the MFMA.
- (e) Section 29(3) states that if such adjustments budget is not passed within 60 days after the expenditure was incurred, the expenditure is unauthorised and Section 32 of the MFMA applies.

### Mid- term Budget Review

- (f) Municipalities are required to assess their performance during the first half of the financial year based on their respective services delivery targets, their performance indicators and financial performance. The assessment has to take place on or before 25th January each year according to Section 72 of the MFMA.
- (g) The assessment outcomes may or may not necessitate budget adjustments. In instances where an adjustments budget is necessitated, an adjustments budget has to be prepared and submitted to the Mayoral Committee, for consideration and tabling in the Municipal Council as

well as recommend revised projections for revenue and expenditure to the extent that may be necessary (Section 69 of 72). It is in this vein that the two processes run in tandem and require finality on the date instructed by the Act, on or before 25th January each year.

- (h) In the event of adjustments to the distribution accounts during the Adjustments Budget process, the department concerned must indicate the corresponding effect that the adjustments will have on the secondary costs in the Repairs and Maintenance group of expenditure.

#### Procedural application

- (4) The following administrative procedure will have to be adhered to in terms of the three classifications as defined and explained under the adjustment (section 16(3)). In the event of an emergency or exceptional circumstance occurring during the first four months of the financial year (July to October), the following procedure shall be adhered to:
- (5) When the relevant or affected senior management becomes aware of an emergency or exceptional circumstances occurring, he or she should:
  - (a) Immediately inform the Member of Mayoral Committee (MMC) and the Accounting Officer/Accounting Officer of the emergency or exceptional circumstances that occurred.
  - (b) Together with the Member of Mayoral Committee; the Accounting Officer and the Chief Financial Officer must convene an urgent meeting to determine:
    - i. The extent of the emergency or exceptional circumstances.
    - ii. The financial implications thereof.
    - iii. Savings to be identified.
    - iv. The urgency and consequences of actions to be taken.
    - v. Whether or not the emergency or exceptional circumstances can be accommodated within the allocations of the approved budget vote.
    - vi. Whether or not the emergency or exceptional circumstances would necessitate an amendment to the approved budget.
    - vii. Whether or not the emergency or exceptional circumstances may be dealt with during the mid-term budget and performance review.
- (6) The relevant or affected senior management must ascertain and conclude that the emergency or exceptional circumstances cannot be managed or accommodated within allocated budget allocations by way of known savings, reprioritisation of expenditure, operational gains or existing delegations, e.g. the Fund Transfer Policy.
- (7) Should this be the case, the relevant senior management must compile a report, in the prescribed format, and subsequently, submit the report to the Member of the Mayoral Committee and the Accounting Officer for evaluation in consultation with the Chief Financial Officer to determine whether an exceptional Adjustment Budget is necessary.
- (8) If not, the issue must be held in abeyance until the mid-term budget and performance review to be undertaken in November, December and January which could result in an Adjustments Budget being tabled during January/February of that particular financial year.
- (9) Should the issue (emergency or exceptional circumstance) necessitate the tabling of an exceptional Adjustment Budget, as to be determined by the Accounting Officer in consultation with the Chief Financial Officer, the Accounting Officer must advise the Executive Mayor as a matter of urgency.

- (10) After considering the relevant facts, the Executive Mayor can authorise the related expenditure in terms of Section 29 of the MFMA. The Executive Mayor must however table the proposed adjustment at the next Council Meeting, and should the Adjustments Budget not be passed within 60 days of the incurred expenditure, the expenditure can be considered unauthorised and Section 32 of the MFMA applies. If an expenditure is deemed to be unauthorised, as a result of non-acceptance by the Council, Section 32 applies where there is a potential for political office bearers, the Accounting Officer or other officials being held liable for the expenditure.
- (11) In the event of an emergency or exceptional circumstance occurring during the months of November, December or January of a particular financial year the following procedure shall be adhered to:
  - (a) The issue shall be raised during the mid-term budget and performance review of that particular department.
  - (b) Subsequently, be included in the Adjustment Budget.
- (12) In the event of an emergency or exceptional circumstance occurring after the mid-term review and adjustments budget was finalised, the same procedure as stated for the first four months of the financial year, shall apply.
- (13) During the adjustments budget process, no fund transfers are allowed as a stable budget is required. However, the Budget Office will approve spending, without funding, during this process in exceptional cases, until approval of the adjustments budget, where-after the situation will be rectified by way of fund transfers.
- (14) No fund transfers will be allowed between expenditure categories after the Adjustments Budget.

## **17. REVIEW**

The policy will be reviewed annually during the budget process and to align to National Treasury directives.

## Abbreviations

BPMC	Budget, Planning and Policy Monitoring Committee
CBP	Corporate and Business Planning
CDS	City Development Strategy
CFO	Chief Financial Officer
EPWP	Expanded Public Works Programme
GDP	Gross Domestic Product
GDS	Gauteng Development Strategy
GFS	Government Financial Statistic
GL	General Ledger
GNP	Gross National Product
GRAP	Generally Recognised Accounting Practice
IDP	Integrated Development Plan
LED	Local Economic Development
LTFM	Long-term Financial Strategy
MFMA	Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003
MMC	Member of Mayoral Committee
MPRA	Municipal Property Rates Act
MSA	Municipal Structures Act, 2000
mSCOA	Municipal Standard Chart of Accounts
MTREF	Medium-term Revenue and Expenditure Framework
NT	National Treasury
PPE	Property, Plant and Equipment
SDBIP	Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan
SPU	Special Programmes Unit
USDG	Urban Settlements Development Grant
VAT	Value Added Tax
WBS	Work Breakdown Structure